**THE BOOK OF LEVI**

THE LINEAGE OF THE SON OF GOD FROM ADAM

**1** From Adam came Shet, from Shet came Enosh, Enosh had Keinan, Keinan had Mahalal’El, who is the father of Yered. **2** Yered had Chanoch who is the father of Metushelach. Metushelach had Lamech, who gave birth to Noach, Noach had Shem, Shem had Arpachshad, Arpachshad had Shelach, Shelach had Ever who had Peleg. Peleg had Reu and Reu had Serug, Serug had Nahor and Nahor had Terach who is the father of Avraham. **3** Avraham had Yitzchak, Yitchak had Yisrael, Yisrael Had Yehudah and his brothers; Yehudah had Peretz and Zerach by his second wife Tamar, Peretz had Chetzron who had Ram. **4** Ram had Amminadav, Amminadav had Nachshon and Nachshon had Salmon. **5** Salmon had Boaz by his wife Rachav, then Boaz had Oved by his wife Ruth, Oved had Yishai and Yishai fathered Dawid The King (HaMelech) who had Yedidyahu. **6** Then Yedidyahu had Rechavam, Rechavam had Aviyahu, Aviyahu had Asa. Asa had Yehoshafat, Yehoshafat had Yoram, Yoram had Uziyahu. **7** Then Uziyahu had Yotam, Yotam had Achaz, Achaz had Chizkiyahu. Chizkiyahu had Menasheh, Menasheh had Amon, Amon had Yoshiyahu. **9** Yoshiyahu had Yekhanyahu and his brothers (achim) when they were in exile at Babylon. **10** Yekhanyahu had Shaltiel, Shaltiel had Zrubavel. **11** Zrubavel had Avichud, Avichud had Elyakim, Elyakim had Azur. **14** Azur had Tzadok, Tzadok had Yakhin, Yakhin had Elichud. **12** Elichud had Elazar, Elazar had Mattan, Mattan had Yaakov. **13** Yaakov is the father of Yosef, the husband (baal) of Miryam, from whom was born God The Saviour (El Hamoshia) who is The Son of God (Bnei El). **14** There are sixty generations from Adam to Yosef who is the husband of Miryam, the mother of The Saviour (HaMoshia). **15** The birth (huledet) of The Son of God (Bnei El) took place as follows; When Miryam had been given in marriage (erusin) to Yosef, they are yet to stay together and Miryam was still a virgin. The Son of God (Bnei El) in the form of Spirit entered into her virgin womb to take flesh from her in order to appear in the form of man and Miryam became pregnant by the power of The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh).

YOSEF DEMONSTRATED HIS LOVE FOR MIRYAM

**16** When Yosef noticed that her wife was pregnant and that he had no sexual relationship with her, being a man who loves her so much, he decided not to humiliate her publicly but planned to separate from her privately. **17** When Yosef had finished having this thought in his mind, the messenger (malach) of The Creator (Habo’re) appeared to him in trance and said to him; Yosef Son (ben) of Dawid, do not reject Miryam in marriage (nisuim) as your bride (kallah) because The Holy Son Who is in her womb went in through the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **18** She shall bear SON (BEN) and you will give HIS NAME (SHMO) GOD THE SAVIOUR (HAMOSHIA-EL) Because He is God (El) Who has come to save His imprisoned people from sin. **19** Now all this occurred so that the word of The Creator (Habo’re) through the prophet (Navi) Yeshayahu might be fulfilled. **20** He prophesied saying; Behold! A virgin will be with Child and she will deliver Son and He shall be called GOD IN OUR MIDST (HAALMAH HARAH VYOLEDET SON (BEN) OFVKARAT SHMO IMMANU-EL). **21** Then Yosef woke up from sleep and did as the messenger (malach) of The Creator (Habo’re) commanded him and he took his wife (eshet) Miryam and live in peace with her. **22** Yosef also avoided laying with her until she gave birth to The Son and Yosef called Him God The Saviour (El Hamoshia).

HEROD DESPERATE TO KILL THE SON OF GOD

**23** It was during the days of Herod that God The Saviour (El Hamoshia) was born in Beit-Lechem at the city of Yehudah, the messangers of devil who are called magicians (chachamim) perceived the arrival of The Son of God (Bni El) in the world and were led to Herod at Yerushalyim to notify Him of the birth of The New King so that he will be used to eliminate Him. **24** When they got to Herod, they asked him; where is He Who is born? The King (Melech) from Yehudah? For we noticed His arrival and come to bow down to Him. **25** When Herod the king heard this, he was terribly provoked in fear, and all the residents of Yerushalyim were also in shock. **26** Herod quickly assembled all the chief priests (Rashei Hakohen) and the teachers of the law who are referred to as the scribes (Sofrim) of the people, he asked them the place where The King from Yehudah was to be born. **27** They told him, In Beit-Lechem of Yehudah; because so it was written by the prophet (Navi); YOU, BEIT-LECHEM, in Yehudah will never be the least among the towns (shtetlach) or cities of the tribe of Yehudah; because out of you will come a Ruler (Moshel) who will be the Shepherd of My people (Ro’eh Ami) Yisrael. **28** Then Herod was made by devil to believe that his throne is astake because the Born King has come to dethrone him and take over leadership of the people. After having this thought within his mind, he was led by devil to secretly summoned the magicians (chachamim) and get from them the accurate date they got information about the birth of The king (HaMelech) so that he will know how old the child will be by then. **29** After getting information from them, he directed them on how to get to Beth- Lechem and said to them; go and make a thorough search for the child (yeled), as soon as you find Him, come back and inform me so that I will also go and bow down before Him. He has no intention of bowing down before The Born King, he rather wanted to go and eliminate Him. He was told to eliminate the Child (Yeled) in order to secure his throne but he was not aware that he is being used by devil to stop the salvation of man. **30** After listening to the king, the magicians departed for Beit Lechem. As soon as they arrived, they started entering houses (baitim) asking for where The New King was born and they were directed to the home of dawid. When they arrived, they entered the house (bais) and saw the child (yeled) with Miryam his mother (Em) in animal tent, and they bow down for Him. **31** After visiting the New Born King, they tried as much as they could to get back to Herod but they were unable to locate the road back to Herod’s palace because The Creator (Habo’re) did not allow them to return to Herod. When it was late hour of the day, they find their way back to their own country.

THE SON OF GOD TAKEN TO MITZRAYIM

**32** Then a messenger (malach) of The Creator (Habo’re) appeared to Yosef in a dream (halom) saying; Arise, and take The Child (Yeled) and His mother (Em) and flee to the land (Eretz) of Mitzrayim, and stay there until I return to you, for Herod is looking for the Child (Yeled) to eliminate Him. **33** Immediately, Yosef took the Child (Yeled), and His mother (Em) at night (lailah) and departed for Mitzrayim where they dwell until the departure (mot) of Herod. This was to fulfill what had been spoken by The Creator (Habo’re) through the prophet (Navi) saying; “Out of Mitzrayim I called out My Son” (UMIMITZRAYIM KARATI LIVNI). **34** When Herod saw that the magicians (chachamim) did not return to him as promised, he was greatly angry, and he ordered the slaughter of all the children (yeladim) in Beit-Lechem and its surrounding who were two years old and below, in accordance with the time the magicians (chachamim) told him the Child was born. **35** This happened in fulfillment of the prophecy of Yirmeyahu which says; “a voice of great lament, weeping and mourning is heard in Bramah, (KOL BRAMAH NISHMAH) Rachel is weeping for her children (yeladim) and refuses to be comforted because they have been slaughtered.

THE SON OF GOD TAKEN TO NATZERET

**36** When Herod departed, the messanger of The creator (Habo’re) returned to Yosef at Mitzrayim in a dream (chalom) saying; Arise, and take the Child (Yeled) and His mother (Em) and return to the land (Eretz) of Yisrael because those who planned to eliminate Him are no more. **37** Then Yosef did as the messanger (malach) commanded him and they returned to the land of Yisrael. **38** From there they went to Galil as he was instructed by the messanger of The creator (Habo’re) in the dream (chalom). **39** Yosef and his family settled down in his home town, in the village called Natzeret, so that the prophecy of God (El) which was spoken by the prophet (navi) might be fulfilled: He will be called a Natzri.

YOCHANAN THE IMMERSER STARTED BEARING WITNESS

**40** Now in those days, Yochanan who came for the Immersion (tevilah) of The Son of God (Bnei El) appears, preaching in the dersert (midbar) of Yehudah saying; Repent (teshuva) from all sins, for you have been invited into the Kingdom of God (Malchutei El). **41** For Yochanan is the one spoken of through Yeshayahu the prophet (Navi) saying, I heard a voice of one shounting in the desert (KOL KOREY BAMIDBAR) saying; Prepare the way (Derech) of The Creator (Habo’re) and make His paths straight! **42** Then Yochanan clothed himself with camel-hair and a leather belt was fixed around his waist, and his food was locusts (arbe) and honey (devash). **43** Then all the people living in Yerushalyim and all the people of the tribe of Yehudah and the whole region of the Yarden were coming out to listen to him. **44** Those who forsake their sins and decided to serve The Creator (Habo’re) submitted to his immersion (tevilah) at the Yarden River as a venue with natural water body. **45** As soon as Yochanan saw many of the Perushim and Tzedukim coming to where he was immersing people in the Yarden River, he said to them, You children (yeledim) of devil! Who warned you to flee from the coming burning wrath (charon af) of The Creator (Habo’re*)*? **46** Produce fruits (pri) that shows you have really repented (tov l’teshuva)! **47** Stop saying to yourselves, we are from proud lineage (yichus), we have Avraham as our father (Avinu). For I say to you that The Creator (Habo’re) can raise up from these stones (avanim) sons (banim) for Avraham. **48** But be informed that the ax is already at the root of all trees (shoresh haetzim), therefore any tree (etz) that does not produce good fruit (pri tov) must be cut down and thrown into the unquenchable fire (eish). **49** I conduct for you immersion (tevilah) in this natural water (mikveh mayim) for your repentance (teshuva), but He Who comes (Hu Habah) after me has more authority than me. I am not worthy to untire His sandals. He will give you the immersion (tevilah) with the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) and Power. **50** The winnowing fork is in his hand, and he will clear out his threshing floor, and he will gather his wheat into the storehouse; but the chaff he will burn with unquenchable fire (eish).

THE SON OF GOD IMMERSED BY YOCHANAN IN RIVER YARDEN

**51** At the appointed time, God The Saviour (El Hamoshia) comes from Galil to Yochanan at the Yarden River to receive immersion (tevilah). **52** But Yochanan refuses to immerse Him because he knows Him very well as He Who is superior to him, he said to The savior (HaMoshia) You are the One to immerse me. **53** But God The Saviour (El Hamoshia) answered him saying; Permit me now to submit to your immersion because it is compulsory for the accomplishment of God’s will for man, then Yochanan understood and they went down into the Yarden River. **54** After being immersed in the Yarden River, as The savior (HaMoshia) was walking out of the River, The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) From our Father (Avinu) came upon Him and filled Him with the Power of God. **55** As this happened, a voice echoed out from above saying; This is My Son, My beloved Son, with whom I am well pleased (ZEH BNI AHUVI ASHER BO CHAFATZTI). Yochanan was very happy to see that he has performed great duty for Our Father (Avinu).

THE SON OF GOD TEMPTED BY DEVIL

**56** Without wasting time, The Holy spirit took absolute control of His life and He was led into the desert (midbar) by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to discipline His flesh through prayers and fasting in order to do the work He came to do successfully. **57** After eating nothing (tzom) for forty days and night (arbaim yom varbaim lailah), He was very hungry. **58** Then the devil went to Him and said; If you are truly the Son of God (bnei El), command these stones (avanim) to become bread (lechem) so that you can eat. **59** But The Saviour (HaMoshia) answered, it is written (Katuv), Man does not live on bread alone but by obeying every word that comes from the mouth of The Creator (LO AL HALECHEM LVADOH YCHEYEH HAADAM, KI AL KOL MOTZAH FI HABO’RE). **60** When The Saviour (HaMoshia) went to the Holy City (Ir Hakodesh) to pray at the top of the temple (Beis Hamikdash), the devil went there and said to The Saviour (HaMoshia), If you are the Son of God (Bnei El), jump down from here, for it is written (katuv); His messemgers (malach) has been commanded to protect you and they will carry you on their hands to make sure you did not strike your foot against any stone (MALACHAV YTZAV-VEH LACH). **61** The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to devil; it is also written, Do not test The Creator (Habo’re) your God (LO TENASSU ES HABO’RE ELOHEICHEM) **62** The Saviour (HaMoshia) left the temple and went to the mountain to pray, devil appeared there again and started showing Him all the Kingdoms (mamlechot) of the this world (Olam Hazeh) and their beauties. The devil said to The Saviour (HaMoshia), All these things I will give to you, if you will bow down (VTISHTACHAVEH) before me. **63** Then The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to him, get out devil! I have nothing to do with the kingdoms of this world, My Kingdom is not within your reach. Moreover, it is written (katuv); Fear and worship The Creator Your God alone (ES THE CREATOR (HABO’RE) ELOHEICHA TIRA VOTO TAAVOD). **64** Then devil left Him in anger and continue planning on how to make The Saviour (HaMoshia) to disobey the Father (HaAv).

THE SON OF GOD STARTED SPREADING THE GOOD NEWS

**65** After all these temptations, The Saviour (HaMoshia) departed for Galil and dwell in Kfar-Nachum beside the sea, in the regions (environs) where the tribes of Zevulun and Naftali were dwelling. **66** This was to fulfill what was spoken through Yeshayahu the prophet (HaNavi) who said; To the land of Zevulun and to the land of Naftali (ARTZAH ZVULUN VARTZAH NAFTALI), the way to the sea beyond the Yarden, the people who dwell in darkness have seen a great light (CHOSHECH RAU OHR GADOL) the ones living in the land of the shadow of sin, light has appeared among them. **67** From then The Saviour (HaMoshia) began to preach to people saying; Repent from all sinful acts for you have been invited into the kingdom of God (Malchut El).

KEFA AND GAD FOLLOWED THE SON OF GOD

**68** And walking beside Lake Kinneret of Galil, The Saviour (HaMoshia) saw two brothers (achim), Shimon, the one He gave the name Kefa and his brother Gad casting a net into the sea, for they were fishermen (daiyagim). **69** And The Saviour (HaMoshia) made them to catch many fish. He preached the gospel of the Kingdom to them, after which He said to them; leave everything, come and work with me, I will make you shepherds of souls. **70** And immediately, they left their nets with joy and followed The Saviour (HaMoshia). **71** As they left from there, He saw another two brothers (achim), Yaakov Son of (bnei) Zavdai and Yochanan his brother, in the boat (sirah) with Zavdai their father (Av) repairing their nets, He called them, preached to them and said to them; come and work with Me. Immediately, they left the boat (sirah) and their father (Av), and followed The Saviour (HaMoshia). **72** The Saviour (HaMoshia) went about in all the parts of Galil preaching, calling people for repentance and spreading the good news of our invitation into the kingdom (Malchut) of Our Father (Avinu). He was also commanding healing (refuah) to all kinds of disease and illness free of charge for the people. **73** And the report about the work of The Saviour (HaMoshia) spread throughout all Syria and they brought to him all the sick (cholim) people with various illnesses and The Saviour (HaMoshia) command healing on them and they were all healed. **74** Because of the miraculous healing sick people have received from Him, great multitudes followed Him from Galil, the Decapolis, Yerushalyim, Yehudah, and beyond the Yarden.

THE TEACHINGS ON THE MOUNTAIN

**75** When The Saviour (HaMoshia) saw the multitudes following Him due to Miracle, He went up the mountain (ALAH HAHAR) and sat down there. His followers (talmidim) came to Him and He began to teach them saying; **76** Blessed are the poor in spirit ie those who desires not to save their riches in this world (Ashrey ANIYEI HARUACH) for their riches is in the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **77** Blessed (ASHREY) are those who are mourning (AVELIM) for their unintentional sins for they shall be comforted. **78** Blessed are those who hate pride and be humble or meek (Ashrey are the ANAVIM), for they will inherit the Kingdom of God. **79** Blessed are those who desires to obey all the commandments of God (Tzidkat) for they will be filled with the Power of righteousness. **80** Blessed are those who are merciful to all, for they shall be shown mercy (rachamim). **81** Blessed are those who has no sinful or selfish desires (LEV TAHOR), for they will live with The Creator (Habo’re). **82** Blessed are those who love to make peace always, for they shall be called children (yeledim) of God (El). **83** Blessed are those who suffer persecution because they choose to serve Me in righteousness (Tzidkat), for to them also belonged the kingdom of God (Malchut El). **84** Blessed are you when they criticism, reject, accuse and maltreat you, even speak all kinds of evil things (lashon horah) and lying against you, because of My Name. **85** Rejoice (simcha) and be glad (sameach), for you have a great reward (sachar) in your Father’s Kingdom. Remember that this was what children of darkness did to the prophets (Neviim) and servants who came before you.

WE ARE GOD’S SALT AND LIGHT IN THE WORLD

**86** You are the salt of the world (melach haOlam), but if the salt loses its taste, in what way will it be valuable again? It is no longer good for anything, but is thrown out and trampled upon by men. **87** You are the Spiritual Light in the world (Ohr HaOlam). A city lying on a mountain top cannot be hidden (nistar) from men. **88** No one, after lighting a lamp (menorah), places it under a table (shulchan), but it is kept on top of the table (shulchan) so that it will give light (ohr) to all who are in the house (kol anshei habais). **89** In like manner, let your spiritual light shine before men, so that when they see your good work (maasim tovim), they will give praises to your Father (Av) Who is everywhere.

THE SON OF GOD CAME TO FULFILL THE OLD PROPHECIES

**90** Do not think that I came to abolish the old law (Torah) given through the prophets (Neviim) of the old. I did not come to abolish them but to fulfill them for they spoke about Me and the purpose of My coming. **91** For, assuredly (omein), I say to you, everything written about Me in the book of the law (sefer Torah) must be fulfilled before this world (olam) passes away. **92** Therefore, whoever disobeys any of these Holy Commandments (mitzvoth) given by The Father (HaAv) through Mosheh or who teaches others to disobey anyone shall be cast into the lake of everlasting fire. But whoever obeys them all and teaches others these commandments will be honoured in the kingdom of God (Malchut El). **93** For I say to you that unless you live a righteous or sin free life, you will certainly not enter the kingdom of God (Malchut El).

NEW COMMANDMENTS FROM THE SAVIOUR STARTED

MURDER, HATRED AND ENMITY

**94** I know that you was commanded in the old saying; do not commit murder (LO TIRTZACH) and that whoever commits murder shall be eliminated by stoning. **95** But I am explaining to you that whoever harbors grudge (kaas) against his brother (Ach) is guilty of committing murder, and whoever calls his brother (Ach) any evil names or feels angry on seeing his brother or desires not to see his brother again is also guilty of murder because he hated his brother and wishes him death. **96** Therefore, if you bring your offering (korban) to the offering box, and there you remember that you are in enmity with your brother (Ach), do not give your offering, go first and reconciled with your brother (Ach) and then come and give your offering (korban). Any offering or sacrifices offered to God (El) while in enmity with any of your brothers attracts curse. **97** If you have any misunderstanding with your brother, settle with him immediately and reconcile among yourselves without letting an outsider knowing of it. But if you have any dispute with an outsider, make sure you are not on the blaming side so that you do not bring shame to My Name.

MARRIAGE

**98** As holy children of God, your body must not have any trace of impurity or blemish because it is now My Temple. In order to avoid sexual immorality, let anyone who wants to get married do so early with a virgin. **99** Each one among you in My family must not desire sexual relationship from another until you get married. Whoever does so must be expelled from your midst immediately. Both men and women who believed in Me must remain a virgin until the bride price of the woman is paid.

SEXUAL IMMORALITY

**100** You was commanded in the old saying; do not commit sexual immorality, But I am commanding you saying; do not desire in your mind to commit sexual immorality because anyone who looked at another or at picture or who listen to music or discussion and have the urge or desire for sexual immolarity have already committed sexual immorality in his or her mind. **101** So if your right eye will lead you to commit sin (chet), close it and do not open it, for it is better for you that one of your eyes remained closed than to open it and led your soul into the lake of fire (Gehinnom). **102** And if your right hand will do what will lead you to commit sin (chet), avoid using it for it is better for you that one of your hand is not functioning than for your soul to be cast into the lake of fire (Gehinnom).

DIVORCE

**103** You was also commanded in the old to send your wife back to her father’s house if you had problem that makes you not interested in living with her again but I am commanding you that anyone who sent his wife away, except for sexual immorality have made her to become an adulteress (noefet) woman and whoever marries such woman is commiting adultery (niuf) with her because her former marriage has not been cancelled by God. But before any man sends his wife away because of sexual immorality, the man must also not be guilty of sexual immorality.

VOWS AND OATHS

**104** Again, you have been commanded in the old saying; do not swear falsely with the name of The Creator (Habo’re) and do not fail to fulfill your vows (nederim) but keep your vows to The Creator (Habo’re). **103** But I an giving you a new command saying; do not even swear or take oath (shevuot) at all, even by the kingdom of God (malchut El) for it is the throne of God, nor by the world (haolam), for it is the resting place (hadom) for the foot of God, nor by Yerushalyim, for it is the city of the great king (kiryat melech rav). **105** You are not even allowed to swear by your own head (rosh), for you cannot produce even a black or white hair. **37** But always say the truth, let your yes (ken) be yes (ken), and your no (lo), be no (lo), any other thing you say to make people believe you is from the evil one (lashon horah).

AVENGE OR BACK TO SENDER

**105** You was also commanded in the old saying; An eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth (AYIN TAKHAT AYIN, SHEN TAKHAT SHEN) But I am commanding you saying; do not fight back or carry out revenge against an evil person (rasha) because a day has been set aside for the reward of evil doers and you are to suffer persecution in their hands in order to justify your faith. Whoever hits you on your right cheek, turn to him also the other cheek let him hit as well. **106** If anyone forcefully take what belongs to you, let him also take all. **107** Any one who forced you to go one mile, go with him two miles. **108** Give to those in need and lend to those who wants to borrow from you.

LOVE YOUR ENEMIES AND DO NOT HATE THEM

**109** In the old, you was commanded to love your neighbor and hate your enemy (oyev) (VAHAVTAH LREIACHAH). **110** But I am commanding you to Love your enemies, and pray for the repentance of those who persecute you. **111** Obey these commandments so that you may become true sons (banim) of your Father (Av) because He allowed the sun (shemesh) to shine on the evil ones (ra’im) and the good people (tovim), and He allows the rain (geshem) to fall for the righteous people (tzaddikim) and the unrighteous people (resha’im). **112** For if you love (ahavah) only those who love you, what kind of reward (sachar) do you expect from you Father? Don’t you know that the evil people (ra’im) also love only those who love them? **113** And if you wish peace (Drishat Shalom) only to those who wishes you peace, what good thing have you done? Don’t even the ungodly do the same? **114** Therefore, be perfect (shlemim) in your deeds, because I, your Father (Av) is perfect and I have given to you the spirit of perfection.

COMMANDMENT ABOUT CHARITY WORK

**115** Do not perform your charity duty (tzedakah) in the presence of men, and do not spread information about your charity work to third party because if you do, you are a deceiver and there will be no reward for you from The Father. **116** Therefore, whenever you give to the needy (tzedakah), don’t make it known to people as the deceivers (tzevuim) do in their gathering places (shuls) and in the streets so that men will be attracted to them and praise them. Truly, they are children of darkness who used the gift of devil to gather souls for him. **117** When you give to the needy (tzedakah), do not even let your left hand know (da’as) what your right hand is doing, so that your charity work (tzedakah) are done in secret (nistar) and your Father (Av) Who alone sees what you do in secret (HaRoeh b’seter) will store up your reward (sachar) in His Kingdom. **118** Do not use the money that belongs to somebody for charity work for such is wickedness. Pay your debts first before doing your charity work otherwise you will receive curse at the end.

COMMANDMENTS ABOUT PRAYER

**119** Whenever you pray (daven), do not behave like the deceivers (tzevuim); for they love to stand and pray (daven) in their gathering places (shuls) and on the street so that people will see them and regard them as righteous people. Truly I am telling you, their prayers are being offered to devil for deceptive purpose. **120** But whenever you want to pray (daven) to The Father (HaAv), look for a secret place where people will not see you and stay there and talk to your Father Who is invisible (Av Asher bSeter) and your father (Av) Who is with you invisibly will answer your prayers. **121** Whenever you pray (daven), do not spend long time asking for what you are not supposed to ask for or repeating what you have said over and over again like those who worship other gods. They believe that the length of time they prayed will make their deaf gods to hear their prayers. **122** You do not have such ill ear God, your Father (Av) even knows (daas) what you want to say before you start saying them. He is faithfull to all His responsibility over you. **123** In your prayers, address Him as Our Father (Avinu) Who is everywhere and to Him alone shall you pray to. **124** First of all thank Him for all the things He has done for you both the ones you know and the ones you do not know. Pray for you to be prepared and ready on the day His kingdom will come. Pray for His will and His plans for you to be accomplished in your life and make sure that your desires are in line with His will. **125** Thank Him for feeding you on daily basis. **126** Always pray for the forgiveness of the sins you committed unintentionally and make sure that you have forgiven all those who through one way or the other offended you. **127** Pray for spiritual consciousness in times of trials and temptation so that you will detect the hidden tricks of devil and resist him.

THE COMMANDMENT FOR FORGIVENESS

**128** Know it clearly that you can only receive forgiveness from our Father (Avinu) for the sins you committed unwillingly when you have forgiven all those who offended you. **129** But if you owe anybody forgiveness irrespective of what the person have done to you, you can never receive forgiveness from our Father (Avinu).

THE COMMANDMENTS FOR FASTING

**130** When you observe fast (tzom), do not appear ugly, dirty or pour ashes on yourself to make people know that you are fasting. But wash your body as usual and make it clean and fresh with cream or oil for your body is now My temple. Do not tell people that you are fasting or let anyone know from your appearance that you are fasting. **131** You should fast to discipline your flesh and establish spiritual relationship with your Father. When you observe your fast (tzom) privately and keep the temple clean, your Father will be with you and supply your spiritual needs.

STORING WEALTH OR RICHES IN THE WORLD IS FORBIDDEN FOR THE ELECTS

**132** Do not store riches/wealth (otzarot) in this world (olam), where they can be destroy, where thieves (ganavim) can break in and steal them, or where you will depart from and have no access to them again. **133** But store for yourselves (zahmlet aich) wealth (otzarot) in God’s Kingdom (Malchut El) by using all to help those who are in need, for in the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) nothing can destroy your wealth, no one can steal them from there and you will have access to your riches forever. **134** This is because those who store their wealth in the kingdom of God (Malchut El) always think about leaving this evil world to be where they store their riches. **135** Others who store their riches in this world has no concern about the kingdom of God (Malchut El). They do not care for the needy except for deceptive purpose. They celebrate their birth in this world and wish to live longer in this evil and terrible world. **136** They do not want to leave this world because they are comfortable with the ruler of this world who gave them worldly wealth. For where your wealth (otzar) is stored, there also will your mind always be.

SPIRITUAL LIGHT AND DARKNESS OF THE BODY

**137** The eye is the lamp (menorah) of the body (basar) just as the spirit is the light of the soul. Therefore, if your eyes are functioning, then your whole body (basar) will be seen clearly and cared for. In the same way, if your spirit is in control of your flesh, your soul will be saved. **23** But if you are claiming to be seeing while you are in darkness, you will remain in a very thick darkness and perish.

YOU CANNOT LOVE GOD AND STILL LOVE RICHES OF THE WORLD.

**138** No one can love two contrary masters at the same time. For he must have hatred (sinah) for one in order to please the one he loves (ahavah) or he will be obedience to one and disobey the other. You cannot love The Creator (Habo’re) and the giver of worldly wealth (devil) at the same, for when you love riches of the world, you have loved the controller of the riches of the world.

ONLY STRUGGLE TO BE IN YOUR FATHER’S KINGDOM AND NOT TO GATHER WORLDLY WEALTH.

**139** Therefore, I say to you, do not start thinking on how to protect your life, or about what you will wear on your body (basar) or what you will eat. Do you not know that your soul is more important to think about than the food (okhel) and clothing (malbush) for your flesh? **140** Learn from the birds in the world (OPH HAOlam), they neither cultivate any seed nor harvest. They did not store food in their houses, but your Faithful Father (Av) is feeding them. Are you not more important to your Father (Av) than the birds? Do you think He does not know His responsibility for you or that He cares not for you? **141** Who among you can make his life better by feeling worried about his flesh? Why are you worried about the kind of clothing (malbush) you need for your flesh? Observe and learn from the flowers of the field, how they grow fresh and attractive. They do not labor nor spin. But I say to you that not even Yedidyahu The King (HaMelech) in all his honour as a king was clothed to be beautiful as one of these flowers. **142** If The Creator (Habo’re) clothes the grass of the field that can exists today and be found no more tomorrow, Do you think that He will not clothe you who is His temple? You are of little faith (emunah) and you forgot that your Faithful Father cannot neglect His responsibilities for His children (Yeledim). **143** Therefore, stop worrying about your daily food or clothe for ourselves because those who worry about all these things are those who do not know The True God. For your Father (Av) knows that you need all these things and He has been providing the basic ones for you. **144** Your only duty is to seek first to be with Him in His kingdom (Malchut) through righteousness (Tzidkat) and all other things you may need to sustain yourselves for the little time you will be here in this evil world will be taken care of according to the will of your Father (Av). **145** Therefore, do not feel worried about tomorrow (makhar), for your Father have planned for your tomorrow (makhar). Remember that each day comes with enough problem (tzoros) of its own.

WHAT YOU WISH OR DO TO OTHERS MUST RETURN TO YOU

**146** Do not condemn others so that you will not be condemned. For whatever you wish others is what you wish to yourself and the scale you used to measure for others shall be used to measure for you. **147** Why are you interested in the little speck in the eye of your neighbor, but it does not border you to remove the great plank in your own eyes. **148** Why did you say to your neighbor; Let me take away the little speck in your eyes whereas there is a big board in your own eyes? **149** Deceivers (Tzevua), first take the board out of your eyes, and then you will see clearly enough to take out the little speck from the eyes of your neighbor. **150** Do not give what is Holy (kodesh) to dogs (kelevim) nor dress your pigs (chazirim) with clean clothes, otherwise they will trample them with their feet and turn against you to tear you into pieces.

DESIRE AND ASK FOR THE POWER OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

**151** Keep asking for The Power of righteousness and He shall be given to you, keep searching for Him and you shall definitely find Him, keep knocking at the door of knowledge and it shall be opened for you. **152** For whoever ask truthfully without giving up must receive, and the one who searches with all his or her mind must find, and to the one who has been desperately knocking at the door of knowledge must see the door open. **153** Who will give his child (yeled) stone when he asked for bread (lechem)? Again, who will give his child (yeled) snake (nachash) when the child asked for fish (dag)? **154** Therefore, if evil (ra’im) men of this world knows what is good (matanot tovot) and give them to their children (yeladim), how do you think that your Father (Av) Who is righteous will not give His Power to those who asked for Him. **155** I am commanding you to do good to others if you want people to do good to you, this is what the law (Torah) stated. **156** Follow the narrow and rough way (derech hatzarut) that leads to the narrow gate (shaar hatzarut) and endure the difficulties of travelling through it, because the other way is very wide and smooth, easy and painless to travel through but it leads to eternal suffering (Avaddon) and so many (rabbim) people (Ah) who are avoiding suffering have chosen to travel through it. **157** But the narrow (tzar) and suffering way (delet) leads to eternal joy and only few who willingly accepted and endured all kinds of persecution because of their faith in Me were able to find it. **158** Beware of the false servants, who will come to you appearing like sheep (kevasim), but they are really angry wolves (ravenous ze’evim) who came to devour. **159** If you are careful and conscious, you will know (da’as) them by their fruits (perot). Surely, even one grape cannot be collected from fig tree, and no fig can be found on grape tree. **160** So every good tree (etz tov) produces good fruit (pri tov) and bad tree (etz rah) produces evil fruit (pri rah). **161** No good tree (etz tov) can produce even one bad fruit (pri rah) and no bad tree (etz rah) can produce even one god fruit (pri tov). **19** All trees (Kol etz) that did not produce good fruit (pri tov) must be cut off and thrown into the fire (HaEish). **162** Therefore, by their fruits (perot) you shall know (da’as) them if you have known the truth. **163** Not all those who call my master! my master! (Adoneinu, Adoneinu) will enter the kingdom of God (Malchut El), but only those who obeyed all the commandments of My Father (ratzon Avi) will come in. **164** Many will say to themselves on the last day; did we no give prophecies in His Name? Did we not cast out evil spirits (shedim) in His Name? Did we not perform many miracles (niflaot) in His Name? **165** But they will discover that they never know Me or had any business with Me and that I am not the one they were working for. **166** Anyone who hears these commandments of mine and accept them with obedience is a wise man (chacham) who built his house (bais) on the Rock (Tzur) (Rock). **165** The rain (geshem), the floods and the winds cannot pull it down because it had been established on the Rock (Tzur). **166** But anyone who hear these commandments without accepting and obeying them is a fool (shoteh) who built his house (bais) on the sand. **167** When the rain (geshem), the foolds and winds comes against the house (bais), it will collapse completely. **168** When The Saviour (HaMoshia) finished these teachings (divrei torah), the multitudes were filled with fear and wonder because of the way He spoke. For He speaks and teaches with authority (samchut) and not like the scribes (Sofrim).

THE LEPROUS MAN GOT HEALED

**169** When The Son of God (HaBnei El) came down from the mountain, multitudes followed Him. **170** A man (ish) with leprousy (metzorah) approached Him and fell down before Him saying; Master! if you are willing, you can heal me and make me clean (tahor). **171** The Son of God (HaBnei El) touched him and said; I am willing, be healed! Immediately he got healed. **172** And The Son of God (HaBnei El) told him to let no one know that He is the one Who healed Him. He also told him to go and show himself to the priest (kohen) and observe the requirements for purification according to the law given through Mosheh in the old.

HEALING THE CENTURION’S SERVANT.

**173** When The Son of God (HaBnei El) entered into Kfar-Nachum, a centurion approached Him and pleaded to Him saying; Master! heal my servant who has been very sick in the house. He is paralyzed and in a terrible pain (tza’ar), but I am not worthy to let You come into my house (bais), just speak, and I believe that my servant will be healed. **174** When The Saviour (HaMoshia) heard what the centurion said, He was amazed and said to those who followed him, Truly, I am yet to see this kind of faith (emunah) among the descendants of Yisrael. **175** This is how many who are not descendants of Yisrael will come and dwell with Avraham, Yitzchak and Yisrael in the kingdom of God (Malchut El). **176** But the sons of (Bnei) Yisrael who were first invited into the kingdom (HaMalchut) and they rejected the invitation will be thrown out into darkness (choshech), where there will be weeping and endless suffering. **177** After speaking to the followers, He turned and said to the centurion, Go! The child has been healed according to your faith (emunah). When the man got home, he found his servant healed.

KEFA’S MOTHER-IN-LAW HEALED

**178** One day, The Son of God (HaBnei El) and his followers (talmidim) went to the house (bais) of Kefa and saw the mother-in-law (chamot) sick. **179** He only touched her and the sickness left her immediately. She got up and attended to them.

HEALING OF MANY PEOPLE WHO ARE POSSESSED BY EVIL SPIRITS

**180** AT the fouth watch, they brought to The Saviour (HaMoshia) many who are possessed by evil spirits (shedim), and he gave command to the evil spirits (shedim) to depart from them and the spirits departed immediately and all the persons (cholim) became healed. **181** Thus was fulfilled what was spoken by Yeshayahu the prophet (Navi) saying; He healed our diseases and carried away our sorrows (ACHEN CHOLAYEINU HU NASA UMACHOVEINU SVALAM). **182** When He saw the great crowd around Him, He instructed his followers to go out of the crowd and dwell elsewhere.

THE SAVIOUR WAS HOMELESS IN THE WORLD.

**183** A teacher of the law (sofer) approached Him and said, Teacher, I want to follow you to wherever you go. **184** And The Son of God (HaBnei El) said to him, Foxes have dwelling place and the birds of the trees have nests where they dwell, but I do not have a place where I may lay My head.

THE DEAD SHOULD BURY THE DEAD AND NOT THE LIVING.

**185** One of the followers of The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to Him; my Master! (Adoneinu), I just got message that my father has departed, please let me go and bury him after which I will return back. **186** But The Son of God (HaBnei El) said to him, Do not go! Follow me, and let the walking corpse (mesim) bury their fellow corpse (mesim). For you are not allowed to defile yourselves by exposing the Temple of God to abomination.

THE STORM AND THE WIND OBEYED THE SAVIOUR

**187** Later, Saviour (Moshia) and His followers entered into a boat (sirah) and started travelling. **188** As they were moving on the water, a very terrible storm and wind came up against their boat on the lake, so that the boat (sirah) was about to sink. When this was happing, The Saviour (HaMoshia) was resting in the boat and His followers (talmidim) called on Him and said; Master, save us! (hoshieinu!) We are sinking! **189** And The Son of God (HaBnei El) said to them, Why are you afraid, you have little faith (emunah)? After rebuking them, He commanded the winds and the storm to be calm and there was a great calm immediately. **190** Then His followers became suprise saying, what kind of Man is this? Even the winds and the storm are obeying Him!

EVIL SPIRITS PLEADED TO OUR SAVIOUR.

**191** When they came out of the boat (sirah) at the other side of the lake, in the land of the people of Gadara, He met two men possessed by evil spirits (shedim) as they were coming out of the graves (kevarim) from burial ground. They were so dangerous that they did not allow anybody to pass through that road. **192** On seeing The Son of God, they screamed saying, what do we have to do with you (Mah lanu valach), Son of God (bnei El)? Have you come here to torture us before the appointed time (HaYom HaDin)? **193** As this was happening, there were large number of pigs (chazirim) feeding far away from them. **194** Then the evil spirits (shedim) begged him, saying, we Know you will command us to go out, please permit us to move into the herd of pigs (chazirim). **195** The Son of God (HaBnei El) said to them, Go out! So the evil spirits (shedim) left the men and went into the pigs (chazirim) immediately. And, all the herd of pigs (chazirim) rushed into the lake and were drown in the water. **196** The herdsmen of the pigs (chazirim) fled into the town and told the whole story of what had happened to the men possessed by evil spirits (shedim). **197** The whole people of the town came out to see The Son of God (HaBnei El). And on seeing Him, they begged him to depart from their area.

SAVIOUR HEALED A PARALISED MAN

**198** They went back into the boat (sirah), crossed over to the other side of the lake and arrived at the city of Yosef the husband of Miryam His mother. They brought to Him through the roof of the building a paralyzed man who was lying upon a mat. Seeing their faith (emunah) in Him, He said to the paraliyed man, It is well! I came to set you free from your past sins if you will repent now, your past sins are forgiving! **199** Some of the scribes (Sofrim) who heard Him say that He came to set the man free from his sins said to themselves; this Man is commiting blasphemy (Chillul) because only God can forgive sin. **200** Then The Son of God (HaBnei El), saw what was in their minds and said to them; Why are you thinking evil (ra’ah) in your minds? **201** For which one is easier to say, your sins are forgiven! Or...Arise and walk!? **202** But to prove to you that the Son of God has authority (samchut) to forgive sin in the world, He then commanded the paralyzed man saying; Arise!, take up your mat and go to your house (bais). **203** And immediately, the man got restored completely. He quickly arose, took his mat and went to his house (bais). **204** When those who were there witnessed what happened, they gave thanks to The Creator (Habo’re), who had given such power (samchut) to man.

THE CONVERSION OF MATTITYAHU (LEVI).

**205**The Son of God (HaBnei El) left there and while on His way, He saw a man called Mattityahu or Levi sitting in the tax office where he was working. He preached to him and after that He said to him, come and work with me. And Mattityahu got up and followed Him Immediately. **206** Both of them went to the house of Levi and they sat at the table in the house (bais) eating together. Many tax collectors (mochesim) and other evil men (choteim) joined them on the table and they were eating with The Saviour (HaMoshia) and His followers (talmidim). **207** When the teachers of the law (Perushim) saw them, they approached the followers (talmidim) of Saviour and asked; why did your Teacher (Rebbe) eat with tax collectors (mochesim) and sinners (choteim)? **208** But The Son of God (HaBnei El) knew the thought in their mind even before they say it out, He responded to them saying; It is not the healthy people (bariim) that needs healing (rofeh), but the sick (cholim). **209** Go and learn what this means: I desire love and kindness (CHESEDCHAFATZTI VLO ZEVACH) first before sacrifice, for I did not come to save the righteous (tzaddikim) but the sinners (choteim).

WHEN THE NEED FOR FASTING WILL ARISE.

**210** Then some false teachers of the law approached The Son of God (HaBnei El) and asked Him; why do we and the followers of Yochanan often observe fast (tzomot) and prayers, but your followers (talmidim) do not undergo fasting (tzomot)? **211** And Saviour (Moshia) said to them, surely the guests of the celebrant (HaChuppah) cannot go without food as long as the Celebrant (Choson) is with them. But the days are coming when the Celebrant (Choson) will be taken away from them, and then they will need to fast (tzomot) in order to be with Him in the spirit. **212** No wise person will buy a new garment and use it to patch the old garment. It will not change the old garment and make it to last, it will rather make it look bad and it must continue to tear. **213** No wise person puts fresh juice into dirty jug, otherwise, the fresh juice will lost its fresh taste and become sour. **214** Fresh juice are rather put into clean jug so that both the juice and the jug will be clean and satisfy the owner.

SAVIOUR HEALED A HEMORRAGE WOMAN AND CALLED A DEPARTED GIRL BACK TO LIFE.

**215** While The Son of God (HaBnei El) was speaking these things to them, one of the prominent men in their soceity came and fell down before Him saying; my daughter (bat) has stopped breathing, but I believe that if you come and lay your hand on her, she will live. **216** The Saviour (HaMoshia) got up with His followers (talmidim) and start going to the man’s house (bis). As they were moving, A woman (isha) who has suffered for hemorrhage for twelve years approached him from behind and touched His garment. **217** For she strongly believe without doubt that if she touch His garment, she will be healed (refuah). **218** Feeling the touch, Saviour turned and saw her, He said to her; daughter (bat)! Your strong faith (emunah) in Me has brought you healing (refuah). And the woman (isha) was healed immediately. **219** And when they arrive at the house (bais) of the prominent man (nichbad), He saw the music players and the roaming crowd who blocked all access to the room, He said to those in the front of the room where the girl was lying; make way for me to pass, For the little girl is sleeping. And they started mocking Him because He told them that the girl was sleeping. **220** But when The Savior (HaMoshia) gained acess to the little girl (yaldah), He held her by her hand and raised her up alive. **221** And the news about this went out and spread to all the region.

SAVIOUR HEALED BLIND MEN.

**222** When The Son of God (HaBnei El) left there, two blind men followed Him and they were shouting loudly, have mercy on us (Chaneinu), Son of (bnei) Dawid! **223** When The Son of God (HaBnei El) heard their voice, He stopped by and asked them saying; do you believe (emunah) that I can restore your sight? They said to Him; yes! (ken!) We believe. **224** Then The Son of God (HaBnei El) touched their eyes and said to them, be healed according to your faith (emunah), and their sight were restored immediately. The Son of God (HaBnei El) strictly warned them never to let anyone know that He is the one that healed him! This is because He does not want people to follow Him because of the miracles He was performing, He want those who seek the kingdom to follow Him because of the word of life He preaches. **225** But as soon as they went out, they disobeyed Him and spread the news to all the people in that entire region.

SAVIOUR HEALED A MUTE MAN AND THE SCRIBES CALLED HIN EVIL MAN

**226** After they had departed, the people brought to him a mute man who was possessed by evil spirit (shedim). **227** He commanded the evil spirit to depart from the man and the evil spirit departed from the man immediately and the mute man started speaking. When the multitudes who were there saw what happened, they marveled and said; we have not seen this kind of miracle in the land (Eretz) of Yisrael before! **228** But the teachers of the law (Perushim) said, He got this power from the ruler of evil spirits (Sar HaShedim) because that is where this kind of power can come from.

SAVIOUR STARTED SPREADING THE INVITATION TO THE KINGDOM FROM ONE VILLAGE TO ANOTHER.

**229** After this, The Son of God (HaBnei El) started entering all the towns and villages spreading the invitation in the kingdom of God (Malchut El) in their gathering places (shuls) and commanding healing (refuah) to all who were sick (cholim) irrespective of the kind and duration of the sickness. **230** When He looked at the multitudes and saw how they were moving without knowledge like sheep without shepherd, He was touched by their condition. **231**Then He said to his followers (talmidim), the work is indeed great but the workers are very few. **38** Therefore pray always for the owner of the work to employ more and more workers in His vineyard (Katzir).

THE TWELVE WITNESSES WERE SENT OUT WITH STRICT INSTRUCTIONS

**232** After saying this, He summoned twelve (Shneym Asar) out of His followers (Talmidim) who will bear witness (Ed) for Him and gave to them power and authority (samchut) to control evil spirits (shedim) in His Name (God The Saviour), and to declare healing (refuah) for every kind of sickness (machla) and deformity. **233** The names of these twelve (Shneym Asar) witnesses (Edim) are: Shimon, the one He gave the name (Hashem) Kefa, and Gad his brother, Yaakov Son (ben) of Zavdai and Yochanan his brother, Malachel and Bar- Talmai, Toma and Mattityahu who is also Levi, Yaakov Bar- Chalfai and Taddai, Shimon the Zealot and Yehudah from Kriot, who betrayed The Son of God (HaBnei El). **234** He sent these twelve (Shneym Asar) out with the following instructions; Do not visit the non Yisrael descendants for now, and do not enter into any town of Shomron, but go first to the lost sheep of Yisrael (She Oveid Beis Yisrael). **235** Wherever you go, preach that they should turn away from all sinful acts because they have been invited into the kingdom of God (Malchut El). **236** Heal all the sick people (cholim) who will seek help from you, restore life to those who departed (mesim) from their flesh, cleanse the lepers (metzoraim), cast out all evil spirits (shedim), I have given to you this power and authority free, you must use it to render all your services to men free. This is because servants of devil bought their own power and they are therefore selling it to their victims. **237** Do not Take any gold or silver or copper with you as you go out, do not turn to a beggar (schnorrer) on the road, do not take with you extra clothe (tunics), or sandals. Do not carry any staff for your authority is in you, you are worthy of your reward if you do your work as I commanded you. **238** Any town you entered, asked of a worthy man there and dwell with him until you finish your work in the town. **239** When you enter into any house (bais), greet them by wishing them your peace (Shalom), if indeed the people in the house (bais) are worthy of peace, your peace (shalom) will rest upon them, but if they are not peace loving people, your peace (shalom) will return to you. **240** In any house where you are rejected or where your words (divrei) is rejected, as you are leaving the house (bais), shake off the sand on your sandals (NIER CHATZNO) on their land. **241** Surely (Omein), I say to you, it will be better for Sdom and Amora on the judgement day (Yom HaDin) than for that town. **242** Indeed (Hinei,) you are like sheep (kevesim) in the midst of wolves (ze’evim), therefore, be wiser than your enemies and be blameless like Me. **243** Be aware that enemies of the Truth will arrest you and take you to the local councils (sanhedriyot) and in their gathering places (shuls) they will beat you and whip (shot) you with stick and iron. **244** They will take you to governors (moshelim) and kings (melachim) and accuse you for the sake of My Name which you bear, but it will serve as a testimony (edut) against them and to the unbelievers. **245** But when all these will start happening, do not feel worried about how or what you will say to defend yourselves, for you will receive from Me at that hour what to say. **246** You are not the ones to speak for yourselves, but the Spirit of Your Father (Ruach Avichem) Who accompanies you is the One to speak for you. **247** Brother who did not believe in Me will be determined to eliminate his own brother who believes in My Name, even a father (Av) who rejected My Name will be determined to eliminate or disown his own child (yeled) because the child believes in Me. Children (Yeladim) who rejected My Name will stand against their parents (horim) who believes in Me even to the extent of eliminating them. **248** And you will be under terrible but baseless hatred (sinas chinom) by all men for the sake of My Name, but if you endure all these persecution till the end (ad es HaKetz), you will receive eternal joy. **249** But when they persecute you in one town, do not be discouraged, flee to another town and continue your work, for surely (omein), I say to you, this good news about the kingdom must spread to all parts of the world before My second coming. **250** A student is not above his Teacher (Rebbe) nor a servant (eved) above his Master. **251** But a student can be like his Teacher (Rebbe), and the servant (eved) like his Master. If they called Me Who is your Master, the chief of evil spirits (Baal-zibbul), What did you expect them to call you who are members of My house (bais). **252** Therefore, do not be afraid of them, for all hidden truth must be revealed. **253** What I taught you in your gathering is what you must declare without fear in the presence of all men, and what was revealed to you by the Holy Spirit is what you must preach openly to all men. **254** And do not fear those who can only terminate life in the flesh (basar) without having the power to harm your soul (nefesh). But fear the One Who is able to destroy both your flesh (basar) and later your soul (nefesh) in the lake of fire (Gehinnom). **255** Are not two sparrows sold for the least valuable copper coin? And yet not one of them will fall to the ground without your Father’s (Avichem) consent! **256** But as for you, even the hairs on your head (rosh) has been numbered (inventoried) by your Father (Avichem) and no one can remove one when you are with Him. **257** Therefore, do not be afraid (al taarotz)! You are of greater value than many sparrows! The time will come when whoever speaks in My Name shall be attacked and everyone who without fear of men declare publicly that He believes in Me (Ani Maamin hoda’ah) will be hated, But I will also declare the person as Mine (hoda’ah) in the presence of The Father (HaAvi) in My Kingdom (malchuti). **258** But whoever denies Me (hakhchashah) and stop calling on My Name because of what men will do to Him, I also will deny (hakhchashah) him on the last day. **259** Do not think that there will be peace in the world between those who believe in Me and those who did not believe in Me. **260** For My Name sake, a man (ish) will be against his wife (eshet), and a wife against her husband (Baal), parents will terribly hate their children (yeladim) while children will also rise against their mother (Em) or father (Av) who believes in Me. Many will be rejected by their people because of My Name. **261** Then the worst enemy of any man or woman (OIYVEI ISH, ISHA ANSHEI VEITO) who believes in Me will be members of his or her own family. **262** If anyone loves (ahavah) his father (Av) or mother (Em) more than Me by pleasing them in disobedience to Me, such person is not worthy to follow Me, Anyone who loves his or her son (ben) or daughter (bat) more than Me by disobeying Me to please them, such is not worthy to be Mine. Also, if anyone loves his or herself more than Me by desiring to do or to achieve things contrary to My commandments, the person is disqualified for the kingdom (malchut). **263**Any of those who claimed to believe in Me but are not willing to suffer persecution and tribulation for My sake are not qualified to be My follower. **264** Whoever disobeys Me in order to secure his or her life will surely lose it, But all those who were sent out of the world for my sake will live to enjoy forever. **265** If anyone welcomes (kabbalat panim) any of you for My sake, that person has welcomed Me (Baruch Habah) and also welcomed My Father (Avinu) Who sent Me.

SAVIOUR MADE YOCHANAN THE IMMERSER KNOWN

**266** When He finished speaking to the twelve witnesses (Shneym Asar Edim), He continued with His call for repentance and invitation for the kingdom of God (Malcut El) from one town to another. **267** When He returned to the multitudes who were waiting for Him, He asked them saying; When you went to the wilderness to see Yochanan, what kind of man did you expect to see? A very tall man like a reed being carried around by the wind? Someone very attractive (shtats) in appearance, dressed with soft and costly garment? Those who dress that way are seen in houses of kings (melachim). **268** Some of you also expected to see a great prophet. Yes, (Ken), I tell you the truth, He is greater than a prophet (Navi). **269** Yochanan is the one who The Creator (Habo’re) spoke through the prophet saying; I will send My messenger ahead of you so that he will prepare the way before you (HINNENI SHOLEIACH MALACHI UPINNAH DERECH LEFANAI). **270** Truly (Omein), I say to you, among all men born by man, there has not been any greater than Yochanan who came for immersion (tevilah) because He came to perform the spiritual duty which no one else can perform. **271** In the old, the prophets proclaim the invitation to the Promised Land to the descendants of Yisrael but devil did not let those who were rescued out of Mitzrayim to enter the Promised Land, only their younger ones who resisted devil and remain obedience were able to enter by force. **272** In a likely manner, from the appearance of Yochanan who performed immersion (tevilah), the call for repentance followed by the good news about the invitation of all men into the kingdom of God (Malchut El) started spreading. **274** Devil vows that he will not let anyone enter the kingdom of God which is where he was drove away from. He rose violently in great war against those who desires to enter the kingdom (malchut). **275** Because of this, only those who are spiritually violent enough to subdue devil are forcefully gaining entrance into the kingdom. **276** But to what will I compare this unsatisfying generation? They are like children (yeladim) sitting in the market places, saying to one another, we played music (chalil) for you, but you did not dance; we sang a sorrowful song (kina) for you, and you were not in sorrow. **277** This was how Yochanan came and was not eating food or drinking any fluid, they said that he was possessed by evil spirit (shed). **278** I came and started eating and drinking, they said that I am a drunkard (shikkor), a friend of tax collectors (mochesim) and sinners (choteim). Yet, wisdom (Chochmah) is said to be right by its application. **279** Then Saviour (Moshia) began to lay curse on all those villages (shtetlach) where He performed great wonders (gevurot), because they followed him because of miracle and rejected His call for repentance and invitation to the kingdom of God (malchut El). **280** To Korazin and Beit Tzaidah He said; woe to you (Oy l’chah)! For if the message I preach to you and the great wonders (gevurot) which I did in your midst was done in Tzor and Tzidon, some of them would have repented (teshuva) long ago dwelling in sackcloth and ashes. **281** But, I say to you, it will be less regrettable for Tzor and Tzidon than for you on the judgement day (Yom HaDin). **282** He turned towards Kfar-Nachum and said; you lifted up yourself as far as the sky (Shomayim)? But you shall be brought down as low as Sheol. For if the people of Sdom had heard the message you heard and witnesses what I did among you, they would have had a remnant (sheerit) today! **283** But, I am telling you, it will be less regrettable for the people of Sdom than you on the judgement day (Yom HaDin). **284** After speaking bitterly to these people, He spoke to The Father (Av) saying; I thank You Father! (Modeh Ani, Avi!), Creator of all good things because You withheld these spiritual Truths about the kingdom from those who claimed to be wise (chachamim) and those who valued and pursue worldly qualifications and revealed them to your children who has no value to people of the world. **285** Yes Father (Ken Avi), for You are pleased to exalt the humble and fill the thirsty. **286** You have equally given all things to Me, no one knows (daas) Me except You, nor does anyone know (daas) you except Me. But those you gave Me have known Me and You because I revealed Myself to them and revealed Your will to them. **287** Let all those who has heavy burden come to Me and I will give them rest (Shabbos). **288** Follow My example and learn from Me, for I am humble (anav) and simple to all, do this and you will find peace (shalon) for your souls (nefashot). **289** For my commandments are easy to keep and burden free for those who loves Me because I will give them the Power to keep all.

THE SAVIOUR IS THE GIVER OF REST

**290** On one of the day of rest (shabbos) according to the old law, The Saviour (HaMoshia) was walking through a grainfield with His witnesses (Edim). And His witnesses (Edim) were very hungry and they began to pick and eat the heads of wheat from the grainfield. **291** When the teachers of the law (Perushim) saw them, they said to The Son of God (Bnei El); See! Your followers (talmidim) are doing what is unlawful (asur) on rest day (Shabbos)! **292** But Saviour (Moshia) said to them; don’t you read in the book of law that on resting day (shabbos), only the priests (Hakohen) work without being guilty of offence. Someone greater than the priest (Kohen) is here. **293** But if you had known (daas) the meaning of the word that says; I desire love and only Sacrifice (AHAVAN CHAFATZTI VLO ZEVACH) you would not have condemned the innocent ones. **294** Moreover! I am the Giver of rest (HaShabbos).

SAVIOUR RESTORED A MAN WITH WITHERED HAND ON REST DAY.

**295** He left then and entered into their gathering place (shul) and saw a man with a withered hand. They know that He will heal Him, and they questioned Him asking; Is it lawful (mutar) to heal (refuah) the sick on rest day (Shabbos)? They ask Him this question in order to have reason to accuse Him. **296** But He asked them in return; who among you who owns a lamb (keves), and if it falls into a pit on the rest day (Shabbos), will not look for means of bringing it out? **297** Therefore, is a man not more valuable than a lamb (keves). For the sake of rescueing a man, it is lawful (mutar) to do good (tov) on the rest day (Shabbos). **298** Then Saviour (Moshia turned to the man and said; stretch out your hand, and the man stretched out his hand and it was restored fully as sound as the other hand.

THE PLAN TO ARREST SAVIOUR BEFORE TIME FAILED.

**299** But the teachers of the law (Perushim) went out and held discussion against The Saviour (HaMoshia) so that they might have Him arrested. **300** But The Saviour knows what was in their mind and He departed from there because it is not yet time.

SAVIOUR HEALED MANY SICK PEOPLE AND WARNED THEM TO KEEP IT SECRET

**301** And many sick people followed The Saviour (HaMoshia) and he gave healing (refuah) to all of them and warned them seriously saying; do not let people know that I am the one Who healed you. **302** This was to fulfill what was spoken through Yeshayahu the prophet (HaNavi) saying; Here is My Servant, Whom I sent, My Chosen One in Whom I delights, I will put my Spirit in Him and He will bring healing and Justice to the Nations (HEN AVDI ETMACH BO, BECHIRI RATZTAH NAFSHI, NATATI RUCHI ALAV, MISHPAT LAGOYIM YOTZI), He will not shout nor cry out nor raise the sound of his voice in the street (LO YITZAK VLO YISSAH VLO YASHMIA BACHUTZ KOLO). **303** He will not break a crushed stem nor quench a burning wick (KANEH RATZUTZ LO YISHBOR UFISHTAH CHEHAH LO YECHASON (BEN) OF OFAH LE-EMET YOTZI MISHPAT) until His righteousness is established. **304** And upon His Name, all nations in the world (GOYIM Kol) will depend (tikvah) for safety.

SAVIOUR HEALED ANOTHER MUTE AND BLIND MAN.

**305** Then a man, blind and mute, who was possessed by evil spirits (shedim), was brought to The Saviour (HaMoshia) and He commanded the evil spirit to go out of the man and instantly, the evil spirit departed and the man started speaking and seeing immediately. **306** The large number of people who were there became surprised and asked; is this not the Son (ben) of Dawid we know before? **307** But when teachers of the law (perushim) heard what they were saying; they said, He cannot not cast out evil spirit (shedim) except by Baal-zibbul, the prince of evil spirits (Sar HaShedim) who is devil. **308** When Saviour perceived their thoughts, He said to them; every kingdom (malchut) that divided and be against itself cannot survive, and every city (ir) or house (bais) that is divided against itself will not stand. **309** Don’t you know that if devil fights to stop his plan to waste all men by force, he is divided against himself? How then will his kingdom (Malchut) pursue his aim? **310** And if I cast out evil spirits (shedim) by the power from Baal-zibbul as you said, from where did your sons (banim) received the power they use to claim that they are casting evil spirits (shedim) out? Say it let them be your judges (shofetim) in this case. **311** But if I am doing My Fathers work by the Power from The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh), then the Power of God has come to you. **312** By the way, how can someone enter the house of strong one (Bayit HaGibbor) and confiscate his properties if not that he is stronger than the strong man because he need to bind the strong one first before taking away his possession. **313** Whoever is not with us is clearly against us, and anyone who does not gather with us has the intention to scatter. **314** Listen! Every sin (chet) and blasphemy (gidduf) committed against Me as a man may be forgiven, but whoever blasphems against The Father (HaAv) will not be forgiven. **315** If anyone speaks evil against Me while I am in the world, the person may be granted forgiveness (selicha), but whoever speaks evil against the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) can never be forgiven. **316** If you make the tree (etz) good (tov), its fruit (pri) will be good (tov), but if the tree (etz) is bad (rah), its fruit (pri) will equally be bad (rah) and each tree (etz) is identified by its fruit (pri). **317**How can evil men like you speak good (tov) about Me, for out of what is stored in the mind, the mouth speaks out. **318** The good man (ish tov) speaks good (tov) out of the good thoughts stored in his mind, likewise a bad man, he speaks evil out of the evil thoughts stored in his mind. **319** But remember that men must answer for every evil speech (lashon horah) that comes out of their mouth on the judgment day (Yom HaDin). **320** Some people shall be declared righteous (tzodek) by their words (dvarim), while others shall be condemned also by their words (dvarim). **321** After all these teachings, the scribes (Sofrim) who were there said to The Saviour (HaMoshia); Teacher (Rabbi), perform miracle (ot) for us for this is what we need from you. **322** But He said to them; only evil and adulterous generation (Dor rah umnaef) seeks after miraculous sign (ot), but none will be performed for you except the miraculous sign (ot) of Yonah the prophet (HaNavi). **323** For just as Yonah was in the belly of the great fish three days and nights (SHLOSHAH YAMIM USHLOSHAH LAILAH), so will The Son of God (Bnei El) spend three days and nights (SHLOSHAH YAMIM USHLOSHAH LAILOT) in the place of the dead. **324** The men of Nineveh had repentance (teshuva) when they heard the preaching (hatafah) of Yonah, but you evil generation had the opportunity to hear the message of eternal joy from Someone very much greater than Yonah and you rejected the message, this justified your condemnation. **325** A Queen left his place and travelled long distance to go and listen to Yedidyahu, but Someone very much greater than Yedidyahu is here with you but you cares not to listen to Him. **326** Whenever an evil spirit (ruach hatameh) departs from someone, he travel around seeking a place to possess (manoach), if at the end of his patrol, he did not find anywhere to dwell, he will return to the man he had departed from to know if someone has occupied the body, if the body is still empty, then he will go and invite others who were homeless like him and they all will go and occupy the body. Then the condition of the person will be worse than before, this is what this evil generation who claimed to be casting out evil spirit are doing to their victims. **327** But if the body where evil spirit was ejected is already occupied by The Spirit of God, the evil spirit will run away because He Who is greater than them is now in charge. This is true deliverance. **328** While Saviour was still speaking to the multitudes, His mother (Em) and brothers (achim) stood outside and requested to speak to Him. **329** They sent someone who went and said to The Saviour (HaMoshia), Your mother (Em) and Your brothers (achim) were standing outside requesting to speak with you. **330** Saviour (Moshia) said to him in reply; who is My mother (Em) and who are My brothers (achim)? He stretched His hands towards His followers (talmidim) and said; these are My new family members, they are My mother (Em) and My brothers (achim). **331** For whoever does the will (ratzon) of My Father (Avi) is My brother (ach) and sister (achot) and mother (Em). After waiting for some time to see if Saviour will leave His followers to attend to them, Maryian and her children left with great surprise at what happened.

THE PARABLE OF THE SEED SOWER

**332** On that day, Saviour left the house (bais) and went beside the lake where He sat down in a boat (sirah) and started speaking to the multitudes who gathered before Him in parables (meshalim) saying; One Sower went out and sow his seeds. **333** While sowing, some of the seed fell along the road, and the birds went and feed on them. **334** Some fell on the rocky ground where there was no fertile soil, the seed germinated immediately but because the soil where it germinated lacks fertility and there was no stable root for the seed, the sun (shemesh) shines on it and it withered immediately. **335** Some of the seed fell among the thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked them and they died. **336** But there are some that fell on a fertile or good ground (adamah tovah), they germinated, grew up stably and yielded fruit as follows; some yielded one fruit, some one hundred, another sixty, and the remaining one yielded thirty fruits (Pri). **337** Let those whose spiritual ears (oznayim) are open hear! **338** After speaking, the witnesses (Edim) approached Him and asked Him why He chose to speak to the multitudes in parables (meshalim)? They asked this question because they know that the people who were listening cannot understand what He was saying just as they too did not understand. **339** And The Son of God (Bnei El) answered them, I spoke in parables because they have no desire for the secret truth about the My Kingdom, they were following Me because of miracles, but because you are honestly seeking the Kingdom, you have been found worthy to know (daas) the secret mysteries (razim) of the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **340** For whoever desires to know will be given to in abundance. But whoever does not desire to know, even the little he may hear he cannot understand. **341** This was why I spoke in parables (meshalim) so that while their eyes are open, they cannot see the truth which they have rejected in their mind, and while their ears are open, they cannot hear the truth nor understand (binah) it because it has no value to them. **342** And about them the prophecy (nevuah) through Yeshayahu the prophet (HaNavi) was given saying; their eyes are open, but they cannot see the truth which they have rejected, their ears are open, they cannot hear the truth nor understand (binah) it because the truth has no value to them. **343** For their minds has been occupied by evil desires, and their ears are irritating on hearing the truth, and even their eyes are blinded by their desires so that they cannot repent from their evil life and have eternal joy. **344** But you are blessed (ashrey), for your eyes have seen hidden things, and your ears are hearing the truth and your minds understands what you have seen and heard. **345** For truly I say to you that many prophets (Neviim) and righteous men (tzaddikim) desired to see what you are seeing, but they did not see it, and to hear what you heard, but they did not hear it. **346** You, therefore, listen to the parable (mishle) of the seed sower. **347** Whenever anyone hears the truth about the Kingdom of God (HaMalchut El) without understanding (binah), devil who have blinded the person’s mind through the person’s evil desires have stolen the word which is the seed sown in the person’s mind. This represents the seed (zera) sown along the path. **348** The seed (zera) sown upon the rocky ground is the person who listen to the truth and immediately accepted it with joy (simcha), but the person’s faith in Me is not stable enough to put into practice what he or she have heard. When strong temptation (ES TZARAH) comes with persecution to stop him from practicing the truth he have accepted, out of fear, he or she falls out of faith and become an unbeliever because he cannot obey Me. **349** And the seed (zera) sown among the thorns is the one hearing the truth about the Kingdom and the love for this world accompanied by desires for worldly riches which opposes the word (Dvar) of The Creator (Habo’re) made the word to become unfruitful. **350** The seed (zera) sown upon the good or fertile ground (adamah tovah) is the one who hears the word (Dvar) of The Creator (Habo’re) and be happy because he or she desires the truth, he understands it and joyfully obey everything He or she heard despite persecution. The person also went ahead to share this word with others. Indeed, the word have produced great fruit (pri). After this parable, Saviour (Moshia) said to His witnesses; this is how many will perish after hearing the truth and only few will enter The Kingdom because they withstood persecution that comes due to their obedience to My word.

THE PARABLE OF THE SEED SOWN BY GOD AND WEED SOWN BY DEVIL

**351** The Son of God (Bnei El) gave them another parable (mishle) as follows; The harvest for the Kingdom of God (HaMalchut El) will be like a man who sowed wheat in his field. **352** In the night (lailah), his enemy (oyev) went and sowed weeds in between the wheat and went away. **353** When the wheat grew and started producing seeds, the weeds also grew along to choke the wheat. **354** So the servants of the seed sower said to him, my master (Adoneinu), did you not sow only wheat in your field? How then does weeds appear? **355** And he said to them, the enemy (oyev) went and sowed weed so that they will not allow the wheat to grow. So they asked Him, should we enter the farm and pull all the weeds out? **356** But He says; No! While removing the weeds you will unintentionally uproot the wheat together with them. **357** I have earlier prepared the wheat seed to resist the attack of the weed, therefore let both of them grow together until the harvest (Katzir) time when the harvesters (kotzerim) will carefully gather first the wheat and bring them into my storehouse before uprooting the weeds, bind them into bundles and send them into unquenchable fire. After this parable, Saviour said to His witnesses; it is not your responsibility to eliminate evil men from the world, on the last day, the messengers from the Kingdom will gather them together with their master (devil) and cast them into the lake of fire which is their inheritance.

THE PARABLE OF THE MUSTARD SEED

**358** The Son of God (Bnei El) told them another parable concerning the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) as follows; entrance to the kingdom is like a mustard seed which a man took and sowed in his land. **359** It is indeed smaller in size than all the seeds (zeraim), but when it grows into large tree (etz), it becomes larger than other seeds and then the birds of the trees who loves the tree will come and found rest on its branches. After this parable, The Saviour (Moshia) said to his family; this is how The Son of God Who humbled Himself below all men will be exalted above all and those who love Him by obeying all His commandments shall find eternal rest in the Kingdom through Him.

THE PARABLE OF THE YEAST

**360** Another parable was also presented by our Saviour as follows; The access to the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) is also like a yeast (seor) taken by a woman and hid in bags (satasim) of wheat flour and the whole flour in all the bags become leavened. After saying this, He told his followers that unless one receives Him, the person cannot have the knowledge about the Kingdom.

THE PARBLE OF THE HIDDEN TREASURE

**361** Qualification for the kingdom of God (Malchut El) is like a hidden treasure (otzar) discovered by a man who knows the value and has been looking for it inside the ground in the field. As soon as (simcha) this man discovered it, he went away and sold everything he has and bought the field. **362** After speaking this parable, He said to His followers (talmidim); unless one is ready to give up everything he or she has for the sake of My Kingdom, the person is not qualified to enter the Kingdom (Malchut).

THE PARABLE OF THE FISH NET

**363** Again, the Saviour (Moshia) said, the harvest for the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) will be like a net (reshet) cast into the river, it fully captured different kinds of fish (dagim), when the owner drew it out from the river and kept it on the ground, he sat down and collected the good (tov) ones and put them into his basin and throw the bad (rah) ones away. **364** This is how it will be on the last day (HaKetz HaOlam Hazeh) when the messengers of God (malachim El) will come down and separate wicked (reshaim) from the righteous (tzaddikim). **365** They will throw the wicked ones (reshaim) into the lake of fire (Eish) where there will be endless weeping and gnashing of teeth. **366** These are the words The Saviour (HaMoshia) spoke to the multitudes and He did not speak to them in a plain language except in parables and this fulfilled what was spoken by the prophet (Navi); I will speak in parables and reveal things which has been hidden (EFTCHA VMASHAL PI AVIAH CHIDOT) from the beginning of the world. **367** When He finished speaking to the multitudes, He dwell only with His followers and they said to Him, explain to us more about the parable (mishle) about the wheat and weeds sowed in the land. **368** Then Saviour (Moshia) answered; listen! The Sower of the wheat is the Son of God (Bnei El), the field is this world (HaOlam Hazeh), the wheat represents the children of God (Yladim El) while the weeds stands for the children of devil (yeladim HaRah). **369** The enemy (Oyev) who sowed the weeds is the devil (HaRah), and the harvest (Katzir) time is the end of the world (HaKetz HaOlam). The harvesters (kotzerim) are messengers from the Kingdom (malachim Malchut). **370** As the weeds are pulled up and cast into unquenchable fire (Eish), so also will the messengers gather all sinners and cast them into the lake of fire (eish) where there will be weeping and grinding of teeth forever. **371** Then the righteous (tzaddikim) will shine like the Son of God (Bnei El) in the Kingdom (Malchut) of their Father. **372** After explaining to them, He asked them; did you now understand (binah) all these parables? They answered and said; yes! (Ken!). **373** So The Son of God (Bnei El) said to them, the teachings of the scribe or teachers of the law (sofer) about the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) is like a man who brings out of his house good (tov) and bad (rah) items combined together and presented to people. When The Saviour (HaMoshia) finished speaking to them, He went away from them. **374** As He arrived in His home town, He started preaching in their gathering places (shul). When they asked Him questions and He answered them all perfectly, they were amazed and asked; from where did this uneducated man got this wisdom (chochmah) and the power to perform these miracles (moftim)? **375** Is this not the Son (ben) of capinter (hanaggar)? Is not his mother (Em) called Miryam? Is He not the elder brother of Yaakov, Yosef, Shimon and Yehuda? **376** Is His sisters (achayot) not in this village with us? Where did He go and acquire all these wisdom and power from? **377** As they were speaking, The Saviour (Moshia) said to them, no prophet (Navi) has honour in his hometown, even in his father’s house (bais). **378** He left them without restoration, because they did not believe (emunah) or trust (bitachon) in Him.

THE DEPARTURE OF YOCHANAN THE IMMERSER.

**379** At that time the news about the miracles done by The Son of God (Bnei El) went to Herod the Tetrarch. He said to his servants (avadim), this must be Yochanan who was beheaded, he has resurrected (Techiyah) from his grave with great power to perform all these miracles (moftim). **380** Herod said so because he arrested Yochanan and bound him in the prison (beit hasohar) because of Herodias, the wife of his brother Philip. **381** This was because Yochanan told him that he has done evil by taking his brother’s wife and be committing adultery with her. **382** Herod has the desire to eliminate Yochanan from the world but he was afraid of the multitudes who believed that Yochanan was a Prophet of God (Navi El). **383** On the day (yom) Herod celebrated his birth day (yom huledet), the daughter of Herodias danced before them and Herod was amazed and he swear to give to her whatever she might ask for immediately. **384** The young girl rushed to her mother and asked her what she will request from Herod and the mother told her to request for the head (Rosh) of Yochanan in a tray. **385** When the King heard this, he was shocked and surprised but because he has sworn in the presence of all his guests (muzmanim), he sent his messengers to go and behead Yochanan in the prison (beit hasohar) and bring his head to him on a tray immediately. **386** The messengers went and did as the king commanded and the king received the head of Yochanan on a tray and presented it to the girl who went and gave it to Herodias her mother. **387** Yochanan’s followers (talmidim) took his body (nifta) away from where they dumped it and buried him. After burying Yochanan, his followers went and reported what has happened to The Son of God (Bnei El), but as they approach Him, He told them that Yochanan did not die but that he has finished his work for God (El) in the world and went home to rest.

SAVIOUR FEEDS FIVE THOUSAND MEN AND UNCOUNTABLE WOMEN AND CHILDREN.

**388** After speaking to the followers of Yochanan, large crowd followed Him including many sich people who went to Him for healing (refuah) and by His words, he healed all their sickness (cholim). **389** When it was fourth watch, Saviour’s followers (talmidim) went to Him and said; this place is isolated and it is late, dismiss this multitude so that they may go and look for what they will eat. **390** But The Son of God (Bnei El) said to them, There is no need to send them away because You yourselves supposed to give them something to eat. **391** His followers said to Him; we do not have food with us here, except five loaves of bread (lechem) and two fish (dagim). **392** Then The Son of God (Bnei El) said, it is enough, bring them here to me. He told the multitudes to sit down on the grasses, He took the five loaves of bread and the two fish (dagim) and raised them up in thanks giving, after thanking our Father (Avinu), He break them and gave them to His followers (talmidim) who collected them and served them to the multitudes. **393** Everyone ate and become satisfied. After eating, Saviour ordered them to pick all the remainders (shirayim) and they did and have twelve (shneym asar) full baskets. **394** The number of men who were fed there are five thousand (chamesh elafim), but the women (nashim) and children (yeladim) were not counted. **395** Immediately they finished feeding the people, Saviour told His followers (talmidim) to enter their boat (siraht) and move to the other side of the lake and dwell their until He finished with the multitudes who gathered round Him and they did as He instructed. **396** When He finished with the multitudes, He went up to the mountain to pray (daven). When it was fourth watch, He from a far looked and saw the boat (sirah) as it is tossed by the waves of the violent wind. **397** He started walking on the lake as He approaches the boat, this was happening in the fourth watch of the night between the ninth hour and twelfth hour of the night. **398** When His followers saw Him walking on the lake coming towards them, they did not recognize Him, they became afraid and said to one another; It is a familiar spirit of the dead or ghost (ruach refaim). **399** Then The Saviour (Moshia) spoke to them saying, do not be afraid, is Me. **400** Then Kefa said to Him; If it is really You, command me to walk to You on the surface of the water (al pnei hamayim) just as You are walking and He said to Kefa; come! (Boh!). Kefa went down from the boat, looked unto Saviour and started walking on the surface of the water (al pnei hamayim) towards Him. **401** As soon as Kefa turned his eyes away from The saviour and started looking round on the water, he noticed a very strong wind blowing across the surface of the water towards him and he became afraid and started sinking beneath the water. When Kefa saw that he was sinking down in the water, he turned to our Saviour and cried out; Master! Save me! **31** And immediately The Son of God (Bnei El) stretched out His hand, took hold of Kefa and said to him; you are of little faith (emunah), why did you doubt? **402** And as they were entering the boat (sirah), the wind became still. **33** And the followers in the boat (sirah) fell down before The Son of God (Bnei El) and said; really, (Beemes) You are the Son of God (Bnei El). **403** They moved and crossed over to the land of Gennesaret. **404** As soon as the people of that land noticed that He is the One, they sent message to all the surrounding region telling them to bring all the sick people among them and they brought them to The Son of God (Bnei El). **405** Some of them pleaded for Him to allow them touch His garment and He allowed them. All the sick people who went and touched His garment were healed immediately.

OUR BROTHERS WERE ACCUSED OF EATING WITHOUT WASHING THEIR HANDS ACCORDING TO THE TRADITION.

**406** Then the false teachers of the law (Perushim and Sofrim) came from Yerushalyim and saw the followers of Saviour eating without washing their hands according to tradition. They approach The Saviour (HaMoshia) and asked Him; **407** why did your followers (talmidim) disobey the tradition established by our elders (Masoret HaZekenim)? For they do not do wash their hands ceremonially (netilat yadayim) before eating. **408** But The Son of God (Bnei El), asked them in return; Why did you disobey the commandments (mitzvat) of God (El) for the sake of your own man made traditions (masoros)? **409** For The Creator (Habo’re) has said, honour your father and your mother (KABED ES AVICHA VES IMMECHA) and whoever dishonoured his father or mother must be stoned to elimination (MKALEL AVIV VIMMO MOT YUMAT). **410** But you commanded the people to forsake their parents and bring what they would have given to their parents as an offering dedicated to God (El) so that you will have enough to share among yourselves. **411** Whoever does this have dishonored his father (Av) and his mother (em). You cared not to obey the life giving commandments given by The Creator (Habo’re), but you want to enforce you devilish traditions (masoros). **412** You deceivers (tzevuim), Yeshayahu prophesied about you saying; This people honour Me with their deceptive lips, but their minds is very far away from Me, their worship to Me is an abomination, they teach and enforce doctrines of men referred to as their tradition (YAAN KI NIGASH HAAM HAZEH BEFIV UVISHFATAV KI-BDUNI VLIBO RICHAK MIMENI VATEHI YIRATAM OTI MITZVAT ANASHIM MELUMADAH). **413** He said to His followers; do not listen to any other law or tradition except the one I have given to you. Anyone who still observe the traditions of men is not worthy to be My follower, For the commandments of your Father sets aside all man made laws and traditions. **414** He started speaking to the multitudes against the tradition of ceremonial worshing of hands. He said; Listen! and understand! It is not eating with unwashed hands that makes the man unclean (tameh). **415** But the things that comes out from the mind through the mouth of a man makes a man unclean (tameh). **416** Then His followers (talmidim) approached Him and said to Him; do you know that the false teachers of the law (Perushim) were provoked when they heard what you said about what makes a man unclean? **417** But The Son of God (Bnei El) said to them; Every plant which is not planted by The Father (HaAvi) must be uprooted, leave them, they are blind guides (morei derech) leadng blind people. And if a blind man (ivver) leads the blind people (ivrim), all of them will fall into a pit and perish. **418** Kefa said to The Saviour (HaMoshia); explain this parable (mishle) to us. **419** And The Son of God (Bnei El) said, Are you still unable to understand (binah)? **420** Are you not aware that there is no commandment from God which forbids His worshippers from eating with unwashed hands? **421** But He commanded us to avoid eating some animals, avoid desiring what belongs to another person and also to avoid evil thoughts in our minds. This is because those animals are not food for man but food for some other animals. Also things that comes out from the mouth comes out from the desires of the mind, which leads to actions that becomes sin and makes man unclean (tameh). **422** For out of the desires of the mind comes evil thoughts (machshavot) and actions like murders (retzichot), sexual immoralities like adulteries (niufim), fornication (zenunim) etc, stealing (genevot), lies (eduyot sheker), insult (giddufim) and many other evil committed by men. **423** These are the things that makes a man unclean (tameh), but eating with hands not washed according to tradition (netilat yadayim) of men cannot make a man unclean (tameh).

THE STRONG FAITH OF THE KANA’AN WOMAN

**424** After explaining this to His followers, He left there and went to Tzor and Tzidon. **425** And a woman from Kana’an came out from there and was shouting saying; Have mercy on me, Son of (Bnei) Dawid! My daughter (bat) is under torment by evil spirit (shedim). **426** But The Saviour (Moshia) did not say any word to her. His followers (talmidim) went close and said to Him, let us send this woman away, she has been shouting after us. **427** But, Saviour said to Her; I was sent to gather the lost children of The God of Yisrael. **428** The woman went and fell down before Him saying, Teacher! Help me! (Rabbi azreini). **429** But, The Son of God (Bnei El) said to her again; It is not good to take the bread (lechem) that belongs to the sons (Banim) and give to outsiders. **430** But she said, yes (Ken), but the outsiders are allowed to eat the leftover after when the sons have finished eating. **431** Then, Saviour (Moshia) said to her, woman of great faith (emunah), let it be done for you as you strongly believe. And her daughter (bat) became healed at the time. **432** After this, Saviour went up to the mountain beside Lake Kinneret and sat there. **433** Many people still carry the sick to Him there. Some were lame (pisechim), some blind (ivrim), some crippled, some mute, some deaf, some dumb while others came with many other kinds of deformities and illness and all of them were given healing (refuah). **434** The multitude were very surprise and speechless witnessing mute people speaking, cripples walking, the blind seeing, and they praised The God of (Elohei) Yisrael. **435** After all the healing, Saviour (Moshia) said to His followers (talmidim); I pitied these people because for three days (shloshah yamim) they have been with me without anything to eat. I will not leave them without giving them something to eat because they are really hungry. **436** His followers said to Him; from where in this desert (bamidbar) shall we get enough food (okhel) to feed such a great multitude? **437** He asked them; how many loaves of bread is with you? And they said, seven (Sheva) and few fish (dagim). **438** Saviour (Moshia) took the seven (sheva) loaves of bread and the few fish (dagim) and gave thanks to The Father for providing for them, He break them and gave them to the followers (talmidim) and they shared it to the multitudes. **439** And everyone ate and become satisfied. Four thousand (arbaat elafim) men and uncounted female (nashim) and (yeladim) children ate from the seven loaves of bread and few fish and seven (sheva) baskets were filled with the remainder. **440** When the multitudes finished eating, The Son of God left them and boarded a boat (sirah) to the region of Magadan.

FALSE TEACHERS OF THE LAW DEMANDED SIGN FROM THE SAVIOUR (HAMOSHIA).

**441** Then the teachers of the law (Perushim and Tzedukim) approached The Saviour to test Him. They said to Him; give us sign (ot) from the sky (Shomayim) to show that you are The Son of God (Bnei El). **442** But He replied them saying; you are forecasting the weather condition, predicting when it will rain and when sun will shine according to your evil activities, but you cannot predict the signs of the end time? **443** Only evil and adulterous generation (dor rah umnaef) demands sign (ot) and wonders but there is no sign and wonder that will be greater than that of the repentance in Neniveh. After saying this, He left them and went away. **444** His followers (talmidim) followed Him and they went to dwell at another place without any bread (lachem) with them. **445** Then The Saviour (Moshia) warned them saying; be very careful and stand against the yeast (chametz) of the false teachers of the law (Perushim and Tzedukim). **446** But they misunderstood Him and began to ask themselves saying; but we have no bread (lechem) with us, what kind of yeast is He talking about?. **447** But The Son of God (Bnei El) knows their thoughts (machshavot) and said to them; You of little faith (emunah), why did you say that you do not have bread (lechem)? **448** Do you not understand (binah) that all things are possible for those who believed? Do you not remember that we used only five loaves to feed five thousand (chamesh elafim) and still have remainder which filled twelve baskets? **449** Have you also forgotten that with only seven (sheva) loaves, we fed four thousand (arbaat elafim) and still have many large baskets full of remainders? **450** Why did you not understand that I did not speak to you about bread (lechem)? I mean that you should beware of the false teachings and life style of the false teachers of the law (Perushim and Tzedukim). **451** Then they understood what the Saviour (Moshia) was telling them. **452** When they arrived in Caesarea of Philippi, The Son of God (Bnei El) decided to select a leader for His family in the world. He prayed to the Father asking Him to choose who will shepherd His flocks by revealing the answer to His question to the chosen person. After His prayer, He first asked His followers (talmidim) saying; Who do men say that I am? **453** Some say Yochanan of the immersion (tevilah), and others say, Eliyahu the prophet (HaNavi), but still others say, Yirmeyahu or one of the prophets (Neviim) of the old. **454** He now asked them the second question saying; but who did you believe that I am? **456** Then Shimon being inspired by The Father (Avinu) stood up and answered; You are The Son of the Living God (Bnei El Chayyim). **457** Then Saviour (Moshia) said to him, you are blessed (Ashrey) Shimon son (Ben) of Yonah, because flesh (basar) and blood (vadahm) cannot know this answer, but My Father (Avi) has chosen you by revealing this to you. **458** You will no longer to be called Shimon but Kefa because you are the foundation I am laying to carry My family and the powers of darkness cannot demolish it. **459** I will give you the authority My Father gave to Me in His Kingdom (Malchut El) so that whatever forces you command to be bind in the world (haOlam) shall be bound in The Kingdom (Malchut El), and whatever forces you command to be loosed in the world (haOlam) shall be loosed in The Kingdom (Malchut El). **460** After speaking to Kefa, He told His followers (talmidim) that they should not tell anyone Whom He is. **461** He then began to explain to His followers (talmidim) that it was necessary for Him to go to Yerushalyim where He will suffer in many ways in the hands of the elders (Zekenim), the chief priests (Rashei Hakohen) and the scribes (Sofrim) and that He will be sent out of the world by hanging and that on the third day (yom hashlishi) after being buried, He will resurrect (Techiyas) from the grave. **462** When Kefa heard this, He became sad ignorantly and started telling Saviour (Moshia) that God will not allow what He said (Chas vshalom) to happen to Him. Kefa also pleaded to our Saviour, telling Him to stop saying that kind of thing. But The Saviour (HaMoshia) turned and rebuked Kefa saying; Let the spirit that inspired you to speak this get behind Me! You do not understand what you are saying. You are being used as a stumbling block (michshol) against Me. You are yet to understand that the will of God must be done and not the will of men. **463** Then The Son of God (Bnei El) said to his followers (talmidim), If anyone decided from his or her mind to follow Me, the person must deny his or herself by not desiring what will please him or her but only what will please our Father (Avinu). While following Me, the person must also be ready and willing to take up his cross which is persecution and tribulation for My Name sake. **464** For whoever disobeys Me in order to save his life (nefesh) must lose it in this world and inherit eternal suffering, but whoever loses his life (nefesh) in this world as a result of obedience to Me must live to enjoy forever. **465** For what will be the benefit of a man if he possessed the whole world and after little time he lose all and found himself in the lake of fire or what is worth giving by a man in exchange for his soul (neshamah)? **466** For the Son of God (Bnei El) will come again in the glory (kavod) of His Father (Av) with His messengers (malachim) to reward every man according to their works (maasim). **467** Asuredly! I say to you, someone among you will not depart from this world until the kingdom of God (Malchut El) is revealed through him.

SPIRITUAL APPEARANCE OF THE SAVIOUR WITH MOSHEH AND ELIYAHU.

**468** After six days (shisha yamim), The Son of God (Bnei El) revealed Himself to Kefa, Yaakov and Yochanan his brother. He took them and went up a high mountain in yechidus. **469** From there, they entered the spiritual world and The Son of God (Bnei El) was transformed into His Godly Nature in their presence. His face and His garment were shining like a blazing light to the extent that His witnesses (Edim) could no longer set their eyes on Him. They covered their faces and dear not to look at Him. **470** Suddenly, Mosheh and Eliyahu appeared in their midst and were discussing with The Saviour (HaMoshia). **471**When Kefa looked up, he spoke to The Saviour (HaMoshia) saying, Teacher! (Rabbi!), let us forget about going down from this mountain, If You wish, I will make three shelters (shalosh sukkot) here: one for You, one for Mosheh, and the other for Eliyahu. **472** While Kefa was still speaking, a very bright cloud (anan) covered them, and a voice was heard out of the cloud (anan) saying; This is My beloved Son (ben ahuvi) Who always pleases Me, Obey Him. **473** When the three witnesses heard this, they lie down and face the ground in great fear. **7** Then Saviour (Moshia) touched them and said, get up and stop being afraid. **474** When they lifted up their eyes, they did not see Mosheh and Eliyahu again. **475** When they were coming down from the mountain, He warned them saying; do not spread the news of what you saw to anyone until I resurrect from the grave. **476** When they arrived at the place where people gathered, one man went to Him with his ill son (ben) saying; show mercy (rachamim) to my son (ben), for he is epileptic and he is suffering horribly. He often fall into the fire (eish) and water (mayim). **477** Sometime ago, I took him to your followers (talmidim) but they could not heal him. **478** Saviour (Moshia) became angry about the inability of His followers to heal the sick boy, He turned to them and said; faithless servants, how long will I teach you? When will you wake up? He ordered them to bring the sick boy to Him and when they brought the boy, He rebuked the evil spirit (shed) in the boy and commanded it to go out and the evil spirit (shed) went out of him immediately. **479** After this, His followers (talmidim) approached Him privately and asked Him; why are we not able to cast the evil spirit (shed) out even though we rebuked and commanded it in your Name? **480** And The Son of God (Bnei El) said to them, you rebuked and commanded the evil spirit (shed) without faith (emunah). For surely, I say to you, if you have faith (emunah) as little as mustard seed, you can by your words relocate the mountain from its position and indeed nothing will be impossible for you. **481** Also know that if you are not praying with fasting (tzom), you cannot cast away this kind of stubborn and wicked spirit. **482** When they gathered together in Galil, Saviour (Moshia) said to them; The Son of God (Bnei El) is about to be betrayed and handed over to agents of darkness. **483** They will hang Him on the tree and bury Him but He will be raised (Techiyas) on the third day (Yom HaShlishi). When the followers heard this, they felt deeply touched but they did not say anything. **484** When they moved to Kfar-Nachum, the tax collectors who were there approached Kefa and asked him if his teacher (Rabbi) have paid their tax? **485** Kefa answered; we shall pay. He went into the house (bais) where The Son of God (Bnei El) was dwelling, but The Son of God already knows what Kefa came for. He asked Kefa; what do you think about this tax issue? From who do the leaders of the world collect tax, from their sons (banim) or from strangers (gerim)? **486** Kefa answered saying; from strangers (gerim). Then He said to Kefa; this means that the Sons (banim) are exempted (patur) from tax. But let us not argue with them, go to the sea (yam), cast in a hook, and draw it out. Take the fish (dag) that comes out and open its mouth, you will see a coin (stater). Take it and give to them for you and for Me. Kefa did as our Saviour (Moshia) instructed him and when he collected the coin, he paid their tax and the tax collectors left.

OUR BROTHERS SEEK TO KNOW THE GREATEST MAN IN OUR FATHER’S KINGDOM.

**487** Later, the followers (talmidim) of The Saviour (Moshia) approached Him and asked Him question saying; who is the greatest person in the Kingdom of God (Malchut El)? **488** The Saviour called a child (yeled) and set him before them and said to them; surely I say to you, unless you appear sinless like this little child (yeled), you cannot enter the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **489** Therefore, whoever appeared sinless like this child (yeled) is one of the greatest in the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **490** And whoever cares for such children (yeladim) for My sake cares for Me. **491** But whoever introduced any of those little children to sin or causes anyone who believes in Me to fall into sin will better be thrown into a deep see with heavy millstone hanged around his neck. **492** Woe to this evil world (Oy lOlam) because it is full of stumbling blocks (michsholim). For people have been living in disobedience but woe (oy) to whoever devil will use to tempt people and lead them to sin. It is better that he or she is not existing than for he or she to be an instrument of devil.

PREVENTION OF SIN IS THE SIGN OF RIGHTEOUSNESS

**493** If using your hand or your foot will expose you to temptation and sin (michshol), do not use them. It is better for you to enter the kingdom of God (Malchut El) without functioning hands and foot than to perish in the lake of fire with two active hands and feet. **494** Also if your eyes and ears will lead you to sin when you look at something or listen to sounds, please, don’t even look or listen at all, close your eyes or turn them away from sinful things. Close your eyes or move away from any place where tempting words or stories or music is being heard. It is better for you to earn eternal joy by closing your eyes and ears to tempting things than to look at everything or listen to all sounds and be cast into the lake of fire. **495** My children (Yeladim) are not afraid of anyone because their messengers (malachim) who were assigned to them by God (El) are always keeping watch over them and giving feed back to The Father (HaAv) about them.

THE SAVIOUR CAME TO SEARCH FOR AND SAVE THOSE WHO GOT LOST IGNORANTLY.

**496** But The Son of God has come to save those who got lost and were seeking way home. **12** What do you think in this matter? If a man owns a hundred sheep (kevesim) and one of them got lost, will he not leave the ninety-nine in the field (sadeh) and go in search of the lost one? **497** When he finds it, he will rejoice (simcha) over it than over the ninety-nine which did not get lost. **498** In the same way, The Son of God (Bnei El) has come in search for those who got lost because Our Father (Avinu) did not want anybody to perish except those who choose to live a sinful life.

FORGIVE YOUR BROTHERS AND SISTERS, ALWAYS SEEK PEACE WITH THEM

**499** If your brother (Ach) or sister (Achot) offended you, call him or her and let him or her know what he or she has done to you privately. If he or she plead for pardon from you, you must pardon him or her and at the same time win his or her soul back. **500** But if he or she does not listen to you or claimed to be right, take one or two more brothers (Achim) with you to be witnesses (EDIM) and go to him or her again. **501** But if he or she refuses to listen to them or still claim to be right, then present the matter to the shepherd in My family, and if the same happened, let the person be expelled from your midst and have nothing to do with him or her again. **502** Truly (Omein), I say to you, I have given you the greatest Power and authority to control all powers and authorities in the world, therefore whatever you commanded to be powerless in the world (HaOlam) will be rendered powerless immediately from My Kingdom, and whatever you command to relocate shall be relocated immediately from My Kingdom. **503** Again, I assure you that if two or more of you will be in agreement and ask The Father for anything in line with His will, it will be done for you by Our Father (Avinu) Who is everywhere. **504** For anytime and anywhere two or more of you gathered in My Name (El Hamoshia), I will come and dwell in your midst. **505** Then, Kefa asked the Saviour (HaMoshia) how many times will my brother (achim) or sister (achot) offend me and I will forgive him or her? Saviour (Moshia) asked him, how many times do you want your Father to forgive you when you unintentionally offend Him? Kefa could not give Him any answer. **506** Then Saviour (Moshia) told them a parable saying; access to the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) will be like a King (Melech) who wished to settle accounts with all his servants. **507** A servant who owes the king (Melech) ten thousand talents went to the king (melech) and pleaded for the king (Melech) to wipe away his debt because he did not have means to pay back what he owe him. The king commanded for him to be locked up in the prison. **508** The servant cried out for mercy (rachamim) and fell down before the King and said; be patience (zitzfleisch) with me and I will pay back to you everything! **509** Then out of compassion (rachamanut), his Master (adon) pardoned him and cancelled all his debt (choiv). **510** Then this same servant went out and found one of his fellow servant who was owing him one hundred denarii. He quickly held the servant and demanded payment of what he owe him. **511** This servant fell down before him and said to him; be patience (zitzfleisch) with me and I will repay you. **512** But the servant whom their master cancelled his debt refuses to be patience for his fellow servant who was owing him but held his fellow servant and insist that he must pay him immediately. When his fellow servant could not pay him, he went and threw him into the prison (beit hasohar) and ordered for him to remain there until he cleared his debt. **513** When another servant saw what has happened, he was very sad (agmat nefesh) and he quickly went and reported the incident to their Master (adon). **514** Their master immediately called the servant he has cancelled his debt and said to him; you are a very wicked servant, I cancelled all your debts because you begged me. **515** Why did you refuse to have mercy (rachamim) on your fellow servant who owe you very little when compared with what you owe me? **516** The master became angry (af) handed the wicked servant over to the prison (biet hasohar) keepers and told them to lock him up so that he will suffer for the rest of his life. **517** This is how our Father (Avinu) will handle those who find it difficult to truly forgive their brothers and sisters who have offended them. **518** When The Son of God (Bnei El) finished speaking these words (dvarim), He departed from Galil and went into the regions of Yehudah before the Yarden River. And great multitude followed Him with sick people and He healed all of them.

CONDITION FOR DIVORCE TO TAKE PLACE

**519** The false teachers of the law (Perushim) approached Him to see if they will see opportunity to accuse Him and they asked Him; Is it permitted (mutar) for a man to divorce (get) his wife for any reason? **520** He said in reply to them; Have you not read that The Creator (HaBoreh) created them male (zachar) and female (nekevah) in the beginning (Yotzer bereshis)? **521** This is why a man will detach from his father and his mother and attach to his wife (eshet), and the two will be one flesh (YAAZAV ISH ES AVIV VES IMMO VDAVAK BISHTO VHAYU LVASAR ECHAD). **522** So they are no longer two (shnayim) but one flesh (basar echad). Therefore, when The Creator (Habo’re) joined them together, let no man out of selfish reasons separate them. **523** They asked Him again saying; why then did Mosheh permit us to separate from our wives and send her away? **524** He says to them, Mosheh permitted you to do so because of your unforgiving minds, but from the beginning it was not so. **525** But hear it now that no man has the right to separate from his wife (eshet) and send her back to her parents and no woman has the right to leave her husband’s home except when there is sexual unfaithfulness and when one fall out of faith to serve other gods. This is because sexual unfaithfulness breaks the marriage covenant between the man and the woman. Any man or woman who separates from his or her partner for any other reason a part from sexual unfaithfulness and falling back to sinful life is guilty of sin and if they marry another wife or husband, they are committing adultery (niuf). **526** After this teaching, His followers (talmidim) said to Him; If this is how it is between husband and wife, it is better to avoid getting married. **527** But Saviour (Moshia) askd them, will you avoid getting married because of the commandments given to you? This commandment is not for everyone, but for the members of My family who will accept it and obey it. **528** For there are many reasons apart from the commandments why men do not marry. Some did not marry because they were not fit to live with woman. **529** There are also some unmarried men (sarisim) who were so because of the evil life they are living. Also there are some other unmarried men (sarisim) who decided to abstain from marriage by themselves in order to face the battle for the kingdom of God (Malchut El). **530** Then children (yeladim) went to Him and they clustered round Him, but His followers (talmidim) rebuked the children telling them to leave. **531** Saviour (Moshia) rebuked them and said to them; allow the children (yeladim) to stay with me, and do not send them away, for one must possess their qualities before qualifying for the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). He laid hands on them and departed from there.

WORDLY RICHES IS OBSTACLE TO THE KINGDOM OF GOD

**532** Then someone approached Him and asked; Teacher (Rebbe), what must I do in order to inherit the Kingdom of God? Saviour (Moshia) said to him; if you desire to inherit the kingdom of God (Malchut El), obey the commandments (mitzvoth) which I gave to you. **533** The man asked Him again; which of the commandment (mitzvah)? And Saviour (Moshia) said to him; love The Creator (Habo’re) your God (Eloheicha) by obeying all His commandments and love your neighbors by not doing harm or evil to them. **534** The man said to Saviour (Moshia), I have been obeying all the commandments of God (El) from my youth age, is there any other thing I need to do? **535** Saviour (Moshia) said to him, If you really want to qualify for the Kingdom, go and sell all the possessions you stored for yourself here in this world and share all the wealth to the poor (aniyim (poor) so that you will transfer your wealth (otzar) to the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). Then after doing this, come and I will reveal the way to you. **536** But as soon as the man heard that he must sell all his stored properties and share all his riches to the poor before seeking the Kingdom of God (malchut El), he became sad and went away because it was impossible for him to give up his great riches. **537** Then The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to His followers (talmidim), Surely! (Omein!), I say to you; It is impossible for a rich man (oisher) to enter into the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **538** And again I repeat to you; it is far easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man (oisher) to enter into the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **539** When His followers (talmidim) heard this, they were surprised and they asked; who then will be saved since everybody is aspiring to be rich? **540** Saviour answered them; with the desires of man it is impossible, but The Creator (Habo’re) will make it possible for those who extremely desires His Kingdom to give up all their riches because all things are possible with Him.

WE MUST REGAIN FOLDS OF WHAT WE GIVE UP IN THE WORLD FOR THE SAKE OF OUR FAITH.

**541** Then Kefa said in reply to Him, indeed! (Hinei!) We have left everything including relatives and followed you, what will be our inheritance? **542** Saviour (Moshia) said to him; all those who abandoned everything and followed me shall on the last day be with Me in My Fathers Kingdom to inherit all that My Father has prepared for them. When I sit on My glorious throne (Kisei Kavod), you also will sit around Me while welcoming the descendants from the twelve tribes of (Shneym Asar Shivtei) Yisrael. **543** Surely! Anyone who left his or her family, wealth and properties, brothers (achim) or sisters (achayot), father (Av) or mother (Em), sons (banim) or daughters (bat) for the sake of his or her faith in My Name; God The Saviour (El Hamoshia), the person must recover all in hundreds of folds in My Kingdom with eternal joy.

BELIEVERS SHALL RECEIVE EQUAL REWARD IN OUR FATHER’S KINGDOM IRRESPECTIVE OF WHEN THEY BELIEVED.

**544** The Kingdom of God ((Malchut El) is like a land owner who went out at early first watch of the day (boker), to hire workers (poalim) for his vineyard (kerem). **545** He agreed to pay the workers (poalim) a daily wages of a denarius and He ordered them to start work in his vineyard (kerem) immediately. **546** At the third hour of the day, the owner of the vineyard went out and saw some people doing nothing at the market place, he said to them; Come and work for me in my vineyard (kerem), I will pay you what is right for you and they went and started work. **547** At the sixth hour of the day which is midday, the owner of the vineyard employed another set of workers. At the ninth hour of the day, he did the same by bringing in new workers. **548** And around the eleventh hour of the day, he went out and found some men moving around and he asked them, why have you been here all the day without working? **549** They said to him; no one has hired us to work for him. The vineyard owner (Baal Bayit) took them to his vineyard and ordered them to join the workers there. **550** When it was the **12**th or last hour of the day, at fourth watch, the owner of the vineyard (kerem) said to his foreman; Call all the workers (poalim) and give to them their wages starting from the ones employed last (acharonim) to the ones employed first (rishonim). **551** Then the workers that came last around the eleventh hour of the day were the first to pay, each received a denarius. Others also received a denarius each. **552** When those who started first (rishonim) saw that others are being paid a denarius each, they thought that their own reward will be higher because they worked more than others but they agreed on the amount they will be paid before starting. **553** When they went and were paid the same amount (a denarius) with others, they became sad and started complaining to the owner of the vineyard (Baal Bayit) saying; These last employed (acharonim) workers worked only for one hour, and you paid them equal amount with us, after when we have suffered the burden and the heat of the whole day. **554** But the owner of the vineyard (Baal Bayit) replied to them saying; Friend! (Chaver!), I have not cheated you. Did you not agree that I would pay you a denarius as your wages for the day? **555** Have I paid you below that? Why are you interested in what I paid to others? I have the right to give to those who started last the same amount with you because it is my treasure and I will use it as I want provided I did not cheat anyone. Take your wages and go and do not be jealous against your fellow workers so that you do not disqualify yourself from receiving any reward. **556** This is why the first (Rishonim) will be the last (Acharonim), and the last (Acharonim) will be the first (Rishonim). Many were invited but very few were selected (nivcharim). **557** After this parable, He departed for Yerushalyim with His twelve witnesses (Shneym Asar Edim) and as they travel on the road (yechidus), The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to them, now, We are going up to Yerushalyim where The Son of God (Bnei El) will be handed over to the chief priests (Rashei Hakohen) and the false teachers of the law (Sofrim) and they will sentence Him to depature. **558** They will also hand Him over to the servants of devil so that He will be mocked and beaten after which they will hang Him up on a tree (TALUI AL HAETZ). He will be buried after passing away (histalkus), but on the third day (Yom HaShlishi) He will be raised to life again (Techiyas). After saying this to them, they were speechless. **559** Later, the mother (Em) of Yaa’kov and Yochanan the sons (Banim) of Zavdai approached Saviour (Moshia) and pleaded for her two sons (banim) to sit beside Him, one on His right side and the other on His left side in the Kingdom (Malchut). **560** Saviour said to her; there is nothing special about sitting beside Me in the Kingdom (Malchut) because in the kingdom of God (Malchut El), everybody is equal and has equall access to Me and our Father (Avinu). Morever, do you really know (daas) what it will cost one to be in My Kingdom? Will you be able to suffer terrible just as I am about to suffer? She said; yes, we are determined to pay any price for the sake of the Kingdom. **561** Saviour (Moshia) said to them, indeed! you are determined to make it but there is no special place in The Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **562** When other disciples heard this, they became angry about the request of the mother of the two brothers (achim). **563** Saviour (Moshia) started teaching them saying; you know (daas) that those who rule over the people of the world are oppressors to them. **564** But it will not be so among you. For whoever wishes to be great (gadol) or be seen as the first among you will become your servant (eved). **565** Just as the Son of God (Bnei El) did not come to be served but to serve and to give His life (nefesh) as a ransom (kofer) for the salvation of those who will Believe in Him and obey His life giving commandments.

THE SAVIOUR HEALED TWO BLIND MEN

**566** As they were passing through Yericho, great multitude followed Him and Two blind men (ivrim) were sitting beside the road where they were passing. As soon as they heard that The Saviour (HaMoshia) was passing by, they shouted saying; Son (ben) of Dawid, have mercy on us (chaneinu, yhi chasedcha aleinu). **567** Some people among the crowd that followed Him rebuked the two blind men (ivrim) telling them to be silent, but they shouted even more, saying have mercy on us (Chaneinu), Son (ben) of Dawid! **568** The Saviour (HaMoshia) stopped, called them and said; what do you want Me to do for you? **569** They said to Him; we want You to restore our sights. **570** With compassion, He commanded their sights to be restored immediately and their sights were restored. He said to them, your faith in My capability have made you whole, go in peace.

THE SAVIOUR ENTERED YERUSHALYIM ON A DONKEY

**571** When they came near to Yerushalyim and arrived at Beit-Pagey on the mount of Olives, then Saviour (Moshia) sent two of His witnesses (Edim) saying; Go into the village (shtetl) in front of us and you will find a donkey tied and a little donkey (colt) with it, untie them and bring them to Me. **572** If anyone asked you where you are taking them to, tell the person that The Master (HaAdon) requested for them and they will allow you to bring them immediately. **573** This was to take place and fulfill the prophecy which says; tell the Daughter of Tziyon! (IMRU LBAT TZIYON!) Here comes Your King (Melech), poor, humble and sitting on a donkey, upon a young donkey, (ANI VROCHEV AL CHAMOR VAL AYIR SON (BEN) OFATONOT). **574** The two witnesses went and brought the donkeys as commanded by The Saviour (Moshia) and they placed their garments upon them, and The Saviour (HaMoshia) sat on it. **575** Very large multitudes came out and started spreading out their garments on the road, while others were busy cutting leaves (lulavim) from the trees around and were spreading them on the road. **576** As He was moving, Great multitudes went before Him and after Him shouting in a loud voice saying; save us! The Son (ben) of Dawid! Blessed is He Who came with the Name of The Creator (BARUCH HABAH BSHEM Habo’re!), save us now! **577** When Saviour entered into Yerushalyim, the whole city was stirred up and people were asking; Who is This? **578** And the multitudes were shouting; This is The Saviour (HaMoshia), The Prophet (HaNavi) From Natzeret in the Galil. **579** When Saviour (Moshia) arrived in the temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash), He expelled all those who were selling and buying in the temple (Beis Hamikdash). And he turned upside down the tables (tishen) of the money changers (machalifei hakesafim) and the chairs of those who were selling doves (yonim). **580** After doing this, He said to them, It has been written” My House shall be called a House of Prayer” (BEITI BEIT TEFILLAH YIKAREI), but you have turned it into the den of robbers (MEARAT PARITZIM). **581** Some Blind persons (ivrim) and lame persons (pisechim) went to Saviour (Moshia) in the temple (Beis Hamikdash) for healing and He healed all of them. **582** When the chief priests (Rashei Hakohen) and the false teachers of the law (Sofrim) saw the wonders (niflaot) performed by The Saviour (Moshia), they were very sad. **583** The children (yeladim) in the temple (Beis Hamikdash) continued to shout in a loud voice, Hoshannah to the Son (ben) of Dawid. **584** And they asked Saviour (Moshia); do You hear what these children (yeladim) are saying? Saviour (Moshia) said to them; yes! (Ken!). Have you never read the passage of the Holy Book that says “From the lips of children and infants You received honour and praises (MIPI OLLELIM VYONKIM YISSADETAH OZ)? **585** Saviour (Moshia) left them and went to Beit- Anyah where He spent the night. **586** Early in the first watch of the day (boker), He went into the city and was hungry.

ANY TREE WHICH DID NOT PRODUCE FRUIT IS USELESS AND THEREFORE CONDEMNED.

**587** He observed a fig tree (etz teenah) on the way and went to see if He can get some fruits but He found nothing on it except leaves. Then He said to it, you will no longer bear any fruit (pri)! And immediately, the fig tree (etz teenah) withered. **588** When His followers (talmidim) observed what happened, they were surprised and they ask each other; how and how did this fig tree (etz teenah) wither just now? **589** Saviour (Moshia) knows how they feel and said to them; surely! (Omein!), Anyone who cannot produce good fruit will be condemned and if you have faith (emunah) and do not doubt, you cannot only do what was done to the fig tree (etz teenah), but you can also command mountain to be lifted up and be thrown into the sea and it will happen immediately. **590** If you pray (daven) with faith (emunah), you will receive whatever you asked for according to the will of your Father.

FALSE TEACHERS OF THE LAW DEMANDED THE SOURCE OF SAVIOUR’S POWER.

**591** When Saviour (Moshia) returned to the temple (Beis Hamikdash) and brought out His book of law (torah) to start teaching, the false teachers of the law (Rashei Hakohen) and the elders (Zekenim) among the people approached Him and asked; by what authority (samchut) are You doing these strange things? **592** Saviour (Moshia) said to them; I will also ask you a question and if you answer Me, I will also answer you. **593** Where did the immersion (tevilah) of Yochanan in the natural water (mikveh mayim) come from? From God (El) or from man (ish)? When they heard this question, they started discussing among themselves saying; If we say from God (El), He will ask us, Why then do you not believe what he said about Me? **594** But if we say, from man (ish), the great multitude may attack us because everyone have believed that Yochanan is a prophet (Navi) who came from God. **595** After contemplating, they replied Him saying; we do not know (daas). Then Saviour (Moshia) said to them, since you claimed that you do not know, I will not tell you Who gave Me Power (samchut) and authority to do the works I am doing.

NOT HE WHO ACCEPTED THE WORDS OR BELIEVES IN IT BUT HE WHO OBEYED IS A CHILD OF GOD

**596** What do you think about this event? A man had two sons (banim), he approached the first (rishon) son and said to him; go and work in my vineyard (kerem). **597** Then the first son replied; I will not work. But later, he repented from his mind and went to the vineyard and did the work for his father. **598** After speaking to the first son (rishon), the man also approached the other son and told him to go and work in his vineyard. The second son said; I will go and do the work as you said, but later, he decided not to go and he did not go. **599** Saviour (Moshia) asked them; which of the two sons (banim) did the will (ratzon) of their father? They said; The first one (rishon) who did what their father want. Saviour (Moshia) said to them; surely! (Omein!), I say to you that some tax collectors (mochesim), some prostitutes (zonot) and some other sinners whom you regard as condemned people will repent from their evil life and enter the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) while you who parade yourselves as citizens of the Kingdom will perish in unquenchable fire. **600** For Yochanan who came for immersion (tevilah) of repentance (teshuva) came to you showing you the way of righteousness (Derech Tzidkat) but you did not believe his message. But some tax collectors (mochesim) and the prostitutes (zonot) listened to him and believed him. Even after seeing that he is truly from God (El), you still did not change your mind (teshuva) and accept his message. **601** Listen to this other parable (mishle), there was a man who owns a land (Baal Bayit) and he planted a vineyard (kerem) with a fence around it. He also dug a winepress (yekev) in it, built a tower (migdal) inside and leased it to vine keepers (koremim) and departed. **602** When it was time for harvest (Katsir), the man sent his servants to the vinekeepers (koremim) to receive the fruit (pri). **603** The vine keepers (koremim) seized his servants, beat some of them, eliminated another and casted stone on another. **604** The vineyard owner sent another servants, more than the first ones (rishonim), and the vinekeepers (koremim) did the same thing to them. **605** At last (Lemaskana), the vineyard owner (Baal Bayit) sent his Son (ben) to the vine keepers (koremim) to see if they will respect his Son (ben). **606** When the vine keepers (koremim) saw the Son (ben) of the vineyard owner, they said among themselves, this is the firstborn (Bechor) of our master, the heir (Yoresh) of all his belongings. Come, let us eliminate him from this world and take possession of his inheritance (bechorah). **607** So they attacked the Son of their master and sent him out of the vineyard (kerem). **608** Then, if you are the owner of that vineyard (Baal HaKerem), what will you do to those vine keepers (koremim)? **609** They answered and said; those evil doers (reshaim) must be wiped away and the vineyard (Kerem) shall be given to other vine keepers (koremim) who will render proper account of the fruits to the owner of the vineyard (Baal HaKerem). Because of this reason, you have denied yourselves access to the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) by not rendering any good fruit to the owner but those who will produce its fruit (pri) will inherit there. **610** Saviour (Moshia) said to them; Have you never heard from the holy scripture (Kitvei Hakodesh) that says; The Rock which the Builders have rejected has become the most needed Rock, this came from The Creator, and it is marvelous in our eyes, (EVEN MAASU HABONIM HAYTAH LEROSH PINAH; MEIES HABO’RE HAYTAH ZOT HI NIFLAT BEINEINU? **611** Both the person who falls on this stone (EVEN) and the person the stone falls upon will be crushed. **612** After listening to the parables of the Son of God (Bnei El), the chief priests (Rashei Hakohen) and the false teachers of the law (Perushim) understood that he was speaking about them. **613** They had the intention to get Him arrested, but they were afraid of the great multitudes who has confirmed that He is truly The Son of God (Bnei El).

THE GREATEST FEAST IS REJECTED BY THOSE INVITED

**614** Saviour (Moshia) again spoke to the false teachers of the law (Sofrim) in parables (meshalim) saying; The Kingdom of God (Malchut El) is like a king (Melech) who prepared an everlasting feast for the cerebration of His Son (Bno). **615** The king (Melech) sent out his servants to go and invite everybody to come and be part of the feast. He also told his servants to inform those who will be invited the way they must appear before they can be allowed into the Kingdom. **616** When the servants went out and started inviting people to the kingdom feast, the people invited first indicated no interest in the feast. **617** Again, the king (Melech) sent out other servants saying; Tell those you have invited earlier and also invite everybody telling them to prepare, for my dinner (Seudah) is set, I have slaughtered my oxen and fattened calves, and everything is ready for feasting and celebration, Come and join us in the feast! **618** But those who were invited considered the invitation as mere story. Some of them dishonoured the invitation because they do not have time to attend the gathering for the teaching about how one must appear in order to be allowed into the kingdom. They spent their time for their farming and other businesses in order to make money. **619** Some dishonoured the invitation after listening to the qualification because they believed that they cannot meet the qualification to be allowed into the kingdom and that no one else will meet such qualification. **620** Some also dishonoured the invitation by not preparing as they should prepare because the enemy have deceived them and make them to believe that they are already qualified for the feast, whereas they do not know what it takes for one to qualify. **621** Great multitudes followed the enemy who presented himself to them as the king and invited them to un-existing feast in his own kingdom with no special qualification. They followed him because the only qualification given to them is for them to believe in him and confess with their mouth that he is their king. **622** Meanwhile, Those who were invited first were used by the enemy who did not want even one person to honour the invitation to the Kingdom feast, they seized the invitation documents and arrested the servants (avadim) of the King (HaMelech) who were spreading the invitation news, they abused them by beating them and eliminated them out of the world in order to stop the invitation. **623** So the King (Melech) became angry and allowed the enemy who has been hunting for the invitation documents to attack and destroyed those murderers (ratzchaniyot) and completely burn down their city and temple after taking away the invitation documents from them. **624** Then the King says to his servants (avadim), the feast is ready, but the invited ones were not interested. **625** Therefore, go and gather little children from all part of the world and let them be my guests (muzmanim) so that the Kingdom will not be empty. **626** The servants went out to all parts of the world and gathered so many little children. **627** When it is time for the selection of those who will take part in the feast, the king (Melech) went to where the little children are waiting to screen in those who possessed the qualification. **628** Those who are qualified were allowed into the kingdom for the feast while others who did not qualify were bounded feet and hands and casted into the lake of unquenchable fire where those who rejected the invitation to the kingdom and the enemy who deceived them were weeping and grinding their teeth. **629** For everybody was invited, but only very few are qualified. **630** After saying all this, Saviour departed from them but they gathered together and continue to discuss the possible means of making Him guilty of offense through what He said.

GIVE WORDLY THINGS TO WORLDLY RULERS, BUT GIVE YOURSELVES TO GOD.

**631** Later, they sent their followers (talmidim) and Herodians to The Saviour (HaMoshia) and when they got to Him, they said; Teacher (Rabbi), we know that you are an upright One who is following the way (Derech) of The Creator (Habo’re). You teach the words of Law (Divrei Torah) in truth (Emes), and You did not care about the way men will react nor show partiality towards men. **632** Therefore, tell us what You think is right about this matter: is it right (mutar) for one to pay tax to Caesar or not? **633** But Saviour (Moshia) knows the evil (rah) in their minds and He said to them, Why did you tempt me, you deceivers (tzevuim)? **634** He said to them again, let Me see the coin you use to pay the tax, and they took a denarius to Him. **635** Then Saviour (Moshia) asked them; whose image is this in this coin? They said to Him, caesar’s image. Then He said to them, Give to Caesar the property of Caesar, and give to God (El) the property of God (El) which is yourselves. Just as the money bears caeser’s image, so your bears the image of God. **636** When they heard what He said, they were surprised and went away. **637** On that same day some false teachers of the law called saducees (Tzedukim) who believed that there is no resurrection (Techiyas Hamesim) were sent to go and ask Him questions as well. When they approached Saviour (Moshia), they said to Him; Teacher! (Rabbi!), Mosheh taught us that if someone departed without having a son (banim), his brother shall marry his wife (eshet) to have son for him, now there were among us seven brothers (shiva achim) and the first one departed after marriage without any son, then his brother married his wife (eshet). **638** The same happened to all his brothers starting from the second brother to the seventh brother. **639** And at last, the woman (isha) married by all these seven brothers departed. On the day of resurrection (Techiyas HaMesim), which among the seven brothers will the woman resurrect as his wife (eshet) since all got married to her? **640** Saviour (Moshia) replied to them saying; you are misunderstanding the words of God (Divrei El), you lack knowledge of the truth (Emes) and the power of God (gevurat El). **641** For on the day of resurrection (Techiyas) there will be nothing like husband and wife, but everybody will be single just like the messengers in the Kingdom (malachim Malchut). **642** But concerning the resurrection of the departed (Techiyas HaMesim), have you not read the Name given to you through Mosheh by My Father? **643** He gave His Name by saying; I am the God of Avraham, the God of Yitzchak, and the God of Yisrael (ANOCHI ELEI AVRAHAM ELEI YITZCHAK VEELEI YISRAEL). This means that He is not the God of the dead (Mesim) but of the living (Chayyim). **644** When the multitudes heard His teaching, they were excited at His teaching. **645** When the other sect of false teachers of the law called Pharisees (Perushim) heard that Saviour silenced the saducees (Tzedukim), they assembled together and continue to plan on how to make Him guilty of offense.

THE GREATEST COMMANDMENT IS TO LOVE GOD, AND TO LOVE GOD IS TO OBEY HIM.

**646** Then one of them who studied about their laws tried to set up Saviour (Moshia), and he asked Him a question (she’elah) saying; Teacher! (Rabbi!), which among the commandments (mitzah) is the greatest (gadolah)? **647** Saviour answered (teshuva); you shall love the Creator (Habo’re) your God (Elohecha) with all your mind, with all your strength, and with all your life, this means that you will be ready and determined to obey all His commandments in all circumstances. **648** This is the greatest (gedolah) and the first (rishonah) commandment (mitzvah). And the second commandment (mitzvah) is similar to the first: you shall love your fellow man as you love yourself (VAHAVTAH LREIACHA KAMOCHA). This means that you will not do to anyone what you will not like others to do to you. **649** On these two commandments (mitzvoth) rests all other laws (Torah) and commandments (mitzvoth). **650** After this Saviour (Moshia) asked the false teachers of the law (Perushim) saying; what do you think about the Saviour (Moshia)? Whose Son (ben) did the prophet say He will be? They gave this answer (teshuva) to Him; Son (ben) of Dawid. **651** Saviour (Moshia) asked them again saying; Why then did Dawid led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh), called Him His Master (Adon)? **652** Dawid said; The Creator said to my Master; sit at My right hand until I make Your enemies a footstool for your feet (NEUM HABO’RE LAADONI, SHEV LIMINI AD ASHIT OYVECHA HADOM LERAGLECHA). **653** Therefore, if Dawid calls Him Master (Adon), how can He be the Son (ben) of Dawid? **654** After asking this question, no one was able to give any answer to Him, and they did not know what question to ask Him anymore.

WARNING ABOUT FALSE TEACHERS OF THE LAW, THEIR APPEARANCE AND THEIR TEACHINGS WHICH IS NOT IN THE BOOK OF LAW.

**655** Then Saviour (Moshia) spoke to the multitudes who gathered round Him and to His followers (Talmidim) saying; the teaching position (Kisei) of Mosheh has been occupied by the false teachers of the law (Sofrim). **656** Therefore, be careful and vigilant before doing anything they may tell you to do, observe only teachings and laws which has a clear reference from the holy book and do not follow their practices because they do not practice what is written in the holy book. **657** They produce heavy loads which are teachings manufactured by themselves, tied them up and placed them on the shoulder of the people, but they cannot even use their finger to assist the person in lifting the oppressive burdens. **658** All their works and commandments (maasim hamitzvot) are observed in order to deceptively attract the attention of men. **659** They made their phylacteries (tefillin) broaden and increase the length of their garments (tzitziyot) even to their wrists and ankles. They love the places of honor at feasts (seudot) and they sit on a special sit in their places of worship (shuls). **660** They dressed to be noticed and greeted in public (Birkat Shalom) in a special way, and they love be called father (Av) and teacher (Rabbi) by those they have deceived.

CALLING SOMEONE TEACHER OR FATHER IS FORBIDDEN

**661** But I warn you; do not call anybody or allow anybody to call you Teacher (Rabbi) as the deceivers do, for you all have only one Teacher (Rabbi) Who is The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh), you are brothers (Achim) and sisters to yourselves and call yourselves brothers and sisters. **662** And be very careful to make sure you do not refer to anyone in this world (Olam Hazeh) as father (Av) as the agents of darkness love to be called, for We have only One Father (Av) Who is unseen. **663** Do not attach any title to your name as those deceivers do, because you are only called to be My witnesses. **664** The leader among you will be your servant (eved) and he will be used as an instrument to minister to you. **665** Let no servant feel that he is of greater value than others, because whoever will lift up himself, I will bring low and whoever will humble himself will be lifted up. **666** But woe! (oy) to you, false teachers of the law (Sofrim and Perushim), deceivers (tzevuim), for you have made people to be disqualified for the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). You do not qualify to go in and you deceived great multitudes and make them disqualified for the Kingdom. **667** Woe (Oy) to you, deceivers (tzevuim!), You love to visit widows and consume whatever they have and because you want to be seen as important persons, you make long prayers (tefillot) for people according to their sinful desires. You have earlier condemned (gezar din) yourselves. **668** Woe! (Oy!) to you, agents of darkness, deceivers (tzevuim). You travel acrross the sea and the dry land into many countries to win souls for yourselves, after winning the soul, you make the person to be worse than you. **669** Woe! (Oy!) to you, blind guides (morei derech ivrim), you said that whoever swears by the Temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash) has taken invalid oath, but that whoever swears by the gold in the Temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash) has taken a valid oath. **670** Blind ones! (Ivrim!), which among the gold and the Holy temple (Beis Hamikdash) which makes the gold holy is of greater value? **671** You also said that whoever swears by the altar (Mizbeach) has taken a worthless oath, but that whoever swears by the offering (korban) upon it has taken a valid oath. **672** False Teachers! (Ivrim), which among the altar (Mizbeach) which made the offering holy and the offering (korban) is of greater value? **673** Whoever sworn by the altar (Mizbeach) swears by both the altar and everything upon it. **674** Also whoever sworn by the Holy Temple (Beis Hamikdash) swears by it and by everything inside it. **675** And if anyone swears by the Kingdom of God (Malchut El), the person have equally sworn by the Great One sitting upon the throne (kes) in the Kingdom (malchut). Therefore, do not swear at all. **676** Woe (Oy) to you, servants of devil, for you are teaching your victims to give one tenth (maasros) of mint, dill and cumin, but you neglected the laws of righteousness, and faith (emunah). Though it was necessary to give one-tenth in the old, but you misinterpreted it and overlooked the most important commandments. **677** Deceptive guides, you coughed out a fly and swallow a camel. **678** Woe (Oy) to you, false teachers of the law (Sofrim and Perushim), deceivers (tzevuim), you cleanse the outside of your cup (kos) and dish, but the insides are full of pollutants and lusts. **679** Blind guides, first cleanse the inside of the cup (kos) before cleaning the outside. **680** Woe (Oy) to you, scribes (Sofrim), you are like whitewashed graves (kevarim), which appears attractive outside, but the inside is full of the bones of the dead (mesim) which emits offensive smell. **681** This is how you appear righteous (tzodek) to people when you put on your stain free long garments, but inside you are full of all kinds of evil. This is why you are against the Truth. **682** Woe (Oy) to you, workers of iniquity, you are busy building the graves (kevarim) of the prophets (Neviim) and decorating the gravestones (matsevot) of the righteous (tzaddikim). **683** Now you said, if we were in the days (yamim) of our fathers (Avoteinu), we would not have taken part (shuttafim) in shedding the blood (dahm) of the prophets (haNeviim). **684** Therefore, you are witnesses (edim) against yourselves that you are the sons (banim) of the murderers (ratzchaniyot) of the prophets (Neviim) and you have filled up the measure of your fathers (Avot) guilt. **685** Snakes, you sons (banim) of vipers (nachashim), how can you escape the day of your condemnation? **686** Many servants have been sent to you again, you will eliminate some from the world, you will hang some on a tree (talui al haetz) and some will be subjected to whipping (shotim) in your gathering places (shuls) and you will drive them out from one city to another, so that all the innocent blood (dahm naki) shed in this world from the blood of Hevel to the blood of Zecharyahu, whom you murdered between the Temple (Heikhal) and the altar (Mizbeach) will be upon you. **687** Surely (Omein), I say to you, this evil generation will not escape condemnation. **688** Yerushalyim, Yerushalyim, the people that murdered the servants and casted stone to messengers sent to them! I have come to gather you as My children (yeladim) just as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you attacked Me! **689** Indeed! (Hinei!) Look! this House you call your temple will be completely destroyed (KI LECHARBAH YIH’YEH HABEIT HAZEH). **689** For I say to you, you will by no means see Me again or hear from Me again but you will remember Me on the day you will be rewarded.

PROPHECY ABOUT DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE IN YERUSHALYIM BY THE ROMANS AND THE END TIME.

**690** After speaking to the people in the Temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash), Saviour (Moshia) departed from there and His followers (talmidim) approached Him and told Him about the beauty of the building of the Temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash). **691** But Saviour laughed and said to them, all these decorations and beautification you are seeing now will later be destroyed completely and no single stone will be left upon another, everything inside the temple will be carried away. **692** They went up to Mount Olives and sat down , then His followers (talmidim) approached Him in private (yechidus) saying; tell us how long it will take (ad mosai) before these things happened and what will be the sign (ot) of the end of this world which is the day of your second coming? **693** And Saviour (Moshia) said to them in reply; make sure that no one deceives you. **694** For the evil ones will come in their name, claiming to be Me. They will deceive so many people who cares not to know the truth. **695** But when the time approaches, you will see war (milchamot) in many countries and also hear rumors of war (milchamot) in some other countries. Do not be afraid when it start happening because it is one of the signs that shows that the end (Haketz) is approaching. **696** For nations (goyim) will rise against nations, and kingdoms (malchut) will rise against kingdoms (malchut). There will be famines, land-quakes in many countries. **697** All these things are just the beginning of the sorrows (Chevlei) the world will experience. **698** Then you will face tribulations (tzoros) in the hands of evil men in the world, they will send you out of the world. You will be hated by all men because of My Name; God The Saviour (El HaMoshia) which you proclaim. **699** And then many will fall out of faith and be led into sin (chet), while others will be arrested and hand over to persecutors. **700** When the end approaches, many false prophets (neviei sheker) will arise and they will deceive so many people with fake prophecies, signs and wonders. **701** And because of this, there will be increase in persecution against those who believe in Me, the love (agape) of many for Me will become cold and they will fall out of faith in fear. **702** But anyone who endured all the punishment and maltreatment till the end (HaKetz) will receive eternal joy in My Kingdom. **703** The invitation into the Kingdom of God (Besuras HaGeulah Malchut El) will be announced in all parts of the world (kol haOlam) as a witnesses (edut) to all the nations (Goyim) that will perish and after this, the end (HaKetz) will come. **704** Therefore, when you see the destruction of Yelushalyim as spoken through Daniel the prophet (HaNavi), taking place in the city and the holy place (Makom Kadosh) which is the temple of worship(Beis Hamikdash), then you will know that darkness has covered the whole world. **705** Then those who were at the city of Yehudah should from there flee to the mountain. **706** Those who were on the mountain should remain there and never think about coming down to carry away their properties. For those who will be in their farmland, let them not turn back to go and carry their properties. **707** It will be very terrible for some pregnant women and those with breastfeeding infants in those days. **708** From that time, tribulation (Tzarah) will increase in such a way that has not been in existence from the beginning of the world (Reshit HaOlam) to see if the few that believes in Me will give up their faith.

OUR DAYS IN THE WORLD SHALL BE SHORTENED FOR THE SAKE OF OUR SOUL.

**709** Truly, I say to you, if the days of My faithful children were not cut short in this evil world, no one among them will be saved. But, for those who are suffering for My sake, their days will be cut short in the world for them to have rest from the tribulation facing those who believes in Me. **710** Then, if someone says that He is sent by Me, do not believe (emunah) the person. This is because many servants of devil will arise with false prophecies and they will perform great signs (otot gedol) and wonders (moftim) to attract and deceive so many people, if it will be possible for them, they will equally deceive even the Elect (Bechirim) but it will not be possible because I will make the truth known to them. **711** Behold! (Hinei!) I have given you all these informations earlier so that you will not be taken unawares! **712** If anyone tells you that signs and wonders is happening in the desert or inside their places of ritual activities, do not even listen to the person. **713** My coming will not be hidden, for as lightning is noticed as it goes out from the sky and shine on the land, this is how My coming will be noticed by all. **714** Wherever there is dead body (Geviya), there the vultures (nesharim) are attracted because they go after dead body. This is how this generation goes after servants of devil who perform signs and wonders for them. **715** Immediately after when those who are working for Me are eliminated out of the world by agents of darkness, the sun (shemesh) and the moon (levanah) will disappear, the stars (kokhavim) will fall from the sky and the evil powers that dominates the sky will be subdued. **716** Then the Sign of the coming of the Son of God will appear as the sky divides into two. All the people who are in all parts of the world will notice His coming in a very bright glorious cloud (ananim) and with power (gevurah) and authority to destroy everything in the world. **717** I will send My messengers (malachim) with a loud blast of the trumpet (Shofar) and they will gather all the faithful members of My family (Bechirim) from the four ends of the world. **718** Just as the branch of the fig tree (etz teenah) at its tender stage sprouts out leaves to indicate that warm weather (Kayitz) is about to occur, so also will you see all these things I have told you and know that the end is near. **719** Surely! (Omein!), I say to you, this wicked and evil generation (dor) will not escape what awaits them on the last day. **720** Even if the sky (Shomayim) and the land (HaAretz) passes away, none of My words (Dvarim) will pass away without coming to fulfillment. **721** But no one knows (daas) the exact day and time this world will stop existing, not even the messengers (malachim) in My Father’s Kingdom, but only the Father (HaAv) knows. **722** As it was in the days of Noach, so shall it be on the day of the coming of the Son of God (Bnei El). **723** For in the days of Noach, they were eating, drinking and banqueting, marrying before the flood took them by surprise as Noach entered the the ark (Tevah). **724** They were not aware of what was about to happen until the flood (HaMabbul) came and carried away everything in existence, in the same way will the people of the world be carried into the lake of fire when they never expected such. **725** Then two men will be in the field (sadeh), the faithful will be taken up and the unfaithful will remain. **726** Two women will be grinding grain in the mill when the faithful one will be taken up leaving the unfaithful behind. **727** So keep watch and be on your guard against the enemy because you do not know (daas) the day you will be called out of the world. **728** But understand this: if the owner of a house knows the time the thieves (ganav) will come to his house (bais), he would have stayed awake and prepare to resist the thieves. **729** You are also expected to be prepared always because you do not know the day, the place and the hour when you will be called out of the world. **730** Who then is the faithful and wise servant (eved), he whom the master (Adon) placed in charge of other servants, to take good care of them at the proper time? Blessed (Ashrey) is that servant (eved) who his master (Adon) arrived and finds him doing his will. **731** Surely! (Omein!), I say to you, the master (Adon) will aswell place him in charge of all his possessions because he has proved to be faithful. **732** But if the servant is wicked and says in his mind, my master (Adoni) will not come back soon, and he started beating and maltreating his fellow servants (avadim), he joined drunkards in their eating and drinking. **733** Then the master (Adon) of that servant will come on the day and time which he least expected and found him doing evil. **734** Then the master (Adon) will cast that servant into the lake of fire where the deceivers (tzevuim) and sinners will be weeping and grinding their teeth forever and ever.

THOSE WHO SEEK THE KINGDOM MUST BE READY AT ALL TIME

**735** Then the access to the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) will be like ten virgins (alamot) who took their lamps (menorahs) and went out to meet the celebrant (Choson). **736** Five among them were foolish while the other five are wise. The foolish ones took their lamps (menorahs) without extra oil (shemen). **737** But the wise ones took extra oil (shemen) in containers along with their lamps (menorahs). **738** When the coming of the celebrant took longer time than they expected, all of them slept off. **739** When it was midnight (chatsot halailah), there was a shout which says; the celebrant (Choson) has arrived, Go out and welcome him! **740** Then all the ten virgins (alamot) woke up and trimmed their lamps (menorahs). **741** But the lamps (menorah) of the foolish ones was no longer giving light because the oil (shemen) inside has finished. They said to the wise ones, please give us little from your oil (shemen) because our lamp (menorahs) are going off. **742** But the wise ones answered and said; our oil (shemen) will not even be enough for us to share with you. It is better for you to go to the ones selling oil and buy for yourselves. **743** And as they went to buy oil, the celebrant arrived and took those who are prepared into the feast Venue and the door was shut. **744** Later, the other virgins (alamot) who went to buy oil came back and found the door shut, they cried out saying; my master, my master (Adoneinu, Adoneinu), open the door for us. **745** But the celebrant replied them saying; surely! (Omein!), I do not know you. This was how those who are not prepared will lose the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **746** Therefore be vigilant and at alert always, because you do not know (daas) the day (Yom) or the time (Shaah) Your Saviour will come for you.

MORE SHALL BE GIVEN TO THOSE WHO MADE PROPER USE OF GOD’S GIFT.

**747** For it is like a man going on a journey, who called his servants (avadim) and handed over to them his possessions. **748** To one, he gave five talents, to another, two talents, and to the third one, one talent, each according to his own ability. Then the man travelled. **749** As soon as the man left, the one who received the five talents started work with it and made additional five talents. **750** Likewise the one that received two talents, he made additional two talents. **751** But the one who received one talent went out and dug a hole in the ground and buried the talent of his master (Adon) in a hiding place. **752** Then after some time, the master (Adon) of those servants (avadim) came back from his journey and called his servants (avadim) for settlement. **753** Then the one who was given five talents went and presented ten talents and said; master (Adoni), you gave me five talents, and I made additional five talents. **754** And his master (Adon) said to him, well done! (Shkoyach) good and faithful servant (eved tov vneeman). Since you proved your faithfulness over few things, I will put you in charge of many things. Enter into the eternal joy (simchah) of your master (Adon). **755** The one who received two talents also went to his master (Adon), presented four talents and said; You gave me two talents but seei! I made two more talents. **756** His master (Adon) said to him, well done (Shkoyach), good servant (eved tov vneeman)! You have proved to be faithful over few things, I will put you in charge of greater things. Enter into the eternal joy (simcha) of your master (Adon). **757** Lastly, the servant who was given one talent stepped forward to his master and said; master!, (Adoni!), I knew that you are a strict man, rewarding your offenders without mercy, and gathering all your belongings without allowing any to get lost. **758** Out of fear of misusing you talent, I hid it by burying it in the ground. Here is the one talent you gave to me. **759** His master (Adon) said to him, you wicked and lazy servant (eved rah vatzel), so you know that I am strict, I reward without mercy and that I do not allow my talent to got lost? **760** Then why did you collected the talent from me since you know that it will not be useful to you? Why did you not deposit my talent with the bankers so that by the time you will return it, I would have yielded some interest? **761** His master ordered for the one talent to be collected from him and give to the servant who has ten talents. **762** This is because those who valued and make proper use of what is given to them, more shall be given to them and they will have abundance. But from those who did not value what was given to them and did not use it for the purpose which it was given to them, it shall be collected from them and given to those who will value it and make proper use of it. **763** The master ordered for the wicked servant to be thrown into everlasting lake of fire where there will be endless weeping and grinding of teeth.

WHERE GOD EXPECTED US TO OFFER OUR SACRIFICE TO HIM

**764** When I return to the world in My Glorious nature (kavod) with all My messengers (malachim), then We shall separate the wicked souls from the righteous ones. **765** The righteous ones are those who are blessed by My Father (Baruchei Avi), they will inherit the Kingdom (Malchut) prepared by My Father before the creation of the world (Hivvased HaOlam). **766** For when I was hungry, they fed Me, when I was thirsty, they gave me water to drink, when I was a stranger (ger), they welcomed Me (hachnosas orchim). **767** When I was naked, they clothed Me, When I was ill, they visited Me and comforted Me, When I was in the prison (beit hasohar) they visited Me with gifts. **768** Then they will be surprise about when they did all these things for Me but when they did it to any of the needy in the world, they have done it for Me. **769** Then the wicked ones has been cursed and they shall be casted into the eternal lake of fire (Eish Olam) which has been prepared for devil and his followers. **770** For they ignored to feed and care for the poor, they rejected strangers and refused to clothe the naked. They cares not for the sick and they abandoned those who are in prison (beit hasohar). **771** And because they did not do all these for the needy in the world, they have denied Me all these helps. **772** There portion will be into everlasting punishment (Onesh Olam), but the righteous (tzaddikim) shall inherit everlasting joy in My Kingdom.

OUR SAVIOUR REVEALED THE EVIL PLANS OF THE CHIEF PRIEST AND TEACHERS OF THE LAW AGAINST HIM.

**773** When Saviour (Moshia) finished this parable, He said to His followers (talmidim), after two days, there will be Passover (Pesach), and The Son of God (Bnei El) will be handed over to be hanged on a tree. **774** Then the chief priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the elders of the people (Ziknei ham) will assembled in the courtyard of the residence of the High priest (Kohen Gadol) called Caiapha to plan on how to arrest Me and eliminate Me by hanging. **775** But they have said that it will not be during the feast (Chag) of Passover (pesach), to avoid possible protest by the people of the land (am haaretz).

A WOMAN POURED EXPENSIVE OIL ON SAVIOUR TO PREPARE HIS BODY FOR BURIAL.

**776** Later, Saviour (Moshia) and His followers went to Beit- Anyah in the house (bais) of Shimon the leper. When they were there, a woman (isha) went to Him with an alabaster flask of highly valuable ointment and she poured it on Moshia’s body (basar). **777** When one of His followers (talmidim) saw what happened and knowing that the ointment is costly, he became very angry and said; why did this woman wasted this ointment? **778** It would have been better for us to sell it at huge amount and share the proceed to the poor (aniyim). **779** Being aware of his thought, Saviour (Moshia) said to him; Why are you discouraging this woman (isha) from doing good (ma’aseh tov) to Me? **780** For the poor (aniyim) are always among you, but I will not be with you physically always. **781** For this woman (isha) has poured this ointment on My body (basar) to prepare Me for the journey I am about to make for your sake. **782** Surely! (Omein!), I say to you, wherever this holy message (Besuras HaGeulah) is preached in any part of the world (bchol HaOlam), what this woman did will be remembered.

YEHUDA WAS POSSESSED AND LED BY EVIL SPIRIT TO ASSIST THE CHIEF PRIEST AND OTHERS IN THE ARREST OF THE SAVIOUR.

**783** Then, one of the twelve (Shneym Asar) called Yehudah from Kriot was aware that the chief priests and other agents of devil were looking for how to arrest The Saviour (Moshia) without the multitudes knowing. **784** Yehuda was possessed by evil spirit and the spirit led him to the chief priest (Rashei Hakohen) where he said to them; How much will you pay me let me monitor Him and inform you when it will be most convenient to arrest Him and I will also identify Him to the men you will send for His arrest. **785** Devil made Yehuda to believe that Saviour (Moshia) cannot be arrested and that even if they arrested Him, that He will escape from them just as He had at many occasions escaped from those who planned to attack Him. Having this believe, He planned to identify Saviour (Moshia) to them and to eat their money in jubilation after the escape of Saviour from them. **786** The chief priest and his co-workers were very happy when they heard the offer of Yehuda. Immediately, they weighed out thirty shekels of silver (kesef) from the sanctuary scale and gave to him. From then, Yehuda started seeking an opportunity for the arrest of Saviour (Moshia).

THE NEW COVENANT IS ESTABLISHED AND SEALED WITH THE BLOOD OF THE SON OF GOD.

**787** When the time for the feast (Chag) of unleavened bread (HaMatzot) comes, Saviour’s followers (talmidim) went to Him and asked Him; where shall we prepare for our own Passover (Pesach) since we are not part of the one the chief priests and the elders were observing? **788** Saviour (Moshia) said to Kefa and Yochanan, Go into the city, you will see a man carrying jar of water, follow him into the house he will enter and said to the owner of the house; The Teacher (Rabbai) said, My time is at hand, where is your guest room for Me to observe My passover (Pesach) with my followers (talmidim). **789** They went as The Saviour (HaMoshia) directed them and located the venue, they extracted the vine juice and preserved it to avoid formation of alcohol, they also baked the unleavened bread and get everything ready as He commanded them. **790** When it was fourth watch of the day, Saviour (Moshiach) sat down on a chair with His twelve followers (Shneym Asar Talmidim) round a table (tish). **791** As they were eating, He said to them, surely! (Omein!), one of you through his desire to be rich have opened his door for devil and he has determined to betray Me. **792** All of them became worried and started asking Him, Surely I know I am not the one, Master! (Adoni)? **793** But, Saviour (Moshia) replied them saying; the one who has dipped his hand into the food bowl at the same time with Me, he is the betrayer. **794** He spoke further saying; indeed it will happen as it has been written about the son of God (Bnei El), but woe (oy) to the person whom devil will use to betray Him. It would have been better if the person had not been born. **795** When Saviour (Moshia) finished saying this, Yehudah also went to Him and asked; I hope I am not the one? Saviour (Moshia) said to him, you know what is in your mind. **796** When they have finished eating, Saviour (Moshia) read all the commandments he had taught them earlier to their hearing and added the following;

**A**-You were commanded in the old covenant saying: “Do not have any other God apart from your Creator”. But I am commanding you saying, “Do not enter any place of worship or gathering where the god they worship is unknown to you” you will only know the true and supreme God through His Holy commandments which I brought to you. These commandments are the terms and conditions one must observe to be part of the New and Eternal Covenant sealed with My blood. Have no close relationship with worshippers of other gods, otherwise you will be defiled and separated from Me.

**B-**In the old covenant, you were commanded to avoid making any kind of image including your own images. But I am now commanding you to stay away from anywhere images or idols are kept. Our Father hates them and you must hate whatever your Father hates if you are really His children.

**C-**In the old covenant, you were commanded to avoid bowing down your knees or head to any kind of image or idol. But I am commanding you in addition saying “Do not bow down before any visible thing, even your fellow man irrespective of whom he is. You shall only bow your knees or head down in honor or worship to your Creator.

**D-**You were commanded in the old covenant to avoid using the name of your God in taking false oath or in making vows and promises you cannot keep. But I am commanding you saying “Do not take any oath at all and avoid making vows in all situation. Just say the truth always and do nothing further to make people believe you. Whatever you truly desire to do in order to please your Creator, do it if you are capable of doing it and not making vows or pledge of what you do not have or what you cannot do. Let your yes be yes and let your no be no when you speak to people, otherwise devil will speak through you.

**E-**You were commanded in the old covenant to observe the day of rest and to keep it holy by abstaining from all kinds of work in order to take part in the worship of your God. It was so then with your ancestors because they have a place they must assemble in flesh in the presence of their Creator. Then they were not led by the Holy Spirit and for this purpose they are forced to take part in worship or be stone to death. But I am commanding you in this new covenant saying “do not be absent in the holy gathering of my family for I will always be present to feed your soul and nourish your spirit.

**F-**In the old, you were also commanded to obey your father and mother in order to live long in the Promised Land giving to your ancestors by The Creator. But I am commanding you to love and care for your parents. Do not cause them pain by wrong doing but always make them happy in obedience to my commandments in order to be worthy of my kingdom which is now your inheritance. Do not hate your parents and do not deny them help. Provide for them so that you will not be disqualified from entering My kingdom.

**G-**Anyone who desires in his mind or her mind to have sexual relationship with another who is not his married wife or husband is guilty of sexual immorality. Anyone who dressed in a way which can seduce others is guilty of committing sexual immorality with all the people he or she have seduced. Anyone who has sexual affairs urge by watching videos, listening to musics, reading papers or documents which can induce sexual desires is guilty of sexual immorality. All who sell drugs and materials which encourages sexual immorality are all agents of devil who work to gather souls for him.

**H-**You were commanded in the old saying; do not steal. But I am commanding you in this New Covenant saying; do not desire to take in secret or by force whatever belongs to another person without the knowledge and willingness of the owner. Anyone who desires such is guilty of stealing even if the person did not finally succeed in fulfilling the desire. Return anybody’s property mistakenly found in your custody because the enemy has used it as a trap for your downfall. If you do not return it to the owner, you will be guilty of stealing.

**I-**You were commanded in the old to avoid telling lies. But I am now commanding you saying; avoid all kinds of hypocrisy for it is the natural language and character of the devil. Do not give false information or testimony, do not keep quiet when you know the truth and you are asked to say it. Do not involve in forgery of any documents or material. Do not possess or present any qualification which did not truly originate from you. Do not live in pretense or give false appearance which is deferent from what you have in mind. Do not give fake thing in the name of original. Do not give spoiled thing in the name of good one. Do not use false scale or measuring device which has been adjusted, for the generation of devil are known for these actions.

**J-**Avoid blood contact with anybody, for it is abomination in the sight of your creator to receive or donate blood. Do not eat any meat which contains blood. Do not eat the meat of any animal which died on its own, animal killed by its fellow animal or any animal which was not killed by a man with its blood poured out. It is detestable to your Creator.

**K-**Do not plait your hair the way Jezebeel did to seduce Yahu. Do not change the natural colour of any of your body parts. Do not fix artificial body parts for it will take away our image from you and give you the image of the enemy.

**L-**Avoid fixing foreign gods on your body for worshippers of the God of Avraham, Yitzchak and Yisrael are forbidden from putting all kinds of rings and jewelries on their body.

After reading all these commandments, He asked them if they are determined to obey all and the ones they will receive in future, and they said; we must obey all. Then He took the one loaf of unleavened bread (matzah) they had baked, give thanks to Our Father, break it and gave it to His followers (talmidim) and said, Take this from Me and eat it, this stands for My flesh (basar). **797** When His followers collected the bread from Him and ate, He took up the Cup of vine juice, gave thanks to The Father and gave it to them and said; Take and drink from it, each of you. **798** This represents My blood (Dahm) used to seal this New Covenant (Brit HaChadasha). This is the same blood (Dahm) which will be poured out for the liberation of many (LARABBIM) who will believed in Me and obey My commandments. This is the blood of everlasting atonement for the sins (chattaim) committed unintentionally. **799** Truly, I will no longer eat this bread or drink this vine juice again until the day its purpose shall be fulfilled which is the day I will eat it and drink it with those who obeyed Me in the Kingdom of My Father (HaMalchut Avi). **800** After feasting, they praised God (Hallel) and went to the mountain (Har) of Olives (Zeytim).

SAVIOUR REVEALED TO HIS FOLLOWERS, HOW THEY WILL SCATTER AFTER HIS ARREST.

**801** Then Saviour (Moshia) said to them, you all will scatter in fear tonight because of what will happen to Me, for it has been written, Strike the Shepherd and the sheep will be scattered (HACH ES HAROEH UTEFUTSEN HATSON). **802** But when I resurrect (Techiyas) on the third day, I will go to Galil and wait for you. **803** Then Kefa said to him, if everyone will be scattered from You, I will never separate from You. **34** Saviour (Moshia) answered him saying; Surely! (Omein!), I say to you that this night (balailah hazeh), before a cock (tarnegol) crows, you will deny (hakhchashah) Me three times (shalosh paamim). **804** Kefa said to Him, Even if they will eliminate me with You, I will never deny You. All other followers (talmidim) also said the same thing. Saviour said to Kefa again; I know that you are indeed willing to go with Me but you have not received the Power to perfect it. When you receive the Power, you will indeed stand for Me even at the point of elimination. **805** Then He took them to a place called Gat- Shmanim, and said to them; Sit here and wait for Me let Me go and pray (daven).

THE SAVIOUR PRAYED AND URGED HIS FOLLOWERS TO PRAY IN ORDER TO OVERCOME TEMPTATION

**806** After saying this to them, He took Kefa and the two sons of Zavdai and moved away from others. Filled with burden, He said to them, I am with heavy burden for the sake of My people and I have to carry this burden away from this world. After moving some distance away from others, He said to the three, Wait here and be prayerful. **807** He went forward a short distance and bowed down on His knees and prayed (davening) saying; My Father (Avi), if it is possible to do this through another means, let this cup (Kos) pass away from Me, but I do not pray for My will to be done, but let your will be done. **808** After praying, He went to His followers (talmidim) and finds them sleeping. He asked them, why are you sleeping when you supposed to be awake in prayers? **809** This is not time for sleeping, wake up and be prayerful (tefillos) to avoid falling to temptation (lidey nisayon). Indeed the Spirit (ruach) is willing to do the will of The Father, but the flesh (basar) is not willing. **810** After speaking to them, He left them and went back to where He was praying and continued praying (davened) saying; My Father (Avi), Let Your will be done (yeaseh rtzonechah) for I know that Your will is the best for Me. **811** When He returned to the followers (talmidim) He found them again sleeping because they were very tired and weak in the flesh. **812** He left them again and went to where He was praying and continued communicating with The Father (HaAv) seeking nothing but His will.

THE SAVIOUR WILLINGLY FOLLOWED THOSE WHO CAME TO ARREST HIM.

**813** Then He went back to His followers (talmidim) and saw that they were still sleeping, He asked them, are you still sleeping and resting? Behold! (Hinei!) The hour has come for the betrayer to identify Me to sinners (choteim). **814** Get up, let us go because My betrayer has come close. As they were about moving, Yehudah who was one of the twelve (Shneym Asar) followers arrived with many men who were armed with swords from the chief priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the elders of the people (Ziknei HaAm). **815** The betrayer had early told them that Whoever he will greet is the One they will arrest. And immediately, he approached Saviour (Moshia) and greeted Him saying; Peace (Shalom) is with You Teacher! **816** Then Saviour said to Him, Friend! (Chaver!), do what you came for. Then, the men took Saviour by the hand and He followed them. **817** Then one of the followers of Saviour called Kefa drew his sword (cherev) and cut off the ear of one of the agents of the high priest (Kohen Gadol). **818** Then Saviour (Moshia) turned and said to Kefa, Return your sword (cherev) to its place; for all who kill with sword will die by the sword. **819** Assuming we are to fight, don’t you know that I can call upon My Father (Avi), and He will provide for Me now more than twelve (Shneym Asar) legions of messengers (malachim) Who will consume them? **820** But if I do so, how can My aim of coming which is to rescue souls be achieved? After speaking to Kefa, He picked up the fallen ear and fixed it back and it was healed immediately. Then He faced the crowd and said to them; have you come out to take Me with swords and war men as a Law breaker? On daily basis, I stand before you and teach in the Holy Temple (Beis Hamikdash) and you did not arrest Me. **821** But this is the hour the words of the prophets about Me will be fulfilled. As Saviour (Moshia) followed them, His followers (talmidim) ran away in fear. **822** Then agents of darkness took The Saviour (HaMoshia) to the house (bais) of Caiapha the high priest (Kohen Gadol) where the scribes (Sofrim) and the elders (Zekenim) gathered together. **823** As they were moving with Saviour, Kefa was following them from far away. He followed them until they arrived at the courtyard of the high priest (Kohen Gadol), when they took Saviour (Moshia) inside, Kefa sat down outside with the servants of the priest watching from there to see what the outcome (maskana) will be. **824** The chief priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the elders were worried because they have been seeking what they will accused Him for (edut sheker) in order to crucify Him but they found nothing. **825** Then many liars (shakranim) were bought to lie against Him. Two false witnessess stood against Him and said: We heard Him say that He will destroy our temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash) and rebuild it within three days (shloshah yamim). He has made mockery of our Holy Temple of Worship. **826** The chief priest (Kohen Gadol) stood up and said to Him; did you keep quite after hearing the testimony (Edut) of these two men against you? **827** But The Saviour (HaMoshia) remained silent. The chief priest (Kohen Gadol) said to Him, swear to us by the name of God Most high (Gadol El) that You are the Son of God (Bnei El), but Saviour (Moshia) said to him; you have said it, but I say to you, on the last day, you will see the Son of God (Bnei El) coming in a very bright and glorious cloud with His messengers. **828** Then the chief priest (Kohen Gadol) jumped up, shouted and tore his garments saying; He has blasphemed (Chillul) against The Creator (Habo’re). You had Him claiming to be God, do we need any further evidence or witness to crucify Him! Now you have heard the blasphemy (Chillul), what did He deserve? They replied; He deserved to be be crucified. **829** Then they spat on His face, tied His eyes, struck Him with stick on His head and slapped Him saying; tell us who among us that hit you on your head?

KEFA FEARFULLY DENIED KNOWING SAVIOUR THREE TIMES.

**830** When this was happening, Kefa was sitting outside the courtyard watching from there. A maid approached Kefa and asked him; are you with The Saviour (Hamoshia) of Galil? **831** Kefa denied saying; I do not know whom you are talking about. **832** Kefa got up and went towards the gate and another person saw Kefa and said to those who were standing there; we have seen this man with that man called Saviour (Hamoshia) of Natzeret but again Kefa denied it with an oath (shevuah) saying; I do not know the man. **833** When Kefa went outside the gate, someone else approached him and asked; are you not one of the followers of that man? We have heard you speak in favour of Him, then Kefa began to swear saying; I do not know the man! And immediately the cock (tarnegol) crowed. **834** When Kefa heard the crow of the cock, he remembered what Saviour (Moshia) told Him, that before the cock (tarnegol) crows, he will deny Him three times (shalosh paamim). Kefa went out and started crying, weeping and regretting what he did.

YEHUDA RETURNED THE MONEY PAID TO HIM TO BETRAY THE SAVIOUR.

**835** As soon as it was day (boker), all the priests (Hakohenim) and the elders (Ziknei) gathered together against The Saviour (Hamoshia) seeking means to send Him out of the world. **836** They tied (akedah) His two hands and took Him to Pilate the Governor. **837** Then when Yehudah, who had collected silver and betrayed Him saw that The Saviour (Hamoshia) did not disappear as he was deceived by devil to believe, and that they have condemned Him to be hanged on a tree, he wept bitterly and regretted what he did. He quickly returned the thirty shekels of silver (kesef) he had received back to the high priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the elders (Zekenim). **838** He said to them, I have done great evil (rah gadol) by involving in shedding an Innocent blood (dam naki). But they said to him, what does that mean to us? It is your personal business! **839** Then Yehudah threw the silver (kesef) into the temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash) in their presence and departed to where he hanged himself. **840** The high priest (Rashei Hakohen) took the silver (kesef) and said, it is abomination (asur) to put this into the temple’s treasury (otzar) since (vi-bahlt) it is blood money. **841** They gathered and decided to use the money and buy the Potter’s Field and decided to use it as a burial ground (beis hakevoros) for foreigners (zarim). Because of this reason, that field has been called the field of blood (Sadeh HaDahm). **842** Then the word of God through Yirmeyahu the prophet (HaNavi) was fulfilled. He said; and they took the thirty shekels of silver (SHELOSHIM KASEF) as the price (HAYEKAR) set by the sons of Yisrael (Bnei Yisrael) for the One they betrayed. And they use it to buy the potters field as their chief priest and elders directed.

THE SAVIOUR WAS BROUGHT BEFORE PONTIUS PILATE

**843** When they arrive at the office of the Governor, the Governor questioned Him saying; Are You the King (Melech) from the descendants of Yehuda (Yehudim)? And The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to him, you are right in saying so. **844** Then the high priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the elders (Zekenim) presented their false accusations against Him saying that He claimed to be The Son of God (Bnei El), The King Who will dethrone Ceaser and rescue Yisrael, but Saviour (Moshia) did not say anything. **845** Then Pilate said to The Saviour (HaMoshia); are you not listening to all the accusations they brought against you with witnesses (edim)? **846** But The Saviour (HaMoshia) did not say even a word to him, then the Governor became surprised and worried. **847** Then it was the tradition of the people that whenever the feast of Passover (chag Pasech) comes, the Governor must release to the people any prisoner they wanted to set free. **848** Then there was a notorious criminal in the prison called Son of father (Bnei-Av). When Pilate asked them saying; who do you want me to release for you, Bnei Av or Your King? **849** Pilate asked them this question because He knew that it was envy (kinah) and hatred that made them to demand the elimination of God The Saviour (El Hamoshia). **850** When Pilate was still questioning them, his wife sent message to him saying; Have nothing to do with the elimination of that Man, He is a just man (Tzaddik). Last night, I had a strange dream (chalom) about Him. **851** However, The chief priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the elders (Zekenim) persuaded the multitudes to demand the release of son of father (Bnei Av) and condemn The Saviour (HaMoshia). **852** So they all shouted, release son of the father (Bnei Av). **853** In reply, Pilate says to them, what did you want me to do to Your King, Who is called The Saviour (Moshia)? Everyone shouted; let Him be hanged (TALUI AL) on a tree! **854** But Pilate asked; which offense did He commit? They continued shouting saying; let Him be hanged on a tree!

PONTIUS PILATE WASHED HIS HANDS AND EXEMPTED HIMSELF FROM THE HANGING OF THE SAVIOUR.

**855** When Pilate saw that there was no crime committed by Saviour (Moshia) and that the multitudes are desperate to eliminate Him, he took water and washed his hands in front of the multitude saying; I am innocent of this man’s blood; let His blood be upon you. **856** Then they shouted in reply saying; let His blood (dahm) be on us and on our children (yeladim). **857** Then Pilate ordered the release of Bnei Av to them and handed God The Saviour (El Hamoshia) over to them to be afflicted and hanged on a tree. **858** Then the soldiers of the Governor took Saviour (Moshia) into the open square and gathered all their gang against Him. They removed His clothe and put a royal robe on Him. They placed a rod (reed) on His right hand, and they fell down before him and mocked him saying, Hail, The King (Melech) of Yehudim! **859** They spat on His face and took the rod (reed) and started beating Him on the head. After making all manner of mockery (leitzonus) to Him, they removed the robe and put His garments back on Him and took Him away to where He wil be hanged on a tree. In all these suffering, God The Saviour (El Moshia) did not even say a word to any of them, He remained silent.

THE SAVIOUR WAS HANGED ON A TREE

**860** When they got to a place called place of skull where there are trees for hanging blasphemers, they mixed sour wine with offensive fluid and gave Him to drink but He rejected it. **861** When they had hanged The Saviour (HaMoshia) on the tree, they tore His garments and divided it among themselves by casting lots. **862** After this, they sat down and kept watch over Him to see if He can set Himself free. **37** Pilate ordered the soldiers to write and placed above His head “THIS IS THE SAVIOUR (HAMOSHIA), KING (MELECH) OF YISRAEL”. **863** They also hanged two criminals (shodedim) with Him but on separate trees, one on His right and the other one on His left side. **864** Those who were passing by were also insulting Saviour (Moshia) saying; You said that You can destroy the temple (Beis Hamikdash) and rebuild it in three days (shloshah yamim) time, now save yourself! If you are really The Son of God (Bnei El), set yourself free and come down from that tree so that we will believe You. **865** The chief priest (Rashei Hakohen), the scribes (Sofrim) and the elders (Zekenim) were also mocking Him saying; You are called God and Saviour (El HaMoshia), but You could not save Yourself. You claimed to be the King (Melech) of Yisrael and The Son of God (Bnei El), if you can set yourself free and come down now from there, we shall have faith (emunah) in You and believe everything you have said. **866** You said that you trusted in God Most High (Gadol El) and that You came from Him, call on Him let Him come and save you now or show us sign to prove that You pleases Him. **867** They insulted Him with many words and questions as they were led by evil spirits to see if He will free Himself and come down from the tree, but Saviour (Moshia) did not respond to them. **868** When Saviour (Moshia) was still on the tree, darkness (choshech) covered the whole world starting from the sixth hour of the day or midday until the ninth hour of the day. **46** As soon as it was the ninth hour of the day, God The Saviour (El Hamoshia) cried out with a loud voice (kol gadol) saying; My God! My God! (Eli!, Eli!) Let Your will be done. **869** When the agents of darkness who were standing there heard what Saviour Said, they said that He was calling for Eliyahu The Prophet (HaNavi). **870** Then immediately one of them ran and took a sponge, filled it with sour wine and put it on a rod (reed) and gave Him to drink but He did not drink it. **871** Others said, Wait! Let us watch and see if Eliyahu the prophet (HaNavi) will come to rescue Him.

THE SAVIOUR DEPARTED FROM THE FLESH

**872** Then it was exactly the ninth hour of the day when Saviour (Moshia) said loudly; it is over and He departed from the flesh. **873** As soon as He departed, The curtain (parochet) covering the unseen Most Holy Place in the temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash) where the Ark of covenant was kept tore into two from the top down to the end to indicate the expiration of the temple. The ground was also shaking to the extent that rocks were broken into pieces. **874** When the centurion and others who were assigned to keep watch (shomer) over Saviour (Moshia) saw what happened, they became very scared and they testified saying; truly this man is The Son of God (Bnei El). **875** Many women (nashim) who had followed The Saviour (HaMoshia) from Galil were there watching from a distance, they have been assisting Him and attending to His needs. **876** Among them was Miryam of Magdala, Miryam the mother (Em) of Yaakov and Yosef, and the mothers (Em) of Yaa’kov and Yochanan, sons of Zavdai.

THE BODY OF THE SAVIOUR WAS LAID DOWN IN A TOMB

**877** When it was fouth watch of the day, One man who was very rich in the past (oisher) came from Ramatayim, his name is Yosef and He was one of those who believed in (enumech) God The saviour (El HaMoshiach) and was seeking the Kingdom of God (malchut El). He went to Pilate and asked for the Remain (gufat) of God The Saviour (El Hamoshia). Then Pilate was surprise to hear that Saviour (Moshia) have departed. He summoned the soldiers to know how long the deceased body have lasted. When he confirmed that Saviour (Moshia) have really departed, he ordered the soldiers to let him carry the Body. **878** Then Yosef took the dead body (gufat) and wrapped it in a clean linen material (tachrichim) and laid it in the new tomb (kever) which had been carved (hewn) out in the rock, and he rolled a large stone across the opening of the tomb (kever) and went away. **879** Miryam of Magdala, and the other Miryam, stayed there, sitting opposite the tomb (kever) and continue watching to see what will happen.

CAIPHAS AND OTHER EVIL MEN SEEK PROTECTION OVER THE SAVIOUR’S TOMB TO STOP HIS RESURRECTION.

**880** The next day, which was the day after the Preparation of Passover, the high priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the false teachers of the law (Perushim) were led by devil to visit Pilate and seek protection over the tomb. They said to him; Sir!, we remember that when the deceiver we have crucified was still alive, He said that He will come back to life after three days (shloshah yamim) from the day He will be buried. **881** Therefore, give order for the tomb (kever) to be secured until the third day (Yom HaShlishi) is over so that His followers (talmidim) will not come and steal His body and tell people that He has resurrected from the dead (mesim). Then the last deception will be worse than the earlier. **882** Pilate said to them, Take as many guard as you want, go and secure the tomb (kever) very well as you wish. **883** So they went with armed guards and positioned them round the tomb (kever) and said to them; If He resurrects from this tomb, strike Him down immediately and alert us. They also covered the opening of the tomb with additional large stone.

THE RESURRECTION OF THE SAVIOUR ON THE THIRD DAY.

**884** After the then resting day (Shabbos), at the early hour of the first day of the week (Yom Rishon), Miryam of Magdala and the other Miryam went to the tomb (kever) and discovered that the stones and the rocks on the tomb and its surrounding has been broken into pieces, and they saw someone sitting on a piece of stone beside the tomb (kever). **885** His appearance was emitting light like lightning and his garment was as white as snow. They also saw the guards (shomrim) on the ground like dead bodies because they were neither shaking nor talking. **886** The messenger (malach) said to the women (nashim), do not be afraid, I know that you are seeking your Saviour (Moshia) who was buried in this tomb. **887** He is not in the tomb anymore because He has been raised (Techiyas HaMesim) just as He told you earlier. **888** Now, go quickly and tell His family members that He has risen (Techiyas) from the tomb (HaMesim) and right now, He is going ahead of you to Galil, you will see Him there. **889** So they departed quickly from the tomb (kever) with fear and great joy (simcha) and ran to report everything to the family of Saviour. **890** When they were on their way, Saviour (Moshia) approached them and greeted them saying; peace be with you (Shalom Aleichem). **891** When they recognized Him, they fell prostrate before Him and He said to them, Do not be afraid, go and inform My family to start going to Galil so that We all shall gather there. **892** As they left, the guards (shomrim) placed at the tomb went into the city and reported what happened to the high priest (Rashei Hakohen). **893** The high priest immediately summoned the elders (Zekenim) and they were inspired by devil to offer a large amount of money to the soldiers, so that they will not spread the news that Saviour has resurrected as He said when He was preaching. They said to the guards; you are to say that His followers (talmidim) came at night and stole His body away from the tomb while you were asleep. **894** If the Governor hears that He was stolen, he will spare you but if he hear that He resurrected while you were on guards, you are finished. **895** The guards collected the bribe and did as the high priest and elders had instructed them and the story that Saviour’s followers has stolen His body from the tomb spread widely among the cities then. **896** When Saviour’s family members heard the good news, they proceeded to Galil immediately, to the mountain where The Saviour (HaMoshia) had told them to gather. **897** When they saw Him, they prostrated themselves before Him in worship, but some who were not there were still surprise and did not believe the event. **898** Saviour (Moshia) spoke to them saying; All Powers and Authorities (samchut) in this world has been placed under us. **899** Go out without fear and spread the invitation to the Kingdom to all nations and immerse (tevilah) those who believe and repented in a natural flowing water (mikveh mayim) in My Name. **900** And make sure you inform them to obey all the commandments I have given to them. Surely! I will be with My family always, even till they join us in Our Kingdom.

**THE BOOK OF YOCHANAN**

PROPHECY OF YESHAYAHU ABOUT YOCHANAN FULFILLED

**1** The Beginning of the Good News of Salvation (Besuras HaGeulah) of God The Saviour (Hamoshiael), The Son of God (Bnei El) according to Yochanan. **2** The Prophecy of Yeshayahu which says “Behold, I send my messenger ahead of you, to prepare the way for you (HINNENI SHOLEIACH MALACHI UPINNAH DERECH LEFANAI)” has been fulfilled. **3** A voice of one shouting in the wilderness saying (KOL KOREY BAMIDBAR); Prepare your body to receive The Creator (Habo’re). Make your minds upright! **4** Yochanan came and was immersing (Tevilah) repented people in the river (Mayim) in wilderness (midbar). He was spreading the invitation of man into the Kingdom of God and also calling all men for repentance and purification through immersion (Tevilah) for the forgiveness of the sin they committed unintentionally (selichat avon). **5** Many people living in the city of Yehudah and Yerushalyim who heard his message, repented and regretted their past lives and were giving immersion (tevilah) in the Yarden River (Mayim). **6** Yochanan was clothed with camel hair and he fixed a leather belt around his waist. His food was locust (arbe) and honey (devash). **7** He testifies about The Saviour (HaMoshia) saying; He who Comes (Hu Habah) after me has greater authority than Me. I am not even worthy to stoop down and untie His sandals. **8** I perform for you immersion (tevilah) in a flowing River (mikveh mayim) to prepare you for the immersion (Tevilah) in the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) and Power which He will give you.

THE SAVIOUR WENT TO YOCHANAN FOR IMMERSION IN RIVER YARDEN

**9** When Yochanan was busy immersing people, The Saviour (HaMoshia) also went to him from Natzeret of Galil and demanded that He too will be immersed by Yochanan in the Yarden Mayin (River). **10** After brief disagreement on whom supposed to immerse the other, Yochanan understood and immersed Saviour (Moshia). When Saviour came up from the yarden River (mayim), The Spirit of The Holy Father came upon Him and filled Him with Power. **11** Then Our Father (Avinu) spoke from above saying; Here is My beloved Son Who pleases Me always (ATAH BNI AHUVI ASHER BCHA CHAFATSTI). **12** From that time The Holy spirit took control of Saviour (Moshia) and He went into the desert (midbar) to observe fast in order to subdue the troubling flesh He took from man. **13** The son of God (Bnei El) spent forty days and night (arbaim yom varbaim lailah) without eating anything or drinking any fluid in the desert (midbar). He was communicating with The Father Almighty (Av Gadol) throughout those days in the desert (midbar) about His mission for our redemption.

THE SAVIOUR LOCATED AND CALLED KEFA AND GAD AND THEY FOLLOWED HIM

**14** He went to Galil and started proclaiming the good news of Salvation (Besuras HaGeulah) calling people for repentance (Teshuva) from all sinful acts so that they can qualify to join Him in the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **15** When Saviour (Moshia) was passing beside Lake Kinneret, He saw two fishermen (daiyagim), one is called Shimon and His brother Gad as they were casting their net (reshet) into the sea. **16** He preached to them and after preaching to them, He said to them, follow Me and work with Me, I will make you shepherd of souls. **17** They left their nets and the fish they caught and followed Him. **18** As they depart from there, Saviour (Moshia) saw Yaakov son of (Bnei) Zavdai and his brother Yochanan where they were in their boat (sirah) with their parent repairing their nets. **29** He called them and they went to Him, He preached the good news to them and after that, He told them to join Him in His work. After when they have listened to Saviour (Moshia), they left Zavdai their father in the boat (sirah) with their workers (sachirim) and followed Saviour (Moshia).

EVIL SPIRITS OBEYED THE SAVIOUR AND DEPART FROM THE MAN THEY POSSESSED.

**20** From there they moved to Kfar- Nachum and entered their gathering place (Shul) on the day of rest (Shabbos) and Saviour started teaching. **21** After listening to His teachings, they were amazed because He was teaching them with authority (samchut) and not as the scribes (Sofrim) do. **22** Then there was a man with unclean spirit (ruach hatameh) in their worship place (shul) who shouted and said; Saviour (HaMoshia) of Natzeret, what do we have in common with You? Have you come to subject us to suffering before the time? I Know You very well, You are the Holy Son of God (HaKadosh Bnei El). **23** Immediately, Saviour (Moshia) rebuked the evil spirit (shed) and commanded him to be quite and get out of him (Shekit! Gey zich)! **24** Then the unclean spirit (ruach hatumah) threw him on the ground and shouted in a loud voice (shrai) and got out of him. **25** Those who witnessed what happened were suprised and they asked themselves; what kind of authority is this? This is uncommon in our midst, He gives command to evil spirits (shedim) and they obey Him. **26** Then the news (besuroh) about what The son of God (Bnei El) has done immediately (ofen ort) spread in the surrounding region of Galil.

KEFA’S MOTHER-INLAW GOT HEALED BY THE SAVIOUR

**27** When they left the gathering place (shul), they went to the house (bais) of Shimon. **28** When they entered the house, they found the mother-in-law (chamot) of Shimon ill. Saviour (Moshia) laid hand on her and the illness disappeared immediately and she got up and offered them something to eat.

MANY SICK PERSONS WERE BROUGHT TO THE SAVIOUR AND HE HEALED ALL OF THEM.

**29** When the people around noticed that Saviour (Moshia) was around, they brought all those who are suffering from many kinds of illness and He healed all of them and set those who are possessed by evil spirit free without letting the evil spirits to speak.

THE SAVIOUR LEFT HIS FOLLOWERS AND WENT TO PRAY IN A HIDDEN PLACE.

**30** Very early in the first watch of the day, before complete day break (boker), The son of God (Bnei El) left His followers who were still sleeping and went to lonely place to communicate with the Father (davening shacharis). **31** When Shimon and others woke up, they did not see Him and they went out in searched of Him. **32** When they found Him, they said to Him, Everyone is looking for you. **33** Then Saviour (Moshia) said to them, why are they looking for Me? Is it not for miracle and signs? Let us enter into the neighboring village (shtetlach) and preach the Good news of the Kingdom to them. For this is why I came and not for miracle or signs and wonders. **34** So They entered the villages in Galil and were preaching in their gathering places (shuls) and set those with evil spirit (shedim) free so that they too may hear the Good News, that we have been invited into the Kingdom of God (Malchut El).

THE LEPROUS MAN GOT HEALED BY THE SAVIOUR

**35** As they were there, a man (ish) with leprosy (metzorah) went to The Son of God (Bnei El), kneeled down and begged Him to make him clean (tahor) if He is willing. **36** When Saviour looked at the man, He was deeply touched by his condition and He said to him; I am willing! Be clean (tahor). **37** Immediately (ofen ort), the man (ish) became healed and cleansed (tahor) and went away rejoicing. **38** But Saviour (Moshia) warned him seriously saying; “do not let anyone know that I am the One Who healed you, but go and present yourself to the priest (kohen) and perform the purification (tohorah) rite according to the commandment given to you by Mosheh. **39** But the man disobeyed Him and started spreading the news of how he was healed and this prevented Saviour (Moshia) from entering into other villages to preach because the people who heard the news crowded massively and be waiting for Him because of signs and wonders. **40** He left there and went to a lonely place but yet the people from all the villages were the news has gone to were searching for Him.

A PARALYSED MAN GOT HEALED BY THE SAVIOUR

**41** After some days (yamim), Saviour and His team returned to Kfar-Nachum. As soon as the people heard that He was around, they crowded over the place He was and there was no longer any free space to accommodate more people. Saviour (Moshia) started preaching the word (dvar) of God (El) to them. **42** Four men (arba’a anashim) brought a paralyzed man to Him but there was no means through which they can take him to Saviour (Moshia) since the whole surrounding was over crowded. They climbed the building and removed the roof where The son of God (Bnei El) was, and they created an opening and started lowering the man in a mat through the opening on the roof. **43** When Saviour (Moshia) saw them and the kind of faith (emunah) and effort that comes from them, He said to the sick man; be healed because your past sins are forgiven (selicha), but you have to turn away from sin. **44** Some of the scribes (Sofrim) who were sitting there became very sad when they saw how the miracles of Saviour (Moshia) have pulled multitudes after Him. **45** They started planning on how to accuse Him of committing crime so that they will eliminate Him. They said; why did He say that He forgives sin? He is guilty of blasphemy (Chillul). No human been has the authority to forgive sin except The Creator (Habo’re). **46** Saviour (Moshia) knew what they had in mind and what they were saying to each other and He said to them; why are you having such thought in your mind? **47** Which one is easier to say? To say to the paralyzed man, your sins are forgiven (selicha), or to say to him, stand up, pick up your mat and walk home? **48** But for you to see that The Son of God (Bnei El) has authority (samchut) in the world to forgive sin, He said to the sick man; stand up, pick up your mat, and go to your house (bais). **49** And the man got up immediately (ofen ort) in front of everyone, took his mat and walked to outside. All the people who witnessed what happened were very surprised and they praised God Who has made it possible because they have never seen that kind of healing before. **50** Saviour (Moshia) left there and went beside the lake and dwell. Yet the crowd moved after Him and He was teaching them about the Kingdom of God (Malchut El).

LEVI WAS LOCATED AND CALLED BY THE SAVIOUR

**51** When He departed from there, He came across a man called Levi or Mattityahu, son of (Bnei) Chalfai who was sitting in the tax office. He preached the message of the Kingdom to Him and called him to follow Him and work with Him, and Levi got up and followed Him. **52** But Saviour (Moshia) said to Levi; let us go to your house (bais) and they all went to the house (bais) of Levi. When they arrived, Levi brought out food and set it on a table (tih) for Saviour (Moshia) and His followers. Some tax collectors (mochesim) were also there with Levi. When Saviour (Moshia) started eating with His witnesses (Edim), He invited the tax collectors (mochesim) to join them in eating and they do joined them. **53** Then the scribes (Sofrim) arrived in the Home of Levi and saw that Saviour (Moshia) was eating with tax collectors (mochesim), they whispered to His followers (talmidim) saying; Your Master is eating with tax collectors (mochesim) who are sinners (choteim) but the followers did not say anything to them. **54** But Saviour (Moshia) knew the thoughts in their minds even before they say it out and He said to them; It is not the healthy ones that needs healing but the sick ones (cholim). I did not come into the world to rescue those who are righteous (tzaddikim) but I came to save sinners (choteim) who are struggling to be free from sin.

THE SAVIOUR GAVE REASON WHY HIS FOLLOWERS ARE YET TO START FASTING.

**55** After saying this to them, they asked Him; why is it that we, the Pharisees (Perushim) and the followers (talmidim) of Yochanan are observing fasting (tzomot) always, but your followers (talmidim) were not observing fasting. They eat food always? **56** Saviour (Moshia) said to them, surely the friends of the celebrant (Choson) do not need to fast (tzomot) as long as they are with Him. **57** But the time will come when the Celebrant will be taken away from them, then they will start fasting (tzomot) in order to be with Him in the Spirit. **58** No wise person will buy a new garment and use it to patch the old garment. It will not change the old garment and make it to last, it will rather make it look bad and it must continue to tear. **59** No wise person puts fresh juice into dirty jug, otherwise, the fresh juice lost its fresh taste and become sour. **60** Fresh juice are rather put into clean jug so that both the juice and the cup will be clean and satisfy the owner.

THE SAVIOUR IS THE GIVER OF THE RESTING DAY COMMANDMENT

**61** After these teachings, Saviour and His followers departed and as they move on the day of rest (Shabbos), His followers (talmidim) entered into farmland and started plucking heads of corn to eat because they were very hungry. **62** When the false teachers of the law (scribes) saw them, they said to Him, Look, why did You allow your followers (talmidim) to disobey the law of resting day (Torah Shabbat) by entering the farmland to pluck corn on the day of rest (Shabbat)? **63** The son of God (Bnei El) replied to them saying; the resting day (Shabbos) was given to man for the sake of man but it is not more important than man. **64** But know that The Son of God (Bnei) is the giver or Master (Adon) of rest (Shabbos).

THE SAVIOUR RESTORED THE DISFIGURED HAND OF A MAN ON RESTING DAY

**65** When The Saviour (HaMoshia) entered again into the gathering place (shul) on the day of rest (shabbos), He saw a man with deformed hand. The scribes were watching Him closely to see if He will heal the man on that day of rest (Shabbos) so that they might accuse Him. **66** He ordered the deformed man to come and stand up in their midst. When the man went and stood there, The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to the scribes, Is one permitted (mutar) to safe man or condemn man on the day of rest (Shabbos)? But they kept silent. **67** He looked at them and saw how hardened their minds was, He became sad and said to the man with deformed hand; Stretch out your hand and be restored. Immediately (ofen ort), the man stretched out his hand and his hand was restored in full. **68** After this, the false teachers of the law (Perushim) went out and gathered together discussing with the men sent by Herod on possible means of getting Him guilty of an offence so that they can eliminate Him.

MULTITUDES FOLLOWED SAVIOUR BECAUSE OF THE HEALINGS HE WAS PERFORMING.

**69** As He left there with His followers (talmidim), they went and dwell beside the lake, and so many people from Galil, from Yehudah, from Yerushalyim, from Idumea, from the other side of the Yarden river, and from the region of Tzor- Tzidon area, and people from many other places, those who heard of the impossibilities to men which He made possible went to see Him. **70** When He saw the great multitudes coming, He told His followers to get the boat (sirah) ready so that He will depart to avoid them crowding over Him. **71** Because of the healing power discovered in Him, many ill people pressed forward to approach and touch Him. **72** Those who are possessed by evil spirits (ruchot hatemeiot) always bow down before Him whenever they see Him, and they testify saying; You are the Son of God (Bnei El)! But He always rebuked them, and did not allow them to speak to Him.

THE SAVIOUR APPOINTED TWELVE WITNESSIS FROM HIS FOLLOWERS

**73** As they depart, they went to mountain and sat with His followers (Talmidim). **74** He appointed twelve (Shneym Asar) from among them to be His witnesses and to spread the invitation into the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) to all men. **75** He also gave them Power (Samchut) in His Name so that they can free those possessed by evil spirits and command healing to those who are ill. **76** These are the twelve He appointed; Shimon, to whom he gave the name Kefa, Yaakov and Yochanan sons (Banim) of Zavdai, Kefa’s brother Gad, Malachel and Bar-Talmai, Mattityahu, Toma, Yaakov son of (Bnei) Chalfai, Taddai, Shimon the Zealot, and Yehudah from Kriot, the one who betrayed Him.

EVIL MEN CALLED THE SAVIOUR BAAL-ZIBBUL

**77** After this, they went down to a dwelling place to eat but the multitude gathered again and did not allow them to take some food (okhel). **78** When people from Galil heard of the miracles He has done, they said that it is not ordinary. **79** And the Scribes (Sofrim) who came down from Yerushalyim said that He is possessed by Baal-zibbul who is the chief of evil spirits (Sar HaShedim) and that He got His power from there. **80** Saviour called them and started speaking to them in parables (meshalim) saying: How can devil cast out devil? **81** And if a kingdom (malchut) is truly divided against itself, it is impossible for that kingdom (malchut) to achieve its aim. **82** Any house (bais) which divided against itself will not stand. **83** No one can enter into the house of another to take over his possessions without being more powerful than the victim, he need to overcome him and bind him before he can take away what belongs to him. **84** Surely! (Omein!), I say to you; all blasphemies committed against the Son of God will be forgive (selicha). **85** But whoever commits blasphemy (Chillul) against the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) can never receive forgiveness (selicha). **86** He explained this to them because they were calling the Spirit of The Father (Ruach HaAv) Who dwells in Him an evil spirit (ruach hatumah).

THE SAVIOUR DECLARED HIS NEW AND SPIRITUAL FAMILY

**87** Then Miryam, His mother (Em), his brothers (achim) and His sisters (achayot) arrived and stood outside, they sent someone to call Him. **88** When Saviour was told that His mother (Em), His brothers (achim) and His sisters (achayot) were outside looking for Him, He said to them, Who is My mother (immi)? Who are My brothers (achim) and sisters (achayot)? **89** He pointed at His followers and said, these are My mother (Immi), My brothers (achim) and My sisters (achayot). **90** For whoever does the will (ratzon) of My Father is My brother (achim), My sister and My mother. After saying this, He continued with His teaching.

THE SEED SOWER AND THE OUTCOME OF THE SOWED SEEDS

**91** Saviour (Moshia) and His followers (talmidim) later went and stay beside the lake and so many people still followed Him to there. When He saw the crowd coming towards Him, He got into a boat (sirah) which is on the lake, sat down and started teaching them about the Kingdom of God in parables. **92** He said to them; One Sower went out and sow his seeds. While sowing, some of the seed fell along the road, and the birds went and feed on them. **93** Some fell on the rocky ground where there was no fertile soil, the seed germinated immediately but because the soil where it germinated lacks fertility and there was no stable root for the seed, the sun (shemesh) shines on it and it withered immediately. **94** Some of the seed fell among the thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked them and they died. **95** But there are some that fell on a fertile or good ground (adamah tovah), they germinated, grew up stably and yielded fruit as follows; some yielded one fruit, some one hundred, another sixty, and the remaining one yielded thirty fruits (Pri). **96** Let those whose spiritual ears (oznayim) are open hear! **97** After speaking, the witnesses (Edim) approached Him and asked Him why He chose to speak to the multitudes in parables (meshalim)? They asked this question because they know that the people who were listening cannot understand what He was saying just as they too did not understand. **98** And The Son of God (Bnei El) answered them, I spoke in parables because they have no desire for the secret truth about the My Kingdom, they were following Me because of miracles, but because you are honestly seeking the Kingdom, you have been found worthy to know (daas) the secret mysteries (razim) of the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **99** For whoever desires to know will be given to in abundance. But whoever does not desire to know, even the little he may hear he cannot understand. **100** This was why I spoke in parables (meshalim) so that while their eyes are open, they cannot see the truth which they have rejected in their minds, and while their ears are open, they cannot hear the truth nor understand (binah) it because it has no value to them. **101** And about them the prophecy (nevuah) through Yeshayahu the prophet (HaNavi) was given saying; their eyes are open, but they cannot see the truth which they have rejected, their ears are open, they cannot hear the truth nor understand (binah) it because the truth has no value to them. **102** For their minds has been occupied by evil desires, and their ears are irritating on hearing the truth, and even their eyes are blinded by their desires so that they cannot repent from their evil life and have eternal joy. **103** But you are blessed (ashrey), for your eyes have seen hidden things, and your ears are hearing the truth and your minds understands what you have seen and heard. **104** For truly I say to you that many prophets (Neviim) and righteous men (tzaddikim) desired to see what you are seeing, but they did not see it, and to hear what you heard, but they did not hear it. **105** You, therefore, listen to the parable (mishle) of the seed sower. **106** Whenever anyone hears the truth about the Kingdom of God (HaMalchut El) without understanding (binah) it, devil who have blinded the person’s mind through the person’s evil desires have stolen the word which is the seed sown in the person’s mind. This represents the seed (zera) sown along the path. **107** The seed (zera) sown upon the rocky ground is the person who listen to the truth and immediately accepted it with joy (simcha), but the person’s faith in Me is not stable enough to put into practice what he or she have heard. When strong temptation (ES TZARAH) comes with persecution to stop him from practicing the truth he have accepted, out of fear, he or she falls out of faith and become an unbeliever because he cannot obey Me. **108** And the seed (zera) sown among the thorns is the one hearing the truth about the Kingdom and the love for this world accompanied by desires for worldly riches which opposes the word (Dvar) of The Creator (Habo’re) made the word to become unfruitful. **109** The seed (zera) sown upon the good or fertile ground (adamah tovah) is the one who hears the word (Dvar) of The Creator (Habo’re) and be happy because he or she desires the truth, he understands it and joyfully obey everything He or she heard despite persecution. The person also went ahead to share this word with others. Indeed, the word have produced great fruit (pri). After this parable, Saviour (Moshia) said to His witnesses; this is how many will perish after hearing the truth and only few will enter The Kingdom because they withstood persecution that comes due to their obedience to My word.

LIGHTS ARE NOT HIDDEN, BUT ARE KEPT ON THEIR POSITION TO SERVE THEIR PURPOSE

**110** After explaining this parable, He said to them; surely a lamp (menorah) is not brought out to be kept under a table or to be covered with bucket. Rather, it is brought out to be placed on the lamp stand (shulchan)? **111** For there is nothing hidden (nistar) that will not be revealed, neither is there any secret that will not be exposed by Light. **112** If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear, the measure you used to measure for others shall be used to measure for you and what you wish others is what you wish yourselves. **113** For whoever valued and make proper use of what He has, more will be given to him, but whoever does not value and make proper use of what He has, even the one the person has will be taken away from him and given to those who will value it and make proper use of it.

THE PARABLE OF THE WHEAT AND WEED.

**114** The Son of God (Bnei El) gave them another parable (mishle) as follows; The harvest for the Kingdom of God (HaMalchut El) will be like a man who sowed wheat in his field. **115** In the night (lailah), his enemy (oyev) went and sowed weeds in between the wheat and went away. **116** When the wheat grew and started producing seeds, the weeds also grew along to choke the wheat. **117** So the servants of the seed sower said to him, my master (Adoneinu), did you not sow only wheat in your field? How then does weeds appear? **118** And he said to them, the enemy (oyev) went and sowed weed so that they will not allow the wheat to grow. So they asked Him, should we enter the farm and pull all the weeds out? **119** But He says; No, while removing the weeds you will unintentionally uproot the wheat together with them. **120** I have earlier prepared the wheat seed to resist the attack of the weed, therefore let both of them grow together until the harvest (Katzir) time when the harvesters (kotzerim) will carefully gather first the wheat and bring them into my storehouse before uprooting the weeds, bind them into bundles and send them into unquenchable fire. After this parable, Saviour said to His witnesses; it is not your responsibility to eliminate evil men from the world, on the last day, the messengers from the Kingdom will gather them together with their master (devil) and cast them into the fire which has been prepared for them.

THE PARABLE OF MUSTARD SEED.

**121** After explaining the above parable, The Son of God (Bnei El) gave them another parable saying; To what should we compare the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) and what parable (mashle) can I use to explain how access to the Kingdom will be? **122** Access to The Kingdom of God (Malchut Hashem) is like a mustard seed which a man took and sowed in his land. **123** It is indeed smaller in size than all the seeds (zeraim), but when it grows into large tree (etz), it becomes larger than other seeds and then the birds of the trees who loves the tree will come and found rest on its branches. After this parable, The Saviour (Moshia) said to his family; this is how The Son of God Who humbled Himself below all men will be exalted above all and those who love Him by obeying all His commandments shall find eternal rest in the Kingdom through Him. **124** And with many other parables (meshalim), He spoke to the people. He never speak to them in plain word but by parables. But when He is with His followers (talmidim), He explains everything to them privately.

EVIL SPIRITS IN THE SEA OBEYED THE SAVIOUR

**125** When it was fourth watch of the day, Saviour (Moshia) said to His followers; Let us go over to the other side of the lake. And they entered into the boat (sirah) and departed from the multitudes to the other side of the lake. **126** But when they were moving, a terrible wind and waves arose against their boat (sirah) in such a way that it was almost filled up with water. **127** When this was happening, The Son of God (Bnei El) was resting in the boat and they complained to Him saying; We are about to sink into the water, please do something. **128** He commanded the wind and the waves to be calmed! (Sha!) And there was a great calm immediately. **129** Then He said to them, why are you afraid? You still lack faith (emunah) despite being with Me? **130** When they saw that the wind and the wave calmed by His command, they said to one another, what kind of power is this, even the wind and the wave obeyed Him?

THE SAVIOUR HEALED A MAD MAN BUT DID NOT ALLOW HIM TO FOLLOW HIM.

**131** When they arrived at the other side of the lake, to the town of Erasenes, they went out of the boat (sirah) and saw a mad man from the tomb (kevarim) approaching Saviour (Moshia). **132** The man has been dwelling there in the cemetery and he could not be tied or chained by anyone since he kept everybody on the run. **133** He has been bound severally but he breaks the chain into pieces. **134** He was busy shouting and tearing his flesh with stone both in the day and in the night (yomam valailah). **135** When he saw The Son of God (Bnei El) from afar, he ran and bowed down before him saying in a loud voice (kol gadol); what have I to do with you (Mah lanu valach)? The Saviour (HaMoshia) of man, You are The Son of The Most High (Ben HaElyon? Please do not torment me. **136** Then Saviour (Moshia) said to him; get out from him, you unclean spirit (ruach hatumah). **137** Now there was a large herd of pigs (chazirim) feeding nearby on the hillside. The evil spirit (shedim) pleaded to Him saying; allow us to enter the pigs (chazirim) and dwell in them. **138** Saviour said, get out! And the evil spirits went out of the man and possessed the pigs (chazirim). Immediately, the herd of pigs (chazirim) rushed down into the lake and were drowned. They were two thousand in number. When the herdsmen feeding the pigs saw what happened, he fled into the village and reported the incident to the villagers and many people came out to see The Saviour. **139** When they came out and saw the mad man healed, they became afraid. Those who witnessed (edei reiyah) what had happened to the man possessed by evil spirit (shedim) and to the pigs (chazirim) were narrating the story. **140** Then they urged Saviour to depart from their town. **141** When Saviour and His followers entered the boat (sirah) to depart, the man He healed pleaded to follow them but Saviour (Moshia) did not allow him to follow them because he was not seeking the Kingdom. He said to him; Go and share what God (El) has done for you with your people. **142** As the man left, he started telling people in that area (Decapolis) everything that The son of God (Bnei El) has done for him and everyone was amazed to see him normal and sound. **143** When Saviour (Moshia) had crossed over again to the other side of the lake, large multitude followed Him and gathered beside the lake where He was sitting down.

SAVIOUR HEALED A BLEEDING WOMAN AND RESTORED THE LIFE OF A DEAD GIRL.

**144** When one of the leaders in their gathering place (Roshei Beit HaKnesset) called Yair saw Saviour (Moshia), he went and bowed down before Him pleading to Him saying; my daughter (Biti) is at the point of departure (mavet). Come and restore her to life. **145** Then Saviour (Moshia) followed him to his house (bais). As they left, large multitude followed them and they were pressing and pushing to reach The Saviour (Moshia). **146** Also there was a woman (isha) suffering from abnormal flow of blood (dahm) for twelve years. **147** She have been to many places where she spent all she has for treatment but her condition rather became worst. **148** When she heard about the way Saviour (Moshia) is healing people from different kinds of illness, she believed that she will as well be healed if she can touch Saviour’s garment. As Saviour was walking with His followers in the midst of multitude who crowded around Him, this woman forced herself in and touched His garment. **149** As soon as she touched His garment, her flow of blood (dahm) dried up and she felt within herself that something great has happened to her. She received healing (refuah) from the terrible (shrekliche) illness (machla) she had suffered from for long time. **150** But as soon as she touched the Son of God (Bnei El), He felt her touch and noticed that power (gevurah) has gone out from Him, He turned in the midst of the great crowd and asked; who touched my garment? **151** His followers (talmidim) said to Him, You see the great multitude pressing and pushing to touch You, yet you are asking us who touched You. **152** Saviour (Moshia) was looking around to see the person who had touched Him and the woman (isha) approached Him with fear (BYIRAH) and trembling (BIRADAH) and bow down before Him and explained what she did and what she experienced after doing it. **153** Saviour (Moshia) said to her, daughter (Bat), your faith (emunah) has healed you, go in peace (shalon). **154** While Saviour (Moshia) was still speaking, someone came from the house of the leader in the gathering place (Rosh Beit HaKnesset) and said to the man; your daughter (bat) has departed (nifteret), do you still need to invite the Teacher (rabbi)? **155** But Saviour (Moshia) knowing what was spoken to the man, said to the man; do not be afraid or worried, just believe that your daughter (bat) will live. **156** Then He sent everybody away except Kefa, Yaakov and Yochanan, the brother of Yaakov who accompanied Him to the man’s house. **157** When they arrived in the man’s house, there was great weeping and sorrowing. **158** Saviuor (Moshia) asked them, why are you distressed and weeping? The child (yaldah) is alive sleeping. **159** When they heard Him say that the child was alive, they made mockery (leitzonus) of Him. He took the father (Av) and mother (Em) of the girl (naarah) with His followers who were with Him and they entered into the house where the girl (naarah) was kept. **160** Then Saviour (Moshia) took the child by her hand and said to her; arise! **161** And immediately (ofen ort) the twelve years old girl (naarah) got up and started walking. Then everybody became surprised and speechless because they have never see that kind of miracle before. **162** Saviour (Moshia) warned the parents to avoid spreading the news of what happened with His name, then He ordered them to give the restored girl some food (okhel) and they gave her food and she ate.

THE SAVIOUR WAS NOT VALUED BY THE PEOPLE OF NATZERET

**163** From there, The Son of God (Bnei El) and His followers went to His own town and on the day of rest (Shabbos), He entered into their gathering place (shul), and started teaching them about the Kingdom of God and many who were listening were asking Him questions and He was answering them beyond doubt. **164** They were all amazed at His answers and said; from where did this uneducated one receive this kind of knowledge (lernen) and wisdom (chochmah) to answer all questions accurately? Where did He get the Power to perform all these strange things (gevurot) that made His name to spread everywhere? We know Him from childhood as one who did not attend any school or other learning place. **165** Is He not the Son of the Carpenter (Naggar) and Miryam from our village? Is His brothers (achim) from the same mother not Yaakov, Yosef, Yehuda and Shimon? And, are not His sisters (achayot) from the same womb here with us? What made Him feel superior to us that no one could challenge Him. **166** As they were saying all these things, Saviour (Moshia) said to them; no prophet (navi) is honoured in his own town (shtetl) by his own relatives (mishpochah) and house (bais) members. **167** He did not restore many sick people among them except very few that believed in Him. **168** Even though they did not believe in Him, He went round the village spreading the message of the Kingdom to them so that they will have no excuse to give when they perish.

THE SAVIOUR SENT OUT HIS TWELVE WITNESSES WITH STRICT INSTRUCTIONS.

**169** Later, He summoned twelve (Shneym Asar) among His followers (talmidim) and commended them to go out two by two and spread the invitation into the Kingdom of God to the cities of the twelve tribes of Yisrael. He gave them power (samchut) in His Name over all unclean spirit (ruchot hatumah) and all sicknesses. **170** He commanded them that they should not take anything with them as they go out because their power is in His Name and He will provide all their needs for them. He said to them; have nothing to do with staff, do not feel worried about what you will eat, nor beg for money. **171** Take the foot wears and clothes you have without thinking about new ones. In the house of those who received your message and welcomed you, dwell with them and take them as your own family until when you will depart from there. **172** But to those who rejected your message about the Kingdom, depart from them and shake off the sand under your foot wear on their land as a witness (edut) against them on the last day. **173** They departed into the cities and started preaching the good news of invitation into the Kingdom of God and repentance so that man can qualify to be there. **174** They cast out evil spirits (shedim) from those they possessed and command healing (refuah) to the sick (cholim).

HOW HEROD BEHEADED YOCHANAN WHO CAME FOR IMMERSION

**175** In those days, Herod the roman king heard about the great healings done by The Saviour ( HaMoshia) and how His Name is spreading all over the region, He said that it was Yochanan of the immersion (tevilah) that has resurrected from the place of the departed (mesim), with great power to perform all these wonders. **176** But others were saying that it was Eliyahu the prophet (HaNavi). Another group of people believed that He was a prophet (navi) like Mosheh. **177** Herod said so about Yochanan because he arrested Yochanan and bound him in the prison (beit hasohar) because of Herodias, the wife of his brother Philip. **178** This was because Yochanan told him that he has done evil by taking his brother’s wife and be committing adultery with her. **179** Herod has the desire to eliminate Yochanan from the world but he was afraid of the multitudes who believed that Yochanan was a Prophet of God (Navi El). **180** On the day (yom) Herod celebrated his birth day (yom huledet), the daughter of Herodias danced before them and Herod was amazed and he swear to give to his daughter whatever she might ask for immediately. **181** The young girl rushed to her mother and asked her what she will request from Herod and the mother told her to request for the head (Rosh) of Yochanan in a tray. **182** When the King heard this, he was shocked and surprised but because he has sworn in the presence of all his guests (muzmanim), he sent his messengers to go and behead Yochanan in the prison (beit hasohar) and bring his head to him on a tray immediately. **183** The messengers went and did as the king commanded and the king received the head of Yochanan on a tray and presented it to the girl who went and gave it to Herodias her mother. **184** Yochanan’s followers (talmidim) took his body (nifta) away from where they dumped it and buried him. After burying Yochanan, his followers went to reported what has happened to The Son of God (Bnei El), but as they approach Him, He told them that Yochanan did not die but that he has finished his duty for God (El) in the world and went home to rest.

FIVE THOUSAND MEN AND UNCOUNTED WOMEN AND CHILDREN WERE FED WITH FIVE LOAVES OF BREAD AND TWO FISH.

**185** When the witnesses (Edim) returned, they told The son of God (Bnei El) how they preached to people and the works they did, and Saviour (Moshia) said to them; come lets go to a quiet place and have temporal rest from work (Shabbaton). He said this because they have been attending to many people and they have no time to eat food (okhel). **186** They entered the boat (Sirah) and departed to a lonely place where they use to stay but as they depart, the people who were there knew where they were going and they ran to the place and arrived ahead of them. **187** When Saviour (Moshia) got out of the boat (sirah), He saw the large multitude as they gathered there and he had pity them (rachmei) because they were like flocks without any shepherd (KATSON ASHER AIN LAHEM ROEH), He started teaching them many things about the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **188** When it was last hour of the day, His followers (talmidim) went to him and said; this place is lonely and its already late, send these cloud away so that they may look for what they will eat. **189** But Saviour (Moshia) said to them, it is your responsibility to give them what they will eat. Then they said to Him, even if we spend two hundred denarii in buying bread (lechem) and give to them, will it be enough? **190** Saviour (Moshia) asked them; how many loaves of bread (lechem) and fish are with you? Go and find out. They checked and said to Him, we have five (Chamesh) loaves and two (shenayim) fish (dagim). **191** Then He instructed them to tell the people to sit down in groups. **192** When they have sitted down, He collected the bread and fish and give thanks to The Father Who made them available and gave them to his followers to share to the people and they divided the five loaves of bread (lachem) and two fish (shnei hadagim) to them all. **193** And everyone ate and became satisfied. **194** Then the followers picked up the remainders (shirayim) and it filled twelve baskets (shneym asar). **195** The total number of those who ate were five thousand (chamesh elafim) men but the women and children were not counted.

THE SAVIOUR WALKED ON THE SEA TO DEMONSTRATE HIS POWER OVER MARINE SPIRITS.

**196** Saviour (Moshia) and His followers departed immediately to Beit-Tzaidah. From there, He left His followers and went up to the mountain to pray (daven). **197** When He came back from the mountain, He started walking on the lake towards His followers, when they see Him on the lake, they thought that it was a familiar spirit (ruach refaim). They cried out for help but Saviour (Moshia) said to them, be strong (Chazak!), Is Me, (Ani hu). Do not be afraid. **198** They all boarded their boat (sirah) and departed. While in the boat (Sirah), they were still surprise about how the five thousand men and uncounted women and children were fed with just five loaves of bread and two fish. **199** As they crossed over to the land, they went straight to Gennesaret and dwelled there. As soon as the people of that region noticed that Saviour (Moshia) was in their midst, they rushed from everywhere carrying all the sick people to Him. **200** He allowed them to touch His garment and when they touched it, they all received their healing (refuah).

THE THINGS THAT MAKES PEOPLE UNCLEAN COMES FROM INSIDE THEM

**201** When they departed from there and arrived at Yerushalyim, the false teachers of the law (Sofrim) went to Him and found His followers (talmidim) eating bread (lechem) without washing their hands ritually (yadayim temeiot). **202** For the traditions (minhag) given by the scribes (sofrim) and elders (Hazekenim) mandated all their people to wash their hands ritually (netilat yadayim) before eating. There are also many other traditions which they are observing such as the ceremonial washing (tevilah) of cups, jug and pots before using them but Saviour’s followers are not observing them. **203** Then, the false teachers of the law (sofrim) Asked The Son of God (Bnei El) why His followers (talmidim) are not observing their traditions and that they saw them eating without washing their hands according to the tradition. **204** Saviour (Moshia) said to them, Yeshayahu spoke correctly about you when he said; “This people worship Me with their lips but their mind is far away from me, Their worship is useless to Me because they are teaching as their doctrines the laws given by men and not My Laws” (HAAM HAZEH BISFATAV KIBDUNI VLIBO RIKHAK MIMENI VATEHI YIRATAM OTI MITZVAT ANASHIM MELUMMADAH)

TRADITIONS OF MEN ARE ABOMINATION IN THE EYES OF GOD

**205** See, you have paid no attention to the Holy commandments (mitzvat Kodesh) of The Creator (Habo’re) but you strongly held to the traditions (Masoret) of men which comes from devil. **206** You have a better means of making the commandments of God (mitzvat El) irrelevant in order that your own traditions (Masorot) will be observed. **207** For God (El) commanded through Mosheh saying, honour your father and your mother (KABED ES AVICHA VES IMMECHA), and that whoever dishonoured his father or mother shall be stoned departure (AVIV VIMMO MOT YUMAT). **208** But you taught your people saying; if a man have not given his offering, he should forget about helping his father (av) or mother (Em) and use what he would have given to them to make his offering (Korban) to God (El). Through this means, you have stopped people from responding to the needs of thier fathers and mothers. **209** You also changed the commandments of God to favour your traditions. He started speaking to the multitudes against the traditions of men. He said; Listen! And understand! It is not eating with unwashed hands that makes a man unclean (tameh). **210** But the evil things that comes out from the mind through the mouth or action of a man makes the man unclean (tameh). **211** Then His followers (talmidim) approached Him and said to Him; do you know that the false teachers of the law (Perushim) were provoked when they heard what you said about what makes a man unclean? **212** But The Son of God (Bnei El) said to them; Every plant which is not planted by The Father (HaAvi) must be uprooted, leave them, they are blind guides (morei derech) leadng blind people. And if a blind man (ivver) leads the blind people (ivrim), all of them will fall into a pit and perish. **213** Kefa said to The Saviour (HaMoshia); explain this parable (mishle) to us. And The Son of God (Bnei El) said, are you still unable to understand (binah)? **214** Are you not aware that there is no commandment from God which forbids His worshippers from eating with unwashed hands? **215** But He commanded us to avoid eating some animals and to stop desiring what belongs to another person, also to avoid evil thoughts in our minds. This is because the things that comes out from the mouth originates from the desires in the mind, which leads to actions that becomes sin and makes man unclean (tameh). **216** For out of the desires of the mind comes evil thoughts (machshavot) and actions like murders (retzichot), sexual immoralities like adulteries (niufim), fornication (zenunim), stealing (genevot), lies (eduyot sheker), insult (giddufim) and many other evil committed by men. **217** These evil acts and forbidden meats are the things that makes a man unclean (tameh), but eating with hands not washed according to tradition (netilat yadayim) does not make a man unclean (tameh)

A GREEK WOMAN WITH STRONG FAITH SECURED HEALING FOR HER DAUGHTER.

**218** After speaking to them, He departed from there and went to the district of Tzor and Tzidon. He went into someone house (bais) privately because so many people were searching for Him because of miracle. **219** But one greek woman whose daughter was possessed by unclean spirit (ruach temeiah) noticed His presence and went to Him immediately bowed down at his feet and pleaded for her daughter to be delivered from evil spirit (shedim). **220** Saviour said to her; let the children (yeladim) be satisfied with what belongs to them, for it is not good (tov) to take the food of the children (yeladim) and give to outsiders. **221** The woman replied saying, yes Master! (Ken Adona), but the outsiders are allowed to eat the left over from the children (yeladim). **222** Saviour said to her; your strong faith has done it for you, your daughter has been set free from evil spirit (shed). **223** When the woman got home, she found out that her daughter has indeed been delivered from the evil spirit (shed).

THE SAVIOUR HEALED A DEAF AND MUTE MAN

**224** Saviour (Moshia) left the region of Tzor, and went through Tzidon to Lake Kinneret within the region of the Decapolis. **225** As soon as they noticed His presence, they took to Him a man who was deaf and mute (cherish illem) and pleaded for Him to restore him. **226** Saviour said to the man; let you ear and your tongue be opened! (Ephphatha) and immediately (Ofen ort) his ears and his tongues (lashon) were restored and he started speaking and hearing properly. **227** After each healing, Saviour (Moshia) warned the healed person not to tell anyone that He was the one who did it. This was because multitudes who did not desire His teachings about the kingdom were following Him because of the miracles they heard that He performed. But they disobeyed Him and were spreading the news all the more thereby making it difficult for Him to enter into some cities and preach due to the great crowd who were looking for Him. **228** Those who heard the news of the deaf and mute man he healed were all surprised beyond measure, they said; He has the ability to do all things and He has made even the deaf (chereshim) to hear and the mute (illemim) to speak.

FOUR THOUSAND MEN AND UNCOUNTED WOMEN WERE FED WITH SEVEN LOAVES OF BREAD.

**229** Later, Saviour (Moshia) went to the desert and great multitudes followed Him. He spent three days teaching the multitudes and they were already weak because they had no food (okhel) to eat. **230** Saviour (Moshia) said to His followers; these people has been here with us for three days (shlosha yamim) without eating anything, if I allow them to go without giving them food they will fall on the way for some of them have come from far away. **231** His followers (talmidim) said to Him; from where shall we get enough bread (lechem) to feed them here in this desert (midbar)? **232** He asked them; how many loaves of bread do you have? They said seven (Shevah) and few fish. **233** He said; let the people sit down and the people sat down. He took the seven loaves (sheva kikrot) and few fish and thanked The Father Almighty Who has provided for them, He brake it and gave them to His followers to share to the people. **234** They collected them and shared to the multitude. They ate and were all satisfied. Saviour ordered them to gather the remainders and they gather the remainders (shirayim) that filled seven (sheva) baskets. **235** The total number of men who were fed are four thousand (arbaat elafim) but the women and children were not counted. After eating, the people went to their homes. **236** Saviour (Moshia) and His followers (talmidim) departed from there and went into the region of Dalmanutha. **237** There the false teachers of the law went out and started testing Him with questions and demanding signs and wonders (ot min) from the sky before they can believe in Him. **238** Saviour (Moshiach) said; why does this generation (hador hazeh) seek signs and wonders (an ot)? Only evil and adulterous generation are attracted by signs and wonders, but surely! (Omein!), they cannot get any sign from Me.

WARNING AGAINST FALSE TEACHERS AND SERVANTS OF DEVIL

**239** Then The Saviour (Moshia) warned His followers (talmidim) saying; be very careful and stand against the yeast (chametz) of the false teachers of the law (Perushim and Tzedukim). **240** But they misunderstood Him and began to ask themselves saying; but we have no bread (lechem) with us, what kind of yeast is He talking about? **241** But The Son of God (Bnei El) knows their thoughts (machshavot) and said to them; You of little faith (emunah), why did you say that you do not have bread (lechem)? **242** Do you not understand (binah) that all things are possible for those who believed? Do you not remember that we used only five loaves to feed five thousand (chamesh elafim) and still have remainder which filled twelve baskets? **243** Have you also forgotten that with only seven (sheva) loaves, we fed four thousand (arbaat elafim) and still have many large baskets full of remainders? **244** Why did you not understand that I did not speak to you about bread (lechem)? I mean that you should beware of the false teachings and life style of the false teachers of the law (Perushim and Tzedukim). **245** Then they understood what the Saviour (Moshia) was telling them.

THE SAVIOUR RESTORED THE SIGHT OF A BLIND MAN

**246** When they arrived at Beit- Tzaidah, some people took to Him a blind man (ivver) and pleaded for Him to heal him. **247** Saviour (Moshia) asked the blind man saying; do you believe that I can restore your sight and the man said yes, I know You can do it. Then Saviour (Moshia) said to Him, be healed and immediately, the man started seeing. **248** He told the man to avoid spreading the news of his healing to people.

KEFA WAS SELECTED BY THE FATHER TO SERVE HIS PEOPLE

**249** From there, they set out to the town (shtetlach) of Caesarea Philippi and while they were on the way, He was questioning his followers (talmidim) saying; Who do people say that I am? **250** They said; some said that you are Yochanan who came for immersion (tevilah), another people said that you are Eliyahu the prophet (HaNavi), while the rest just called you one of the Prophets of the old (neviim). **251** He asked them; Who am I to you? Before asking them these questions, He had prayed for The Father to reveal Whom He is to whoever He has chosen to be the leader of His family. After asking them Whom He is, they all kept quiet, but after a while, Shimon stood up and said to Him, You are The Son of God (Bnei El). Saviour (Moshia) said to Shimon; no man can know this unless it is revealed to Him by My Father. You have been chosen to be the leader in My family and from now, you shall be called Kefa. **252** Then He warned them all to avoid telling people Whom He is but to preach the good news to them.

THE SAVIOUR SPOKE ABOUT THE GREAT SUFFERINGS AWAITING HIM

**253** Then He started telling them that He will suffer many things in the hands of His own people and be rejected by the elders (Zekenim), the high priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the scribes (Sofrim). He said that He will depart from the flesh and be buried but that after three days (Shlosha Yamim), He will resurrect (Techiyas) with His body and restore life to it. **254** Because of lack of understanding, Kefa started speaking to Him saying; nothing will happen to you, You will not suffer anything. **255** But Saviour (Moshiach) rebuked Kefa saying; not as you desire My Son, but as Our Father (Avinu) desires. And it is for this purpose I came into the world with flesh and blood like you. **256** After this, Saviour said to the multitudes and His followers (talmidim); If anyone decided to be My follower, he or she must put his or her interest aside and deny his or herself the pleasure of this evil world and be ready to accept suffering and persecution while following Me. **257** For whoever disobeyed or denied Me in order to save his life (nefesh) in this evil world must lose it and be in eternal suffering. But whoever surrenders his or her life (nefesh) in this evil world for the sake of My Name and the message of life (Besuras HaGeulah), the person have secured eternal joy in My kingdom. **258** For what will be the benefit of man at last if he gained the whole world (kol haOlam) temporally and later be in eternal fire? **259** Is there anything worth giving in exchange of the soul (neshamah) of man? For whoever feels ashamed (bushah) of My Name or My words in this evil and adulterous generation (dor rah umnaef), I will also be ashamed of him or her on the last day during My harvest. **260** Surely! (Omein!), I say to you, there is someone standing here who will not depart from this world (mavet) until the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) is revealed to him in the Power (gevurah) of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh).

THE SAVIOUR REVEALED HIS SPIRITUAL NATURE TO THREE OF HIS WITNESSES.

**261** After six days (shisha yamim), The Son of God (Bnei El) revealed Himself to Kefa, Yaakov and Yochanan his brother. He took them and went up a high mountain. **262** From there, they entered the spiritual world and The Son of God (Bnei El) was transformed into His Godly Nature in their presence. His face and His garment were shining like a blazing light to the extent that His witnesses (Edim) could no longer set their eyes on Him. They covered their faces and dear not to look at Him. **263** Suddenly, Mosheh and Eliyahu appeared in their midst and were discussing with The Saviour (HaMoshia). **264** When Kefa looked up, he spoke to The Saviour (HaMoshia) saying, Teacher! (Rabbi!), let us forget about going back to the world, If You wish, I will make three shelters (shalosh sukkot) here: one for You, one for Mosheh, and the other for Eliyahu. **265** While Kefa was still speaking, a very bright cloud (anan) covered them, and a voice was heard out of the cloud (anan) saying; This is My beloved Son (ben ahuvi) Who pleases Me always, Obey Him. **266** When the three witnesses heard this, they lie down and face the ground in great fear. **267** Then Saviour (Moshia) touched them and said, get up and stop being afraid. When they lifted up their eyes, they did not see Mosheh and Eliyahu again. **268** When they were coming down from the mountain, He warned them saying; do not spread the news of what you experienced to anyone until I resurrect from the spirit world. **269** They were meditating within themselves over what He mean by resurrection (Techiyas) from the spirit world. **270** When they returned to other followers (talmidim), they saw great multitude waiting for Saviour (Moshia) and the scribes (Sofrim) were also there asking the followers (talmidim) of Saviour (Moshia) questions to know if the will fall into their traps.

THE SAVIOUR HEALED THE BOY POSSESSED BY EVIL SPIRIT

**271** As soon as the multitude saw The son of God (Bnei El), they rushed Him and greeted Him with peace (Birkat Shalom). **272** One man went to Him and said: Teacher (Rabbi), I brought my son (beni) to you, because he has an evil spirit (shed) that makes him unable to speak. **273** He is often been thrown into convulsions and he foams from his mouth, grinds his teeth and becomes stiffed. I have presented him to your followers (talmidim) for them to set him free but they could not set him free. **274** When Saviour (Moshia) heard this, He said to His followers; you still lack faith (emunah), for how long will I be with you before your faith will be stable? How long will I teach you? He told the man to bring the boy (bocher) to Him and the man did. **275** When the boy was presented to Him, the evil spirit (shed) threw him on the ground and the boy started rolling around with foams coming out from his mouth. **276** Saviour (Moshia) asked the boy’s father; How long have he suffered from this? And he said, from childhood (kinderyoren). **277** He added that it has often thrown him into fire (eish) and water (mayim) but he has been surviving. The father of the boy pleaded to Saviour (Moshia) saying, have mercy on us and deliver Him out of this bondage. **278** Saviour (Moshia) said to him, if you have faith, nothing will be impossible for you. The man replied; I believe (Ani Maamin) you can do all things. **279** Then Saviour (Moshia) commanded the unclean spirit (ruach hatumah) to come out from him and and the evil spirit departed from the boy immediately and the boy fell on the ground. **280** Saviour (Moshia) held him by his hand, lifted him up and handed him over to his father. **281** When Saviour (Moshia) and His followers left there and entered into the house (bais), they asked Him why they were unable to cast the evil spirit out (shedim)? **282** He said to them; you need to be praying and fasting (davning tzomot) before you can receive the power to cast out evil spirit (shedim). **283** When they left the house, they went through Galil without letting anyone know (daas) that He was passing. **284** He reminded His followers (talmidim) that He will be betrayed into the hands of evil men who will subject Him to the kind of suffering no one have ever suffered and that later, He will depart from the world and be raised from the departed on the third day (Yom HaShelishi). **285** But they did not understand (binah) what He was saying and they were afraid to ask Him question about this. As they were moving, they were arguing on the road about who among them is the greatest (hagadol).

THE GREATEST IN THE FAMILY OF GOD IS HE WHO IS WILLING TO SERVE OTHERS.

**286** When they arrived at Kfar- Nachum. The Son of God (Bnei El) asked them what they were arguing about on the road (baderech)? **287** But they kept silent, then He sat down and called the twelve (Shneym Asar) and said to them, If anyone wishes to be first (Rishon), he shall make himself the last (Acharon) among others and become the servant (mesharet) of all. **288** He brought a child (yeled) and presented the child (yeled) to them and said; Whoever cares for one of the little ones like this child (yeled) because of Me have cared for Me, and whoever cares for Me, did not only care for Me but have equally cared for My Father Who sent Me. **289** For whoever believes in Me and give you anything for My sake, because you are My follower (talmidim), The person will never lose his or her reward (sachar) in My Kingdom.

HOW TERRIBLE IT IS FOR AGENTS OF DEVIL WHO LEAD PEOPLE TO SIN.

**290** But whoever will be used to lead any of those who followed My way astray, to entice them and make them fall into sin, it would be better for that person if a heavy millstone is hung around his neck and thrown into the river. **291** Do not allow anyone to mislead you and make you to commit sin. Do not agree with any part of your body that wants to lead you to sin, it is better you did not make use of that part and enter eternal joy than for you to satisfy the desires of your body and be cast into unquenchable lake of fire. **292** For every faith must be tested and rewarded. **293** Salt (Melach) is good (tov) when it retains its taste, but if the salt (melach) lost its taste as a salt (melach), how can it be useful again? This is how many will become useless without the Holy Spirit. Maintain your spiritual qualities within yourselves and let peace (shalom) always reign among you.

THE SAVIOUR GAVE CONDITION FOR DIVORCE TO TAKE PLACE.

**294** From there, they went to the region of Yehudah, on the other side of the Yarden river and the multitudes gathered again round Him. As He has been doing (minhag), He started teaching them the Law (Torah) of God (El). **295** The false teachers of the law went to tempt Him and they asked Him; Is it forbidden for a man to reject his wife and send her back to her father’s home? **296** He asked them, which commandment (mitzvah) did you receive through Mosheh? They said that Mosheh made it known to them that it is possible (mutar) for a man to reject his wife and take her back to her parent. **297** Saviour (Moshia) said to them, Because of the wickedness and unrepented nature of your minds, you misinterpreted this commandment. Remember that in the beginning of the creation (Beriah), The Creator (Habo’re) made man male and female (ZACHAR UNEKEVAH BARA OTAM). **298** This is why a man will detach from his parents and attach to his wife and they will become one body (AL KEN YAAZAV ISH ES AVIV VES IMMO VDAVAK BISHTO VHAYU LVASAR ECHAD). They are no longer separate but one flesh (Basar Echad). **299** Therefore, when The Creator joined a man and woman together, no man can separate them. They can only separate themselves if there is sexual immorality such as adultery, masturbation, denial of one’s body to another and expulsion from the family of God. **300** When He was alone with His followers (talmidim), they asked Him question about marriage separation again. **301** He says to them, the commandments of God is made for children of God alone because they alone has the power to obey them. Listen, whoever sends his wife (eshet) back to her parents without finding her guilty of adultery or denying herself to him and idol worship has committed abomination and if he marries another woman (isha), they will be committing adultery (niuf). **302** If the rejected wife marries another man (ish), she will also be committing adultery (niuf) with him. The same applies to a woman who separated from her husband without finding her husband guilty of sexual immorality or without her husband denying himself to her.

LITTLE CHILDREN HAS THE QUALITYIES FOR THE KINGDOM OF GOD

**303** When He finished explaining these things to His followers, some women took their children (yeladim) to Him so that He might lay his hands on them. But the followers (talmidim) rebuked them and did not let them in. **304** When Saviour saw what happened, He was sad and He said to His followers (talmidim), allow the children (yeladim) to come to Me, do not hinder them for one must possessed their qualities before qualifying for the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **305** Surely! Omein!, I say to you, whoever did not become sinless and blameless like these little children (yeladim) cannot enter the Kingdom of God. **306** He held the children (yeladim) with his arms and spent some time with them.

WORLDLY RICHES IS THE GREATEST OBSTACLE TO THE KINGDOM OF GOD.

**307** Later, One rich man went to Saviour (Moshia) and asked Him question saying; Good Teacher (Rabbi Hatov), what commandment (mitzvah) is left for me to keep so that I will inherit The Kingdom of God (Malchut El)? **308** Saviour (Moshia) said to Him, You know (daas) the commandments (mitzvoth), do not seek help from other gods, do not make images of any kind and nature and keep in you dwelling place, do not bow down to any kind of image, do not hate anyone, do not commit sexual immorality, do not steal, do not bear false witness, do not desire what belongs to another person, honor your father and mother. The man said to Him, Teacher (Rabbi), I have been obeying all these commandments from my childhood (kinderyoren). Is there any other one I need to know? **309** Saviour (Moshia) said to Him; One thing is left for you to do: go and sell all your properties, put all your riches together and share it to the needy or poor (aniyim), so that you will have treasure (otzar) in My Kingdom, after doing this, come and follow Me so that you will know the hidden things about the Kingdom. **310** When the rich man heard that he will do away with all and not part of his riches, he became very sad and went away murmuring. **311** As the man left, Saviour (Moshia) says to his followers (talmidim), it is impossible for those who store riches in the world to enter the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **312** When they heard Him say this, they were surprised But again He said to them; it will be easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for the rich in the world (oisher) to enter the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **313** The followers said to one another, since almost everybody desires to be rich in this world, who then will be saved? **314** Saviour (Moshia) looked at them and said to them; it is impossible for men to give up their riches for the Kingdom, but God will make it possible for those who sincerely seek the kingdom with extreme effort to obey all His commandments. For with The Creator (Habo’re) all things are possible to the faithful. **315** Shimon Kefa asked Saviour (Moshia) saying; indeed! (Hinei!) We have separated ourselves from everything and everybody to follow you! **316** Saviour (Moshia) said to Kefa, Surely! (Omein!), I say to you, there is no one who separated his or herself from unbelieving brother (achim) or sister (achayot) or mother (em) or father (abba) or son (banim) or daughter (sadot) or worldly wealth for My sake and for the sake of the Kingdom who will lack anything. **317** The person shall receive a hundredfold of all good things in My Kingdom, but he or she must be persecuted and hated by all unbelievers especially his or her worldly relatives. **318** Many who started the race early (Rishonim) will fall out due to persecution, tribulation and induced passion for worldly things while those who will joined later will enter the Kingdom.

THE SAVIOUR SPOKE AGAIN ABOUT WHAT HE WILL SUFFER FOR OUR SAKE

**319** After speaking to them, they departed for Yerushalyim, as they were moving, He called the twelve witnesses (Shneym Asar) aside and reminded them of what will happen to Him. **320** He said to them, we are going up (aliyah leregel) to Yerushalyim where The Son of God (Bnei El) will be betrayed by one of His followers to the high priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the false teachers of the law (Sofrim) and He will be sentenced to be eliminated by hanging and His people will hand Him over to other people (Goyim). **321** They will mock Him, beat Him, spit on Him and hanged Him on the tree where He will depart, on the third day, (Yom HaShlishi), He will resurrect (Techiyas) from the spirit world (HaMesim) and return to The Father.

THE WIFE OF ZAVDAI PLEADED FOR HER TWO SONS TO BE WITH SAVIOUR IN HIS KINGDOM.

**322** Later, the mother of Yaakov and Yochanan, the sons (banim) of Zavdai, approached Saviour (Moshia) and said to Him, please I want my two sons to sit with you in your kingdom, one on your right hand side (limin) and the other on your left hand side (lismol). **323** But Saviour (Moshia) said to her; you do not know (daas) what you are asking for. Are you ready to follow Me till the end and suffer many things for My sake? **324** She replied saying; we are ready. Then Saviour (Moshia) said to her; indeed, you are determined but there is no special place in My Kingdom. **325** When others heard the request of the mother of Yaakov and Yochanan, they became angry. **326** But Saviour (Moshia) summoned them and started advising them saying; you see how the rulers (moshlim) among the people of the world handle them as slaves and exercise authority over them. **327** Know that it must not be so in My Family. He who is chosen to become leader among you must be your slave (mesharet). **328** Whoever is chosen to be leader among you must know that he has been chosen to be servant (eved) to others. **329** For The Son of God (Bnei El) did not come to be served but to serve His family and give up His life (NEFESH) as a price for them to join Him in eternal joy.

A BLIND BEGGER RECEIVED HIS SIGHT FROM THE SAVIOUR

**330** As they were moving, they entered Yericho and great multitude followed Him because of the miracles He was performing. There was a man called Bar-Timai, he was a poor begger (ivver) sitting beside the road. **331** When he heard that it was Saviour (Moshia) from Natzeret that was passing, he started to shout saying; Son of (Bnei) Dawid have mercy on Me (chaneini!). **332** Many people among the multitudes were rebuking him, telling Him to be quite (shekit), but he kept shouting all the more saying, Son of Dawid (Bnei Dawid) have mercy on me (chaneini!). **333** When The son of God (Bnei El) got to where he was, He called him and asked him; what did you want Me to do for you? The man said; I want to see. **334** Saviour (Moshia) said to him, Go, your faith (emunah) have restored (tikkun) your sight. And immediately (ofen ort), the man regained his sight and he followed Saviour (Moshia).

GLORIOUS ENTRY OF THE SAVIOUR INTO YERUSHALYIM

**335** When they were close to Yerushalyim, at Beit-Pagey and Beit-Anyah near the Mountain Olives, The son of God (Bnei El) sends two of His followers (talmidim) to go into the village (shtetl) ahead of them, He told them that they will find a colt (AYIR) tied there, and that no one have ever sit on it. He said; untie it and bring it to Me. **336** If anybody asked you why you are taking it, tell the person that your master needs it and that it will be returned. **337** After giving them these instructions, they left and found the colt and untied it. Someone asked them; what are you doing with the colt (AYIR)? **338** And they said; The Master is in need of it, it will be returned. Then the man left them. **339** Very large multitudes came out and started spreading out their garments on the road, while others were busy cutting leaves (lulavim) from the trees around and were spreading them on the road. **340** As He was moving, Great multitudes went before Him and after Him shouting in a loud voice saying; save us! The Son (ben) of Dawid! Blessed is He Who has come with the Name of The Creator (BARUCH HABAH BSHEM Habo’re!), save us now! **341** Then He entered into the temple of worship (Beis HaMikdash) in Yerushalyim and when it was late hour of the day, He went to Beit-Anyah with the twelve (Shneym Asar) witnesses. **342** The next day, they return to Yerushalyim from Beit- Anyah, then Saviour (Moshia) was hungry. He cited a fig tree (etz te’enah) from afar and approached it to see if He can find fruit (pri) on it. But when He went close to it, He found nothing except its leaves. Then He said to it, you will no longer bear any fruit (pri)! And immediately, the fig tree (etz teenah) withered.

ANY TREE WHICH DID NOT BEAR FRUIT WILL BE CONDEMNED

**343** When His followers (talmidim) observed what happened, they were surprised and they ask each other; why and how did this fig tree (etz teenah) wither just now? **344** Saviour (Moshia) knows how they feel and said to them; surely! (Omein!), Anyone who did not produce good fruit will be condemned and if you have faith (emunah) and do not doubt, you cannot only do what was done to the fig tree (etz teenah), but you can also command mountain to be lifted up and be thrown into the sea and it will happen immediately. **345** Then they entered Yerushalyim and went into the house of worship (Beis HaMikdash), The son of God (Bnei El) saw those who were buying and selling inside the temple and started sending them out, He overturned the tables (shulchanot) of the money changers (machalifei hakesafim) and the chairs of the ones selling doves (yonim). **346** He sent away all those who carried goods inside the house of worship (Beis HaMikdash). **347** He started teaching them saying; is it not written, “My House is a House of Prayer for My people” but you have turned it into the den of robbers (MEARAT PARITZIM). **348** When the high priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the scribes (Sofrim) heard what Saviour (Moshia) did, they were very sad and started seeking how to eliminate Him, but they were afraid of all the multitude who were amazed at His teachings.

YOU MUST FORGIVE IN ORDER TO BE FORGIVEN

**349** When it was fourth watch, The son of God (Bnei El) and His followers (talmidim) left the city. **350** While on their way, He said to them; if you ask for anything in line with the will of your Father and believe (emunah) that you will received it, you must surely receive it. **351** But before you start praying (davening), make sure you have granted forgiveness (selicha) to whoever have offended you so that your Father (Av) will as well grant you forgiveness (selicha) for your unwilling disobedience (peyshaim). **352** But if you do not five your offenders, do not think that your Father will forgive you your own unwilling offenses.

EVIL MEN SEEK TO KNOW THE SOURCE OF SAVIOUR’S POWER

**353** When Saviour (Moshia) and His followers went back to the house of worship (Beis Hamikdash) at Yerushalayim, the high priest (Rashei Hakohen), the scribes (Sofrim) and the elders (Zekenim) went to Him and asked Him; by what authority (samchut) are You doing these strange things? **354** Saviour (Moshia) said to them; I will also ask you a question and if you answer Me, I will also answer you. **355** Where did the immersion (tevilah) of Yochanan in the natural water (mikveh mayim) come from? From God (El) or from man (ish)? When they heard this question, they started discussing among themselves saying; If we say from God (El), He will ask us, Why then do you not believe what he said about Me? **356** But if we say, from man (ish), the great multitude may attack us because everyone have believed that Yochanan is a prophet (Navi) who came from God. **357** After contemplating, they replied Him saying; we do not know (daas). Then Saviour (Moshia) said to them, since you claimed that you do not know, I will not tell you Who gave Me Power (samchut) and authority to do the works I am doing.

THE BAD WORKERS IN THE VINEYARD MUST BE ELIMINATED

**358** Then He started speaking to them in parables (meshle) saying; a man owes a vineyard (kerem) which he had fenced, dug pit for the winepress (yekev) and built a tower (migdal) inside. He leased it to vine keepers (koremim) and travelled out. **359** When it was time for harvest (Katsir), the man sent his servants to the vine-keepers (koremim) to receive the fruit (pri). **360** The vine-keepers (koremim) seized his servants, beat some of them, eliminated another and casted stone on another. **361** The vineyard owner sent another servants, more than the first ones (rishonim), and the vine-keepers (koremim) did the same thing to them. **362** At last (Lemaskana), the vineyard owner (Baal Bayit) sent his Son (ben) to the vine-kepers (koremim) to see if they will respect his Son (ben). **363** When the vine-keepers (koremim) saw the Son (ben) of the vineyard owner, they said among themselves, this is the firstborn (Bechor) of our master, the heir (Yoresh) of all his belongings. Come, let us eliminate him from this world and take possession of his inheritance (bechorah). **364** So they attacked the Son of their master and sent him out of the vineyard (kerem). **365** Then, if you are the owner of that vineyard (Baal HaKerem), what will you do to those vine keepers (koremim)? **366** They answered and said; those evil doers (reshaim) must be wiped away and the vineyard (Kerem) shall be given to other vine keepers (koremim) who will render proper account of the fruits to the owner of the vineyard (Baal HaKerem). **367** Saviour (Moshia) said to them; Have you never heard from the Holy scripture (Kitvei Hakodesh) that says; The Stone which the Builders have rejected has become the chief Corner stone, this came from The Creator, and it is marvelous in our eyes, (EVEN MAASU HABONIM HAYTAH LEROSH PINAH; MEIES HABO’RE HAYTAH ZOT HI NIFLAT BEINEINU)? **368** Both the person who falls on this stone (EVEN) and the person the stone falls upon will be crushed. **369** They continued seeking to arrest Him because they know that His parables speaks about them but they were afraid of the multitudes who were following him. They left Him and went away.

THE IMAGE ON MONEY DETERMINES THE OWNER AND THE IMAGE OF MAN ALSO DETERMINES THE OWNER.

**370** Later, they sent their followers (talmidim) and Herodians to Saviour (HaMoshia) and when they got to Him, they said; Teacher (Rabbi), we know that You are an upright One who is following the way (Derech) of The Creator (Habo’re). You teach the words of Law (Divrei Torah) in truth (Emes), and You did not care about the way men will react nor show partiality towards men. **371** Therefore, tell us what You think is right about this matter: is it right (mutar) for one to pay tax to Caesar or not? **372** But Saviour (Moshia) knows the evil (rah) in their minds and He said to them, Why did you come to tempt Me, you deceivers (tzevuim)? **373** He said to them again, let Me see the coin you use to pay the tax, and they took a denarius to Him. **374** Then Saviour (Moshia) asked them; whose image is this in this coin? **375** They said to Him, Caesar’s image. Then He said to them, Give to Caesar the property of Caesar, and give to God (El) the property of God (El) which is yourselves. **376** When they heard what He said, they were surprised and went away.

NO MARRIAGE IN THE KINGDOM OF GOD BECAUSE NO FLESH AND BLOOD CAN BE THERE.

**377** On that same day some false teachers of the law called saducees (Tzedukim) who believed that there is no resurrection (Techiyas Hamesim) approached Saviour (Moshia) and said to Him; Teacher! (Rabbi!), Mosheh taught us that if someone departed without having a son (banim), his brother shall marry his wife (eshet) to have son for him, now there were among us seven brothers (shiva achim) and the first one departed after marriage without any son, then his brother married his wife (eshet). **378** The same happened to all his brothers starting from the second brother to the seventh brother. **379** And at last, the woman (isha) married by all these seven brothers departed. On the day of resurrection (Techiyas HaMesim), which among the seven brothers will the woman resurrect as his wife (eshet) since all got married to her? **380** Saviour (Moshia) replied to them saying; you are misunderstanding the words of God (Divrei El), you lack knowledge of the truth (Emes) and the power of God (gevurat El). **381** For on the day of resurrection (Techiyas) there will be nothing like husband and wife, but every spirit will be single just like the messengers in the Kingdom (malachim Malchut). No flesh and blood will be there. **382** But concerning the resurrection of the departed (Techiyas HaMesim), have you not read the Name given to you through Mosheh by My Father? **383** He gave His Name by saying; I am the God of Avraham, the God of Yitzchak, and the God of Yisrael (ANOCHI ELOHEI AVRAHAM ELOHEI YITZCHAK VEELOHEI YISRAEL). This means that He is not the God of the dead (Mesim) but of the living (Chayyim).

LOVING OUR FATHER IS THE GREATEST COMMANDMENT AND LOVING HIM IS OBEYING HIS COMMANDMENTS.

**384** When one of the scribes (Sofrim) saw that Saviour (Moshia) answered their question perfectly, he asked Him again saying; which commandment (mitzvah) is the most important among all the commandments (mitzvoth)? **385** Saviour (Moshia) answered; Listen all descendants of Yisrael, you have only one Creator and God (SHEMA YISRAEL HABO’RE ELOHEINU HABO’RE ECHAD). **386** Love Him with all your mind, with all your strength and with all your life, this is the most important commandments. If you really love Him, you will always make Him happy by obeying all His commandments. This is the greatest and most important commandment. **387** The second to it is to love your fellow man the way you love yourself. If you love your fellow man the way you love yourself, you cannot lead anyone to sin and you will only do to people what you will love others to do to you. These are the most important commandments. **388** The scribe said to Him, You have spoken perfectly Teacher (Rabbi), You are very correct in saying that we have only one Creator (Habo’re Echad) and really (EIN OD) there is no other true God (El) beside Him. **389** And we have to love Him with everything we have and love our fellow man as we love ourselves. This is greater than all the burnt offerings and sacrifices. **390** When Saviour (Moshia) saw that the man understood and agreed with His teaching, He said to the man, those who knows this and do it shall inherit the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). After this, no one is willing to ask Him any other question again.

THE SAVIOUR IS THE MASTER OF DAWID EVEN THOUGH HE DESCENDED FROM THE TRIBE OF DAWID

**391** After this Saviour (Moshia) asked the false teachers of the law (Perushim) saying; what do you think about the Saviour (Moshia)? Whose Son (ben) did the prophet say He will be? They gave this answer (teshuva) to Him; Son (ben) of Dawid. **392** Saviour (Moshia) asked them again saying; Why then did Dawid led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh), called Him His Master (Adon)? **393** Dawid said; The Creator said to my Master; sit at My right hand until I make Your enemies a footstool for your feet (NEUM HABO’RE LAADONI, SHEV LIMINI AD ASHIT OYVECHA HADOM LERAGLECHA). **394** Therefore, if Dawid calls Him Master (Adon), how can He be the Son (ben) of Dawid? After asking this question, He warned His followers (TALMIDIM) SAYING; beware of the false teachers of the law (Sofrim) who always dreesed in extremely long garments to be easily noticed and they love to be greeted by people at marketplaces and public gathering. **395** They chose the places of honor in their gathering places (shuls) and at the feasting venue (seudot). They visit the homes of widows (batim almanot) and when they want to pray, they make a very long prayer which is written down in their book. They have condemned themselves by their evil life.

THE VALUE OF YOUR LEFTOVER DETERMINES THE VALUE OF WHAT YOU GIVE TO GOD.

**396** When it was time for offering, Saviour (Moshia) sat down and was observing how the multitude put their offerings into the treasury (Otzar). Many rich people (ashirim) were putting in what people saw as huge amount out of their riches. **397** But a poor widow (almanah) came and put in the only two coins she has in her life. **398** When Saviour (Moshia) noticed this woman, He summoned His followers (talmidim) and said to them: Surely! Omein! I say to you that this poor widow (almanah) has given more than all those who contributing to the treasury (Otzar). **399** For everyone put in little from the riches they stored, but this widow (almanah) did not keep any amount for herself, she joyfully gave everything she has. This is the kind of offering acceptable to The Father. Even though she is poor in this world, she is very rich in The Kingdom of God (Malchut El).

THE SIGNS OF THE LAST DAYS

**400** After saying this, He and His followers left the house of worship (Beis HaMikdash), as they were leaving, one of His followers (talmidim) said to Him; Teacher! (Rabbi!) See the precious and expensive stones and attractive outlook of this temple buildings (binyanim). **401** Saviour (Moshia) laughed and said to him; “this great buildings (binyanim) you are admiring will not be left with one stone (even) upon another. It will be completely destroyed and everything inside it will be carried away by the romans. **402** When they went up mount olive, they asked Him; When will this take place and what is the sign of your harvest coming? **403** Then Saviour (Moshia) said to them in reply; make sure that no one deceives you. For the evil ones will come in their name, claiming to be Me. They will deceive so many people who cares not to know the truth. **404** But when the time approaches, you will see war (milchamot) in many countries and also hear rumors of war (milchamot) in some other countries. Do not be afraid when it start happening because it is one of the signs that shows that the end (Haketz) is approaching. **405** For nations (goyim) will rise against nations, and kingdoms (malchut) will rise against kingdoms (malchut). There will be famines, landquakes in many countries. **406** All these things are just the beginning of the sorrows (Chevlei) the world will experience. **407** Then you will face tribulations (tzoros) in the hands of evil men in the world, they will send some of you out of the world. You will be hated by all men because of My Name; God The Saviour (Hamoshiael) which you proclaim. **408** And then many will fall out of faith and be led into sin (chet), while others will be arrested and hand over to persecutors. **409** When the end approaches, many false prophets (neviei sheker) will arise and they will deceive so many people with fake prophecies, signs and wonders. **410** And because of this, there will be increase in persecution against those who believe in Me, the love (agape) of many for Me will become cold and they will fall out of faith in fear. **411** But anyone who endured all the punishment and maltreatment till the end (HaKetz) will receive eternal joy in My Kingdom. **412** The invitation into the Kingdom of God (Besuras HaGeulah Malchut El) will be announced in all parts of the world (kol haOlam) as a witnesses (edut) to all the nations (Goyim) that will perish and after this, the end (HaKetz) will come. **413** Therefore, when you see the destruction of Yelushalyim as spoken through Daniel the prophet (HaNavi), taking place in the city and the holy place (Makom Kadosh) which is the temple of worship(Beis Hamikdash), then you will know that darkness has covered the whole world. **414** Then those who were at the city of Yehudah should from there flee to the mountain. **415** Those who were on the mountain should remain there and never think about coming down to carry away their properties. **416** For those who will be in their farmland, let them not turn back to go and carry their properties. **417** It will be very terrible for some pregnant women and those with breastfeeding infants in those days. **418** From that time, tribulation (Tzarah) will increase in such a way that has not been in existence from the beginning of the world (Reshit HaOlam) to see if the few that believes in Me will give up their faith. **419** Truly, I say to you, if the days of My faithful were not cut short in this evil world, no one among them will be saved. But, for those who are suffering for My sake, their days will be cut short in the world for them to have rest from the tribulation facing those who believes in Me. **420** Then, if someone says that He is sent by Me, do not believe (emunah) the person. This is because many servants of devil will arise with false prophecies and they will perform great signs (otot gedol) and wonders (moftim) to attract and deceive so many people, if it will be possible for them, they will equally deceive even the Elect (Bechirim) but it will not be possible because I will make the truth known to them. **421** Behold! (Hinei!) I have given you all these information earlier so that you will not be taken unawares! **422** If anyone tells you that signs and wonders is happening in the desert or inside their places of ritual activities, do not even listen to the person. **423** My coming will not be hidden, for as lightning is noticed as it goes out from the sky and shine on the land, this is how My coming will be noticed by all. **424** Wherever there is dead body (Geviya), there the vultures (nesharim) are attracted because they go after dead bodies. This is how this generation goes after servants of devil who perform signs and wonders for them. **425** Immediately after when those who are working for Me are taken out of the world by agents of darkness, the sun (shemesh) and the moon (levanah) will disappear, the stars (kokhavim) will fall from the sky and the evil powers that dominates the sky will be subdued. **426** Then the Sign of the coming of the Son of God will appear as the sky divides into two. All the people who are in all parts of the world will notice His coming in a very bright glorious cloud (ananim) and with power (gevurah) and authority to destroy everything in the world. **427** I will send My messengers (malachim) with a loud blast of the trumpet (Shofar) and they will gather all the faithful members of My family (Bechirim) from the four ends of the world. **428** Just as the branch of the fig tree (etz teenah) at its tender stage sprouts out leaves to indicate that warm weather (Kayitz) is about to occur, so also will you see all these things I have told you and know that the end is near.

THE EXACT DAY THE CONTENT OF THIS WORLD WILL BE DESTROYED IS UNKOWN.

**429** Surely! (Omein!), I say to you, this wicked and evil generation (dor) will not escape what awaits them on the last day. **430** Even if the sky (Shomayim) and the land (HaAretz) passes away, none of My words (Dvarim) will pass away without coming to fulfillment. **431** But no one knows (daas) the exact day and time the things in this world will stop existing, not even the messengers (malachim) in My Father’s Kingdom, but only the Father (HaAv) knows. **432** As it was in the days of Noach, so shall it be on the day of the coming of the Son of God (Bnei El). For in the days of Noach, they were eating, drinking and banqueting, marrying before the flood took them by surprise as Noach entered the ark (Tevah). **433** They were not aware of what was about to happen until the flood (HaMabbul) came and carried away everything in existence, in the same way will the people of the world be carried into the lake of fire when they never expected such. **434** Then two men will be in the field (sadeh), the faithful will be taken up and the unfaithful will remain. **435** Two women will be grinding grain in the mill when the faithful one will be taken up leaving the unfaithful behind. **436** So keep watch and be on your guard against the enemy because you do not know (daas) the day you will be called out of the world. **437** But understand this: if the owner of a house knows the time the thieves (ganav) will come to his house (bais), he would have stayed awake and prepare to resist the thieves. **438** You are also expected to be prepared always because you do not know the day, the place and the hour when you will be called out of the world. **439** Who then is the faithful and wise servant (eved), he whom the master (Adon) placed in charge of other servants, to take good care of them at the proper time? **440** blessed (Ashrey) is that servant (eved) who his master (Adon) arrived and finds him doing his will. **441** Surely! (Omein!), I say to you, the master (Adon) will as well place him in charge of all his possessions because he has proved to be faithful. **442** But if the servant is wicked and says in his mind, my master (Adoni) will not come back soon, and he started beating and maltreating his fellow servants (avadim), he joined drunkards in their eating and drinking. **443** Then the master (Adon) of that servant will come on the day and time which he least expected and found him doing evil. **444** Then the master (Adon) will cast that servant into the lake of fire where the deceivers (tzevuim) and sinners will be weeping and grinding their teeth forever and ever.

THE SAVIOUR REVEALED THE SECRETE PLAN OF THE PRIEST AND EVIL MEN AGAINST HIM.

**445** Now it was two days before Passover (Pesach), Saviour said to His followers (talmidim), after two days, there will be Passover (Pesach), and The Son of God (Bnei El) will be handed over to be hanged on a tree. **3** Then the High Priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the elders of the people (Ziknei ham) will assembled in the courtyard of the residence of the High priest (Kohen Gadol) called Caiapha to plan on how to arrest Me and send Me out from the world. **446** But they have said that it will not be during the feast (Chag) of Passover (pesach), to avoid possible protest by the people of the land (am haaretz) who believed that I came from God.

ONE WOMAN POURED EXPENSIVE OIL ON SAVIOUR TO PREPARE HIS BODY FOR THE JOURNEY HE CAME FOR.

**447** Later, Saviour (Moshia) and His followers went to Beit- Anyah in the house (bais) of Shimon the leper, when they were there, a woman (isha) went to Him with an alabaster flask of highly valuable ointment and she poured it on Saviour’s body (Moshia’s basar). **448** When one of His followers (talmidim) saw what happened and knowing that the ointment is costly, he became very angry and said; why did this woman wasted this ointment? **449** It would have been better for us to sell it at huge amount and share the proceed to the poor (aniyim). **450** Being aware of his thought, Saviour (Moshia) said to him; Why are you discouraging this woman (isha) from doing good (ma’aseh tov) to Me? **451** For the poor (aniyim) are always among you, but I will not be with you physically always. **452** For this woman (isha) has poured this ointment on My body (basar) to prepare Me for the journey I am about to make for your sake. **453** Surely! (Omein!), I say to you, wherever this holy message (Besuras HaGeulah) is preached in any part of the world (bchol HaOlam), what this woman did will be remembered.

DEVIL DECEIVED YEHUDAH AND USED HIM TO IDENTIFY THE SAVIOUR TO HIS WORKERS.

**454** Then, one of the twelve (Shneym Asar) called Yehudah from Kriot was aware that the chief priests and other agents of devil were looking for how to arrest The Saviour (Moshia) without the multitudes knowing. **455** Yehuda was possessed by evil spirit and the spirit led him to the chief priest (Rashei Hakohen) where he said to them; How much will you pay me let me monitor Him and inform you when it will be most convenient to arrest Him and I will also identify Him to the men you will send for His arrest. Devil made Yehuda to believe that Saviour (Moshia) cannot be arrested and that even if they arrested Him, that He will escape from them just as He had at many occasions escaped from those who planned to attack Him. Having this believe, He planned to identify Saviour (Moshia) to them and to eat their money in jubilation after the escape of Saviour from them. **456** The chief priest and his co-workers were very happy when they heard the offer of Yehuda. Immediately, they weighed out thirty shekels of silver (kesef) from the sanctuary scale and gave to him. **457** From then, Yehuda started seeking an opportunity for the arrest of Saviour (Moshia).

THE NEW COVENANT IS ESTABLISHED AND SEALED WITH THE BLOOD OF THE SAVIOUR.

**458** When the time for the feast (Chag) of unleavened bread (HaMatzot) comes, Saviour’s followers (talmidim) went to Him and asked Him; where shall we prepare for our own Passover (Pesach) since we are not part of the one the chief priests and the elders were observing? **459** Saviour (Moshia) said to Kefa and Yochanan, Go into the city, you will see a man carrying jar of water, follow him into the house he will enter and said to the owner of the house; The Teacher (Rabbai) said, My time is at hand, where is your guest room for Me to observe My passover (Pesach) with my followers (talmidim). **460** They went as The Saviour (HaMoshia) directed them and located the venue, they extracted the vine juice and preserved it to avoid formation of alcohol, and they also baked the unleavened bread and get everything ready as He commanded them. **461** When it was fourth watch of the day, Saviour (Moshiach) sat down on a chair with His twelve followers (Shneym Asar Talmidim) round a table (tish). **462** As they were eating, He said to them, surely! (Omein!), one of you through his desire to be rich have opened his door for devil and he has determined to betray Me. **463** All of them became worried and started asking Him, Surely I know I am not the one, Master! (Adoni)? **464** But, Saviour (Moshia) replied them saying; the one who has dipped his hand into the food bowl at the same time with Me, he is the betrayer. **465** He spoke further saying; indeed it will happen as it has been written about the son of God (Bnei El), but woe (oy) to the person whom devil will use to betray Him. It would have been better if the person had not been born. **466** When Saviour (Moshia) finished saying this, Yehudah also went to Him and asked; I hope I am not the one? Saviour (Moshia) said to him, you know what is in your mind. **467** When they have finished eating, Saviour (Moshia) reminded them all the commandments He had given to them earlier and added new ones as recorded in the book of Levi. Then He asked them if they are willing to obey all these commandments and the ones they will receive in future and they said yes (Ken), we must obey all. After the agreement, Our Saviour took the one loaf of unleavened bread (matzah) they had baked, gave thanks to Our Father, break it and eat, He gave it to His followers (talmidim) and said, Take this from Me and eat it, this stands for My flesh (basar). They break from the one loaf and ate. **468** When His followers collected the bread from Him and ate, He took up the Cup of vine juice, gave thanks to The Father and gave it to them and said; Take and drink from it, each of you. **469** This represents My blood (Dahm) used to seal this New Covenant (Brit HaChadasha). This is the same blood (Dahm) which will be poured out for the liberation of many (LARABBIM) who will believed in Me and obey My commandments. This is the blood of everlasting atonement for the sins (chattaim) committed unintentionally. **470** Truly, I will no longer eat this bread or drink this vine juice again until the day its purpose shall be fulfilled which is the day I will eat it and drink it with those who obeyed Me in the Kingdom of My Father (HaMalchut Avi). **471** After feasting, they praised God (Hallel) and went to the mountain (Har) of Olives (Zeytim).

THE SAVIOUR REVEALED WHAT WILL HAPPEN TO HIS FOLLOWERS WHEN HE SUBMITTED HIMSELF FOR SUFFERING.

**472** Then Saviour (Moshia) said to them, you all will scatter in fear tonight because of what will happen to Me, for it has been written, Strike the Shepherd and the sheep will be scattered (HACH ES HAROEH UTEFUTSEN HATSON). **473** But when I resurrect (Techiyas) on the third day, I will go to Galil and wait for you. **474** Then Kefa said to Him, if everyone will be scattered from You, I will never separate from You. **475** Saviour (Moshia) answered him saying; surely! (Omein!), I say to you that this night (balailah hazeh), before a cock (tarnegol) crows, you will deny (hakhchashah) Me three times (shalosh paamim). **476** Kefa said to Him, Even if they will eliminate me with You, I will never deny You. All other followers (talmidim) also said the same thing. Saviour said to Kefa again; I know that you are indeed willing to go with Me but you have not received the Power to perfect it. When you receive the Power, you will indeed stand for Me even at the point of elimination. **477** Then He took them to a place called Gat- Shmanim, and said to them; Sit here and wait for Me let Me go and pray (daven).

THE SAVIOUR WAS PRAYING AND URGED US TO PRAY ALWAYS

**478** After saying this to them, He took Kefa and the two sons of Zavdai and moved away from others. Filled with burden, He said to them, I am with heavy burden for the sake of My people and I have to carry this burden away from this world. After moving some distance away from others, He said to the three, Wait here and be prayerful. **479** He went forward a short distance and bowed down on His knees and prayed (davening) saying; My Father (Avi), if it is possible to do this through another means, let this cup (Kos) pass away from Me, but I do not pray for My will to be done, but let your will be done. **480** After praying, He went to His followers (talmidim) and finds them sleeping. He asked them, why are you sleeping when you supposed to be awake in prayers? **481** This is not time for sleeping, wake up and be prayerful (tefillos) to avoid falling to temptation (lidey nisayon). Indeed the Spirit (ruach) is willing to do the will of The Father, but the flesh (basar) is not willing. **482** After speaking to them, He left them and went back to where He was praying and continued praying (davened) saying; My Father (Avi), Let Your will be done (yeaseh rtzonechah) for I know that Your will is the best for Me. **483** When He returned to the followers (talmidim) He found them again sleeping because they were very tired and weak in the flesh. **484** He left them again and went to where He was praying and continued communicating with The Father (HaAv) seeking nothing but His will.

THE SAVIOUR SUBMITTED HIMSELF TO EVIL MEN

**485** Then He went back to His followers (talmidim) and saw that they were still sleeping, He asked them, are you still sleeping and resting? Behold! (Hinei!) The hour has come for the betrayer to identify Me to sinners (choteim). **486** Get up, let us go because My betrayer has come close. As they were about moving, Yehudah who was one of the twelve (Shneym Asar) followers arrived with many men who were armed with swords from the chief priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the elders of the people (Ziknei HaAm). **487** The betrayer had early told them that Whoever he will greet is the One they will arrest. **488** And immediately, he approached Saviour (Moshia) and greeted Him saying; Peace (Shalom) is with You Teacher! **489** Then Saviour said to Him, Friend! (Chaver!), do what you came for. Then, the men took Saviour by the hand and He followed them. **450** Then one of the followers of Saviour called Kefa drew his sword (cherev) and cut off the ear of one of the agents of the high priest (Kohen Gadol). **451** Then Saviour (Moshia) turned and said to Kefa, Return your sword (cherev) to its place; for all who kill with sword will die by the sword. **452** Assuming we are to fight, don’t you know that I can call upon My Father (Avi), and He will provide for Me now more than twelve (Shneym Asar) legions of messengers (malachim) Who will consume them? **453** But if I do so, how can the holy book (Kitvei Hakodesh) which says that this must happen be fulfilled? **454** After speaking to Kefa, He picked up the fallen ear and fixed it back and it was healed immediately. Then He faced the crowd and said to them; have you come out to take Me with swords and war men as a Law breaker? On daily basis, I stand before you and teach in the Holy Temple (Beis Hamikdash) and you did not arrest Me. **455** But this is the hour the words of the prophets about Me will be fulfilled. As Saviour (Moshia) followed them, most of His followers (talmidim) ran away in fear. One of those who was following was arrested and held at his linen clothe but he pulled off his clothe, left it for them and ran away naked.

THE SAVIOUR WAS TAKEN TO THE HOUSE OF THE CHIEF PRIEST WERE HE APPEARED BEFORE THE ELDERS AND FALSE TEACHERS OF THE LAW.

**456** Then agents of darkness took The Saviour (HaMoshia) to the house (bais) of Caiapha the high priest (Kohen Gadol) where the scribes (Sofrim) and the elders (Zekenim) gathered together. **457** As they were moving with Saviour, Kefa was following them from far away. He followed them until they arrived at the courtyard of the high priest (Kohen Gadol), when they took Saviour (Moshia) inside, Kefa sat down outside with the servants of the priest watching from there to see what the outcome (maskana) will be. **458** The chief priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the elders were worried because they have been seeking what they will accused Him for (edut sheker) in order to crucify Him but they found nothing. **459** Then many liars (shakranim) were bought to lie against Him. Two false witnesses stood against Him and said: We heard Him say that He will destroy our temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash) and rebuild it within three days (shloshah yamim). He has made mockery of our Holy Temple of Worship. **460** The chief priest (Kohen Gadol) stood up and said to Him; did you keep quite after hearing the testimony (Edut) of these two men against you? **461** But The Saviour (HaMoshia) remained silent. The chief priest (Kohen Gadol) said to Him, swear to us by the name of God Most high (Gadol El) that You are the Son of God (Bnei El), but Saviour (Moshia) said to him; you have said it, but I say to you, on the last day, you will see the Son of God (Bnei El) coming in a very bright glorious cloud with His messengers. **462** Then the chief priest (Kohen Gadol) jumped up, shouted and tore his garments saying; He has blasphemed (Chillul) against The Creator (Habo’re). You had Him claiming to be God, do we need any further evidence or witness to crucify Him! Now you have heard the blasphemy (Chillul), what did He deserve? They replied; He deserved to be be crucified. **463** Then they spat on His face, tied His eyes, struck Him with stick on His head and slapped Him saying; tell us who among us that hit you on your head?

KEFA DENIED THE SAVIOUR DUE TO FEAR OF BEING KILLED

**464** When this was happening, Kefa was sitting outside the courtyard watching from there. A maid approached Kefa and asked him; are you with The Saviour (Hamoshia) of Galil? **465** Kefa denied saying; I do not know whom you are talking about. **466** Kefa got up and went towards the gate and another person saw Kefa and said to those who were standing there; we have seen this man with that man called Saviour (Hamoshia) of Natzeret but again Kefa denied it with an oath (shevuah) saying; I do not know the man. **467** When Kefa went outside the gate, someone else approached him and asked; are you not one of the followers of that man? We have heard you speak in favour of Him, then Kefa began to swear saying; I do not know the man! And immediately the cock (tarnegol) crowed. **468** When Kefa heard the crow of the cock, he remembered what Saviour (Moshia) told Him, that before the cock (tarnegol) crows, he will deny Him three times (shalosh paamim). Kefa went out and started crying, weeping and regretting what he did.

THE SAVIOUR WAS TAKEN TO PONTIUS PILATE

**469** As soon as it was day (boker), all the priests (Hakohenim) and the elders (Ziknei) gathered together against The Saviour (Hamoshia) seeking means to send Him out of the world. **470** They tied (akedah) His two hands and took Him to Pilate the Governor. **471** Then when Yehudah, who had collected silver and betrayed Him saw that The Saviour (Hamoshia) did not disappear as he he was deceived by devil to believe, and that they have condemned Him to be crucified, he wept bitterly and regretted what he did. He quickly returned the thirty shekels of silver (kesef) he had received back to the high priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the elders (Zekenim). **472** He said to them, I have done great evil (rah gadol) by involving in shedding an Innocent blood (dam naki). But they said to him, what does that mean to us? It is your personal business! **473** Then Yehudah threw the silver (kesef) into the temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash) in their presence and departed to where he hanged himself. **474** The high priest (Rashei Hakohen) took the silver (kesef) and said, It is abomination (asur) to put this into the temple’s treasury (otzar) since (vi-bahlt) it is blood money. **475** They gathered and decided to use the money and buy the Potter’s Field and decided to use it as a burial ground (beis hakevoros) for foreigners (zarim). **476** Because of this reason, that field has been called the field of blood (Sadeh HaDahm). **477** Then the word of God through Yirmeyahu the prophet (HaNavi) was fulfilled. He said; and they took the thirty shekels of silver (SHELOSHIM KASEF) as the price (HAYEKAR) set by the sons of Yisrael (Bnei Yisrael) for the One they betrayed. **478** And they use it to buy the potter’s field as their chief priest and elders directed. When they took The Saviour (Moshia) to the Governor, the Governor questioned Him saying; Are You the King (Melech) from the descendants of Yehuda (Yehudim)? And The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to him, you are right in saying so. **479** Then the high priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the elders (Zekenim) presented their false accusations against Him but He did not say anything. **480** Then Pilate said to The Saviour (HaMoshia); are you not listening to all the accusations they brought against you with witnesses (edim)? **481** But The Saviour (HaMoshia) did not say even a word to him, then the Governor became surprised and worried. **482** Then it was the tradition of the people that whenever the feast of Passover (chag Pasech) comes, the Governor must release to the people any prisoner they wanted to set free. **483** Then there was a notorious prisoner called Son of father (Ben-Av). When Pilate asked them saying; who do you want me to release for you, the man called Bar Ava or Your King? **484** Pilate asked them this question because He knew that it was envy (kinah) and hatred that made them to demand the elimination of God The Saviour (Hamoshiael). **485** When Pilate was still questioning them, his wife sent message to him saying; Have nothing to do with the elimination of that Man, He is a just man (Tzaddik). Last night, I had many strange dreams (chalom) about Him. **486** However, The chief priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the elders (Zekenim) persuaded the multitudes to demand the release of Bar-Av and condemn The Saviour (Hamoshia). **487** So they all shouted, release Bar-Av. In reply, Pilate says to them, what did you want me to do to your King, Who is called The Saviour (Moshia)? Everyone shouted; let Him be hanged (TALUI AL) on a tree! **488** But Pilate asked; which offense did He commit? They continued shouting saying; let Him be hanged on a tree! **489** When Pilate saw that there was no crime committed by Saviour (Moshia) and that the multitudes are desperate to eliminate Him, he took water and washed his hands in front of the multitude saying; I am innocent of this man’s blood; let His blood be upon you. **490** Then they shouted in reply saying; let His blood (dahm) be on us and on our children (yeladim). **491** Then Pilate released Ben- Av to them and handed God The Saviour (Hamoshiael) over to them to be afflicted and hanged on a tree.

SAVIOUR WAS MOCKED BY EVIL MEN

**492** Then the soldiers of the Governor took Saviour (Moshia) into the open square and gathered all their gang against Him. **493** They made Him naked and put a royal robe on Him. After weaving a crown (keter) of thorns, they placed it on His head and knock on it with wood. They also placed a rod (reed) on His right hand, and they fell down before him and mocked him saying, Hail, The King (Melech) of Yehudim! **494** They spat on His face and took the rod (reed) and started beating Him on the head. **495** After making all manner of mockery (leitzonus) to Him, they removed the robe and put His garments back on Him and led him away to where He wil be hanged. In all these suffering, God The Saviour (El Moshia) did not even say a word to any of them, He remained silent.

OUR PRIZE IS PAID ON A TREE

**496** When they got to a place called Gulgolta, which means place of a skull, they mixed sour wine with offensive fluid and gave Him to drink but He rejected it. **497** When it was the third hour of the day, they hanged The Saviour (HaMoshia) on the tree, they tore His garments and divided it among themselves by casting lots. **498** After this, they sat down and kept watch over Him to see if He can set Himself free. **499** Pilate said to the people of Yisrael; “THIS MAN IS YOUR SAVIOUR (HAMOSHIA) AND YOUR KING (MELECH)”. **500** They also hanged two criminals (shodedim) with Him but on separate trees, one on His right and the other one on His left side. **501** Those who were passing by were also insulting Saviour (Moshia) saying; You said that You can destroy the temple (Beis Hamikdash) and rebuild it in three days (shloshah yamim) time, now save yourself! If you are really The Son of God (Bnei El), set yourself free and come down from that wood so that we will believe You. **502** The chief priest (Rashei Hakohen), the scribes (Sofrim) and the elders (Zekenim) were also mocking Him saying; You are called God and Saviour (Hamoshiael), but You could not save Yourself. You claimed to be the King (Melech) of Yisrael and The Son of God (Bnei El), if you can set yourself free and come down now from there, we shall have faith (emunah) in You and believe everything You have said. **503** You said that you trusted in God Most High (Gadol El) and that You came from Him, call on Him let Him come and save you now or show us sign to prove that You pleases Him. **504** Many people from Yisrael who gathered there also insulted Him by calling Him evil names.

THE SAVIOUR DEPARTED FROM THE FLESH TO PERFECT OUR SPIRITUAL FREEDOM.

**505** When Saviour (Moshia) was still on the tree, darkness (choshech) covered the whole world starting from the sixth hour of the day or midday until the ninth hour of the day. **506** As soon as it was the ninth hour of the day, God The Saviour (Hamoshiael) cried out with a loud voice (kol gadol) saying; My God! My God! (Eli!, Eli!) Let Your will be done. **507** When the agents of darkness who were standing there heard what Saviour Said, they said that He was calling for Eliyahu The Prophet (HaNavi). **508** Then immediately one of them ran and took a sponge, filled it with sour wine and put it on a rod (reed) and gave Him to drink but He did not drink it. **509** Others said, Wait! Let us watch and see if Eliyahu the prophet (HaNavi) will come to rescue Him. **510** Then it was exactly the ninth hour of the day when Saviour (Moshia) said loudly; it is over and He departed from the flesh. **511** As soon as He departed, the curtain (parochet) covering the unseen Most Holy Place in the temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash) where the Ark of covenant was kept tore into two from the top to down to indicate the expiration of the temple. The ground was also shaking to the extent that rocks were broken into pieces. **512** When the centurion and others who were assigned to keep watch (shomer) over Saviour (Moshia) saw what happened, they became very scared and they testified saying; truly this man is The Son of God (Bnei El). **513** Many women (nashim) who had followed The Saviour (HaMoshia) from Galil were there watching from a distance, they have been assisting Him and attending to His needs. **514** Among them was Miryam of Magdala, Miryam the mother (Em) of Yaakov and Yosef, and the mothers (Em) of Yaa’kov and Yochanan, sons of Zavdai.

THE BODY OF SAVIOUR WAS LAID IN THE TOMB.

**515** When it was fouth watch of the day, One man who was very rich in the past (oisher) came from Ramatayim, his name is Yosef and He was one of those who believed in (enumech) God The Saviour (Hamoshiaelch) and was seeking the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). He went to Pilate and asked for the Remain (gufat) of God The Saviour (Hamoshiael). Then Pilate was surprise to hear that Saviour (Moshia) have departed. He summoned the soldiers to know how long the deceased body have lasted. When he confirmed that Saviour (Moshia) have really departed, he ordered the soldiers to let him carry the Body. **516** Then Yosef took the dead body (gufat) and wrapped it in a clean linen material (tachrichim) and laid it in the new tomb (kever) which had been carved (hewn) out in the rock, and he rolled a large stone across the opening of the tomb (kever) and went away. **517** Miryam of Magdala, and the other Miryam, stayed there, sitting opposite the tomb (kever) and continue watching to see what will happen. **518** On the next day, which was the day after the Preparation of Passover, the high priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the false teachers of the law (Perushim) were led by devil to visit Pilate and seek protection over the tomb. They said to him; Sir!, we remember that when the deceiver we have crucified was still alive, He said that He will come back to life after three days (shloshah yamim) from the day He will be buried. **519** Therefore, give order for the tomb (kever) to be secured until the third day (Yom HaShlishi) is over so that His followers (talmidim) will not come and steal His body and tell people that He has resurrected from the dead (mesim). Then the last deception will be worse than the earlier. **520** Pilate said to them, Take as many guards as you want, go and secure the tomb (kever) very well as you wish. **521** So they went with armed guards and positioned them round the tomb (kever) and said to them; If He resurrects from this tomb, strike Him down immediately and alert us. They also covered the opening of the tomb with additional large stone.

THE SAVIOUR RESURRECTED BACK TO LIFE.

**522** When the resting (Shabbat) feast ended, Miryam Magdalene, Miryam who is the wife of Zavdai and Shlomit bought spices which they will use to anoint the body of Saviour. **523** Very early (Shachrit) on the first day of the week (YomRishon shavua), they set out to the grave (kever). **524** When they were on their way, they were asking themselves who will roll away the stone at the entrance of the grave (Kever) for them. **535** But when they arrived there and looked at the grave, they observed that the very large stone, which was used to cover the grave (kever) was no more on the opening of the grave but by the side of it. **526** They looked by the side and saw a young man clothed with radiant white garment, sitting beside the grave and they were shocked and afraid. **527** The messenger of God said to them; do not be afraid, you are looking for the body of God The Saviour (Hamoshia El) from Natzeret, who was buried in this grave, but He has been raised from the grave (Kever) and restored to life. He is no longer here. **528** Go and tell all His followers (talmidim) that He has risen from the grave. These women left with fear and they were speechless. **529** As they were leaving, Saviour (Moshiach) called Miryam of Magdala, who was delivered from unclean spirits (shedim) but she did not recognize who called her name. When Saviour (Moshia) made Himself known to them, He instructed them to go and tell all the saints to move to Galil. **530** When they went and told the saints that they saw The Saviour, they did not believe that it was true. **531** He also appeared to Kefa and Yochanan where they were walking in the city and they believed after seeing Him. **532** They went and told the rest of the saints that they too have seen Saviour (Moshia) but they still did not believe.

THE SAVIOUR APPEARED TO HIS FOLLOWERS AND COMMANDED THEM TO SPREAD THE GOOD NEWS

**533** Later He appeared to the eleven (Achad Asar) witnesses in a closed room where they were sitting and eating. He rebuked them for not believing that He has been raised from the grave. **534** After rebuking them, He said to them; when you receive the Power of the Holy Spirit, you shall go to all parts of the world (kol haOlam) and spread the invitation for the Kingdom of God to all mankind. **535** Whoever listened to you and believe your message with true repentance, immerse the person in My Name to wash away all the past sins the person have committed so that the person will be saved by receiving the Power of the Holy Spirit to resist devil whose job is to force people into sin. But those who did not listen to your message about the Kingdom or those who listened to you without believing in your message about Me, have nothing to do with such people, they are already condemned because they desires to do the will of their father who is devil.

SUPREME POWER HAS BEEN GIVEN TO ALL TRUE BELIEVERS

**536** For those who believe your message, got purified through immersion and receive the Holy Spirit, In My Name (BiShmi); God The Saviour (Hamoshiael), they shall cast out evil spirits (shedim) from people, they will pray in strange tongues (leshonot chadashot) while praying, they shall pick up devilish objects and it will become powerless, if they ignorantly drink or eat poisonous things, they shall not be harmed. They shall command healing to the sick (cholim) and they shall receive healing (refuah). **537** I will not leave you to work alone but I will work with you as you preach the good news and I will perform unusual things through you. **538** After Saviour (Moshia) had finished speaking to them, He was lifted up and as He was ascending, the sky (Shomayim) divided into two and He went through the middle back into the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) where He is dwelling with the Father.

**THE BOOK OF YOCHANAN SON OF ZAVDAI**

THE SON OF GOD IS THE LIGHT IN THE WORLD

**1** Before the Beginning (Bereshis) of creation, the Son of God (Bnei El) is existing with the Father (Av) and the Son of God (Bnei) is God (El). He is with the Father before the existence of anything and all things created according to the will of The Father were created by Him, without Him those things would not have been created. **2** From Him comes life (Chayyim) and He is the light (Ohr) of life in the world. The light (Ohr) shines in the darkness (choshech) and the darkness (choshech) could not resist Him. **3** A servant of God (Eved El) called Yochanan came ahead of Him to introduce Him to the world. Yochanan came as a witness (eidus) to the Light (Ohr), so that all men (kol Bnei ishim) who seek Him might see His Light and believe (emunah) in Him. **4** Yochanan did not come as the light (Ohr), but he came to bear witness (Ed) about the Light (Ohr). **5** The Son of God (Bnei El) is the true Light (Ohr HaAmitti) Who came to rescue all those who seek freedom from the very thick darkness in the world. **6** He has been in the world (Olam Hazeh) and the world (Olam) came into existence through Him but the people in the world (Olam Hazeh) did not recognize Him because they did not seek to know Him. **7** He came to His own people but they rejected Him and chose to follow the enemy who came to destroy them. **8** But only those who received His Spirit have receive the Power (tokef) to become children (yeladim El). **8** They will receive this Power as children born by the Holy Spirit and not the ones born by man. **9** And the Son of God (Bnei) came to us, took flesh and dwell among us and we saw His Glory (Kavod) which is the Glory (Kavod) of The Father (HaAv) upon Him as His only Son. He is filled with God’s Grace and Truth (Chesed v’Emes). **10** Yochanan gave true testimony (edut) about Him by saying; “this is The One Whom I told you about saying; He Who comes (Hu HaBah) after me has been before me, before I came to be, He was. **11** For through Him, all men has been granted Grace (Chesed) and called for repentance. **12** In the old Covenant, the Laws and commandments was given through Mosheh but in this New Covenant (Brit Chadash) Grace (Chesed) and new commandments which is the Truth (Emes) of God came through The Son of God (Bnei El).

NO MAN HAVE SEEN THE FATHER ALMIGHT EXCEPT HIS SON

**13** Nobody born of man have ever seen The Almighty Father (El Gadol) except His Son, Who is equally God. He is dwelling with the Father (HaAv), He made the Father known to us by revealing His will to us.

YOCHANAN THE BAPTIST EXPLAINED WHOM HE IS

**14** This is the clear testimony (edut) of Yochanan to the false teachers of the law sent by the priests (Hakohanim) from Yehudah and descendants of Levi (L'viim) from Yerushalayim. They went to him and asked him; who are you? (Mi atah)? **15** Yochanan replied them clearly saying; I am not God The Saviour (Hamoshiael). **16** They asked Yochanan; Are you Eliyahu the prophet (HaNavi)? Yochanan said to them, no, I am not Eliyahu the prophet (Hanavi). Are you the prophet (HaNavi) like Mosheh, they asked? And he answered, No (Lo), I am not Him but I came to bear witness (Ed) for Him. **17** Then they asked him, who then are you (Mi atah)? Tell us so that we may give answer (teshuvah) to those who sent us. **18** Then Yochanan said to them, I am the one whose voice was crying in the desert (KOL KOREY BAMIDBAR) saying; Prepare the way (Derech) of The Creator (Habo’re) and make His paths straight, According to Yeshayahu the prophet (HaNavi). **19** After saying this to them, those false teachers of the law who were sent to him asked him another question saying; If you are not the Saviour (HaMoshia), you are not Eliyahu, you are not the prophet (Navi) like Mosheh, why do you perform immersion in the River (mikveh mayim's tevilah) for those who said they have repented? **20** Yochanan answered them and said; I only immerse (tevilah) truly repented people in a flowing River (mikveh mayim) to wash away their past sins thereby preparing them for the immersion in the Holy Spirit. There is Someone among you, you do not know (da'as) Him. **21** He is coming after me but I am not worthy even to untie the rope of his sandal because He is My Master. He will give His Spirit to those who has been purified through immersion (tevilah) so that they will be filled with the power of righteousness. **22** These events took place in Beit-Anyah, beyond the Yarden River, where Yochanan was performing immersion (tevilah) for people who seek the Kingdom of God (malchut El).

YOCHANAN REVEALED THE SON OF GOD TO PEOPLE

**23** On the next day, Yochanan saw God The Saviour (HaMoshiael) coming towards him, and he said to the people who were with him; Behold! The Son of God (Bnei El) who came to carry away the sins (avanot) of those who will believe in Him and obey His teachings in all parts of the world (HaOlam Hazeh). **24** He is the One I spoke about when I said that after me comes A Superior Man (Ish Gadol) Who is greater than me and Who has been before me. **25** I do recognize Him right from the womb and this was why I found myself unworthy to perform His immersion. **26** I have also heard the witness (Ed) of the Father about Him after performing his immersion in the yarden river.

THE SAVIOUR LOCATED AND CALLED HIS FIRST FOLLOWERS

**27** After the immersion of Saviour (Moshia) in the yarden river, He started preaching the good news of the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) and calling people for repentance. **28** He preached to Shimon, Gad his brother, Yaa’kov and I and we believed and followed Him. One day, Saviour (Moshia) went into Galil and went across a young man called Malachel, He informed him about the decision of our Father to let us share His Kindgom with Him and what we must do in order to qualify to be there. After listening to Saviour (Moshia), Malachel believed in Him and Saviour (Moshia) called Him to join Us in the work of The Father and he willingly joined Us. **29** Malachel is from Beit Tzaidah, which is the village (shtetl) of Dan and Kefa, he went to the village and finds Nataniel and said to him, We have seen He Whom Mosheh wrote about in the book of Law (Sefer Torah), He Whom the prophets (Nevi'im) revealed his coming; God The Saviour (HaMoshiael), The Son of God (Bnei El) from Natzeret. And Nataniel asked him saying; can the Saviour (Moshia) of the world come from Natzeret? **30** Malachel said to Nataniel, come and see! (Bo'u u're'u!) with your eyes. Then Nataniel followed malachel and they went to see Saviour (Moshia), when Saviour (Moshia) saw Nataniel coming to him with malachel, He said to Him; you are one of the true Sons (banim) of Yisrael. **31** Nataniel asked The Saviour (HaMoshia), How did you know (da'as) me? In reply, Saviour (Moshia) said to him, before malachel called you from beneath the fig tree (etz hate'enah) I saw you. **32** Nataniel said to Him, You are the expected Son of God (Bnei El), The Holy One from Yisrael. **33** Saviour Said to him, do you now believe because I spoke to you about what happened when you was under the fig tree? **51** Greater is the faith of those who believe without seeing any sign or wonders.

THE SAVIOUR CHANGES WATER TO VINE JUICE

**34** Three days (Yom HaShelishi) later, there was a marriage feast in Kana’an of Galil and Miryam the mother (Em) of Saviour (Moshia) was there because the celebrant is her relative. **35** Saviour (Moshia) and His witnesses (talmidim) were also invited to the marriage Feast but they were outside because they were not recognized. **36** When the celebrant ran out of wine (yayin), Miryam felt ashamed and approached Saviour saying to Him; there is no more wine (yayin) and all the guests has not been served. **37** Saviour (Moshia) asked her; woman, what is your business with this? (Mah lanu valach, Isha)? I did not come for this but for the work of My Father. **38** Then Miryam left Him and called the attendants (mesharetim) and said to them; go to Him and do whatever He instructs you to do (Asher yomar lakhem ta'asu). **39** There were six (shesh) empty water jars lying there and each has the capacity of more than twenty gallons. **40** Saviour (Moshia) pitied the poor celebrant and said to them, Fill all these jars with water (mayim) and they filled them up with water. **41** Then Saviour (Moshia) said to them; take from it and give to the head of the reception (Rosh HaMesibba) and they took and gave to him. **42** When the head of reception (Rosh HaMesibba) tasted the water (mayim) which has turned to wine (yayin), He was surprise about the source of that kind of fresh wine which was different from the fermented one they have been drinking. He summoned the Bridegroom (Choson) and said to him; In other feasts, the celebrants usually brings out the fresh wine (yayin) first, and when it is finished, he will bring out fermented one if available. But you have kept the fresh and alcohol free wine (yayin) and gave us the hard one, only to bring out the fresh one now that the old wine has finished. **43** This was the first strange thing (otot) performed by The Saviour (HaMoshia) at Kana of Galil. When His followers saw what has happened, their faith in Him became stronger. **44** After this, they went down to K'far-Nachum and spent few days (yamim) there.

THE SAVIOUR REBUKED THOSE BUYING AND SELLING IN THE TEMPLE

**45** Then the Passover (Pesach) feast was fast approaching, and Saviour (Moshia) went to Yerushalyim. When Saviour (Moshia) arrived in the temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash), He expelled all those who were selling and buying in the temple (Beis Hamikdash). And he turned upside down the tables (tishen) of the money changers (machalifei hakesafim) and the chairs of those who were selling doves (yonim). **46** After doing this, He said to them, It has been written” My House shall be called a House of Prayer” (BEITI BEIT TEFILLAH YIKAREI), but you have turned it into the den of robbers (MEARAT PARITZIM). **47** In reply, the descendants of Yehudah who were there asked Him saying; what strange thing (ot) will you perform to show us that you have authority to do what you have just done? **48** In reply, Saviour (Moshia) said to them, bring destruction (churban) upon this temple (heikhal) and after three days (shloshah yamim), I will rebuild it. **49** They said to Him, it took us forty-six years to build this temple (Heikhal) and you said that you will raise it in three days (shloshah yamim) time? **50** But they were not aware that Saviour (Moshia) was speaking about His body or flesh (basar). **51** But when Saviour (Moshia) resurrected (Techiyas), His witnesses (Edim) remembered that this was what He was telling them about. **52** Many people believed that He is The Son of God (Bnei El) because they witnessed the healing of many sick people which He did at Yerushalyim during the Passover feast, but they did not accept His teachings because it is contrary to their desires.

ONE MUST BE BORN AGAIN BEFORE HE CAN ENTER THE KINGDOM OF GOD

**53** Later, one of the false teachers of the law called Rav Nakdimon, a member of the leading council of the descendants of Yisrael went to Saviour in the night (lailah) when no one can see him. **54** He asked Saviour (Moshia) saying; I heard your message about the Kingdom of God and I know that truly, you was sent by God. How one can be qualified for this kingdom. **55** In reply, Saviour (Moshia) said to him, Surely! (Omein!), I say to you, unless someone undergo a new birth, he cannot see the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **56** Then Rav Nakdimon asked Saviour (Moshia) again saying, How can an old man undergo new birth? Surely, I cannot enter into the womb of my mother again to be born the second time? **57** Saviour (Moshia) said to Him; unless someone is born of water (mayim) and The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh), he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **58** If you truly repented and you are completely immersed in a natural flowing water (Mayim) just as Yochanan did for Me in yarden river, your flesh (basar) will be purified from all stains of sin and you will put on a new flesh (basar chadash) which will be sinless. Then you have been born of water. **59** When the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) comes upon you because your sinful flesh (basar) has been made sinless through valid immersion (tevilah), He will fill you with God’s Power and your own spirit will be renewed, then your life will completely be under the control of the Spirit of God. This is the meaning of being born of The Holy Spirit. **60** It is only in this condition that one can have Power to resist devil and do the will of God in order to qualify to be in the Kingdom of God. **61** Those who are still born of the flesh (basar) are under the control of devil through the sinful and worldly desires of their flesh (basar), but those who are born of The Holy spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) are under the control of the Spirit of God and they do only what the Spirit permits them to do. **62** Do not be surprise that it is necessary for one to be born anew before gaining access to the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **63** The wind blows where it wishes, and the sound of it is heard but no one knows (da’as) where it comes from and where it goes to. This is how those under the control of The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) cannot detect or determine what is happening in their lives. **64** After these explanation, Rav Nakdimon asked Saviour (Moshia) again saying, How possible is it for one to undergo these processes? **65** Saviour (Moshia) replied him saying; you are one of the teachers of the law to the descendants of Yisrael and yet you do understand this teaching? **66** We speak what we know (da’as) and testify about what we have seen. But the true testimony (edut) we give is not acceptable to you. **67** If you did not believe (enumah) the things that are happening in the world (Olam), how will you believe (emunah) if I tell you about the things of the the kingdom of God (Malchut El). **68** No one have ever entered into the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) except the Son of God Who came down from the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **69** He shall be lifted up on a tree where He will pay the price for the sins of those who will believe (emunah) in Him and at the end they will have eternal joy in His Kingdom.

THE LOVE OF OUR FATHER FOR US MANIFESTED IN THE SAVIOUR

**70** For The Father loves (ahavah) man so much that He could not spare His only son (Ben Yechid) but sent Him to come and suffer what no one had suffered and disgraced publicly on a tree so that whoever believes (emunah) in Him and obey all His teachings will not perish (ne’evad) but find eternal joy (simcha joy). **71** The Father did not send His Son into the world (Olam Hazeh) to come and condemn the people in the world (Olam), but He sent Him to come and save those who are seeking freedom from the bondage of sin. **72** Whoever received His Spirit cannot be condemned but those who rejected Him are already condemned because they have rejected the only Son (Ben Yachid) of God (El) Who came to rescue them from condemnation. **73** This is the conclusion (psak din), Light (Ohr) has come into the world (Olam Hazeh) so that those who are in darkness (choshech) seeking Light (Ohr) may receive Light (Ohr) and be free from darkness (choshech). But people in the world loves (ahavah) darkness (choshech) and rejected Light (Ohr) because their deeds (ma’asim) are evil (ra’im). **74** For all those who live in sin hates the Light (Ohr) and cannot go close to the Light (Ohr) so that their evil deeds (ma’asim) will not be exposed. **75** But those who love and live by the Truth (HaEmes) happily comes to the Light (Ohr) so that more Truth shall be revealed to them and their good deed (ma’asim tov) will also be seen as a witness that they are children (Yeladim) of God. **76** After these teachings, Saviour (Moshia) and His followers (talmidim) went to the city of Yehudah and started immersing believers in the River (mikveh mayim’s tevilah). **77** Yochanan was also performing immersion (tevilah) for people near Shalem at Einayim, because there was a big River there. **78** Then there was a discussion between one of Yochanan’s follower (talmidim) and one of the descendant of Yehuda about the exact purpose of immersion (Tevilah) which is purification (tohorah) from the stains of sin. **79** After the argument, they went to Yochanan and told him that Saviour (Moshia) was also immersing people at the other side of the River and that more people are going to be immersed by Him.

YOCHANAN THE IMMERSER SPOKE ABOUT THE SAVIOUR

**80** Yochanan replied them saying; A man cannot receive anything unless it has been given to him from above. **81** You yourselves stand as my witness (eidus), that I said; “I am not the Son of God (Bnei El), but I have been sent to testify about Him. **82** The bride (Kallah) belongs to the bridegroom (Choson) but the best friend (Shoshvin) of the bridegroom (Choson) listens to Him with joy (simcha) and rejoices on hearing the voice (kol) of the bridegroom (Choson). Therefore, my joy (simcha) is now complete (sheleimah). **83** It is necessary for Him to have more souls coming to Him because He is the one I am equally working for. He came to save while I came to bear His witness. **84** The Great One Who came from the Father’s Kingdom above is above all and He knows all things even the things about The kingdom, but those who came from the world (Olam Hazeh) knows only the things revealed to them in the world and they speak only about the things they know. The Son of God is superior to all including me. **85** He gives true testimony (solemn edut) of what He has seen and heard from the Father, yet no one believes Him. **86** All those who believed in Him and accepted his teachings have equally accepted The Father and believe in the Truth (Emes). **87** For the Father sent Him to speak His will to us and to let us know that The Father is ready to give the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to all Who believe and decided to obey His Son. **88** The Father (HaAv) loves (ahavah) The Son (HaBen) so much and placed all things into His hands. **89** Those who believe (emunah) and obey the Son (Ben) has eternal joy (simcha Olam), but whoever disobeyed any of the commandments of the Son (HaBen) will never see The Kingdom of God (Malchut El) and the fierce wrath (Charon Af) of God (El) is already on such person.

THE SAVIOUR SPOKE WITH THE SHOMRON WOMAN

**90** After when Saviour (Moshia) have finished performing immersion (Tevilah) for His followers (talmidim), He left the city (Ir) of Yehudah and went to Galil. **91** As He was going to Galil, He went through the city (Ir) of Shomron which was being called Sh'khem near the field which Yitzchak the father (Av) of Yisrael gave to Yisrael. **92** In that field, there was a well (be'er) dug by Yisrael. At the sixth hour of the day or midday, His disciples (talmidim) went ahead of Him to the city to buy bread (lechem). Saviour went to the well while on his journey and sat down beside the well (be'er). **93** A woman (isha) of Shomron went to draw water (mayim). The Son of God (Bnei El) said to her, give Me some water from your water jar for Me to drink. **94** The woman (isha) said to Saviour (Moshia), You know that children of Yisrael and foreigners do not share things in common. Why did you, being a descendant of Yehuda ask me who comes from Shomron to give you drinking water? **95** In reply, The Son of God (Bnei El) said to her; That was then, the time has come when true worshippers of The God of Yisrael will come from many nations of the world and not only from the descendants of Yisrael. But if you had known Whom I am and the Gift (matanah) God has given to those who believe and obey Me, you would have quickly given to Me water to drink, and afterwards, ask for life giving water (Mayim Chayyim). **96** The woman (isha) said to The Son of God; Master (Adoni), You are not with any bucket and the well (be’er) is deep, what will You use to get the life giving water (Mayim Chayyim)? **97** I am sure that you are not greater than the Father (HaAv) of Yisrael who gave us this well (Be’er) as a gift (matanah)? He drank from it when he was in the world, his sons (banim) and his flocks (tzon) also drank from this well with the aid of fetcher but you have no fetcher yet You talk of giving me water. **98** Saviour (Moshia) replied to her saying; whoever drinks this kind of water (mayim) will shortly be thirsty for water again, but whoever drinks the kind of water (mayim) I am giving will never be thirsty for water again, because the water (mayim) which I give will form an everlasting life giving water source (makor Chayyei Olam) in whoever received from Me. **99** The woman (isha) said to Him; give me this water (mayim) so that i will not be thirsty nor come here to draw water (mayim) again. **100** Saviour (Moshia) said to her, Go and call your husband (ba’al) and come back with him. **101** She said; I have no husband (ba’al). Saviour (Moshia) said to her, you really has no husband (ba’al) but you have been married to five men (chamisha be'alim), and the one you are presently livng with is not your husband (ba'al). **102** The woman (isha) became surprised and said to The Son of God; I can see that you are a prophet (navi) from Yisrael.

SPECIAL VENUE FOR WORSHIP IS ABOLISHED, WORSHIPPING IN SPIRIT IS GOD’S DESIRE.

**103** Our Fathers (Avoteinu) taught us to worship on this mountain but Your people said that the right place of worship is in the temple in Yerushalyim. **104** Saviour (Moshia) said to her; that was then, believe Me woman (Isha), the time (sha'ah) has come when both this mountain and the temple in Yerushalyim will no longer serve as a special place of worship to The Father (HaAv). **105** In those days, your people worship what they do not know (da'as) but the descendants of Yisrael worship Whom they know (da'as) because He had a covenant with them through Mosheh. **106** But now that The Father has built His temple in man, only those who received His Son’s Spirit are His true worshippers. **107** They will worship The Father (HaAv) through the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who dwells in them and in Truth (Emes) from wherever they are and at any time they wish. **108** These are the only worshippers desires by The Father (HaAv). They were not forced, invited or convinced by someone to come somewhere and worship Him, it is rather their self-decision to worship Him in the Spirit Who dwells in them. **109** God (El) is Spirit (Ruach), His worshippers must be led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) and not by man. This is true (Emes) worship. After listening to Him, the woman (isha) said to Him, I know (da'as) that The Son of God (Bnei El) is coming, the one the prophet called (God with us) Imanu El , When He comes, He will give us the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) and teach us everything about God. **110** Saviour (Moshia) said to her, He has come, He is the One speaking to you, I am He (Ani Hu). **111** Then the followers (talmidim) of Saviour arrived from the city where they went to buy bread (lechem), and saw Him discussing with the woman (isha), they said to Him, come and eat, but He told them to go ahead and eat. **112** Then the woman (isha) left her water jar and ran into the city where she told all her relatives and friends that she met a man who told her everything she has committed in the past. Surely! He must be the Saviour (HaMoshia) she said.

THE FOOD OF SAVIOUR IS TO DO THE WILL OF OUR FATHER

**113** Then all the people who heard about Saviour (Moshia) came out from the city and went to see Saviour (Moshia). **114** His followers (talmidim) called Him again to come and eat but He said to them, I have food (okhel) to eat which you do not know (da'as). **115** The followers (talmidim) started asking themselves saying; did anyone give Him food to eat when we went out? **116** Saviour (Moshia) said to them, My food (okhel) is to do the will (ratzon) of He Who sent me and make Him happy always. **117** Do not expect the harvest to come in four months (arba'ah chodashim) time, look well in the fields (sadot) and see that the harvest (katzir) time has come. **118** The harvesters will receive their wages for gathering the fruit (p'ri) for eternal joy (simcha Olam), so that both those who sow the seed and those who will harvest it may rejoice together with the Owner of the vineyard. **119** This is true about the saying; One sows and another harvested. Saviour said to them; I sent you to sow the seed you did not provide, it has been provided by Someone who suffered for it before you were asked to sow it.

SHOMRON PEOPLE BELIEVED THAT THE SAVIOUR IS THE SON OF GOD

**120** Then the people of Shomron who were with Saviour (Moshia) pleaded for Him to spend more time with them and He stayed with them for two days (yamim). **121** Many who were listening to His teachings believed (emunah) that He is the Son of God (Bnei El). **122** They said to the woman (isha) who first told them about Saviour (Moshia), we do not believe in Him because of the prophecies He gave to you, we have heard from Him and confirmed from His teachings that He tells the Truth (Haemes) and indeed, He is the Saviour (HaMoshia) of His people in the world. **123** After two days (yamim), they left there for Galil. The people of Galil did not believe in Him because a prophet (Navi) is not valued by his own people. **124** But those who witnessed the miracles He performed at Yerushalyim were happy to welcome Him in their midst.

THE ROYAL OFFICIAL’S FAITH BROUGHT HEALING TO HIS SON

**125** Saviour (Moshia) and His followers went to Kanah in Galil where He turned water (mayim) into vine juice. There was one royal official whose son (ben) was ill (choleh) in K'far- Nachum. When he heard that Saviour (Moshia) was in Galil, he went to Him and pleaded for Him to come and heal his son (ben) who was in a terrible condition. **126** But Saviour (Moshia) said to him, except you see signs and wonders (otot and moftim), you will never have faith (emunah) in My teaching. **127** The man continued pleading to Him saying; Master (Adoni), no need for coming to my house (bais), just speak a word and my child (yeled) will be healed. **128** Saviour (Moshia) said to him, Go! Your son (Bincha) is healed! The man believed Him and departed from there for his house. **129** As He was going, his servant (avadim) met him on the road and told him that his child (yeled) has been healed. **130** When the man asked them the time at which the child (yeled) got up, they told him and it was the same time (sha'ah) at which Saviour (Moshia) told him that his child is healed. The man and His entire family believed that Saviour (Moshia) is a Prophet from God. **131** This was the second strange thing (ot hasheni) Saviour (Moshia) did in Galil.

THE SAVIOUR HEALED A PARALYSED MAN WHO WAS HELPLESS

**132** After these things, there was a feast (Chag) at Yerushalyim and Saviour was going there to teach the word of The Father. **133** Then there was a pool of water built by idol worshippers in Yerushalayim at the place called sheep gate (Sha'ar HaTzon). This pool of water is possessed by evil spirits and idol worshippers called it Beit-Zata, it has five (chamasha) entrances (colonnades). **134** There are many deformed persons such as blind men (ivrim), lame or paralyzed persons (pisechim) who come there for healing. **135** The head servant of the deity usually enter into the pool (berekhah) to stir the water (mayim) up and and whenever it is stirred up, the first disabled to step into the water will be possessed by evil spirit who will reverse the disablity they have inflicted on the person. **136** There was a disabled man who has been there for thirty eight years (SHELOSHIM U'SHEMONEH SHANAH) because he could not work. **137** When Saviour (Moshia) was passing by, He saw the man and stopped, He asked the man saying; why are you here for this long time in this condition? The man answered, I have no one here to assist me to be the first to step into the pool and be restored when the water (mayim) is stirred up. Before I could get closer, someone have already stepped into the pool ahead of me. **138** Then Saviour (Moshia) said to him; True healing comes from The Creator (Habo’re), get up, take your mat and go home. And immediately, the man got up, picked up his mat and started walking. This thing took place on a resting day (Shabbat yom). **139** The false teachers of the law who were around said to the restored man, today is a resting day (Shabbat yom), you are forbidden (asur) from receiving healing today. It is violation of the law of rest day (Shabbat yom) for you to carry your mat and walk today. **140** The Man replied to them saying, The Man Who made me whole said to me, Take up your mat and walk! **141** They asked him, Who is that Man (Ish)? **142** The man replied, I do not know Whom He is, He was passing by when He saw me and stopped. By Then Saviour (Moshia) have departed from that place for Yerushalyim. **143** Later The Saviour (HaMoshia) saw the man again in the temple (Beis Hamikdash) and said to him; you have been made whole from physical deformity, avoid sin and seek the Kingdom of Yerushalyim, otherwise more severe punishment than physical illness will be your portion.

BOTH OUR FATHER AND HIS SON ARE WORKING FOR OUR GOOD

**144** Then, the man went to the false teachers of the law and told them that Saviour (Moshia) is the Man Who made him whole. They became worried and planned to attack Him because He did not observe the resting day (shabbat yom) and so many people are believing that He is from God because of the uncommon miracles He is performing. **145** But Saviour (Moshia) said to them; the work started by My Father (Avi) is going on even now and I am equally working with Him. **146** When they heard Him say this, they became more provoked and said that Saviour did not only speak against the resting day (Shabbat yom) but that He also claimed to be The Son of God Most High (Gadol El) and that He and The Most High God (El Gadol) are equal.

OUR SAVIOUR IS WORKING ACCORDING TO THE DIRECTION OF OUR FATHER

**147** Then Saviour (Moshia) replied them saying; The Son (HaBen) is not doing anything as He wishes but whatever pleases The Father (HaAv) is what He does. Whatever is the will of the Father is what The Son (HaBen) always love to do. **148** The Father (HaAv) loved (ahavah) The Son (HaBen) so much that He placed all things, powers and authorities under His feet just as they are under the Father’s feet. **149** Through the Son of God (Bnei El), we have received the power of Resurrection. And He has been appointed by the Father to be the jugde for all men and God’s spiritual messangers.

ANYONE WHO OBEYED THE SON OBEYED THE FATHER, ANYONE WHO DISOBEYED THE SON DISOBEYED THE FATHER.

**150** When you Honour The Son (HaBen) by obeying Him, you have equally honoured and obeyed the Father (HaAv). Whoever dishonoured The Son of God (Bnei El) by not obeying any of His commandments, the person has dishonoured The Father (HaAv) Who sent His Son to come and save us. **151** Anybody who heard My command and obey them have secured eternal joy in my Father’s Kingdom (Malchut El). **152** On the last day, all those who have departed from this world while obeying My commandments shall hear My call as I will be coming and join Me. But all those who disobeyed me will join the one they obeyed in his inheritance.

THE SAVIOUR IS THE SOURCE OF LIFE

**153** The Father (HaAv) gave life (Chayyim) to all the living things He created Through The Son Who is the Source of life. **154** He authorized Him to judge all because He is His Son. **155** On the last day, judgment will take place when The Son of God comes with His messengers to harvest the saints. The departed and the living who obeyed all His commandments amidst persecution, tribulation, rejection and hatred in the world will resurrect into eternal joy in the Kingdom of Yerushalyim while the overpopulated persons who lived according to their desires will be forced into the lake of fire with their master, the devil. **156** I am not working independent from My Father, but I take instruction from The Father before doing anything so that I will do only The Father’s will.

THE WORKS AND WORDS OF SAVIOUR IS MORE THAN ENOUGH EVIDENCE THAT HE CAME FROM THE FATHER.

**157** Even If My testimony about Myself is not reliable (ne'emanah) to you, the testimony or witness (edut) of Yochanan about Me should be reliable (ne'emanah) to you because you believed that Yochanan is truly a Prophet sent by God Most High (Gadol El). **158** Yochanan have testified to the Truth (HaEmes) to your hearing but you did not believe in His testimony about Me. **159** Not that I desire testimony (edut) from man, but I am reminding you of these things so that those who desire to know and serve the true God will seek His Son. **160** There is witness (edut) for Me which is greater than Yochanan's witness. The Great works (ma'asim Gadol) which The Father (HaAv) is doing through Me testifies (edut) that I am with The Father. **161** By these works of Mine which no one else can do, The Father (HaAv) who sent Me have by Himself given enough witness (edut) about Me. No one have ever heard His voice (kol) or see His form (mareh). **162** You rejected the word (Hadvar) of The Creator (Habo’re) which I preach to you because you did not believe that I came from Him. **163** Everyday, you open the Holy message (Kitvei Hakodesh) because you think that by reading it you will secure eternal joy (simcha Olam). But you could not see that the same book you read always is testifying about Me. **164** You refuses to turn away from your evil life and come to Me that you may be saved from this perishing world. **165** I do not expect repentance from you because the love of God (ahavas El) is not in you. **166** I have come into the world with My Father’s Name (b'Shem Avi), the Name above all names which My Father gave to Me, yet you do not accept My teachings. The enemy will come with his own deceptive name and you will accept the name and worship him. **167** It is impossible for you to believe in My teachings because of your pride and the joy you drive when men exalt you and speak good about you in your evil life. You have rejected the up-liftment that comes from the Creator (Habo’re) because you do not seek Him? **168** Do not think that I am the one to justify your condemnation in the presence of The Father (HaAv), there is someone who will justify your destiny, Mosheh, Who you claimed to be following His commandments. **169** Truly! if you really believe in the message given through Mosheh, you would have believed in Me because Mosheh himself wrote about Me and warn you to listen and obey Me. **170** But if you still do not believe in the Holy message (Kitvei Hakodesh) given through Mosheh about Me, it will be impossible for you to have faith (emunah) in my teachings?

FIVE THOUSAND MEN AND UNCOUNTED WOMEN AND CHILDREN FED WITH FIVE LOAVES OF BREAD AND TWO FISH.

**171** After speaking to them, Saviour (Moshia) departed from there and went across Lake Kinneret. So many people was following Him because they witnessed the strange things (otot) He was doing, which includes restoration of the deformed and healing of the sick (cholim). **172** Because of their motive for following Him, Saviour (Moshia) left them and went up to the mountain with His followers (talmidim). **173** This was happening when the Passover (Pesach) feast (chag) was about to take place. From the mountain, Saviour (Moshia) lifted up His eyes and saw the way the great multitude appeared, He said to Malachel; these people are hungry, where can we buy bread (lechem) for them? **174** Saviour said this to know the respond of malachel because nothing is impossible with Him. **175** Then Malachel said; if we buy two hundred denarii worth of bread (lechem), would it be enough to feed this entire people? **176** Another witness (Ed) called Gad who is a brother (ach) to Kefa said to Saviour (Moshia); there is someone here who has five barley loaves and two fish (dagim), but it will not be enough for all these people? **177** Saviour (Moshia) said; tell the people to sit down (men) and the people sat down. The number of men among them was five thousand (chameshet alafim) but the women and children were not counted. **178** Then Saviour (Moshia) took the loaves of bread (lachem) and the fish and gave thanks to the Father Who provided them, then it was distributed to everybody and they ate to their satisfaction. **179** After feeding, He told His followers (talmidim) to gather the leftovers (shirayim) so that nothing will be lost. **180** After gathering the leftovers (shirayim), it filled twelve (Sheneym Asar) baskets. **181** When the people (Am) who were fed noticed what happened, they said; this Man is truly (beemes) the long expected prophet (Navi). **182** They planned to crown Him King over them but Saviour (Moshia) knew (da’as) what they were planning, and He departed from their midst and went up to the mountain because He has already been crown The King of all Kings by The Father. He is not in need of men’s title.

OUR SAVIOUR WALKED ON THE WATER TO PROVE HIS SUPREME POWER

**183** And as the fourth watch of the day approaches, his followers (talmidim) went down to the sea. **184** When it was fourth watch of the day, the followers of Saviour (Moshia) went into their boat (sirah) and moved across the sea to K'far- Nachum. The day was already over and darkness (choshech) have already appeared but Saviour was yet to join them because He was alone on the mountain communicating with the Father. **185** Suddenly, a violent sea wind started blowing. Then they have covered four miles (sheloshim stadia) away from the mountain, they turned and looked back and saw someone walking towards them on the surface of the deep sea but they were not away that the Person was Saviour (Moshia). They were afraid (gefeirlich) because they thought that it was a ghost or familiar spirit. **186** But He said to them, is Me (Ani Hu), stop being afraid. **187** Kefa said to Him, if You are the One, command me to walk to you on the water and He said to Kefa come on. Then Kefa moved on and started walking on the surface of the water but when he noticed the violent wind blowing across the sea, he became afraid and immediately, he started sinking beneath the water. He quickly cried out and our Saviour saved him and rebuked him for having unstable faith and fear. **188** He joined His followers (talmidim) in the boat (sirah) and they departed. **189** On the next day the people came out in mass in search of Saviour. They went to the place where their boat (sirah) is kept but it was no longer there, then they knew that Saviour (Moshia) and His followers (talmidim) have departed. **190** Then some boats (sirot) arrived from Tiberias beside the sea. The people kept watch over the boats as the passengers comes out to see if Saviour (Moshia) was among them, but they did not see Him or any of His followers among them. They entered the boats (sirot) and went to K'far-Nachum in search of Saviour (Moshia).

EVIL MEN AND WOMEN SEEK MIRACULOUS SIGNS AND WONDERS

**191** When they saw Him, they said to Him, Teacher (Rabbi), we have been looking for You. **192** In reply, Saviour (Moshia) said to them, you are looking for Me because you saw strange things happening (otot) and you ate free fish and bread (lachem). **193** Do not seek for the physical food (okhel) which is temporal, but seek the spiritual food (okhel) which only The Son of God (Bnei El) can give to you. The Father (HaAv) have given to His Son the authority to place His seal of approval on those who believed in His message and obeyed His commandments. **194** When they heard this, they asked The Saviour (Moshia) saying; what shall we do to please The Creator (Habo’re)? **195** Saviour (Moshia) said to them; the commandment (mitzvah) of The Creator (Habo’re) you must obey in order to please Him is to believe in and obey all the commandments of His Son Whom He sent to come and save you. **196** They said to Saviour (Moshia), we need strange sign (ot) from You before we can believe that You have been sent by The Creator (Habo’re). What kind of strange sign will you perform for us, they asked?

THE SAVIOUR IS THE BREAD OF LIFE

**197** Saviour started speaking to them saying; your fathers (Avoteinu) ate unleavened bread and meat in the desert (midbar) and it has been written, He fed them with bread (LECHEM) and meat from above and they ate abundantly. **198** Though the bread (lechem) and meat came through Mosheh, but it was not from Mosheh. My Father (Avi) gave them that bread (lechem) in the desert (midbar) but He has given the True and spiritual bread from His Kingdom (Malchut) to those who believe. **199** For the spiritual and True bread (lechem) of The Creator (Habo’re) comes down from the Kingdom of Yerushalyim to give eternal joy (Simcha Olam) to those who obeyed Him. **200** Then they said to Saviour (Moshia); give us this True bread (lechem Emes). Saviour (Moshia) said to them, I am the living bread (Ani Hu Halechem haChayyim), Anybody who feeds from Me, will never lack food (ohkel) and he who believed My teachings and obey them will never be thirsty again. **201** But you have seen Me and witnessed the work I am doing, yet you do not believe (bitachon) that I can set you free. **202** All the souls who seek the will of the Father (HaAv) shall be led by The Father to Me, and anyone who comes to Me will not be rejected. **203** For I did not come into the world from My Kingdom to do My will (ratzon), but to do the will (ratzon) of the Father Who sent Me. **204** It is the will (ratzon) of the Father Who sent Me, that no soul among those He led to Me will be lost, but that I will raise them up into eternal joy on the last day (Yom HaAcharon). **205** It is also the will of My Father (Avi): that everyone who hear My message and obey them will resurrect into eternal joy (Simcha Olam).

EVIL MEN GOT PROVOKED ON HEARING THE TRUTH

**206** When the descendants of Yisrael heard Him say that He is the bread (Lechem) from the Kingdom of Yerushalyim, they started murmuring within themselves about that. **207** They ask themselves saying; Is this man not the Son (Ben) of Yosef and are we not with His father (Av) and mother (Em)? Why did He claim to have come down from above? **208** Saviour (Moshia) knowing what they were saying said to them; Do not grumble among yourselves because I told you where I came from. **209** I am not trying to convince you to believe in Me because no one can believe in Me and become My follower unless The Father (HaAv) Who sent Me draws the person to Me because of the person’s strong desire to serve Him. Such person will be raised to eternal joy (simcha olam) on the last day (Yom HaAcharon). **210** It is written in the book of the prophet (Nevi'im) that all those who seek Him with all their mind shall be taught His will. Only those who seek The Father (HaAv) with strong desire to serve are led to Me by The Father (HaAv). **211** No man have seen The Father (HaAv) except His Son Who came from Him. Anybody who belive My teachings and obey all My commandments have secured eternal joy (simcha Olam) in My Kingdom. **212** I am the Living Bread (lechem haChai). Your fathers (Avot) were fed with the unleavened bread in the wilderness but they could not have eternal joy from it. **213** But The Father has sent Me as the bread (lechem) that gives everlasting joy, so that anyone who feed from Me will be in My Kingdom rejoicing forever. **214** This bread (lechem) I am telling you about is My flesh (basar). After hearing this, the people started asking each other saying; How can this man give us His flesh (basar) to eat? **215** Knowing what they were saying within themselves, Saviour (Moshia) said to them; unless you are fed with My flesh (basar) and you drink from the Cup of the New Covenant (Brit Chadasha) which contains My blood (dahm), you will not have eternal joy in My Kingdom.

SO MANY PEOPLE DEPARTED FROM SAVIOUR BECAUSE HIS TEACHINGS IS NOT IN LINE WITH THEIR DESIRE.

**216** All those who took part in This New Covenant by eating the bread which represents My flesh (basar) and drinking the juice which represents My blood (dahmi) have inherited eternal joy and I will raise them all and usher them into My Kingdom on the last day (Yom HaAcharon). **217** For My flesh (basar) is the food of your soul (okhel Ruach) and My blood (dahmi) is the fluid needed by your soul to survive in the dangerous war in this evil world. **218** All those who took part in this new Covenant has abided in Me and I have equally abided in them. **219** Just As The Father (HaAv) sent Me and give Me victory over devil, so also shall I give victory to whoever feeds on Me. **220** These are the things Saviour (Moshia) was teaching the large number of people who followed Him because of signs and wonders. **221** After listening to these teachings, large number of those who followed Saviour (Moshia) said that His teachings are too hard for them to understand it. **222** Saviour (Moshia), knows (da'as) their thoughts and asked them; why did My teachings provoke (michshol) you? **223** What if you see Me returning to where I came from? **224** The Spirit (Ruach) gives life to the flesh (basar), the flesh (basar) cannot live without the Spirit. The words (dvarim) I have spoken to you are spiritual words and they are the source of true life (Chayyim Emes) in your spirits. **225** Indeed, many of you are not following Me because of the Kingdom but because of the bread and fish they ate and because of the signs and wonders they witnessed. This is why they lack understanding. **226** Many of you are here but you are not My own, only those led to Me by My Father will continue with Me till the end. **227** After speaking to the multitudes, they all departed from Him leaving only twelve behind. **228** When Saviour (Moshia) saw how the multitudes walked away from Him and that only twelve stood behind, He asked the twelve (Sheneym Asar) saying; will you not depart as well, why did you decide to stay with Me? **229** In reply, Shimon whom He named Kefa said to Him; Master, who did you expect us to follow? You have the message of eternal joy (divrei hasimcha Olam). **230** We have heard from you and believed that you are truly The Holy Son of God (Bnei El HaKadosh). **70** In reply, Saviour (Moshia) said to them, you are twelve (Sheneym Asar) now but one of you will still leave because of his desire to do evil. **231** Then He was speaking about Yehudah son (Ben) of Shimon from K'riot, for though he was one of the twelve (Sheneym Asar) who did not depart from Saviour (Moshia), he has strong desire for worldly wealth.

SAVIOUR’S BROTHERS REJECTED HIM BECAUSE OF HIS TEACHINGS

**232** Later, Saviour (Moshia) went to Galil and spend some time there. Then the feast (chag) of unleavened bread (Sukkot) was approaching. **233** Saviour (Moshia’s) brothers (achim) said to Him; it is better for you to return to Yerushalyim where You will see those who believe in You, who can stay comfortably with You. **234** For no one who knows You in this city will ever believe in those things You are teaching. **235** The brothers (achim) of Saviour (Moshia) said this to Him because they did not believe that He is from God. **236** Then Saviour said to them; My Father determines the time for all events in My life but you are doing whatever you like whenever you are pleased to do them. **237** The people (Em) in the whole world loves you because you are living the kind of evil life they are living, but they hates Me and whoever believes in Me because Our life is far different from theirs. We hate the evil things they love so much and we love the righteous things they hated so much. **238** You are ready to join your people at the feast (Chag) but I will not go there now because My time is different from your time. **239** After speaking to them, they departed for the feast while Saviour (Moshia) spent some time in Galil. **240** After some days, Saviour (Moshia) left Galil for Yerushalyim. Then the descendants of Yisrael were planning to eliminate Saviour (Moshia) at the feast (Chag) but they searched for Him and they did not see Him. **241** The people who were present at the feast (Chag) were divided in their opinion about Saviour (Moshia). They were all murmuring (telunnah) about the strange things Saviour (Moshia) has done which no man have ever done. Some said that Saviour (Moshia) is sent by God, but others were saying that He is a deceiver. **242** But none of those who said that He was sent by The Creator (Habo’re) were able to speak openly because of the fear of punishment.

THE SAVIOUR TAUGHT IN THE TEMPLE AND EVIL MEN WERE AMAZED.

**243** Before the closing time of the feast, Saviour (Moshia) entered the temple (Beis Hamikdash) and started teaching the crowd. **244** When the false teachers of the law heard His teachings and saw how accurate He answered their questions, they became surprised saying; Who gave this Man wisdom and knowledge to the extent that no one can challenge Him, we know very well that he did not attend any school from when he was born till today. **245** Then Saviour (Moshiach) said to them, The teachings you heard from Me (Torah) is not Mine, It comes from The Father (HaAv) Who sent Me. **246** Those who desire to do the will of The Father (ratzon El) will understand (da'as) My teachings (Torah) and confirm that they come from The Father. **247** People of the world speaks whatever pleases others in order to gain praises and approval from them, but He who is sent by God (El) speaks only the will of God Who sent Him. **248** Didn’t Mosheh gave you the law of the old (Torah)? But you were not willing to obey them. Now you are planning to send Me out of the world because I told you the Truth. The multitude replied to Saviour (Mosheh) and said; You are possessed by evil spirit (shed). Who is planning to kill you? **249** Saviour (Moshia) said to them; because you saw just one healing that took place, all of you marvels. **250** Mosheh passed across to you the law of circumcision (bris milah) which your ancestor handed down to you. You circumcise a child on the day of rest (Shabbat yom) so that you will not break the law of circumcision. Why are you angry with me because I restored a deformed man on the day of rest (Shabbat yom)? **251** Do not think that circumcision on the flesh is more important than saving a soul through righteousness.

YISRAEL DESCENDANTS WERE DIVIDED OVER WHOM SAVIOUR IS

**252** Then other descendants of Yisrael became surprise and said; Is this Man not declared wanted for elimination? **253** But see, He is now in their midst speaking to them publicly and they did nothing to Him. Is like they have believed that He is truly The Saviour (HaMoshia). **254** But we know (da'as) where He comes from and His parents, brothers and sisters were always with us. Why did He claim to be The Son of God Who came to save man whereas no one supposes to know where The Saviour will come from? He will come down from God and will not be born by man. **255** Saviour responded to them saying; yes! You know (da'as) where I came from and you know (da'as) My relatives in the world. But I was sent by My Father Whom you do not Know (da'as). **256** I know (da'as) Him and I have been with Him even before the creation of the world. He is the One Who sent Me. **257** When they heard what Saviour said, they became sad and wish to catch Him and eliminate Him but they do not have the opportunity to do that. **258** Many among the multitude believed (emunah) that He is the Son of God. They said that no one have done the kind of strange things (otot) done by Saviour (Moshia) and that they do not think that someone else will come with a greater power than His own. **259** When the false teachers of the law (Perushim) and the high priest heard what the people were saying about The Son of God, they became very sad because people have started believing that He is truly The Son of God. They started planning on how to mobilize their guards to get Saviour (Moshia) captured. **260** Saviour (Moshia) said to them; I have just little time to spend in the world and I will return to My Father Who sent Me. **261** The time is coming when you will seek Me but you cannot find Me because it will be too late then. And you will desire to come to where I am going but you will not be able. **262** The descendants of Yisrael who were listening to Him started asking themselves saying; where is this Man going that we shall not be able to find Him? Surely He will not go to the city of the Yevanim to teach them? **263** What did He mean by saying that we shall seek Him and will not find Him and that we cannot come to where He is going? **264** After all these events, Saviour (Moshia) continued preaching saying; let those who are thirsty for righteousness come to me and be filled by the Power of righteousness. **265** Whoever believes (emunah) in Me and desire to obey all My teachings, as the Holy scripture (Kitvei Hakodesh) said, ‘Out of the persons mind flows rivers of righteousness’. **266** Saviour (Moshia) was speaking about the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) which those who believed (emunah) in Him with readiness to obey all His commandments shall receive, for then, they have not received the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) due to the presence of Saviour (Moshia) physically in the world. **267** Some of those who were listening to Saviour (Moshia) as He speaks were saying that He is truly (beemes) the expected Prophet (Navi) from the Creator (Habo’re). **268** Others were saying He is the Son of God (Bnei El). But some were saying, surely the Son of God (Bnei El) cannot come from Galil, how possible is this? **269** Has not the Holy Scripture (Kitvei Hakodesh) said that the Son of God will come from the seed (zera) of Dawid, from Beit-Lechem, the village (shtetl) where Dawid is dwelling? **270** As they speak, argument (machloket) broke out among the multitude because of their different believe about Whom Saviour (Moshia) really is. **271** Then some of them were planning to arrest Him, but the fear of the multitudes do not let them lay their hands on Him. **272** When those sent by the chief priest and the false teachers of the law to get Saviour (Moshia) returned to them without Him, They asked them saying; why did you come back without Him? **273** Those servants (avadim) replied saying; no man (Ish) speaks the way he speaks and so many people are believing that he came from God (El). **274** They asked them saying; we hope you too have not been deceived by Him? **275** They asked further saying; do you know if any of our members has been deceived to believe in Him? **276** They said, those who believe in Him do not know (da'as) anything about the law (Torah) and they are cursed. **277** A man called Rav Nakdimon, who earlier visited Saviour (Moshia) in the night says to them, **1** know that our law (Torateinu) did not condemn someone without hearing first from the person to confirm what the person has done. **278** They answered and said to Rav Nakdimon, we know that you are not from Galil or have you become one of them? Search the Holy Scripture (Kitvei Hakodesh) and see that there has been no prophet (Navi) of God (El) from Galil. **279** After saying all these things, they all departed to their respective homes.

THE SAVIOUR DEMONSTRATED GRACE TO THE WOMAN CAUGHT IN THE ACT OF ADULTERY.

**280** As they departed, Saviour (Moshia) went up the mountain of olives (Har HaZeytim) where He normally prays. Early in the next day, Saviour (Moshia) went again into the Temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash) and when the people (ham) saw Him, they all went to Him. Saviour (Moshia) sat down and started preaching to them (shiur). **281** The false teachers of the law (Sofrim and Perushim) planned to set a trap for Saviour in order to have reason for what they had earlier planned to do to Him. They took the woman (isha) caught in the act of adultery (ni'uf) to Saviour (Moshia) and freed the man who committed the evil act with her. **282** They asked Saviour (Moshia); we caught this woman where she was committing adultery (ni'uf). They spoke further by referencing the law (Torah) given through Mosheh which says that those who are guilty of such act shall be eliminated by stoning. They asked Saviour (Moshia); what is Your opinion about this woman. **283** They asked Him this question to see if He will tell them that it is wrong to kill a sinner so that they will say that He has spoken against the law of Mosheh. When Saviour (Moshia) heard what they said, He asked them saying; didn’t the law of the old condemn both the man and the woman who committed adultery? Where is the man who did this evil with this woman? They kept quiet and was watching to know the final word of Saviour (Moshia). **284** Then Saviour (Moshia) said to them; those who execute judgment against sinners in the old are not guilty of sin otherwise they too will be executed. **285** He further said to them, according to the law of Mosheh which you claimed to be observing, if any of you have not committed sin, let Him cast stone on the woman and eliminate her. **286** When the false teachers of law heard what Saviour said, they became speechless. Saviour said to adulterous woman (isha); why didn’t they cast stone on you? **287** The woman (isha) said; they are no longer condemning me, Saviour said to her; I did not come to condemn you but to save your soul. Go and repent from all evil acts and seek the power to overcome sin.

THE SAVIOUR IS THE SPIRITUAL LIGHT IN THE WORLD

**288** After speaking to the woman, Saviour (Moshia) started speaking to the false teachers of the law saying; I am the Light in the world (Ani Hu HaOhr HaOlam Hazeh). Whoever follows Me will never walk in darkness (choshech), but will have the Light (Ohr) which reveals the way to God’s Kingdom (Malchut El). **289** When the false teachers of the law heard what Saviour (Moshia) said, they said to Him; You are giving false testimony (edut) about Yourself. **290** Saviour replied them by saying; even if My testimony (edut) about Myself is seen as lies to you, it is so because you have no idea (da'as) of where I come from and why I came. **291** Your understanding is according to the desires of your flesh (basar) and not from the Spirit of Truth. **292** I have not come to judge men but to save those who seek safety. But the time is coming when I will judge all according to the will of The Father (HaAv) Who sent Me. **293** In the old, before any evidence will be accepted as true evidence, the testimony (edut) of at least two persons are needed. But The Father (HaAv) Who sent Me have already spoken as witness about Me and His witness surpasses all witnesses. **294** Then they asked Saviour (Moshia); where is The Father (HaAv) who sent you? Saviour (Moshia) said to them; you do not know Me, this is why you ask Me where My Father is. If you had known Me, you would have known My Father (HaAv) as well. **295** These are the words (dvarim) spoken by Saviour (Moshia) to the priests, false teachers of the law and others who gathered there in the temple (Beis Hamikdash) and they were very sad but could not do anything to Him. **296** Saviour (Moshia) said to them again; I will soon depart from you for a place you cannot come and you will seek Me when it will be too late. And then you shall perish in your sins (chet). **297** Then the elders of Yisrael started asking themselves saying; where will He go that we cannot find Him, unless He wishes to depart from this world. **298** Saviour (Moshia) said to them; you are from this world but I came from above (ma'lah) and I will return to where I came from because I owe nothing in this world (Olam Hazeh). **299** Unless you accepted the truth and repented from your evil ways, you must surely perish in your iniquities (averos). **300** They asked Him; Who are You? Saviour (Moshia) said to them, I have not changed; I am The Son of God (Bnei El). **301** I have much message about you concerning your evil acts which made you worthy of condemnation. Everything has been revealed to Me by The Father Who sent Me. **302** But they did not understand that The Father Saviour was telling them about is The Supreme God (El Gadol). **303** Saviour (Moshia) said to them, by the time you lift the Son of God up, you will know that He is not doing anything by His Power but by The Power and direction from The Father Who is above. **304** He is always with Me, He did not leave Me alone because I always do the things that pleases Him. **305** As Saviour (Moshia) was saying these words, many people believed that He is truly from God (El).

IF YOU KNOW THE TRUTH AND OBEY IT, YOU WILL BE FREE INDEED

**306** But Saviour (Moshia) said to them; if you accept the words (dvar) I have spoken to you by obeying all the commandments I gave to you, you will become My true follower (talmidim). **307** Then you will know (da’as) The Truth (HaEmes) and The Truth (HaEmes) will set you free (cherut) from eternal condemnation if you obey all. **308** They answered Saviour (Moshia), we are true descendants (zera) of Avraham and we do not need freedom because we are not slaves to anyone. **309** In reply, Saviour (Moshia) said to them; all sinners are slaves to devil because they do his will. **310** But a slave (eved) is not a permanent member of a family but sons and daughters of the family are permanent members. **311** If therefore The Son of God (HaBen El) sets you free from sin, you shall hate sin and will never desire to sin again. You will be freed indeed. **312** You claimed to be descendants (zera) of Avraham, yet you seek to eliminate Me because my words (dvar) opposes your evil lives. **313** But be aware that all the things I have told you are the things I have seen in My Father’s Kingdom and the things My Father instructed Me to speak. But you have chosen to do the things you heard from your father. **314** They answered and said to Him, our Father is (Avinu hu) Avraham. Then Saviour (Moshia) said to them, if you were true children (yeladim) of Avraham, you would have been happy to hear from Me and obey just as Avraham obeyed. **315** But now, your plan is to eliminate Me because I have told you The Truth (HaEmes) which I received from My Father, this was not how Avraham behaves after hearing from God (El). **316** You are doing nothing except the will of your father (Av). They said to Saviour (Moshia); we are not children (yeladim) born out of sexual immorality. We have Father (Av) and we worship the God of our fathers. **317** Saviour (Moshia) said to them; if truly you worship the God of your fathers Avraham, Yitzchak, and Yisrael, you would have shown love (ahavah) to Me and gladly obey all My commandments because I came from The God of your fathers Who sent Me to come and save those who seek to be free from sin.

DEVIL HATES THE TRUTH BECAUSE IT EXPOSES HIM, HE IS THE FATHER OF ALL LIARS.

**318** Why are you unable to understand my words (dvarim)? This is because you do not desire to obey My commandments. **319** You are from your true father, the devil and you desire to please him. He has been a murderer (otze'ach) right from the beginning (Bereshis) and he hates the Truth (HaEmes) because there is no truth (Emes) in him. When he speaks lies (sheker), he speaks his true language because he is the origin of lies and the father of all liars. **320** But because I speak The truth (HaEmes), you hated Me because you hate to hear The truth. **321** Who among you can accuse Me of being guilty of sin (chet)? If I have not disobeyed God in all My words, why didn’t you believe and accept My teachings? **322** Well, only children (Yeladim) of God (El) listens to the words (divrei) of God (El) and obey them. I am not surprise that you care not to listen because you are not His children. **323** They replied to Saviour (Moshia) saying; are we not correct when we say that you are from Shomroni and that you are led by evil spirit (shed)? **324** Saviour (Moshia) said again to them; I do not have an evil spirit (shed) but I honor The Father (HaAv) Whom you have dishonored. **325** But I do not seek approval or honour from men. My Father has given Me approval and honour. **326** But know that whoever accepted and obeys My teachings will live happily forever. **327** Then they said to Him; we have confirmed that you are possessed by evil spirit (shed). Avraham and the prophets (Nevi’im) of the old did not live forever, yet you said that if anyone obeys Your teachings, the person will live forever. **328** We are sure that You are not greater than Avraham our father (Avinu) and the prophets (Nevi’im), who did not live forever? Who do You think You are? **329** In reply, Saviour (Moshia) said, If I bear witness to Myself, it is of no use. My Father HaAv) Whom you claimed to be your God (Eloheinu) have already testified about Me and He is still testifying about Me through His works which I am doing. **330** You do not know (da'as) Him. But I came from Him to do His will. **331** Avraham you claimed to be your fathers (Av) rejoices (same'ach) when He saw Me and took part in this covenant which you have rejected. **332** They said to Him, You are not yet up to fifty years and you claimed to have seen Avraham our father (Avinu)? **333** Saviour (Moshia) said to them; before the birth of Avraham, I have been. **334** Then they picked up stones to cast on Him, but Saviour (Moshia) walked through their midst and departed from the temple (Beis Hamikdash).

THE SAVIOUR RESTORED SIGHT TO A MAN BORN BLIND

**335** As Saviour (Moshia) was walking with His followers, they saw a blind man (ivver ish) who has been blind from birth. **336** His followers asked Him saying; who is the cause of this man’s blindness? Is it the iniquities (averos) he committed, or the consequences of what his parents (horim) did? **337** In reply, Saviour (Moshia) said to them, it was not his sins that made him blind because he has not committed any sin when he was in his mother’s womb but the consequences of what his mother consumed when she was pregnant of him. **338** He is going to receive his sight now because this is his appointed day to regain his sight. But this is not the reason why I was sent by The Father. We shall do the work The Father has called us to do while it is day (Yom) because when night (Lailah) comes, no one will be able to work in darkness. **339** I am the light (ohr) that came into the world (HaOlam) so that all those who hates darkness may receive light from Me and be liberated from darkness. **340** After speaking to His followers, Saviour (Moshia) commanded the man’s eye to be restored and the man immediately started seeing. **341** The man’s neighbors (shchenim) and the people who have been seeing the man as a begger (betler) saw him after when his sight has been restored and said; Is this not the blind man who has been begging for help? **342** Some of them believed that he is the one while others believed that the man is someone who looks like the blind begger. When the man heard what they were saying, he said to them; I am truly the one who was blind before. **343** Then the people asked him, how did you get your sight restored? **344** He said to them; The Man called God The Saviour (Hamoshia El) commanded me to see and I started seeing. **345** They said to him, Where is that man? He said to them, I do not know where He is now.

EVIL MEN WERE SAD AND WORRIED ABOUT THE HEALING PERFORMED BY THE SAVIOUR BECAUSE NOBODY HAVE DONE THAT.

**346** The people took the man who gained his sight to the false teachers of the law and reported that He was healed on the resting day (yom shabbat). **347** The false teachers of the law asked the man how he became able to see. The man said to them, The Man commanded me to see and I started seeing immediately. **348** Then the false teachers of the law (Perushim) said; This Man cannot come from The Creator (Habo’re) because He is against the holy day (yom hakodesh). But others were saying, How can He be able to do such strange thing (otot) if He is not from God (El)? Then disagreement occurred among them about Saviour. **349** They spoke to the blind man (ivver) saying; what do have to say about the man Who opened your eyes? Then the man said; He is a prophet (Navi). **350** But they still did not believe that the man was blind (ivver) and they started verifying about the man be summoning the parents (horim) of the man. **351** And they asked the parents (horim) saying; Is this your son (ben)? The father answered and said yes he is our son. They asked him again saying; was he born blind? They answered and said; since he was born he has not been able to see. They asked the man again saying; how did he now started seeing? **352** The man replied; we do not know, ask him, he is of age to answer for himself. **353** The man answered them out of fear because they have determined to eliminate anybody who speaks well about The Saviour (HaMoshia). **354** They called the healed man the second time, and said to him, give thanks to God (V'ten lo todah) for healing you but as for the man Who claimed to have healed you, we know Him as a sinner (choteh) and a blasphemer. **355** The man reply saying; I don’t know if He is a sinner or not but what I know is that He commanded me to see and I started seeing. **356** They ask him again saying; what did He do to you before you start seeing? **357** The man answered them saying, I have already told you and you are asking me again. Why did you want me to say it again? Did you want to become his followers (talmidim) also? **358** They got angry with him and said to him, you are one of His followers (talmid) but we are the followers (talmidim) of Mosheh. **359** We know (da'as) that The Creator (Habo’re) spoke to Mosheh but we do not know (da'as) this man as a prophet of God (El). **360** In reply, the man said to them, this is wonderful (cheftza)! You do not know (da'as) if He really comes from God, but the truth is that He made me able to see. **361** I know (da'as) that God (El) does not listen to sinners (chote’'im), but He listens to anybody who does His will (ratzon). **362** Starting from the creation of the world (vi-bahlt the Bri'at HaOlam) no one have restored sight to someone born blind (ivver). **363** If this Man is not from The Creator (Habo’re), He cannot possess the Power to do such strange thing. **364** They answered and said to him, you were born totally in sin (B’AVON) and now, you are teaching us? They pushed him away. **365** The Saviour (Moshia) was aware that they have chased the man away, He looked for him and found him where he ran to. The Saviour (HaMoshia) asked Him, did you believe (emunah) that The Son of God (Bnei El) came to save you? **366** In reply, the man asked Him saying; Who is this Son of God, One cannot believe in someone he does not know? **367** Then Saviour (Moshia) said to Him, I am He. **368** And the man said, I believe that you can save me my Master (Adoninu). After saying this, the man bowed down and thanked Him.

SPIRITUAL BLINDNESS

**369** Then Saviour (Moshia) said to those who were present there, I came into this world to justify the safety of few and the condemnation of multitudes. I came to make all the blind people (ivrim) who are seeking light to see, and for all those who are blind and yet claiming to be seeing to perish in their blindness. **370** Some of the false teachers of the law (Perushim) who heard what Saviour (Moshia) said became angry and they said to Him; surely we are not blind people (ivrim). **371** Saviour (Moshia) said to them, If you had discovered that you are blind men (ivrim) and seek light, you would have received light and escape from darkness, but since (vi-bahlt) you claimed to be seeing, you will perish in your blindness.

CHARACTERISTICS OF A GOOD SHEPHERD

**372** Saviour spoke further to the false teachers of the law saying; a good shepherd loves his flocks and goes to them through the entrance made for the dwelling place of the flocks. Anyone who ignored the main entrance (derech hasha'ar) and enters into the tent of the flocks (mikhla haTzon) through any other way (derech) is a thief (ganav). **373** But the true shepherds do enter through the main entrance (derech hasha'ar). The doorkeeper opens the door for him because the doorkeeper knows him. The flocks (tzon) hears and recognizes the shepherd’s (Ro'eh's) voice and gladly follow him. The shepherd (Ro’eh) knows all his flocks and even calls them by their names. His own flocks (tzon) always follow him. **374** Whenever the shepherd (Ro'eh) is leading all his flocks, he goes ahead of them, and the flocks (tzon) follows him, listens to him and moves to any direction he goes because they know (da'as) him and recognizes his voice. He taught them and speaks to them in the language that they alone can understand. **375** But the flocks of the true shepherd are scared away by strangers (gerim), they do not follow the stranger because they neither know him nor recognize his voice. **376** This was the figure of speech used by Saviour (Moshia) while speaking to the blind men who claimed to be teachers of the law. But they did not understand (binah) what He was saying to them. **377** Saviour (Moshia) said to them again; I am the True Shepherd (Ani Hu Haemes Ro'eh). **378** All of you who claimed to be shepherds are thieves (ganavim) and robbers (shodedim) because you were not employed by My Father, you were rather employed by your own father who is devil, the father of sinners. Because you speak your father’s language which is lies, My flocks (tzon) did not listen to you. **379** I am the the True Shepherd employed by My Father to gather His flocks for Him and bring them into His Kingdom. My Father employed other shepherds through Me so that they too may help in gathering Our flocks. If anyone who claimed to be shepherd did not gain employment through Me, that person is a thief, but those who were called to shepherd through Me always lead the flocks to My Father through Me so that they all will find everlasting pasture in My Father’s Kingdom.

THE MISSION OF DEVIL IS REVEALED

**380** The thief (ganav) who is devil and all those he have called to his service were out to steal souls through deceptive and enticing gifts, to kill the soul through sin and to prepare the soul for eternal condemnation through iniquities. But I was sent by the Father to give His true flocks eternal joy (simcha) and peace (shalom) abundantly. **381** I am the good shepherd (Ro'eh HaTov). Every good shepherd (Ro'eh HaTov) do not run away when his flocks faces danger but he stands with readiness to suffer and depart for the sake of his flocks (tzon). But hired workers who take care of the flocks (tzon) because of their wages cannot stand to protect the flocks when there is danger. The will abandon the flocks and run away to save their life when they see the wolf (ze'ev) coming and the wolf (ze'ev) will try to seize the flocks but if he couldn’t, he will end up scattering them. **382** The hired worker does this because he is not the owner of the flocks (tzon) and he valued his life more than pleasing the owner of the flocks (tzon). **383** I am the Good Shepherd (Ani Hu Ro’eh Hatov) and I know (da'as) all My flocks (tzon) and they all knows Me because I control their lives. **384** Just as the Father (HaAv) loves them, so I have loved them and this is why I lay down my life (neshamah) for their sake. **385** There are other flocks (tzon) of mine which are yet to join My family. I will locate them and bring them together with others so that they all will be one. When they hear My voice, they will recognize Me and listen to Me with readiness to do what I will command them. **386** Because of the love (Ha ahavah) I have for My flocks, I will lay down My life (neshamah) for their sake and afterwards, I will restore My life back because the Father Who sent Me to gather His flocks has given Me the power to do so. **387** No one can take My life away from Me, but I can only give it up on My own. I have the authority (samchut) to lay it down and I can take it back whenever I wish to do that. My Father Who sent Me have given Me this authority. **388** After listening to all these saying, the descendants of Yisrael divided in their opinion about The Saviour (HaMoshia). **389** Some of them said that Saviour (Moshia) was possessed by evil spirit (shed) and that He is mad (meshugga). They urged the people to stop listening to Him. **390** Others said that the words (dvarim) Saviour (Moshia) have spoken to them are not the words of a person possessed by evil spirit (shed) because evil spirit do not have the kind of power Saviour (Moshia) has. They asked further; can evil spirit (shed) make someone able to open the eyes of a man born blind (ivver)?

THE PEOPLE OF YISRAEL DEMANDED PROVE BEFORE THEY CAN BELIEVE IN THE SON OF GOD.

**391** After speaking to them, Saviour (Moshia) departed from their midst and went to the mountain. **392** On the day which the descendants of Yisrael are celebrating their feast (Chag) of dedication (Channukah) in the temple at Yerushalyim. Saviour (Moshia) went there and as He walked into the temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash) and stood at the place called Shlomon’s Colonnade (Ulam), some of the descendants of Yisrael gathered round Him and asked Him saying; for how long will You keep us in suspense? If You are the Son of God (Bnei El) Who came to save us, tell us openly and do something to prove that You are the one so that we may believe in You. **393** In reply, Saviour (Moshia) said to them, but I have told you Whom I am and you do not believe (emunah) Me. What kind of thing do you want Me to do before you will believe. The strange works (pe'ulot) I do in My Father’s Name (b'Shem Avi) gives more than enough evidence (edut) about Me. **394** The reason why you do not believe in Me is because you are not part of My flocks (Tzon). You belong to the other person. **395** My flocks (Tzon) believe strongly in Me without doubt, when I speak to them, they hear My voice, listen very carefully to what I say and obeys Me. I know (da'as) them because they follow My instructions. **396** I have given to them joy (Simcha) and peace (Shalom) that last forever. They will never perish because they have completely rejected the enemy and followed Me. No one has the power to snatch them away from My hands unless they decided on their own through their sinful desires to depart from Me. **397** The Father (HaAv) has given them to Me and I have given them greater power than all the powers in the world. Even devil do not have the power to snatch any of them away because they are secured by the Father (HaAv) Who no one even devil can challange. I and The Father (HaAv) are one (echad) just as My flocks are one with Me in the Father. **398** After hearing all this, those who were provoked picked up stones to cast on Him but Saviour (Moshia) was not afraid. **399** He stood in their midst and asked them; why did you decide to cast stone on He? I have done many good works (ma'asim tovim) in My Father’s Name, which of them makes you to cast stone on Me? **400** They said to Him, we did not decide to cast stone on you because of the works you have done, you deserved to be eliminated for blasphemy (Chillul) because you are man, yet you claimed to be the Son of God. **401** In reply, Saviour (Moshia) answered them, is it not written in your book of law (Torah), “you are gods” (AMARTIELOHIM ATEM). **402** If those who received His words through His prophets in the old are called gods and it wasn’t blasphemy, How can it be blasphemy if I Whom the Father (HaAv) made Holy (kodesh) and sent into the world (Olam Hazeh) say that I am the Son of God (Bnei El)? **403** If My message to you is not in line with the will of the Father, do not believe Me. **404** But if I deliver to you the will of the Creator (Habo’re), believe Me so that His will can be fulfilled in your lives. Then you will believe that the Father (HaAv) dwells in Me and I am being controlled by the Father (HaAv). **405** When they heard this, they rushed to grab Him but they fell down and He walked away from their midst and went across the Yarden river to the place where Yochanan was immersing people. **406** Some of those who did not believe in Saviour (Moshia) started saying; Yochanan did not perform any miracle (ot) to prove Himself but people believed in him and everything he said about this man are all coming to pass. **407** Then many believed that Saviour (Moshia) is truly the Son of God even though they did not accept His teachings because it contradicts their desires.

A FRIEND OF SAVIOUR CALLED EL’AZAR FALLS ASLEEP

**408** Then there was a certain man who was sick (choleh) at Beit-Anyah, his name is El'azar. He is the brother of Miryam and Marta her sister (achot). **409** When his sisters (achayot) saw that the sickness was getting worse, they sent message to Saviour (Moshia) saying; Master (Adoni)! El'azar your lovely friend (chaver haahuv) is sick (choleh). **410** When Saviour (Moshia) got the message, He said; this kind of sickness (machla) cannot lead to death (mavet) because the power of God can restore the physical life terminated by such sickness. **411** Then Saviour (Moshia) was close friend to Miryam, Marta and their brother El’azar because they believed in Him and accepted His teachings. **412** After when Saviour (Moshia) received message about the sickness of El'azar, He did not hurry to see him because no time is late for Him and He can do all things at all times. **413** It was after two days (yomayim) that Saviour (Moshia) said to us; Let Us return to the land of Yehudah. **414** We asked Him saying; it is not long We left there because they planned to cast stone on you, are We to go there again? **415** In reply, Saviour (Moshia) said to us; Is there not twelve hours (Sheneym Asar sha'ot) in one day (Yom echad)? If anyone does his work in the day, he will not fail to do it well because the light of the day (Ohr Hayom) will make him to see what he is doing. **416** But after the hours of the day, those who will work will work in the night (HaLailah) and they will not succeed because there is no light (Ohr) to enable them see what they are doing. Therefore we need to do all our work in the day before night or darkness takes over. Do not abandon your work because of threat to life because all lives are in the hands of the Supreme God (El Gadol). **417** These are the words Saviour (Moshia) spoke to us. After that, He said to us, remember that we received message that El'azar our lovely friend (chaver haahuv) is sick. He is now sleeping, let us go and wake him up. **418** We said to Him; Master! (Adoni!) if the sickness made him to be sleeping, he will receive healing (refu'ah) when we get there. **419** We did not understand that Saviour (Moshia) mean that El’azar has departed from the world, we believed that He spoke about ordinary sleep. **420** Then Saviour (Moshia) told us in a plain language, El'azar has departed from this world. **421** He also said to us; I am very happy (lev same'ach) for your sake, that we were not there whem he departed otherwise we would have healed him but now your faith (emunah) will increase as you witness what I have taught you. Let us go and wake him up from sleep. **422** T'oma who is also called Twin said; Let us go and join him in the Kingdom of Yerushalyim.

SAVIOUR COMFORTED THE SISTERS OF EL’AZAR

**423** When we arrived at the home of El’azar, Saviour (Moshia) told His followers that El'azar had already been buried four days (arba'ah yamim) ago. **424** The place of El’azar which is Beit-Anyah was about two miles away from Yerushalyim, so many of their relatives from Yehudah were with Marta and Miryam to sympathize with them about their departed brother (ach). **425** When Marta heard that Saviour (Moshia) was around, she ran to welcome Him on the way but Miryam was sitting at home. **426** As Marta approached Saviour (Moshia), she said to Him; Master! (Adoni!), if you had come when we sent for you, my brother (achi) would not have departed from us. **427** But even though we have buried him, I know (da'as) that there is nothing you will ask from Our Father that He will not do for You. **428** Saviour (Moshia) said to her, El’azar will rise up (yakum). **429** Marta answered and said; I know (da'as) that he will rise on the day of resurrection (Techiyas) which is on the last day (Yom HaAcharon). **430** Saviour (Moshia) said to her, I am the resurrection and life (Ani Hu HaTekhiyyah and HaChayyim): anybody who believes (emunah) in Me by obeying all My commandments, even if he departs from this world, will still remain alive in eternal joy. **431** All those who believes (emunah) in Me and live in obedience to My commandments will never perish. Did you believe (emunah)? **432** Marta said; yes (Ken) Master (Adoni), I believe (emunah) that you are the Saviour (Moshia), the Son of God (Bnei El), Who came into the world (HaOlam) to save us. **433** After responding to Saviour (Moshia), Marta ran into their house and called Miryam her sister (achot) privately and said to her, Saviour is here. As soon as Miryam heard that Saviour was coming to their house, He got up quickly and ran to see Saviour (Moshia) Who was still on His way to their village (shtetl). **434** As Miryam ran outside, some of the people who were in their house (bais) to comfort them ran after her believing that she was running to the grave of her brother to weep. **435** When Miryam approached Saviour (Moshia) with tears on her eyes, she fell down before Him and said; if You had come when we sent for You, it will not have happened in this way. **436** As Saviour (Moshia) saw her and her relatives who were with her weeping, He was deeply touched. **437** He asked them saying; where did you bury him? They said to Him, Master (Adoni), follow us and see the place.

THE SAVIOUR RAISED EL’AZAR FROM THE GRAVE TO SHOW THAT HE HAS THE POWER OF RESURRECTION.

**438** Some of the descendants of Yisrael who were there asked; This Man has the Power to give sight to the man who was born blind, is He not supposed to equally have the power to prevent El’azar from departing? **439** When Saviour arrived at the tomb, (Hakever), he saw that it was a cave (me'arah) covered with a stone which was lying against it. **450** Saviour (Moshia) said to them, pull the stone to the side. Marta, the sister (achot) of the departed person (niftar) said to Saviour (Moshia), Master! (Adoni!), he will be smelling by now because it is now four days (arba'ah yamim) we laid him in the tomb. **451** Saviour said to her, if you have faith (emunah), you will just do as I have said. **452** Then they lifted the stone up and shifted it to one side. Then Saviour (Moshia) lifted up his eyes and said, My Father (Avi), I thank You for answering Me and I knew very well that You have never disappointed Me, but because of the multitude who gathered here, I am speaking out to you so that they will hear, see and believe (emunah) that You sent Me. **453** After His prayer to The father (HaAv), Saviour called El'azar and commanded him to rise up! **454** Immediately El’azar came back to life and start struggling to untie himself because he was bound feet and hands with burial linen clothes (tachrichin), and his face was also wrapped with linen. **455** When Saviour (Moshia) saw that El’azar was struggling to untie himself, He said to them; carry him out and untie him. Immediately, they carried him out and untied him and El’azar grabbed The Saviour (HaMoshia) but his sisters were afraid to go closer to him because they never believe that he can come back to life in the world again.

THE EVIL MEN PLANNED ON HOW TO ELIMINATE THE SAVIOUR BECAUSE PEOPLE ARE BELIEVING IN HIM.

**456** When many descendants of Yisrael who were there witnessed the restoration of life to El’azar by Saviour (Moshiach), they believed (emunah) that Saviour (Moshia) really comes from God. **457** But some of them who hated Saviour (Moshia) because of His teachings went to the false teachers of the law (Perushim) and reported to them everything that happened in the home of El’azar. **458** Immediately! The high priest (Kohen Gadol) and the false teachers of the law (Perushim) called for emergency meeting of their leaders (Sanhedrin) and they were asking; why did we fold our hands doing nothing, for this Man is performing many strange things (otot) to the extent of calling a buried man back to life? **459** If we keep folding our hands and watching Him, so many people will believe that He is the expected Saviour Who comes from God and He will pull crowd to be His followers. Then the Romans will because of Him say that we have crowned a King for ourselves and they will take away everything we have from us including out temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash). After that, they will force us to worship their gods. **460** As they were speaking, the high priest (Kohen Gadol) called Caiapha said to others; You are not aware of what is about to happen. **461** You are considering eliminating one Man to save ourselves so that we all shall not be eliminated because of one Man. **462** When Caiapha was saying this, he was not aware that Saviour have already come to give up His life in the flesh for the sake of all sinners who seek rescue, he spoke like that because of the fear that the Romans will attack them and wipe them away if descendants of Yisrael recognize Saviour as their King. **463** He was not aware that what he wishes to do to Saviour is what Saviour came to accomplish for mankind. **464** From that day (Yom) on, they started planning on how to eliminate Saviour (Moshia). **465** But Saviour was aware of what was in their minds and from that time He started telling His followers what was about to happen to Him and that he came for that purpose. They later went to the village (shtetl) called Efrayim and continued His teaching there. **466** When Passover feast (Pesach chag) approaches, many descendants of Yisrael went up to Yerushalyim to purify themselves ahead of the feast. **467** When they gathered together, they started asking themselves questions about Saviour (Moshia). They said; surely He will not come to the feast (Chag) because He is aware that we want to eliminate Him. **468** Before then, the high priest (Hakohen Gadol) and false teachers of the law have requested from their members saying; if anyone can assist to get Saviour arrested in the absent of the multitudes who believes in Him, the person should come and inform them so that they can get Him arrested. They said so because they were afraid that arresting Saviour (Moshia) in the presence of the multitudes who moves after Him will lead to serious calamity against them.

MIRYAM POURED OIL ON SAVIOUR TO PREPARE HIS BODY FOR THE JOURNEY HE WAS ABOUT TO MAKE.

**469** Six days (shesh yamim) before the Passover (Pesach), Saviour (Moshia) visited His friends: El'azar who was raised to life and his sisters at Beit-Anyan. When Saviour arrived, Marta prepared a supper (seudah) and served Him. El'azar joined other followers as they sit round with Saviour (Moshia). **470** Then Miryam, brought out a pound of high value ointment (mishcha) and anointed the feet of Saviour (Moshia). Then the house (bais) where they were was filled with the aroma of the ointment (mishcha). **471** Yehuda from K'riot, one of the followers (talmidim) of Saviour (Moshia) who loves money so much said; why did we allow this ointment (mishcha) to be wasted? If we had sold it, we would have gotten up to three hundred denarii and give it to the poor (haAniyim). **472** Yehudah said this because he desires money so much and wish to take the money if the ointment had been sold and not because he cares for the poor (haAniyim). **473** Then Saviour (Moshia) said to Yehudah, Do not discourage her, for she kept this ointment until the right time for preparation of My body for the day of burial (Yom HaKevurah). **474** For the poor (haAniyim) are always with you in the world, but I will not always be with you physically. **475** When the news of raising El’azar spread among the descendants of Yisrael, great multitude came from different towns to see Saviour (Moshia) and El'azar who he raised from the grave. **476** When the high priest (kohen gadol) saw how multitudes were following Saviour (Moshia) because of the raising of El’azar from the grave, they also started planning to eliminate El'azar.

THE SON OF GOD WAS WELCOMED IN YERUSHALYIM AS KING AND SAVIOUR

**477** On the next day, many people who came for the feast (Chag) at Yelushalyim heard that Saviour (Moshia) will be there, they took the branches of palm tree (temarim) and went to welcome Him on the way and when they met Him, they were shouting: Save us! Son of (Bnei) Dawid, Blessed is He Who has come with the Name of The Creator (BARUCH HABAH B'SHEM HABO’RE). Save us now (Hoshan nah) King (Melech) of Yisrael! **478** As this was happening, Saviour was sitting on a young donkey (an ayir). This is in fulfillment of the word of the prophets (naviim) which says; “Do not be afraid, Daughter of Tziyon. Look! Your King is coming, sitting on a foal of donkey” (BATTZIYON, HINEI MALKECH YAVO LACH ROKHEV AL AYIR BEN ATONOT) **479** When all these things were happening, the followers (talmidim) of Saviour (Moshia) did not understand (binah) what was happening until when Saviour’s (Moshia’s) Glory (kavod) manifested, then they remembered that these things had been written about Him and that it has been fulfilled.

THE SAVIOUR SPOKE ABOUT THE SUFFERING WAITING FOR HIM

**480** The news about the raising of El’azar kept spreading the more especially through those who witnessed the incident. **481** Therefore, the multitudes who heard the news of how He raised El’azar surrounded Saviour (Moshia). **482** When the false teachers of the law looked and saw the great multitudes clustering round Saviour (Moshia), they were deeply sad and they said to each other; you see, we cannot do anything to Him because the whole people (Kol Am) have moved after Him. **483** Some people who came from Greek (Yevanim) to worship at the feast (Chag) approached Malachel from Beit-Tzaidah of the Galil, and told him that they want to see Saviour (Moshia). **484** Malachel went to Gad and tell him what the people said and two of them went and informed Saviour (Moshia) that some people want to see Him. **485** Saviour (Moshia) answers them saying; the hour (sha'ah) is at hand for the Glory (kavod) of The Father to be revealed upon His Son. Know that it is a must that the wheat grain (gargeer hakhitah) has to be buried into the ground, it will die alone and later germinated before bearing much fruits (p'ri). **486** The hour of persecution and all manner of ill treatment is approaching. Those who will withdraw from My way in order to save their life in this evil world must lose it and be in everlasting agony. But those who did not deny Me but remains stable in their faith in Me by obeying all My teachings even at the point of their departure from this world will be in everlasting joy (Simcha). **487** If anyone decides to be My servant, let the person keep all My commandments and be ready to suffer many tribulations for my sake. Those who faithfully served Me will at the end be with Me in Yerushalyim. If anyone obeys Me, The Father (HaAv) will love him. **488** Saviour looked around and said to His followers; I am worried because the time has come for Me to suffer in the hands of evil men. **489** He left them and prayed to the Father saying; if it is your will, save Me from what I am seeing, but I am not asking for My will to be done, for it is for this purpose (tachlis) that I came into this world. My Father (Avi), bear witness to your Name which you gave Me. Then a voice (bat kol) sounded from above saying; I have testified about My Name which I gave You and I am testifying to it again. **490** Those that were standing there, including His followers heard the voice and said that it sounds like thunder (ra'am)! Others were saying that a messenger of God (malach’El) has spoken to Him! **491** In reply, Saviour (Moshia) said, My Father did not speak to Me for My sake, but for yours so that your faith will become firm. **492** As I am fulfilling the will of My Father, the judgment (Mishpat) of the world (HaOlam Hazeh) is justified. The ruler of this world (Sar HaOlam Hazeh) has already been condemned and he is desperate to see all men condemned with him because he was condemned for the sake of man. **493** But I know that when I am raised (hagbah), I will secure the souls of the faithful for Myself. **494** By saying this, Saviour referred to His resurrection and ascension back to The Kingdom of Yerushalyim which makes it possible for His saints to resurrect with Him and be with Him on the last day. **495** Then the people that were listening to Him answered Him by saying; “we heard from the book of law (Torah) that The Saviour (HaMoshia) remains alive forever (l'Olam), but you said that it is necessary for the Son of God (Bnei El) to resurrect? Who is this Son of God (Bnei El) and where will He resurrect from? **496** He responded to them saying; The Light (HaOhr) will only be with you for a while, therefore utilize The Light (HaOhr) while you still have The Light (HaOhr) otherwise darkness (choshech) will take you by surprise. Anybody who is walking in darkness (choshech) do not know (da'as) where he or she is going. **497** While The Light (Ohr) is still with you, walk in the Light (Ohr) so that you will become children of Light (Yeladim HaOhr). After when Saviour (Moshia) have finished speaking all these words to them, He left their midst without them noticing that He was leaving.

THE DESCENDANTS OF YISRAEL DID NOT BELIEVE THAT THE SAVIOUR IS THE EXPECTED SON OF GOD EVEN AFTER WITNESSING THE STRANGE THINGS HE HAS DONE WHICH NO ONE HAVE EVER DONE.

**498** After when the multitudes have witnessed many strange things (otot) done in their presence by Saviour (Moshia), they still did not accept His teachings and commandments. **499** Their attitude has accomplished the word (dvar) of The Creator (Habo’re) through Yeshayahu the prophet (HaNavi) which said, “Who has accepted our message and to who is The Truth revealed to (MI HE'EMIN LISHMU'ATEINU UZERO'A HASHEM AL-MI NIGLATAH)? **500** Saviour said to them again; you rejected My teachings because of the reason revealed through Yeshayahu the prophet (HaNavi) which says; “Their eyes has been blinded by devil through their desires for evil and their minds has been hardened so that they can never see the truth with their eyes or understand with their minds and turn away from their sins and be healed. **501** These are the words given through Yeshayahu as he saw the Glory (kavod) of Saviour (Moshia) and His rejection by people of the world. **502** Many people including the leaders of the people of Yisrael believed that Saviour (Moshia) is the expected Son of God Who has come to save man but the fear of rejection and persecution by the false teachers of the law and the priests rendered their faith useless. **503** They prefer to please men and displease God because they were afraid of men more than God. But Saviour (Moshia) said to them in a loud voice; Those who accepted My commandments and obey them did not just obey Me but such persons have obeyed The Father (HaAv) Who sent Me. **504** And If anybody trusted in Me, the person have trusted in The Father (HaAv) Who sent Me. **505** I have come with Light (Ohr) into the world (Olam Hazeh) to eliminate darkness (choshech) in the life of those who seek freedom from darkness. **506** As for the multitudes that hear My words (dvarim) and did not accept or obey them, I am not the one who condemns them, for I did not come into the world (HaOlam Hazeh) now to judge or condemn anyone. But I came to save those who are seeking freedom from sin. **507** Those who rejected My commandments and cares not to obey them will on the last day be condemned by just one of the commandments which they hear from Me and rejected it. **508** For these commandments which I have given to you will justify the everlasting joy of those who willingly and happily obey all and at the same time justify the eternal suffering of those who disobeyed even one of them. **509** This is because these commandments did not come from Me, but The Father (HaAv) Who sent Me gave them to Me and told Me how to present them to you. **510** And I know (da'as) that obedience to all these commandments (mitzvah) gives qualification for everlasting joy in the Kingdom of Yerushalyim while disobedience to one of them gives qualification for everlasting suffering in the lake of fire. Everyone must receive whatever he or she has chosen by obeying or disobeying My words. This is the message The Father gave to Me.

THE SAVIOUR THAUGHT US HUMILITY BY HUMBLING HIMSELF BEFORE OUR BROTHERS.

**511** While they are still in the feast (Chag) of Passover (Pesach), Saviour (Moshia) was prepared to start the journey to the spiritual world for our rescue because of the love He has for us. He was already aware (da'as) that his time (sha'ah) of departure was at hand. **512** Before the end of supper (seudah), devil have already secured Yehuda son of (Bnei) Shimon from K'riot for the task of betraying The Saviour (Moshia) because Yehuda loves money and desires it so much. **513** All powers and authorities have been placed under Saviour by The Father Who He came from and He will return back to Him after completing His work for the Father. **514** As time approaches, Saviour (Moshia) got up from their supper (seudah), put aside His outer garments (me’il), pick up His towel, put water (mayim) in a basin and started washing the feet (raglei) of His followers (hatalmidim) one after another. **515** After washing their feet, He used the towel to dry the water (mayim) on their feet. He did this to demonstrate humility to them and to teach them by example that they must be humble to their flocks. **516** When it was the turn of Kefa, Kefa said to Saviour (Moshia); my Master! (Adoni!), are you the one that suppose to wash my feet? **517** Saviour (Moshia) said to him; you will not understand what I am doing now but you will understand later. **518** Kefa said to Him, I will never allow you to wash my feet. Saviour (Moshia) said to him; if you did not allow Me to wash your feet just as I have done to others, you will no longer be My follower. **519** When Kefa heard this, he said to Saviour (Moshia); Master! (Adoni!), You will not only wash my feet but You will aswell wash my hands and my head. **520** Then Saviour (Moshia) said to him; You have been made clean through your immersion, therefore you do not need to wash your body but not all of you are clean. One of you is unclean because of his evil desire. **521** He said so because He was aware that Yehuda have decided to betray him because of his desire for money. **522** After washing their feet, he sat down and said to them; Listen and understand the meaning of what I have just done for you. **523** You call Me your Teacher and your Master (Rabbeinu and Adoneinu), and Indeed, I am both to you. **524** If I, Who is your Teacher (Rabbi) and Master (Adon) humbled Myself to the extent of washed your feet, you must be humble to one another especially to your flocks if you want to please Me. **525** I am giving it to you as a command, humble yourselves to members of My family and do not claim to be superior or more important than them because it is for their sake that I called you. **526** Remember that no servant (eved) is greater than his Master (Adon) and a sent messenger (shliach) cannot be greater than He Who sent him (Meshalle'ach). **527** If you understand these things and obey Me by doing them, your joy will have no end.

THE SAVIOUR SPOKE ABOUT HIS BETRAYAL BY YEHUDAH

**528** This message is not for all of you because one of you has been dragged to work with devil through his desire to make money. **529** I have revealed this to you before it comes to pass so that you will not be taken by surprise. **530** Listen! As I sent you to take the good news to all men, whoever receives you have as well received not only Me but He Who sent Me. **531** After saying this, Saviour (Moshia) told His followers again saying; one of you will betray Me. After saying this, His followers became worried among themselves about who will be the betrayer. **532** Later Yochanan son of Zavdai asked Saviour (Moshia) saying; who is the betrayer? **533** Saviour said to him;”he is the one who will put his hand inside the food dish at the same time with my hand. **534** After eating together, Yehudah departed from them. Saviour (Moshia) said to His followers again, when you exalt Me, you have exalted My Father Who is also your Father. **535** Now, I am still with you physically, but the time is fast approaching when I will no longer be with you physically. Then you will seek Me and find Me in your house if you have prepared the house which is your body for Me. You can also come to where I am going and dwell with Me only if you obey all My commandments. **536** Listen to this new commandment (mitzvah chadasha), be united and resist all sources of division among yourselves so that I will continue to be with you. Show love (ahavah) to one another and to those outside in all conditions, just as I have shown you love (ahavah). **537** By so doing, those who are not among you will know that you are really children (yeladim) of The Creator (Habo’re).

THE SAVIOUR REVEALED KEFA’S DENIAL

**538** Kefa asked Saviour (Moshia) saying; My Master! (Adoni), where are You going? Saviour (Moshia) answered him; No need of asking because it is a place you cannot follow Me to. But you will be with Me later. **539** Kefa said to Saviour (Moshia); My Master (Adoni), why did you say that I am not able to follow you now? I am ready to even lay down my life (neshamah) for you. **540** Saviour (Moshia) answered, indeed you are determined to lay down your life (eshamah) for My sake, but you do not have the power to do that now. When the time comes, before the cock (tarnegol) crows, you will deny being one of Mine and disown Me three (shloshah) times. But when you receive power, you will stand for Me and bear My witness even to the point of your depature.

THE SAVIOUR COMFORTED US AND ASSURED US OF ETERNAL JOY

**541** Children of God (Yeladim El), let not your mind be troubled because of what you are suffering in this world. You have faith (emunah) in the faithfulness of God (El) and you also believed that I came from Him and that all the things I tell you are the truth. **542** In My Father’s home (Beis Avi) there are many rooms (me'onot), if there is none, I will not tell you that there are many. After My work for the Father (HaAv) in the world, I will go back to The Father (HaAv) to prepare your own dwelling place (makom) for you. **543** After that, I will come back and take all of you home, so that where I am, all of you who obeyed all My commandments will be.

THE SAVIOUR IS THE WAY, THE TRUTH AND THE LIFE

**544** I have revealed to you where I am going and you know the way (HaDerech) to that place. **545** One of the followers called T'oma said to Saviour (Moshia), my Master! (Adoni!), we do not know (da'as) where you are going talk more of knowing the way (HaDerech)? **546** Saviour (Moshia) said to him; I will go back to My Father and I am the only Way (HaDerech), the only source of Truth (HaEmes), and the only source of joyful life (Chayyim). No one can get to the Father (HaAv) except through Me. **547** If you had known (da'as) Me, you would have known (da'as) My Father (Avi). Even now, you are with Him and you have seen Him. **548** Malachel asked Saviour (Moshia) saying; Master! (Adoni!), You have told us much about our Father but You have not shown us The Father. Show us The Father (HaAv) so that we may know Him just as we have known You. **549** Saviour (Moshia) said to him, I and The Father have been with you for this long time, yet you do not know Him? Whoever sees Me have seen The Father (HaAv). Why are still requesting to see The Father? **550** Don’t you know that The Father (HaAv) is dwelling in Me? The words (dvarim) which I speak to you are not My words but The Father (HaAv) Who is dwelling in Me is doing His work (pe'ulot). **551** So know that The Father (HaAv) dwells in Me and controls My life according to His will. The works (pe'ulot) you are seeing are being done by My Father Who is in Me. **552** All those who believe in My teachings and accepted them with total obedience will receive the power to do all the work (pe'ulot) I have done, and the person will even do greater works (gedolohan) because I will dwell in him and do My works through him, just as The Father dwells in Me and did His work through Me. **553** And whatever you ask according to the will of the Father in My Name shall be done for you by our Father at the best time. Know that your own time may not be the best time to The Father.

TO LOVE GOD IS TO OBEY HIS COMMANDMENTS

**554** If you truly love (ahavah) Me, you will obey (shomer) all My commandments (kol mitzvot). **555** When I return to Our Father, The Father (HaAv) will send to you the Spirit of Truth from Me to be your director and power so that you will live according to His will. He will dwell in you and lead you into eternal joy in Yerushalyim if you did not send Him out of your life by sin. **556** This is the Spirit of Truth (Ruach HaEmes) which people of the world have rejected because they love their sinful lives. But you have already accepted Him because He is now with you and He will later come and dwell in you. **557** I will not leave you like orphans (yetomim). I will come back to dwell in you. **558** Very soon, I will leave this world (Olam Hazeh) and people of the world will see Me no more, but you will always be with Me. **559** When that day comes (Yom Hahu), you will see that I am being led by The Father (HaAv) just as you will be led by Me. **560** Only those who accepted all My commandments (mitzvot) and obey them all has love (ahavah) for Me. They love Me because they obey Me to make Me happy and proud and not because they were afraid of the lake of fire. I and My Father will love (ahavah) them and bring them into Our home for them to enjoy with Us forever. **561** One of His followers called Yehuda but not the betrayer asked Saviour (Moshia) saying; Master! (Adoni), why did you say that you love only us and not all the people in the whole world (Olam kol)? **562** In reply, Saviour (Moshia) said to him; those who belong to Me out of the whole people in the world are those who accepted and obeyed all My commandments because they desire to make Me happy always. They are the ones who loves (ahavah) Me, and they did not only love Me but they have equally loved The Father Whom they have obeyed. Because of their desire for righteousness, I and The Father will go to them and make Our home in them. **563** Those who are not obeying any of My commandments are the ones who hates Me and My Father who gave Me these commandments. They have chosen to do the will of devil and forsake He Who gave His only Son for their sake. **564** I have made all these things known to you now that I am still with you physically. **565** But when I come to you in the Spirit, I will teach you so many other things which you cannot understand now and I will also remind you of all these things which I have taught you. **566** My peace (Shalomi) is the peace that comes from My Father and this peace I have given to you even in your suffering for My sake. This kind of peace cannot be found in this world (Olam Hazeh). Therefore, let not your mind be troubled and do not live in fear. **567** You heard Me say that I am going away from you and that I will later come back to you, but you did care to ask Me why I am going. Be happy and rejoice because I am going to The Father (HaAv) for your sake and I will come back from Him to be with you. He is Our Father (Avinu) and no one is comparable with Him both in this world and in Yerushalyim above. **568** Now, I have told you this ahead of time, so that when the time comes, you will not give up your faith (emunah). **569** I will not continue to speak to you because the chief ruler of this world (Sar HaOlam Hazeh) is coming to listen to what I am telling you, but I have no desire for the things of this world which he can only offer. **570** All the things I have told you are the things The Father sent Me to come and tell you, therefore obey all and you shall receive all the promises that follows obedience. Get up let us move away from here.

THE VINE TREE AND THE BRANCHES ARE UNITED

**571** As they moved to another place, Saviour started teaching His followers again saying; vine (gefen) tree has many branches and each of the branches bears many fruits. Both the branches and the fruits are feeding from the vine (gefen) tree while the vine (gefen) tree receives food from the gardener. **572** The gardener will not spare any branch that refuses to bear fruit, he will cut it off and that branch will die because no branch can survive when it is cut off from the tree. **573** I am like The True Vine (HaGefen HaAmittit), you are My branches, and My Father (Avi) is My care taker (HaKorem). He spares not any branch (sarig) in Me that did not bear fruit (p'ri), He cuts it away. But He cares very well for every branch (sarig) that bears fruit (p'ri) so that it will bear more fruit (p'ri). **574** You have been purified (metoharim) through your immersion in water (mayim) because you obeyed and follow the instruction I gave to you. This is why you are worthy to unit to Me and be My branches. **575** Make sure that you remain in Me and depended only on Me so that you can bear fruit because without Me, you cannot succeed in pleasing Our Father. **576** Those who did not attach to Me and those who welcomes Me but later seperate from Me through sinful desires are like branches of the vine tree (gafen) which has been cut off from the main tree. They lack food and they will die and drie up, later they will be gathered together and cast into the unquenchable fire (Eish). **577** If you are led by My Spirit to live by My words (dvarim), you will receive whatever you are led by My Spirit to ask from The Father. **578** And The Father’s Glory will manifest in your life and bear much fruit (p'ri) of righteousness. **579** Just as The Father (HaAv) loves (ahavah) Me unconditionally, so I have loved (ahavah) you without any condition. I also expected you to love Me and The Father Who sent Me for your sake by obeying us so that you will be holy and worthy to dwell with us forever in the New Yerushalyim. **580** If you obey (shomer) all my commandments (mitzvot), you have truly shown Me love just as I love (ahavah) My Father and obey all His instructions and commands to Me. **581** If you obey these commandments which I have given to you, your joy (Simcha) will have no end. **582** This is a new commandment (mitzvah) for you, love (ahavah) one another unconditionally just as I love (ahavah) you without measure. **583** The greatest love (ahavah gedolah) is when someone is ready to give up his life here in the world in order to save the friends he love. **584** You are my beloved friends (chaverim), if you are determined to obey (shomer) all My commandments (mitzvot). **585** I am no longer seeing you as My servants (avadim) because a servant (eved) do not know (da'as) the secretes of his Master (Adon). But you are My friends because I have no secret to you, I have revealed everything given to Me by The Father (HaAv) to you. **586** You are not the one who chose Me, but I am the One Who chose you and reveal Myself to you because of your desire to please My Father (Avi). I have sanctified you and made you part of My body so that you will bear fruit (p'ri) that really show that you are from Me. Then whatever you ask The Father (HaAv) in My Name (Shemi) God The Saviour (HaMoshia ‘El), shall be given to you. **587** I am again commanding you to be one in Me and to love one another just as you love yourselves.

THE PEOPLE IN THE WORLD MUST HATE US BECAUSE OF OUR FAITH.

**588** If the people of the world, including your relatives and friends developed hatred (sin'as chinom) for you because of My Name which you proclaim, do not be surprise but remember that they have done same to Me who came to save them because My message contradicts their desires and exposes their evil acts. **589** If you are living according to their pattern by loving the things they love and hating the things they hate, if you are worshipping what they call god which they are worshipping, they will not hate you. But because I have revealed the truth to you and separated you from them, they will hate you and persecute you because their father and their god whom you have rejected and followed Me will use them against you. **590** Always remember that you are not greater than Me. If they persecuted Me because I told them the truth they hate to hear, they will also persecute (edifah) you and subject you to different kinds of maltreatment if you proclaim the same truth. If they had listened to Me and accepted My teachings, they would have listened to you and equally accept the same teaching from you. **591** But because you call on and depended on My name which they hate to hear, they will do all kinds of evil things to you. They lack the knowledge about Who sent Me and Who called you to be My witnesses. **592** If I had not come and make all these commandments known to them, they would have claimed that they are not aware that they are living in sin. But now that they have heard that what they are doing is evil and continue to do them, they have no excuse (ptur) for their eternal condemnation. There will be no forgiveness for them because they have desires for sin and they have justified their portion on the last day which is the lake of fire. **593** Whoever rejected any of My teachings or commandments hates Me, and such person also hated The Father Who gave Me these commandments. **594** If I did not do the work (pe'ulot) that no other man can do among them, they would have say that they do not believe because there was no prove that I came from God, but since they hardened their minds after witnessing all the healings and restorations I did in their midst, they are condemned because of their hatred for Me and The Father. **595** This is the fulfillment of the word (dvar) of God through His prophet saying; many hated Me because of My message which contradicts their desires and uncover their evil deeds. But when the Counselor (Melitz Yosher) Whom you will receive from Me comes, He will make you to understand everything I have taught you. He is the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh), the Spirit Who reveals the Truth (Ruach HaEmes), He will be given to you by My Father from Me. **596** When you receive Him, He will use you to bear My witness (solemn edut) to all nations of this evil world because you have been with Me right from the beginning of this work. I have told you these things so that nothing will make you feel surprise or fall out of faith. **597** When you start spreading the good news about the New Yerushalyim to descendants of Yisrael, they will send you out and ban you from entering their gathering places (shuls). Then they will attack you for the sake of My name which they hate to hear and they will eliminate many of those who believe in Me from this world with the believe that they doing the work of God. **598** But their evil desires have blinded them and make unable to discover that they are fighting against God (El). This will be so because they did not know (da'as) The Father (HaAv) or Me. **599** You have been informed of these things so that when it start happening, you will not be discouraged. You will see them and understand that the holy message has been fufilled in your lives.

THE COMING OF THE SPIRIT OF SAVIOUR IS MADE KNOWN TO US

**600** Very soon, I will return to The Father (HaAv) Who sent Me. Your minds has been filled by grief (nefesh) because of these things I have told you. **601** But it is for your own good that I am going back to The Father (HaAv) because if I remain with you physically, you cannot receive the Power you are supposed to receive from Me. If I do not return to My Father, the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who The Father (HaAv) will send to you from Me will not come to you. But if I go, I will be sent back to you in the Spirit so that I will use you to complete the work of our Father (Avinu). **602** I will come back to justify the condemnation of sinners who rejected My call for repentance and chose to live as they like and also to justify the eternal joy (simcha olam) of those who remain obedience to Me even when they are persecuted till the end. **603** There are so many things I am yet to tell you, but you cannot understand them now because you have not received the Spirit of understanding. **604** When the Spirit Who teaches and reveals all the truth comes, He will teach you all things both past, present and future spiritual secretes and make you able to understand all. **605** I will not be with you for long anymore but I will come back to you as soon as possible.

OUR SUFFERINGS AND HARDSHIP WILL TURN TO ENDLESS JOY AT LAST

**606** The followers of Saviour (Moshia) were surprised on hearing this and they started asking themselves what Saviour (Moshia) mean by saying that he will go away and later return to them. **607** But Saviour (Moshia) knew that they did not understand and He said to them; why are you worried about what I told you, it is all for your own good. **608** Be aware that devil will use his children in this evil world to make you to suffer in many ways while they will be rejoicing. You will indeed suffer for the sake of My Name and because I have separated you from them, but if you endure till the end, your suffering will turn to eternal joy while their rejoice will turn to eternal suffering. **609** This situation is similar to that of a pregnant woman (isha) who is suffering during her delivering time but the suffering turns to joy as soon as she delivers her baby. **610** Even though you must suffer in the hands of those who believe in the other one, your suffering will not be permanent but will at the end turn to joy that lasts forever. **611** Therefore, do not give up your faith in Me because of what devil will make you to suffer for My sake. Be stable for I will see you through and those sufferings are necessary for your faith in Me to be justified and for your chastisement. **612** You are not supposed to ask for something from Me in your prayers because I came to reconcile all of you to The Father so that you can relate to Him as your Father. **613** Direct all your prayers to The Father but do not forget to pray in My name for The Father is ready to give you what you will request if your request is in line with His will. **614** I have not seen you ask The Father anything but you keep asking Me and requesting from Me. I did not teach you to depend or present your needs to Me but to The Father. From now on, let your prayers be directed to our Father and He will respond to your prayers as a Father so that your joy (simcha) will be complete (shleimah). **615** All this while I have spoken to you with parables. But the time has come when I will tell you everything about The Father (HaAv). **616** Do not expect Me to start asking The Father anything on your behalf, The Father (HaAv) Himself loves you and sent Me to have you reconciled with Him. Since you have shown Me love (ahavah) by accepting and obeying the commandments I gave to you, you have become My brothers and sisters because My Father have accepted you as His children. **617** I came from Him for your sake and I will return to Him still for your sake. Then His followers (talmidim) said to Him; you are now speaking to us plainly about Your Father Who is also our Father. **618** Saviour (Moshia) said to them; you really believe (emunah) in Me and in our Father but you are yet to receive power to withstand the enemy. **619** The time (sha'ah) is coming and its at hand when I will leave you to pay the price I came to pay on your behalf. Then you will be scattered to different places and I will be left alone physically. But I am not spiritually alone because our Father (Avinu) is with Me in the Spirit. **620** I revealed all these truth to you so that in all condition, you will have peace. But you will not have rest in this world (Olam Hazeh) because you will all face tribulations from our enemies but always take your stand and never be afraid because you will receive the power to overcome devil and his agents in the world.

THE SAVIOUR PRAYS FOR US SEEKING UNITY AND STABILITY IN FAITH

**621** After saying all these things to His followers, Saviour (Moshia) lifted up His eyes and started praying to The Father saying; My Father (Avi), the time (sha'ah) has come for Me to complete the job You sent Me to come and do for You. I know that You will see Me through because I have come to do Your will. You have given Me authority (samchut) over all the powers in the world in order to gather those who belong to You into Your eternal joy after their atonement and purifications. **622** This is the source of their eternal joy (Simcha Olam), because they have know (da'as) You as the True God (Elohei HaEmes) through Your commandments and they have with them Your Holy Son Whom You sent to them. **623** I have honoured You by completing the work You have assigned to Me. **624** Thank You for exalting Me above all and for proving to all men that You are The Father Who sent Me. Holy Father (Av Kodesh), thank You for giving Me Your name (Shemecha), the name above all other names. **625** I have manifested the Power in Your Name (Shemecha) to those You led to Me out of the world (Olam Hazeh). You led them to Me because they are seeking You with the urge to obey You. They are Yours because they heard Your voice and obeyed Your commandments and this is why You led them to Me. **626** They believed that You are the One Who sent Me because they heard Your words (dvarim) from Me and accepted them with joy. They know that all I have told them about You is the truth (Ha Emes). **627** My request (bakosha) is for them alone because only them accepted and obeyed Your words. **628** All I have also belongs to You just as all You have are Mine, and I have been honoured by them. **629** I will not continue to be with them physically in the world (Olam Hazeh), but they will remain in the world (Olam Hazeh) until they accomplish Your purpose in their lives. I will leave them and return to You after which I will return to them again, Holy Father! (Avi HaKadosh!). Thank You for protecting them by the Power in Your name (Shmecha), which is the name You gave to Me. Let them be united (Echad) just as We are united (Echad). **630** Now that I am still with them, they are protected by the Power in Your name which You gave to Me and none of them got lost to the enemy except the one who desires evil because of his love for wealth. He is the one the Holy Scripture (Kitvei Hakodesh) spoke about. **631** I speak to You in their presence so that they will have joy (simcha) in fullness (shleimah). **632** I have given to them the commandments You gave to Me for them and they gladly accepted them with determination to obey all. The people of the world (Olam Hazeh) hated (sin'as chinom) them because their lives are different from that of the people of the world. Though they are still in this world, they do not belong to this world just as I do not belong to this world (Olam Hazeh). **633** I am not asking You to take them out of the world now because they have not finished the work You kept for them. I am happy that You have protected them from the evil one. **634** You have separated them from other people in the world for them to be made holy (kodesh) to bear witness to the truth (HaEmes). **635** Your words (Dvar) are the truth (HaEmes).  As You sent Me into the world (Olam Hazeh) to gather them for You, so also I have sent them into the world (Olam Hazeh) to gather others through the words of salvation. **636** For their sake, I took the flesh of man and purify it to be holy (kodesh) so that they also will see the need to purify themselves and be holy (kodesh).

THE SAVIOUR PRAYS FOR OUR FUTURE BROTHERS AND SISTERS

**637** I am not thanking You only for them, but also for the few who will hear their message about Me in future and believe with obedience. **638** I thank You Father because You have made them all to be one family by giving to them the same Spirit so that I will be in them just as You are in Me. **639** I have cared for them just as You have cared for Me and I have united them by your words. **640** I will be in them just as You have been in Me so that they may become perfect (tamim) in unity (Achdut) and understanding so that the people of the world cannot challenge their wisdom which comes from You. I love (ahavah) them, just as You loves (ahavah) Me and them very much. **641** Righteous Father (Av Tzedek), thank you for finding them worthy to be with Us in our Home. **642** My Father (Avi)! The people of the world did not know (da'as) You, but I knew You and I have made You known to Your people. **643** I have given to them Power in Your name (Shem) so that they can continue doing your work and resist the enemy as they live to please You.

OUR SAVIOUR FOLLOWED THOSE WHO WERE SENT TO ARREST HIM

**644** When Saviour (Moshia) finished praying to the Father, He went out with His followers (talmidim) through the Kidron Valley. They went into a garden (Gahn) called Gat- Shmanim. **645** That place was well known to Yehuda from K'riot who is the betrayer because it has been a place of gathering for them. **646** As they were there praying, Yehuda from K'riot led group of soldiers (chaiyalim) and the servants (avadim) of the high priest (Rashei Hakohen) with some of the false teachers of the law called (Perushim) to that place in search of Saviour (Moshia). They were with weapons because they believed that we, His followers will fight against them. **647** But our Saviour already knows what was about to happen and He approached them and said to them; who are you looking for? **648** They said to Him; Son of Yosef the carpenter Who You call Saviour from Natzeret. Then Yehuda greeted Saviour (Moshia) in order to identify Him to them because he had earlier told them that whoever he will greet is the Person they are looking for. As soon as He greeted Saviour (Moshia), they rushed to attack Saviour (Moshia) but on getting close to Him, they fell backwards on the ground. **649** When they got up, Saviour (Moshia) said to them, if you have come to take Me, then let My brothers go for I am ready to follow you. **650** This happened as the word (dvar) through His prophet had earlier said; I did not lose anyone among those You have given to Me, **651** Then Kefa drew out his sword (cherev) and struck out the ear of the servant (eved) of the chief priest (Kohen Gadol). The name of the servant (eved) is Malchus. **652** When Saviour (Moshia) saw what Kefa did, He said to Kefa; Put back your sword (cherev) into its sheath. I have come to do what My Father sent Me to come and do. He picked up the fallen ear and fixed it back and it was healed immediately. **653** Then the soldiers (chaiyalim), their commander and the servants (avadim) of the chief priest in the tribe of Yisrael told Saviour (Moshia) to follow them and they bounded his two hands. **654** After beating, blind-folding and all kinds of insult done to Saviour, He followed them to Anan who was the father-in-law (khoten) of Caiapha their chief priest (Kohen Gadol). **655** It was this same Caiapha who told the descendants of Yisrael that it is better for one Man to be eliminated to spare their people from the wrath of Ceaser.

KEFA DENIED KNOWING THE SAVIOUR DUE TO FEAR OF DEATH

**656** Then Kefa was following Saviour (Moshia) as they move to the courtyard of the chief priest. **657** When The Saviour (HaMoshia) followed then as they entered inside, Kefa stood outside the gate. **658** One of the servants approached Kefa and said to him; you are one of this Man's followers (talmidim)? But Kefa replied, I am not. **659** The servants (avadim) and their officers (mesharetim) made a fire (eish) to warm themselves because it was cold, Kefa went and stood beside the fire to warm himself aswell. **660** Then their chief priest (Kohen Gadol) was asking The Saviour (HaMoshiach) many questions about why He was training His followers (talmidim) and the origin of His teachings (torah). **661** The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to him; I havee done all My teachings in public and even in the temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash) where everybody sees Me and freely ask Me questions. I did not spread My message in secret (Besod). **662** Why are you asking Me what I am teaching? Ask those who heard what I taught because they heard Me very well. **663** After telling them this, one of their guards (mesharetim) who was nearby struck The Saviour (Moshiach) on His head and said to Him; is this the way to talk to the chief priest (Kohen Gadol)? **664** Saviour (Moshia) said to him; testify now against Me if I have spoken evil words to your chief priest, but if there is nothing wrong in what I said, why did you strike Me on My head? **665** After that Anan sent The Saviour (HaMoshia) to their chief priest called Caiapha.

KEFA DENIED THE SAVIOUR THE SECOND AND THIRD TIME

**666** One of those who were warming themselves in the fire (eish) looked at Kefa and asked him; are you not one of the followers (talmidim) of this Man? Out of fear, Kefa nedied again and said; I am not. **667** One of the servants (avadim) of the chief priest (Kohen Gadol) whose ear was cut off by Kefa said to Kefa; I saw you in the garden (Gahn) with this Man? **668** Again, Kefa denied and said; I don’t even know Him. Immediately, a cock (tarnegol) crowed and Kefa remembered what The Saviour told Him “before the cock crows, you will deny Me three timeas”. Kefa wept bitterly and regreted what he did.

THE SAVIOUR FOLLOWED EVIL MEN TO PILATE

**669** Then Saviour (Moshia) followed them from Caiapha’s home to the Governor’s home which they call Praetorium at very early of the first watch of the day to present Him to Pilate. When Saviour (Moshia) entered there, they themselves refused to enter inside the Praetorium because they believed that they will become unclean (tema'im) if they entered inside and that it will disqualify them from taking part in the Passover (Pesach) feast. **670** When Pilate went out, he asked them saying; what evil has this Man committed? **671** They replied to him saying; If this Man has not committed any crime, we would not have brought Him to you. **672** He said to them; since He offended you by not obeying your laws, take Him and judge Him according to your own law (Torah) which you claimed that He disobeyed. But the descendants of Yisrael said to Pilate, it is not lawful for us to eliminate anyone without your approval. **673** This was to fulfill the word (dvar) of Saviour (Moshia) when He said that The Son of God (Bnei El) will be handed over to the gentiles by His people. **674** Then Pilate went back into the Praetorium and called The Saviour and asked Him; Are you truly the King (HaMelech) of the people of Yisrael? **675** Saviour (Moshia) said to him; did you have this thought within yourself or someone else told you about Me? **676** Pilate said to Him; Am I from the tribe of Yisrael? Your people (Am) and their chief priest (Kohen Gadol) brought You here and handed you over to me. What did you do? **677** The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to him; I have nothing to do with the kingdom of this world (HaMalchut Olam Hazeh). If My Kingdom (Malchut) is in this world (Olam Hazeh), no one would have contended with Me about it. My messengers (Malach) would have sluaghtered all these men and no one would have brought Me to you. But as it is now, I will do the job I came to do and after that I will return to my Kingdom. **678** Pilate was surprise and he asked Saviour (Moshia); so You are really a King (Melech)? Saviour (Moshia) answered him; you are correct if you call Me a King (Melech). I came into this world in the form of a man reveal the truth (HaEmes) to those who seek the knowledge about the truth. Everyone who desires to know the truth (HaEmes) listens to My teachings and obey all My commandments. **679** Pilate said to Saviour (Moshia), I do not know what You mean by the truth? Pilate went out to those who brought Saviour to him and said to them, I cannot find any offense (avon) committed by this Man to deserve any punishment. **680** But in line with your tradition (minhag) which makes me to free one prisoner to you during your Passover feast (chag Pesach), I want to free the King of Yisrael for you? **681** The people shouted and said; who is our king? Our King is Ceaser. Instead free Iesus who is called Bar-Abba for us and condemn this One Who claimed to be the Son of God (Bnei El). The Bar-Abba they requested for his freedom was a robber (shoded) who was caught and condemned for elimination. The descendants of Yisrael seek the freedom of an evil man and the condemnation of a righteous Man.

PILATE APPROVED THE HANGING OF THE SAVIOUR ON A TREE

**682** After this, Pilate was left with no option than to please the people of Yisrael. He ordered for the release of Bar Av and ordered the hanging of The Saviour (HaMoshia) on the tree as the Yisrael tradition demands for a blasphemer. **683** Then the Roman soldiers (chaiyalim) used thorns tied on a stick to beat The Saviour (HaMoshia) on His head (rosh). **684** They also tied purple robe round Him and started mocking Him saying; hail! You King of Yisrael! They were also striking the head and face of Saviour (Moshia) repeatedly with sticks. **685** Pilate went outside again and told the descendants of Yisrael who brought Saviour to him that he did not find Saviour (Moshia) guilty of any crime and that he is washing off his hands from His blood and they said to him; wash off your hands and let His blood be upon us. **686** After saying this to Pilate, they started shouting, hang Him on a tree, He deserves to be hanged. Pilate said to them; this is the Man (Hinei HaIsh), take Him and hang Him on a tree by yourself. He is not guilty of any crime. **687** They said to Pilate; He has disobeyed our law (Torah) by claiming to be The Son of God (Bnei El), so He deserves to be hanged on a tree. He is a blasphemer. **688** When Pilate heard that Saviour (Moshia) claimed to be the Son of God, he was afraid and worried. **689** Pilate went back into the Praetorium and summoned savior (Moshia) privately and asked Him; where did you come from? But The Saviour (HaMoshiach) did not respond to his question. **690** Pilate said to Him; You refuses to answer my question, are you not aware that I have the power to set You free and the power to condemn You. **11** Saviour said to him; you do not have any authority (samchut) over Me, unless My Father Who is watching us allowed you to do anything. Those who brought Me to you were allowed by my Father to do it but the consequences of their sins is certain. **691** After listening to Saviour; Pilate has the thought of setting Him free but the people of Yisreal who were there said in a loud voice, if you set this Man free, you have proved to be against Caesar. Anyone who claim to be king has spoken against Caesar because the law says that there will be no king beside Caesar. **692** Then Pilate heard what they said and permitted them to go and do as they wish with The Saviour (HaMoshia). **693** Then, the feast of Passover (Pesach) was already at hand. It was at the sixth hour (sha'ah shishit) of the day that Pilate permitted them to hang Saviour (Moshia) and the Passover (Pesach) feast was to hold at fourth watch of the same day. **694** They were shouting to Pilate saying; hang Him on the tree (HaEtz)! But Pilate asked them saying; will I hang your King on a tree (HaEtz)? The chief priest (Kohen Gadol) answered in a loud voice saying; we do not have any other king (Melech) except Caesar.

THE SAVIOUR WAS HANGED ON A TREE

**695** Then they went out with Saviour (Moshia) to the place they called place of the skull (Mekom HaGulgolet). **696** When they arrived there, they hanged The Saviour (HaMoshia) on the tree with His two hands tied backwards. **697** After hanging Saviour (Moshia) on a tree, Pilate commanded his workers to write God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) of Natzereth, King (Melech) of Yisrael and place it on the top of the tree (HaEtz) above the head (rosh) of The Saviour (HaMoshia). **698** Whoever passes by, read it and became surprise because they never believe that He is The Saviour let alone their king. The inscription was displayed to be seen by people because the place The Saviour (HaMoshia) was hanged was near the city (Ir). This was written in Ivrit. **699** When the news of what Pilate wrote went to chief priest (Rashei Hakohen), He went to Pilate immediately and said to him; erase what you have written because He is not our King. Write that he claimed to be The King of Yisrael so that people will see the reason why we eliminated Him. **700** Pilate said to them, what I have written, has been written, I cannot erase it. **701** The roman soldiers (chaiyalim) took the garment of Saviour (Moshia) and divided it into four (arba'ah) parts and each of them collected a part. They also took his kesones which was perfectly made. **702** Then they said to one another, Let us not tear it because it is very beautiful. Let us cast lots for it and give it to whom the lot favoured. They did this just as the Holy Scripture (Kitvei Hakodesh) revealed “they devided My garments among themselves and casted lots for My clothe” (YECHALKU VEGADAI LAHEM V'AL LEVUSHI YAPILU GORAL). **703** When all these things are happening, the mother (Em) of The Saviour (HaMoshia), the sister (achot) of His mother (Em), Miryam the wife of Klofah, and Miryam from Magdala were watching from afar to see what next they will do to Saviour.

THE SAVIOUR DEPARTED FROM THE FLESH

**704** After this, devil led one of the soldiers to offer to Saviour a fermented wine to see if He will be defiled by it but Saviour turned His face away and the leaf branch dipped in the fermented wine fell out of the hand of the soldier. **705** Then the Saviour (Moshia) said; Father! It is finished! (Avi Nishlam!) He bowed His head (rosh) and departed from the flesh. **706** The chief priest sent his men to Pilate requesting for permission to brake the leg of The Saviour (HaMoshia) because they were entering the feast of rest (shabbat), and it is abomination for them to allow dead body (geviyot) to remain on the tree while celebrating their feast of rest (shabbat chag). **707** Pilate sent soldiers to follow them and do as they requested. Then the soldiers (chaiyalim) went to The Saviour (Moshia) saw that He have already departed (niftar), they said that there is no need to break His legs since He have departed. **708** But one of the roman soldiers (chaiyalim) pierced His side with a spear (romakh) and immediately blood (dahm) flows out from the pieced point. **709** All these things happened as the holy book (Kitvei Hakodesh) have earlier revealed them saying “none of His bone shall be broken” (V'ETZEM LO TISHBERU VO). **710** The holy book (Kitvei Hakodesh) also revealed that they will seek help from He Whom they have pierced (V'HIBITU on him ES ASHER DAKARU)

THE SAVIOUR’S BODY WAS LAID IN THE NEWLY CARVED GRAVE

**711** After when the body of Saviour has been brought down from the tree, one man called Yosef from Ramatayim and Rav Nakdimon who believed in The Saviour (HaMoshia) and accepted His teachings even though they were not open due to fear of unbelievers, they went to Pontius Pilate and asked for permission to take the body of Saviour (Moshia) and burry it and Pilate granted their request. Yosef and Rav Nakdimon who visited The Saviour (HaMoshia) in the night (balailah) went with a mixture of myrrh and aloes. **712** Then they carried the body (Guf) of Saviour while other believers who were around provided spices and they applied them on the body of Saviour (Moshia). **713** There was then a new tomb (kever chadash) beside the place where Saviour was hanged. They laid Saviour’s body inside the tomb.

THE SAVIOUR RESURRECTED FROM THE GRAVE LEAVING IT EMPTY

**714** After the then resting day (Shabbos), at the early hour of the first day of the week (Yom Rishon), Miryam of Magdala and the other Miryam went to the tomb (kever) and discovered that the stones and the rocks on the tomb and its surrounding has been broken into pieces, and they saw someone sitting on a piece of stone beside the tomb (kever). **715** His appearance was emitting light like lightning and his garment was as white as snow. They also saw the guards (shomrim) on the ground like dead bodies because they were neither shaking nor talking. **716** The messenger (malach) said to the women (nashim), do not be afraid, I know that you are seeking your Saviour (Moshia) who was buried in this tomb. **717** He is not in the tomb anymore because He has been raised (Techiyas HaMesim) just as He told you earlier. **718** Now! Go quickly and tell His family members that He has risen (Techiyas) from the tomb (HaMesim) and right now, He is going ahead of you to Galil, you will see Him there. **719** So they departed quickly from the tomb (kever) with fear and great joy (simcha) and ran to report everything to the family of Saviour. **720** When they were on their way, Saviour (Moshia) approached them and greeted them saying; peace be with you (Shalom Aleichem). **721** When they recognized Him, they fell prostrate before Him and He said to them, Do not be afraid, go and inform My family to start going to Galil so that We all shall gather there. **722** As they left, the guards (shomrim) placed at the tomb went into the city and reported what happened to the high priest (Rashei Hakohen). **723** The high priest immediately summoned the elders (Zekenim) and they were inspired by devil to offer a large amount of money to the soldiers, so that they will not spread the news that Saviour has resurrected as He said when He was preaching. They said to the guards; you are to say that His followers (talmidim) came at night and stole His body away from the tomb while you were asleep. **724** If the Governor hears that He was stolen, he will spare you but if he hear that He resurrected while you were on guards, you are finished. **725** The guards collected the bribe and did as the high priest and elders had instructed them and the story that Saviour’s followers has stolen His body from the tomb spread widely among the cities then. **726** When Saviour’s family members heard the good news, they proceeded to Galil immediately, to the mountain where The Saviour (HaMoshia) had told them to gather. **727** When they saw Him, they prostrated themselves before Him in worship, but some who were not there were still surprise and did not believe the event. **728** Saviour (Moshia) spoke to them saying; All Powers and Authorities (samchut) in this world has been placed under us. **729** Go out without fear and spread the invitation to the Kingdom to all nations and immerse (tevilah) those who believe and repented in a natural flowing water (mikveh mayim) in My Name. **730** And make sure you inform them to obey all the commandments I have given to them. Surely! I will be with My family always, even till they join us in Our Kingdom. **731** Saviour performed many other signs (otot) and strange healings which are not written in this book (sefer), but these written ones are written for you to study them and believe (enumah) in Him in order to be a partaker in the Power to resist the will of devil which He gave to those who believed in Him. **732** After these things The Saviour (HaMoshia) appeared again to us at Lake Tiberias. Together there were Shimon Kefa and T'oma (his name means Twin) and Natan'el, the one from Kana’an in the Galil, myself and my brother and two other followers (talmidim) of The Saviour (HaMoshia). **733** This happened whem Kefa told us that he need to go and look for fish so that we can have something to eat, for the hunger is severe. We told him that we are joining him. We went and made effort to catch fish throughout that night (Lailah) but we caught nothing. **734** As day brakes, The Saviour (HaMoshia) appeared and stood beside the sea but we did not realized that He was the one. **735** Then Saviour (HaMoshia) said to us, children (Yeladim), you did not get any fish (dagim)? We said to The Saviour (HaMoshia), yes. **736** The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to us, now, cast your net (reshet) into the water and you will find fish (dagim). As we threw our net (reshet) in the sea, we caught large number of fish (dagim) which made it difficult for us to draw out our net (reshet). **737** Then one of us said to Kefa, He is Our Saviour (Moshianu). When Kefa, heard that The Saviour (HaMoshia) is with us, he jumped into the water and swin towards the land. **738** We continued dragging the net (reshet) filled with fish (dagim) out of the water. When **we** came out of the water, we put all the fish in our net into a basin filled with water so that they will not die. **739** When we approached The Saviour (HaMoshia), we saw a burning fire (hadlakah) with fish (dagim) and bread (lachem) lying on it. **740** The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to us, bring some fish from the ones you caught and kill it now. Then Kefa went and brought some fish (dagim), killed them and added them to the one on the fire. **741** The total number of fish we caught is one hundred and fifty three (me'ah vchamishim ushloshah) and our net (reshet) did not tear even though the fish are big and many. **742** The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to us, Come and eat! And we went, and The Saviour (HaMoshia) shared the fish (dagim) and bread (lachem) to us and we started eating without asking Him any question. **743** This is the third (shlishit) time The Saviour (HaMoshia) is appearing to us after His resurrection. When we finished eating, Our Saviour (Moshianu) started speaking to Kefa saying, Shimon Bar-Yochanan, do you love (ahavah) me more than this your fishing profession? Shimon Kefa says to Him, yes (Ken) my Master (Adoni), You know (da'as) that I love (ahavah) You. Our Saviour said to him, dedicate your time to My family. **744** Our Saviourasked Kefa the second time saying; Shimon BneiYochanan, do you love Me? Shimon Kefa answered; yes (Ken) my Master (Adoni), You sees the unseen part of man, You know (da'as) that I really love (ahavah) You. The Saiour said to him, Take good care of My family. **745** The Saviour (HaMoshia) called Kefa the third (shlishit) time and asked him if he loves Him. Then Kefa replied again saying; My Master (Adoni), nothing is hiding in your eyes, You know (da'as) very well that I love (ahavah) You. Then Saviour (Moshia) said to him, Feed My family members and do not abandon them for your business. **746** Now listen,at your younger age, you go only to places you want to go, but the time is coming when someone will carry you to a place you never want to be. **747** Our Saviour said this to Kefa to inform him about the persecution waiting for him ahead of time. After saying this, He said to Kefa, be strong and vigilant. **748** ThenKefapointed at me and said to Our Saviour; what about this my brother? Our Saviour said to Kefa; He will remain in this world until I reveal My kingdom and so many hidden things to him. **749** I am your brother Yochanan, who witnessed these events and I am testifying (solemn edut) about the things I saw and not the one I hear. I was led to write them down so that you will study them and believe in the truth (Emes). **750** Truly, there are so many other things which The Saviour (HaMoshia) did, which are not written down by us, otherwise no one can carry the written word of God. **751** We wrote down these ones because everything you need to know and do about this race is inclusive. May this word fulfill its purpose in your lives as you believe all and obey all commandments given by Our savior in the Name of God in our midst Agreed!

**THE FIRST BOOK OF OHREL**

**1** The Holy Spirit have used some of the followers of the Son of God (Bnei El) to put down on the scrolls the life spent by The Saviour (HaMoshia), His teachings and the works He did when He was physically in the world. **2** Some of those who documented these information were eye witnesses (edei reiyah) of the events they have documented under the influence of the Holy Spirit. **3** I am privileged to be found worthy to be one of the witnesses of The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who through His Spirit have empowered me with wisdom and knowledge to record the same events and the works of my fellow witnesses according to His will. **4** Brother Theophilus, I am passing this life and power giving message to you so that through you the truth (HaEmes) will spread to all those who seek the truth.

THE BIRTH OF YOCHANAN THE IMMERSER REVEALED

**5** During the the time Herod was the governor of the city (Ir) of Yehudah, there was a priest (kohen) called Zecharyahu, who is a descendant of Aviyahu from the tribe of Levi. His wife (eshet) was from the lineage of Aharon and her name was Elisheva. **6** They live in the fear of God and in obedience to all His commandments (mitzvos). But the time for them to have child has not come though they have advanced in their age (yamim). **7** One day, as He was performing his duty as a priest (kohen) in the Tabernacle of the Most High, a messenger (malach) of The Creator (Habo’re) appeared to Him. **8** When Zecharyahu suddenly saw the messenger (malach), He was afraid (pachad). The messenger (malach) said to him, do not be afraid (pachad) Zecharyahu. It is time for you and your wife (eshet) Elisheva to have a son (ben) and you will give him the name (shem) Yochanan. **9** He will bring joy (simcha) to your family.

ALCHOHOLS FORBIDDEN IN THE HOUSE OF YOCHANAN’S FATHER

**10** He will be a great servant (avadim gadol) before The Creator (Habo’re). Make sure that no one in your home drinks or brings in anything that contains alcoholic to avoid defiling your home and the holy child who has been filled with the power of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) in the womb of his mother (Em). **11** Many among the descendants of Yisrael will repent by hearing the message the Creator will give through him and turn to their God (Eloheichem). **12** He will be the first to bear witness to The Saviour (HaMoshia) by the power (koach) of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). He will reveal the Light to children of the Light and they will be liberated from darkness. He will make seekers of the truth to know the truth and live in obedience (mishmaat) to the truth in order to prepare them to receive the Power of The Holy Spirit. **13** Zecharyahu asked the messenger (malach) saying; How possible is this, considering My age? I am an old man and my wife (eshet) is an old woman (isha). **14** In reply, the messenger (malach) of God (Malach’El) said to Zecharyahu, I am Gavriel, I came from The God of Avraham, Yitzak and Yisrael. He commanded me to come and inform you about this fact. **15** Because you did not believe in the capability of The Creator (Habo’re) with Who nothing is impossible, but you started considering your age and your wife’s age, you will be unable to speak (illem) until the day (yom) this message will be fulfilled. **16** Then those who were expecting Zecharyahu to come out were worried over his delay inside the tabernacle of the temple (Beis HaMikdash). **17** When he later came out, he was mute (illem) and could no longer speak to anybody. The people noticed that something strange had happened while he was inside. He only raised his hand to communicate with people with sign because he was mute (illem). **18** When he became through with his duty in the temple (sherut Ha Beis HaMikdash) as a priest (kohen), he went to his house (bais). **19** From that day, his wife (Elisheva) became pregnant and when she noticed that she was pregnant, she restricted her movement and was always at home for five months (chamesh chodashim). **20** Whenever she prays, she thanked God for not abandoning her as a childless woman. She said; The Creator (Habo’re) has shown me favour and mercy (Chen vChesed) and remembered me at His appointed time.

THE BIRTH OF OUR SAVIOUR IS REVEALED

**21** In the sixth month (chodesh shishi), God (El) sent His messenger (malach) called Gavriel to a village (shtetl) called Natzeret in Galil to a virgin (betulah) called Miryam. She was about to complete her marriage right with a man (ish) called Yosef from the Lineage of Dawid (Beis Dawid). **22** When the messenger (malach) appeared to her, he first greeted her saying, peace (Shalom) be with you, chosen one! God of your ancestors, Avraham, Yitzhaak and Yisrael have chosen you! **23** When Miyram heard what the messenger said, she was surprised and worried over the reason for such words. **24** The messenger (malach) spoke further to her saying; do not be worried Miryam, you have found favour (chen) in the sight of The Most High (El Gadol). **25** You will become pregnant and at due time you will deliver a Son (Ben) and He shall be given the name (Hashem) God The Saviour (HaMoshia’ El) because He is God Who came to save His children from condemnation. **26** He will be great (gadol) and will also be called the Son of God (Bnei El) because He was conceived from the Holy Spirit. He will take control of the throne (kisse) of His father (Aviv) Dawid. **27** And He will rule over the house of (Beis) Yaakov forever (Olam vaed), and His Kingdom (Malchut) will never come to an end. **28** With great surprise, Miryam said to the messenger (malach), how can this happen, since (vi- bahlt) I am a virgin? **29** The messenger (malach) said to her; The Spirit (Ruach) of the Son of God (Bnei El) will enter your womb and take flesh from you to become Man. Because of this, the child to be born will be called The Holy Son of God (Bnei El HaKadosh). **30** The messenger spoke further to her saying; your relative (krovah) called Elisheva is now six months (chodesh shishi) pregnant of a male child in this her old age. **31** Know that nothing is impossible for God to do. **32** Then Miryam said to the messenger; I am the maidservant (shifcha) of my Creator, if He found me worthy, let His will be done just as you have spoken. Then the messenger (malach) departed from her.

MIRYAM VISITED ELISHEVA, SAVIOUR RECOGNISED BY YOCHANAN

**33** After this, Miryam got up immediately and traveled to the hill country at a village (shtetl) in the city of Yehudah to see Elisheva. **34** As she entered into the house (bais) of Zecharyahu and greeted her saying ; peace remain with you (Birkat Shalom) and Elisheva rushed Miryam in joy to hug her but the child (yeled) in Elisheva’s womb started leaping, and she was surprise about what happened to her. **35** Then she told her sister Miryam how the messenger of The Creator (malachei Habo’re) appeared to her husband and informed him about her pregnancy. Miryam also briefed Elisheva on how the messenger from The Creator (malachei Habo’re) also appeared to her and informed her that she will be pregnant and give birth to The Saviour. After shearing their experiences with one another, Elisheva said to Miryam; we are blessed among women (Brucha at miNashim) and blessed (brucha) are the children (yeladim) in our wombs! **36** We are blessed because we accepted and believed (emunah) that the words spoken to us are true and they have been fulfilled as spoken. **37** Miryam said; praises be to The Creator (Habo’re), Honour be to His Powerful Name because He has looked upon us, worthless people in the world and found us worthy to be His vessels. He has made us to be called blessed women by all generation whenever this good news is read. **38** He has done great thing for us, Holy is His Name (Kadosh Shmo). His mercy (chesed) is on those who fear Him and obey Him from generation to generation. He has done great wonders (niflaot gadol) through His words. He have reduced the proud to nothing and brought down those rulers (shalitim) who exalt themselves from their thrones (kisot). He have exalted the humble (Anavim) and filled them with knowledge and wisdom. **39** He has given understanding, peace (shalom) and joy (simcha) to those who are seeking Him and left those who claimed to have achieved all with nothing. **40** The Creator (Habo’re) has shown mercy to His people, Yisrael by fulfilling His promise to our Fathers (Avoteinu); Avraham, Yitzack, Yisrael and his descendants. **41** After when Miryam and Elisheva finished praising God (El), Miryam stayed with Elisheva for three months (shlosha chodashim) before returning to her house (bais).

YOCHANAN THE IMMERSER ARRIVED.

**42** When the appointed time comes, Elisheva gave birth to a Son. All her relatives (krovim) and neighbors (shchenim) who heard what happened went and were rejoicing with her. **43** On the eight day (yom hashemini), they went to circumcise (bris milah) the child (yeled), people who were there called the child the name of his father (Av) which is Zecharyahu. **44** But Elisheva said to them, no (Lo), his name is Yochanan. **45** All the people who were there said to her; this is a strange name. We have not seen anyone both within and outside your relatives (krovim) who is called by this name (shem). **46** They asked Zecharyahu what name (shem) he wanted to give his son, he requested for a writing material (luach) and when it was given to him, he wrote Yochanan is his name (shmo). Everyone was surprised to get the same name from the father of the child. **47** As soon as Zecharyahu gave the child’s name, he regained the ability to speak and he started singing praises to God Most High (El Gadol). **48** All the people who were present when this event took place became afraid and the news spread to the whole villages in the city of Yehudah and everyone was surprised about the happening. They were saying; what will this child (yeled) be? There is sign that The Creator (Habo’re) have sent him. **49** As Zecharyahu was praising God (El), he was under the control of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) and he started giving prophecy (dvar nevuah) saying; Holy is the God of (BARUCH ELOHEI) Yisrael, for He has visited his people (Am) and rescued them from the bondage of the enemy. **50** He has raised up for us the horn of salvation (Keren Yeshuah), The only Saviour (Moshia), in the house of (Beis) Dawid, His servant (eved). **51** He has accomplished His promise given through His holy prophets of the old (neviim hakedoshim meOlam). **52** That we should be saved by our God (Yeshuat Eloheinu) from our enemies (oyvim) and from the hand of all those who hated us (sinas chinom). **53** He has demonstrated his mercies (rachamim) to our fathers (Avoteinu) who were faithful to Him and He has remembered His Holy Promise. **54** The Promise which He made to Avraham our Father (Avinu) to grant us freedom from the hand of the enemies (yad haoyvim) so that we can serve Him without fear in holiness (kedushah) and righteousness (tzedek) all the days of our life. **55** Zecharyahu turned to his son and said; you child (yeled) will be called The prophet of The Most High God (HaNavi HaElyon) for you will go ahead of the Saviour (Lifnei HaMoshia) to prepare the way of righteousness (DERECH TZEDEK). **56** He has come to make people know (daas) about the invitation into God’s Kingdom (Malchut El) and the salvation of our God (Yeshuat Eloheinu). He has called together His people (Am) who will take part in His Covenant (Berit) through the forgiveness (selichat) of their unintentional sins. **57** Through the great mercy of our God (rav rachamim Eloheinu) upon those who seek to please Him, The Light from God (Ohrel) have appeared to those in darkness (CHOSHECH) to eliminate darkness in their lives and direct their feet to the narrow way (Derech) of peace (Shalom). **58** As the child grows up, he departed from the home of his parents at early stage of his life and dwell in the desert to avoid being defiled by sin. He was guided and prepared by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) in the desert until the day he started his job for The Creator (Habo’re).

THE SAVIOUR ARRIVED IN THE WORLD IN HUMAN FORM

**59** In those days, The Roman Emperor called Augustus Caesar passed a decree (dvar malchut) that all persons must be counted and register in the entire Roman Empire. **60** When people heard what the Emperor said, everyone was traveling to his or her village to be counted and registered. **61** Yosef who descended from the tribe of dawid also went with his wife Miryam who was pregnant. They went from their village (shtetl) in Galil of Natzeret, to the city (Ir) of Dawid at Yehudah, which is called house of bread (Beit- Lechem) to register and be counted. **62** When they arrived, there was no room available for them to dwell because all the rooms has been occupied by their relatives. They went and dwell in the tent of animal located in the compound. While they were there, Miryam gave birth to a Son (ben) Who is her firstborn (Bechor) inside the animal tent. They wrapped Him with clothe and laid Him in a trough (evus) used in feeding animal.

THE SHEPHERDS RECEIVED GOOD NEWS ABOUT SAVIOUR’S ARRIVAL

**63** At that time, there were shepherds (ro’im) outside who kept watch (shomer) over their flocks (eder) in that night (balailah). **64** Suddenly, a messenger (malach) of God (El) appeared before them and when the shepherds saw them, they were very afraid (yirah gedolah). **65** Then the messenger (malach) said to them; do not be afraid because I brought good news (Besuras HaGeulah) with great joy (simcha gadol) to you. This joy is for all the people who desires to partake in the New Covenant (kol Am Berit chadash). **66** Today, in the city (Ir) of Dawid, a Son (Ben) has been born to you, He is God The Saviour (HaMoshia El), Who has come to liberate His people who are struggling to be free from sin. **67** This is how you can locate Him, you will see a new born Child wrapped with clothe and lying in animal tent. **68** When the messenger (malach) disappeared from them, the shepherd (roim) said to one another, Let us go to House of bread (Beit-Lechem) and see this new born Child Whom this man told us about. **69** They went in haste and found Miryam, Yosef, and Saviour Who was lying in the animal feeding trough (evus). When the shepherds (roim) saw Them, they told Yosef and Miryam the words (dvar) the messenger who visited them told them concerning The Saviour (HaMoshia). **70** All those who heard what the shepherds (roim) said were surprised. **71** But Yosef and Miryam were speechless, they were only keeping all they have heard in their minds. After the visit, the shepherds (roim) went back to where they left their flocks with praises and joy.

CIRCUMCISION AND PRESENTATION OF THE SAVIOUR

**72** On the eight day, (shemonah yamim) The Born Saviour was circumcised (bris milah) according to the old covenant because the new and permanent covenant was yet to be established. After circumcision, Yosef gave Him the name God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) just as the messenger and prophets of the old revealed earlier. **73** When Miryam completed her days (yamim) of purification (tohorah) according to the old covenant, they brought Saviour (Moshia) to Yerushalyim for thanks giving to The Creator (Habo’re). **74** They presented Him in the temple and dedicated Him as the Son of God. Miryam also offered sacrifice for her purification from uncleanness due to child birth according to the old covenant. **75** Then there was a man (ish) in Yerushalyim called Shimon. He was a righteous man (tzaddik) because The Holy Spirit controls his life. He was a devoted man (chasid) in serving God and he was expecting to see the liberation (Nechamat) of the descendants of Yisrael. **76** This was because he was informed that he will not depart from the world until he see the rescuer of Yisrael. **77** This Shimon was led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) into the courts of the temple (Beis HaMikdash) where he received The Saviour (HaMoshia) from Yosef. **78** As Shimon carried Him in his arms, he thanked God (El) Who has fulfilled His promise to Him according to His word (dvar). **79** He rejoiced and said; my eyes (eynayim) have seen the salvation of our God (Yeshu’at Eloheinu) which came for all the people (kol haammim) who will seek Him and obey Him. **80** He is The Light (Ohr) that reveals the truth to all who seek the truth and the manifestation of God’s Glory (kavod) to the people of Yisrael who will receive Him. **81** Yosef and Miryam remained speechless about what was spoken about The Saviour (HaMoshia). **82** Shimon also offered prayers with them and said to Miryam His mother (Em); This Holy Child has come to liberate those who seek liberation from sin and to justify the condemnation of those who will reject His teachings. **83** Also a prophetess (neviah) named Chanah, the daughter (Bat) of Pnuel from the tribe (shevet) of Asher went into the temple (Beis HaMikdash) and said; This Child has come for the redemption (Geulah) of all who seek God. **84** When all the dedication and purification activities was over, they returned to their village (shtetl) which is Natzeret in Galil. **85** Saviour (Moshia) was growing with exceptional wisdom (chochmah) and knowledge because Our Father (Avinu) was taking care of Him.

THE SAVIOUR STARTED STUDYING THE SCROLLS AT THE AGE OF TWELVE

**86** At the age of twelve, He joined Yosef and Miryam as they went to Yerushalyim for the feast (Chag) of Passover (Pesach) which they have been attending regularly. **87** After the feast, Saviour (Moshia) withdrew from them when they were returning back and started studying the scrolls in the temple in Yerushalyim. **88** When Yosef and Miryam noticed that Saviour (Moshia) did not return home with them, they began to look for Him among their relatives (krovim). **89** When they could not find Him, they returned to Yerushalyim in search of Him. On the third day (shlosha yamim) of searching for Him, they found Him in the courts of the temple (Beis HaMikdash), sitting in the midst of those who are called teachers (rabbis) of the law and was listening to them and asking them many questions (she’elot) from the scrolls. **90** All those who were with The Saviour (HaMoshia) listening to Him where very surprised at His wisdom and understanding (binah) and the way He answer (teshuvot) their questions. This is because they were away that He was not enrolled in any school but they keep asking themselves the origin of His wisdom which even the highly educated people cannot challenge. **91** When Yosef and Miryam found Him in the temple, they were surprised and Miryam said to Him, my Son (Beni), why did you do this to us? Indeed! (Hinei!), we have been looking for You everywhere. **92** He said to them, I did not get lost, I was in the temple of My Father studying the scrolls. They did not talk to Him again but Saviour (Moshia) joined them as they return to Natzeret and He continued in total obedience (mishmaat) to them. As He was growing, His wisdom and understanding was fast increasing even though He did not attend any worldly school.

YOCHANAN THE IMMERSER STARTED AWARENESS FOR SAVIOUR

**93** In the fifteenth year (shenat chamesh esreh) after when Tiberius Caesar became the roman emperor, then Pontius Pilate was the governor of the city of Yisrael called Yehudah, Herod [Antipas] was governing Galil, while his brother called Philipus was governing Iturea and Trachonitis, and also Abilene was being govern by the roman governor called Lysanias. **94** Then the chief priests (Kohanim Gadolim) of the people of Yisrael were Anan and Caiapha. At that same time, the word (dvar) of The Creator (Habo’re) was spoken by the prophet (navi) of God called Yochanan, Bnei (son of) Zecharyahu from the Yarden desert (bamidbar) where he was dwelling. **95** He visited all the villages surrounding that region informing them that The Creator (Habo’re) have invited man to come and dwell with Him in the New Yerushalyim. He urged the people to turn away from all sinful acts (teshuva) so that they shall receive forgiveness (selicha) for their past unintentional sins and their body will be purified and made holy through immersion in water (tevilah) in order for them to receive Power from The Holy Spirit. **96** Yochanan was the person whom the prophet Yeshayahu spoke about in the old saying; “A voice is shouting from the desert (KOL KOREY BAMIDBAR) saying; prepare yourself to receive The Creator (Habo’re). Make your ways which is His path straight! **97** Fill all valleys of sin with righteousness and pull down all obstacles with faith. All sinful ways of life shall be forsaking and all sinful desires shall be eliminated by the desire for righteousness. **98** The secret way of salvation shall be revealed to all those who seek salvation. **99** After the preaching of Yochanan about the New Yerushalyim and the wrath of God upon evil doers, so many evil men became afraid and went out in large number to partake in the immersion in water (mikveh mayim’s tevilah) done by Yochanan. **100** When Yochanan saw them coming out in groups, he became aware of whom they are and that it was fear that made them to come out for immersion and not that they have truly repented from doing evil. **101** Yochanan said to them; you sons and daughters of devil, you want to flee from the consuming wrath of God (charon af El habah) without repentance. **102** You must produce fruit of righteousness to prove that you have truly repented (p’ri tov l’teshuva). **103** Stop deceiving yourselves by believing that you will be spared because you are descendants of Avraham. **104** I am telling you the truth, true descendants of Avraham are not those who are born in his family but all those who receive the Seed of Avraham and obey all His teachings. **105** Even if all the people in the world choses to go astray, The Creator (Habo’re) will from these stones (avanim) raise up children (yeladim) for Avraham. **106** Just as I told you earlier, the ax is already at the root of all trees (shoresh haetzim) and any tree (etz) that did not produce good fruit (pri tov) shall be cut down and thrown into the eternal fire (Eish).

COMMANDMENTS GIVEN THROUGH YOCHANAN THE IMMERSER

**107** Then the multitudes asked him saying, what did you mean by true repentance? **108** Yochanan said to them; no one can say that he or she has repented from doing evil if the person have not developed hatred for sin. **109** Some of you have aspired to be rich in this world and therefore overlook the condition of the poor and those who are in various needs. **110** Let those who has more than one clothes (kaftans) give to those who do not have good ones, and let those who has more than daily food (okhel) invite and share food to those who do not have. **111** Yochanan turned to the tax collectors (mochesim) who also came out to receive immersion and said to them; stop collecting more than the amount you are supposed to collect from the people, stop receiving bribe from those who do not want to pay tax, stop producing fake payment receipts but use only the one giving to you, stop maltreating the poor who could not afford to pay tax but let them be if you fear God. **112** Yochanan turned to the soldiers (chaiyalim) and other security men and said to them; extortion and bribe receiving has become your normal way of life, be satisfied with your wages (loin) and stop using your position as a force personnel to intimidate and maltreat the poor. **113** After listening to Yochanan, the people (Am) started saying that he may likely be The Saviour they were expecting. **114** Yochanan was aware of what they had in mind and he said to them; I have come to perform immersion in water (tevilah with a mikveh mayim) for your body to be purified and prepared to receive the Holy Spirit Who you will receive from He Who comes after me (Hu HaBah). **115** I came to serve Him even though I am not worthy to untie the strap of His sandals. He will give you Power through The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) so that you will overcome the devil and his workers. **116** He came with His winnowing fork to clean up His threshing floor and to gather together the wheat into His storehouse. After harvest, he will cast the waste into unquenchable fire (EISH LO TIKHBEH) where they will be tormented forever. **117** Yochanan spoke all these words to them and urged them to turn away from all kinds of evil act in order to honour the invitation into the New Yerushalyim. **118** Then king Herod heard that Yochanan spoke about the way he took his brother’s wife called Herodias and other evil things he was doing, he ordered for the arrest of Yochanan and for him to be kept in the prison (beit hasohar).

THE IMMERSION OF THE SAVIOUR IN RIVER YARDEN

**119** When Yochanan was immersing people in yarden river for purification of their body, The Saviour (HaMoshia) also went to him for immersion. When Yochanan performed immersion for The Saviour (HaMoshia), Saviour was filled by Power from The Spirit of our Father (Ruach HaAv) and our Father testified about Him saying, This is My beloved Son Who pleases Me always (ATAH BNI AHUVI ASHER BCHA CHAFATSTI) **120** After receiving Power from our Father, Saviour started His work of notifying people about our invitation into the New Yerushalyim and calling all to repent from all evil ways in order to qualify to be there. He was thirty years old (shaloshim shanah) as at when He started His work in the world. **121** This is the family generation (sefer toldot) of The Son of God The Creator (Bnei El Habo’re). From Adam came Shet, from Shet came Enosh, Enosh had Keinan, Keinan had Mahalal’El, who is the father of Yered. Yered had Chanoch who is the father of Metushelach. Metushelach had Lamech, who gave birth to Noach, Noach had Shem, Shem had Arpachshad, Arpachshad had Shelach, Shelach had Ever who had Peleg. Peleg had Reu and Reu had Serug, Serug had Nahor and Nahor had Terach who is the father of Avraham. **122** Avraham had Yitzchak, Yitchak had Yisrael, Yisrael Had Yehudah and his brothers; **123** Yehudah had Peretz and Zerach by his second wife Tamar, Peretz had Chetzron who had Ram. **124** Ram had Amminadav, Amminadav had Nachshon and Nachshon had Salmon. **125** Salmon had Boaz by his wife Rachav, then Boaz had Oved by his wife Ruth, Oved had Yishai and Yishai fathered Dawid The King (HaMelech) who had Yedidyahu. **126** Then Yedidyahu had Rechavam, Rechavam had Aviyahu, Aviyahu had Asa. **127** Asa had Yehoshafat, Yehoshafat had Yoram, Yoram had Uziyahu. **128** Then Uziyahu had Yotam, Yotam had Achaz, Achaz had Chizkiyahu. **129** Chizkiyahu had Menasheh, Menasheh had Amon, Amon had Yoshiyahu. **130** Yoshiyahu had Yekhanyahu and his brothers (achim) when they were in exile at Babylon. **131** Yekhanyahu had Shaltiel, Shaltiel had Zrubavel. **13** Zrubavel had Avichud, Avichud had Elyakim, Elyakim had Azur. **132** Azur had Tzadok, Tzadok had Yakhin, Yakhin had Elichud. **133** Elichud had Elazar, Elazar had Mattan, Mattan had Yaakov. **134** Yaakov is the father of Yosef, the husband (baal) of Miryam, from whom was born God The Saviour (El Hamoshia) who is The Son of God (Bnei El). **135** There are sixty generations from Adam to Yosef who is the husband of Miryam, the mother of The Saviour (HaMoshia).

THE SAVIOUR WAS TEMPTED BY THE DEVIL

**136** As soon as The Saviour (HaMoshia) received the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) after His immersion, He went inside the wilderness (midbar) to observe fast in order to overcome the human flesh He bear. He spent forty days and night without food (okhel) and fluid. In those days, He was in constant communication with Our Father and the devil also went to tempt Him. **137** After the fasting of Our Saviour, He was very hungry and devil said to Him; if you are really the Son of God (Bnei El), command these stones (even) to become bread (lechem) so that you can eat. **138** But Saviour (Moshia) answered him saying, it has been written, man shall not live by bread alone but by the words of God (LO AL HALECHEM LVADOH YCHE-YEH HAADAM). Saviour further said to him, though I have the power to turn these stones to bread, but I will not do it in obedience to your words because I did not come to obey you but I came to obey My Father Who sent Me. **139** One day, The Saviour (HaMoshia) went up the mountain to pray, devil went to Him there and told Him to look down on the kingdom of the world, and that he has taken all to be his own. He further urged The Saviour to just bow down before him so that he will give Him all the kingdom and allow Him to rule over them. **140** The Saviour (Moshia) said to devil; a day has been set aside for the destruction of this kingdom you are ruling. My kingdom is not within your reach and it cannot be destroyed. If I had wanted this kingdom of the world, I have the Power to take it away from you but it is awaiting destruction. **141** Saviour spoke further to devil saying; moreover, it has been written, Fear the Creator your God alone and to Him alone you shall bow for (ES HASHEM ELOHEICHA TIRAH VOTO TAAVOD). On another occasion, The Saviour went to the temple tower at Yerushalyim to pray, devil again went there and began to speak to Him saying; If you are the Son of God (Bnei El), jump down from here because it has been written, the messengers shall bear you on their hands and prevent you from hurting your feet on a stone (even) (MALACHAV YTZAVVEH LACH). **142** The Saviour (HaMoshia) asked Him saying; did you expect Me to obey your instructions, can anything good come from you? It has been written, never you test The Creator your God in anyway (LO TENASSU ES HASHEM ELOHEICHEM). **143** When devil saw that Saviour knew what he want to achieve from Him, he departed from Him and continue to plot on how to make Saviour to offend The Father (HaAv).

THE SAVIOUR WAS REJECTED IN NATZRERET WERE HE GREW UP

**144** Saviour returned to Galil and started teaching (shiurim) in their gathering places (shuls) and all those who listens to Him were marveling about His perfect wisdom. **145** From there, The Saviour went to Natzeret, to the village (shtetl) where He grew up (guddal) and just as He has been doing (minhag), He went into their gathering place (shul) on the day of rest (Shabbos) and collected the scroll to study with them. **146** He opened the portion written by Yeshayahu the prophet saying; The Spirit of the Sovereign Creator is in Me, He has given Me the power to preach the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) of the New Yerushalyim to those who are poor in the spirit, He has sent Me to give to the captives the words of freedom and to give to those who are spiritually blind the words of light, the word of rescue to the oppressed. **147** After reading these passages, Saviour rolled up the scroll (megillah) and gave it back to them. Then He sat down and started teaching and explaining what He read to them and all those who were in the gathering place (shul) focused on Him and were listening. **148** Saviour said to them; today! (Hayom) this word (dvar) of the holy scroll (Kitvei Hakodesh) has been fulfilled in your midst. **149** Everyone was encouraged by His words and they were amazed at the king of wisdom and understand He has. They were asking; no one has ever explained the word of God the way He did, can this be the Son of Yosef we know? **150** The Saviour said to them; without doubt (Muz zain),I know that you will tell Me this parable (mishle): a healer (Rofeh) cannot heal himself. We have heard everything you did in Kfar-Nachum, but you cannot do them here in your village (shtetl). **151** Saviour replied to them saying; the truth is that no prophet (navi) has value in the eyes of his own people, even among his family members. **152** Have you forgotten that there are many widows (almanot) among the people of Yisrael in the days (yamim) of Eliyahu the prophet (HaNavi), when the sky (Shomayim) was shut up for three years and six months (shalosh shanim and shishah chodashim), when there was great famine over all the land, but Eliyahu was not sent to any of those widows (almanot) in Yisrael, he was rather sent to Tzarfat of Tzidon to a widow (almanah) who believed his words and fed him. **153** Also in the days of Prophet Elisha, there were many lepers (metzoraim) among the people of Yisrael but none of them received healing, healing was rather given to Naaman who came from Syria. **154** When they heard all these points and references made by The Saviour, they were all sad. **155** They conspired against The Saviour (HaMoshia) and planned evil against Him but knowing what was in their minds, Saviour walk through their midst and departed from the village.

EVIL SPIRIT REVEALED WHOM THE SAVIOUR IS

**156** As Saviour (Moshia) departed from there, He went down to a village in Galil called Kfar-Nachum and started teaching (shiurim) them the word of God (Dvarei El) on the rest days (Shabbat yamim). **157** They were all surprised about the way The Saviour (HaMoshia) was teaching them with perfect understanding and authority (samchut). **158** Right inside the gathering place (shul) was a man (ish) who was possessed by evil spirit (ruach hatameh), as he saw Saviour, he screemed (shrai) in a loud voice saying; The Son of The Most High (Bnei Elyon), have You come to torment us? I know (daas) You, The Holy Son of God (Bnei El HaKadosh). **159** As the evil spirit was speaking through the man, Saviour (Moshia) rebuked him saying; shut up your mouth (Sha! Shekit!) And depart from him now! Then immediately, the evil spirit (ruach hatameh) departed from the man. **160** All the people who were present there were shocked and they asked each other saying; What kind of Power (koach) and authority (samchut) is with this Man, to the extent that He issued command to evil spirits (ruach hatemeiot) and they obeyed Him with fear. **161** They took the news of this event to all the villages surrounding that region. After preaching at those places, Saviour (Moshia) left and walk beside Lake Kinneret of Galil, As He was passing, He saw two brothers (achim), Shimon, the one He later gave the name Kefa and his brother Gad where they were casting their net into the sea, for they were fishermen (daiyagim). **162** He preached the good news to them and after that, He said to Shimon as He entered his boat; cast in your net and lay it down very well so that you can catch some fish. **163** Then Shimon replied saying; my Master (Adoni), we have been here all night (lailah) struggling to catch fish but we could not catch any, but since You told me to cast in my net again, I will just do that and see the outcome. I believe that I will catch some now. **164** When Kefa finished speaking to Our Saviour, he casted his net and on withdrawing the net from the deep water, it was very heavy because it was full of fish (dagim). **165** They gave sign to their members (shuttafim) in another boat (sirah) to come and assist them. They went and struggle hard to bring out the net full of big fishes. They filled their boats (sirot) with fish to the extent that the weight of the fish was trying to sink the boat. **166** When they came out of the sea, Shimon bowed down before The Saviour (HaMoshia) saying, depart from me, my Master (Adoni), for I am a sinful man (ish choteh), I am not worthy to be with You. **167** Then Saviour (Moshia) said to Shimon, do not be afraid, you will be set free from sin and after that you will start gathering souls together for Me. As they left from there, Saviour (Moshia) saw me and my brother (achim) Yaakov in our boat (sirah) with Zavdai our father (Av) repairing our nets. **168** He called us and we went to Him, He preached the good news to us and after speaking to us, He told us to come and work with Him. Immediately, we left the boat (sirah) and our father (Av) and followed The Saviour (HaMoshia).

THE SAVIOUR HEALED MANY SICK PEOPLE

**169** The Saviour (HaMoshia) departed from there and went to the home (bais) of Kefa. On arriving, He found the mother in-law (chamot shviger) of Kefa suffering from fever, He rebuked the fever (kaddachat) and it left her immediately. The woman went up from where she was laid down and offered them something to eat. **170** As Saviour (Moshia) left the home of Kefa, so many sick people (cholim) were taken to Him and He commanded all of them to be healed and they were all healed from their illnesses immediately. **171** Many who are possessed by evil spirits (ruach hatemeiot) were also set free and after the healing, Saviour warned all of them never to spread the news that He is the One Who healed them. He said so because people who heard about the people He healed followed Him with no interest to the Good news of salvation and the kingdom He was preaching. They were only after miracles. **172** The next day, Saviour (Moshia) went to a lonely place to pray and the multitudes who were searching for Him because of miracles found Him and pleaded for Him to remain with them there. **173** But Saviour (Moshia) said to them, I cannot stay with you because this is not what I was sent to come and do. I came to spread the Good News about the New Yerushalyim and I still have so many other villages (shtetlach) to take this message to. **174** After speaking to them, He departed from them and continued preaching the Good News in all the gathering (shuls) places in Galil.

SAVIOUR HEALED THE LEPROUS MAN

**175** From there they went to one village and saw a leprous man (ish metzorah). When the man saw The Saviour (HaMoshia), he bowed before Him and said; If you are willing, You can save me from this situation. **176** Then The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to him; I am willing, be healed. And immediately (ofen ort) the man got healed and The Saviour (HaMoshia) told him to avoid telling people that He is the one Who healed him. The saviour (HaMoshia) also told him to go and present himself to the priest (kohen) and perform his purification (tohorah) rite according to the law given through Mosheh. The Saviour urged the healed man to do this because the new covenant was yet to be established. **177** This man disobeyed The Saviour (HaMoshia) and keep telling people how he received his healing thereby making a lot of people who do not desire the word of God to start searching for Saviour (Moshia) because of signs and wonders. **178** The Saviour (HaMoshia) withdrew from the people and went into the desert (midbar) to communicate with The Father (HaAv).

THE SAVIOUR HEALED A PARALYZED MAN

**179** After spending some time alone in the desert (midbar), The Saviour (HaMoshia) went back to Yerushalyim and was teaching the people who gathered to listen to Him. The false teachers of the law who are called the (Perushim) and (Sofrim) came from Galil, Yehudah and Yerushalyim and were listening to the teachings of The Saviour (HaMoshia). **180** As Saviour was speaking; some men (anashim) were carrying a paralyzed man on a mat to Him for restoration. Because of the cloud that were there, they could not gain entrance to where The Saviour (HaMoshia) was standing. **181** They carried the man and climbed the roof of the building, they removed the covering and started letting the man down through the opening so that The Saviour can see him. **182** When The Saviour (HaMoshia) saw the kind of faith they had, He said to the paralyzed man; It is well! I came to set you free from your past sins if you will repent now, your past sins are forgiving! **183** Some of the scribes (Sofrim) who heard Him say that He came to set the man free from his sins said to themselves; this Man is committing blasphemy (Chillul) because only God can forgive sin. **184** Then The Son of God (HaBnei El) saw what was in their minds and said to them; Why are you thinking evil (ra’ah) in your minds? For which one is easier to say, your sins are forgiven! Or...Arise and walk!? **185** But to prove to you that the Son of God has authority (samchut) to forgive the sins of those who repented while in the world, He then commanded the paralyzed man saying; Arise!, take up your mat and go to your house (bais). **186** Immediately, the man got up in front of everybody, picked up his mat and started walking. **187** All those who were present became surprised with what they saw and they were shouting, Hallelu’el! And they were filled with joy (simca) saying, today (Hayom) our eyes have seen real wonder (niflaot).

THE SAVIOUR LOCATED LEVI AND LEVI JOINED HIM

**188** When The Saviour (HaMoshia) left there, He saw a tax collector (moches) whose name is Levi where he was sitting in the tax office. He preached the good news to him and afterwards, He said to him, since you accepted the good news and believed in Me, follow Me and work with Me. **189** Then Levi kept all the things he was holding and followed The Saviour (HaMoshiach). As they departed from the tax office, Levi pleaded to Saviour (Moshia) saying; let Us go to my house (bais) so that I will offer you something to eat and Saviour (Moshia) agreed and followed him. As they were going, many false teachers of the law, tax collectors (mochesim) and others followed them. When they arrived at Levi’s home, The Saviour (HaMoshia) and His disciples sat round a table (tish) with the tax collectors (mochesim) and others who joined them. **190** But the false teachers of the law stood aside and started murmuring against The Saviour (HaMoshia) saying to His followers (talmidim); your Master claimed to be righteous, why is He eating together with evil men? **191** The Saviour already knew what was in their mind even before they said it out and He spoke to them saying; It is not those who are healthy (bariim) that needs the attention of a healer, it is rather the sick (cholim) that needs the attention of the healer. **192** I have come to heal and save the souls of sinners (choteim) who seek freedom from sin and not those who claimed to be righteous (tzaddikim).

WHEN THE NEED FOR FASTING WILL ARISE

**193** When He finished speaking, they asked Him; why is it that Yochanan's followers (talmidim) and our members observe fast (tzomot) always and say their prayers (tefillos) regularly but we have not seen You or Your followers (talmidim) praying and fasting. They are always eating and drinking vine juice. **194** Then The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to them, As long as I am with them physically, they have no reason to observe fasting but the time is coming when I will no longer be with them physically, then they will fast always to maintain relationship with Me. As for prayer, We communicate with our Father in secrete and not in public as you do to be seen by people. **195** No wise person will buy a new garment and use it to patch the old garment. It will not change the old garment and make it to last, it will rather make it look bad and it must continue to tear. **196** No wise person puts fresh juice into dirty jug, otherwise, the fresh juice will lose its fresh taste and become sour. **197** Fresh juice are rather put into clean jug so that both the juice and the cup will be clean and satisfy the owner.

THE SAVIOUR IS THE GIVER OF THE RESTING DAY LAW

**198** After speaking to them, The Saviour (HaMoshia) departed from there with His followers. On the day of rest (Shabbat yom) He was passing beside a grain field with His followers (talmidim) who were very hungry. As soon as they noticed the grains in the field, they entered and started plucking and eating heads of grain. **199** When some false teachers of the law (Perushim) saw them, they asked them; why are you doing this on the day of rest (shabbat yom)? It is abomination (assur) to enter farmland on the resting day (Shabbat yom). **200** The Saviour (MHaMoshia) replied them saying; My followers have done nothing wrong by entering farmland to take what they will eat. There is no resting day for the work we are doing for our Father (Avinu) because our enemy is not observing rest. **201** He spoke to them asking; who gave you this law of resting in the old? The Son of God (Bnei El) is the giver of rest. **202** On another resting day (Shabbat yom), Saviour (Moshia) went into the gathering place (shul) of the people of Yisrael and begin to teach those who were present. Among the people who were there, there was a man (ish) whose right hand was paralyzed. **203** The false teachers of the law (Sofrim and Perushim) who were also there was expecting Saviour (Moshia) to restore the hand of that man so that they will accuse Him of breaking the law of the resting day (shabbat yom). Being away of their thoughts (machshavot), Saviour (Moshia) said to the man with paralyzed hand, come and stand at the middle where everybody can see you. The man got up and did as He said. **204** Then The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to the evil men who were there; I ask you whether it is good (tov) to make man whole on the day of rest (shabbat yom) or to let let man remain in deformed condition? They did not respond to His question. **205** Saviour (Moshia) said to them; God cannot do what is contrary to His laws, He said to the man, Stretch your hand and be restored. And the man did as he was commanded and saw his hand restored immediately. **206** On seeing this, the false teachers of the law (Sofrim and Perushim) were filled with sadness (ka’as), and they started discussing among themselves on how to eliminate The Son of God (Bnei El).

TWELVE FOLLOWERS WERE SELECTED FOR SPECIAL PURPOSE

**207** When Saviour left there, He went up the mountain to pray (daven) and He spent the night there communicating with The Father. **208** When day (boker) breaks, He called all His followers (talmidim) together and separated twelve (Shneym Asar) from them for special purpose. **209** The twelve are Kefa, Gad his brother; Yaakov, Yochanan, Malachel, Bar-Talmai, Levi, Toma, Yaakov Ben-Chalfai, Shimon the Zealot, Yehudah Ben Yaakov, and Yehudah from Kriot who was used by devil to betray (boged) Saviour (Moshia). **210** After separating them, He told them to make sure that the good news of man’s invitation into the New Yerushalyim spread to all parts of the world and to testify about what they will see Him do before leaving the world physically. After speaking to His followers, They went back to the city and great multitude who came from Yehudah, Yerushalyim and the region of Tzor and Tzidon gathered to listen to Him. Many who were sick and those who were possessed by unclean spirits also gathered to be healed (refuah). **211** All of them pleaded for Saviour (Moshia) to allow them to touch His garment and they were allowed and all of them were healed immediately.

THE SOURCES OF BLESSING IN THE NEW COVENANT

**212** After this, He took His followers aside and started teaching them the standard one must attain in order to gain access to the New Yerushalyim. He said; Blessed (Ashrey) are those who does not store riches in the world for the New Yerushalyim belongs to them. **213** Blessed (Ashrey) are those who were denied help because they call on My Name, for they will not lack in the New Yerushalyim. Blessed (Ashrey) are those who are weeping in this world because of the wickedness of man, for they will laugh in the New Yerushalyim. **214** Blessed (Ashrey) are those who are hated for My name’s sake, who are accused falsely and called all kinds of evil names because of My name. They should have joy (simcha) while going through all this because their reward (sachar) is endless in the New Yerushalyim. Do not be surprise because this is how their fathers (Avot) hated and maltreated the prophets (Neviim) of the old.

THOSE WHO ARE LIVING UNDER CURSE.

**215** The Saviour continued speaking saying; cursed (oy) is upon those who have stored riches for themselves in this world (ashirim), for they have lost qualification for the New Yerushalyim. **216** Cursed (Oy) is upon those who eat whatever they want in this world without remembering the poor and the needy, for they must surely suffer eternal hunger. Curse is upon those who are laughing at those who believe in Me, who rejected the truth and chose deceptive pleasure of this evil world, for they must surely mourn and weep forever in the lake of fire (eish). **217** Curse is upon those who people of the world praised and speak well about. They speak well about them because they do what their heart desires, this is how their fathers (Avot) praised, honored and speak well about false prophets (neviei hasheker) who were wishing them well even in their iniquities.

THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE NEW COVENANT

**218** Saviour spoke further to His followers saying, in the old, you was commanded to eliminate your enemies, but I am commanding you now to show love (ahavah) to your enemies (oyvim). Do not think or wish them evil, do not pray for revenge or for anyone to die because you are not the one to tell The Creator how to reward evil men. Do good (tov) to those who has hatred (sinas chinom) for you and pray (bracha) for the repentance of those who speak evil against you assuming they are ignorant of what they are doing. For the same purpose Pray also for those who will persecute you so that your life will be different from theirs and you will not be condemned with them. **219** To those who will beat you, if they hit you on one of your cheek, do not fight back, allow them to hit you on the other cheek if they wish so. **220** If someone takes away what belongs to you by force, do not fight with him for he can only take away the things of the world from you. No one can take away the New Yerushalyim from you except sin. Allow him to take even your clothes and sandals if he wishes so. This is because your Father Who is your provider will still provide for you and reward the evil person accordingly. **221** If anybody seek the help you can afford from you, do not think twice before you help the person even if the person have denied you help or have done evil against you. If you lend to someone who refuses to pay back, do not do anything to force him to pay you, because your Father will not stop providing for you. **222** Do to others what you will love them to do to you. **223** If you love (ahavah) and cared for only those who love and cared for you, what is the difference between you and evil men who love only those who loves them and cared only for those who cared for them? **224** If you help only those who have helped you and deny help to those who denied help to you, are you not the same with them? **225** If you lend money only to those you expect to get it back from or those who have given to you, have you make any difference from evil men who can only do such? **226** I am commanding you to love (ahavah) your enemies (oyvim) and do favour (mitzvahs) to those who hates you, give to those who cannot pay you back so that you will be rewarded by your Father. If you obey these commandments, you will be sons and daughters of My Father Who gave Me these commandments. He commanded you to do so because He allows both the good and evil people to breathe the air He provided, to receive rain and the warming of sun. **227** He expected you to be kind and generous to all, just as He is king and generous to all.

DO NOT CONDEMN ANYBODY FOR YOU ARE NOT GOD

**228** Do not condemn anyone so that you too will not be condemned. A day has been set aside for everybody to be rewarded for his deeds while in this world both good and evil but it is not your duty to reward evil person. **229** Always forgive those who offended you so that your Father will forgive your unintentional sins. **230** Give privately to the needy in order to please your Father and not for your selfish reasons, then your Father will always provide for you. **231** What you wish others is what you wish yourselves. What you do to others must return back to you, therefore do to people what you will love to receive in return. **232** The Saviour spoke further to them saying; no blind person (ivver) can guide blind people because all of them will fall into a pit. **233** A student (talmid) cannot be above his teacher (moreh). But those who are well taught and guided by their teacher (moreh) will know the things their teacher (moreh) knows. **234** Evil men always complain about the little speck in the eyes of someone, but they cannot see the large log in their own eyes. **235** How can they say to someone else, let me remove the speck in your eyes, while they themselves are blind to see that the log in their own eyes is larger? Blind men, first of all remove the large log that covered your eyes so that you can see clearly to notice the little speck on another person’s eyes.

TREES ARE IDENTIFIED BY THEIR FRUITS

**236** No good tree (tov etz) can produce bad fruit (pri rah), neither can bad tree (etz rah) produce good fruit (pri tov). **237** All trees can only be identified by their fruits. For fig fruit and grapes cannot be obtained from thorns. **238** Good and bad people are known by their character and desires. The spirit that controls the mind of a person is the tree that bears the fruit that comes out from that person. Those who are led by My spirit will bear the fruit of righteousness and have a pure mind, but those who are led by evil spirit are known for their strong desires for things of the world, they pray for their enemies to die and they jubilate when they see or hear about the demise or downfall of their enemies. **239** For every word they speak, their actions or desires comes from the spirit that speaks in their mind. **240** Even those who are led by the spirit of disobedience still refer to Me as their Master (Adoni). I asked them; why did you call Me your Master (Adoni) when you are not obeying My commandments? I am the Master of those who obey all My commandments. Anybody who heard My commandments and disobey any of them belongs to devil.

THE STABLE AND UNSTABLE FAITH

**241** Those who heard My commandments and live to obey them are like a solid house (bais) built on a well laid foundation, floods, quakes, and wind will struck against the house (bais) but the house cannot be pulled down because its foundation is stable. **242** This is how temptations, tribulations and persecutions cannot pull down those who live in obedience to My commandments because they have laid their foundation on Me. **243** But those who heard My commandments and decided to live as they want or as their false teachers directed them are like house (bais) built on a ground without deep foundation. When Flood and quakes struck against it, it collapsed immediately. This is how those who rejected My commandments because it contradicts their desires will be pulled down by devil and his agents and they will use them to pull others.

THE CENTURION’S FAITH BROUGHT HEALING TO HIS SERVANT

**244** When The Saviour (HaMoshia) finished speaking to them, He went into Kfar-Nachum. There was a servant (eved) loved so much by his master who was a centurion, this servant (eved) was very sick (machla) and his people were about losing hope of his survival. **245** When the centurion heard the healings done by The Saviour (HaMoshia), he approached the elders (Zekenim) from the tribe of Yehuda and pleaded for them to help him reach out to The Saviour (HaMoshia) and plead to Him for the healing (refuah) of the servant (eved). **246** Some of the elders (Zeken) went to Saviour (Moshia) and said to Him; there is a worthy man who dwell among us. He is one of the strangers among us who took us as his own people because he loves our people and he even built a gathering place for us. **247** His servant has been very ill and we know that you can do all things, please come and heal him for us. **248** The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to them, are you trying to convince Me to follow you because the man is good to you? The healing work of My Father is not for special people but for everybody both rich and poor, both good and bad people so that their healing will justify their position on the last day. **249** After saying this, He followed them to the man’s house. When they were not far from the house (bais), the centurion sent his close friends (re’im) to go and wait for The Saviour (HaMoshia) outside and tell Him that He should not continue coming to his house (bais) because he is not worthy to receive Him in his house. **250** The man also declared himself unworthy to approach The Saviour (HaMoshia) because he believed that Saviour is The Holy Son of God while he was a sinner. He told his friends to tell Saviour (Moshia) to just speak from where He was and that He believes that his servant (eved) will be healed (refuah) by His words. **251** When The Saviour (HaMoshia) heard all the messages sent to Him by the centurion, He was deeply touched (mispoyel) by the kind of faith the man has. He turned to the multitude following Him and said to them, no one among the descendants of Yisrael has such great faith (emunah). **252** After saying this, Saviour (Moshia) said; the servant has been healed and He departed from there. When those sent by the centuring returned to the house (bais), they found the servant (eved) being healed.

THE SAVIOUR RESTORED LIFE TO A WIDOW’S DEPARTED SON

**253** On the next day, Saviour (Moshia) and His followers (talmidim) went to a village (shtetl) called Naim, as they were walking, so many people who knows Saviour (Moshia) as Someone Who can perform strange things followed them to witness the way He heals people. **254** When they were close to the entrance (shaar) of the village (shtetl), they saw people carrying the dead body of a departed child (yeled met) to the place they will bury him. The child was the only son (ben yachid) born by his mother (Em) who was a widow (almanah). **255** When Saviour (Moshia) saw how the woman was crying, He said to her; your son did not die but he went to rest. If your eyes can see where he is, you will wish to join him if you understand the dangers of living in this world. **256** After saying this, He said to the woman; stop weeping, it is not late with God. The Saviour approached the bearers of the coffin (aron met) and they stood still, He said to young boy, get up! **257** And the boy came back to life and began to speak, The Saviour (HaMoshia) said, give him to his mother (Em) and the mother carried her son with tears. **258** When the crowd who were there saw what happened, they were greatly surprised and they were saying in a loud voice; great is our God! His great Prophet (navi gadol) is here among us, God (El) has indeed visited His people. **259** The news about Saviour (Moshia) went to all the villages of Yehudah and the surrounding villages.

THE SAVIOUR SPOKE ABOUT THE SUPERIORITY OF YOCHANAN AMONG ALL BORN BY MAN

**260** After this, The Saviour (HaMoshia) began to address the multitudes saying; you are not interested in the Truth which can set you free from the bondage of devil. You are moving after Me because of signs and wonders but you rejected the same Power which is performing all these strange things.**261** The same thing happened when Yochanan came to prepare you for liberation, you was not interested in liberation but in signs and wonders. What did you expect to see when you heard about Yochanan? **262** You went to him in the wilderness (bamidbar) to see miracle performer, a man dressed in expensive clothes which attracts people? Those kinds of people are seen in luxury homes of the riches and in the palaces of the rulers of this world. **263** You indeed expected to see a prophet (navi), but Yochanan is greater than all prophets that has been from the old because no man is qualified to perform the duty he came to perform for Me. **264** He is the one it has been written about; behold I have sent My messenger ahead of You, to prepare the way for You (HINENI SHOLEIACH MALAKHI). **265** Among those conceived from man, there is no one as great as Yochanan, yet whoever departed from this world with qualification for the Kingdom of Yerushalyim is better than all those who are still in this world. **266** When all the people (kol haAm) who were listening to Him including the tax collectors (mochesim) heard what He said about Yochanan, they confirmed that Yochanan is a righteous man sent by God and they rejoiced for receiving immersion from him at the yarden river. **267** But the false teachers of the law called Perushim and sofrim rejected the call for repentance made to them by Yochanan and they did not receive immersion done for the purpose (tachlis) of purifying their sinful nature so that the power of God (El) can dwell in them. By rejecting the immersion done by Yochanan, they have rejected the plan put in place by God (El) to save their souls. **268** What will I compare the people of this wicked generation with; said the Saviour (HaMoshia)? **269** They imprisoned themselves in sin and became slaves (avadim) to devil, God sent His workers to rescue them but they rejected and hated those who came for their rescue. They will in future prefer the way and teachings given to them by their master who will introduce his own teachings in the book they will be deceived and blinded to believe the content. **270** There is nothing a child of God (El) will do in this world to please evil men and women. For Yochanan came and isolated himself from men and spent his life in the desert (midbar) with fasting and praying, they said that he has an evil spirit (shed). **271** The Son of God (Bnei El) has come dwelling among men, eating and drinking, and they complained that He and His disciples are not fasting and praying. They call Him drunkard (shikkor) and friend (re’a) of tax collectors (mochesim) and sinners (chote’im). **272** But wisdom (chochmah) is not expected from those who lack the Giver of wisdom.

A WOMAN POURED EXPENSIVE OIL ON THE SAVIOUR

**732** Later, The Saviour was in someone’s house (bais) and one woman (isha) from that village (shtetl) who was delivered by The Saviour (HaMoshia) heard that He was there and went to see Him with alabaster flask of costly ointment. **274** When she arrives, she bowed on her knees before The Saviour (HaMoshia) and poured the oil on His feet. **275** When the man who owns the house saw what the woman did, he said within his mind about Saviour (Moshia), if this is a prophet (navi), he would have known (daas) that the woman (isha) touching him is an evil woman. **276** Saviour (Moshia) knew the thoughts in his mind and said to Him; Shimon, I have a question to ask you and the man said; ask, Teacher (Rabbi). **277** Saviour said to him; two persons were owing you, one owed you a debt (choiv) of five hundred (chamesh meot) denarii, and the other owed you fifty (chamishim) denarii. It happens that both debtors could no longer pay you their debts, and you graciously forgave both of them and cancel their debts. Which one among the two debtors is supposed to be happier with you? **278** The man replied saying; the one that owes large amount. Then The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to him, your answer is correct. **279** Then The Saviour turned to the woman (isha) and said to Shimon; This woman has been set free from being an instrument of devil and whenever she remembered her ugly past situation, she feels more happy and show more love to Me. **280** Now she have come here to show more appreciation by pouring this costly oil on My body. Did you apply oil on My feet when I entered your house (bais)? **281** She did it because her past sins (chatta’im) which are many have been forgiven (selicha) immediately she repented and this is why she have shown more love to Me by not just pouring oil on My body but by obeying all I have taught her. **282** But those who believe that they are not sinners or that their sins are few do not see need to show this kind of love to Me. **283** After speaking to the man, Saviour (Moshia) said to the woman, you have been set free from sin and your past has been forgiven, go ahead and serve God (El) all the days of your life so that the real benefit of your deliverance can be achieved. **283** The man who owes the house where they were and some of his friends who were present started asking themselves saying; we thought that only God (El) forgives sin, Who is He to have granted forgiveness (selicha) of sin to this woman? Saviour knows their thoughts but did not care to talk to them anymore because they rejected understand by believing that the false teachings they have received is the final truth. **284** Saviour looked at the woman again and said to her; your faith (emunah) in Me and your desire to obey obey to My commandments has given you salvation. Follow Me!

THE PARABLE OF THE SEED SOWER AND THE OUTCOME

**285** After speaking to the woman (Haisha), Saviour (Moshia) and His followers continued spreading the invitation into the New Yerushalyim and call for repentance from one village (shtetl) to another. **286** Some women (nashim) who were delivered from unclean spirits (shedim) and diseases also followed Him. Miryam called Magdalit, who was delivered from seven evil spirits (sheva shedim), hanah the wife of Kuza, the steward of Herod; Shoshanah, and many others were among them and they were assisting to the work of God in their own capacity secretly. **287** As they were preaching from one village to another, great multitudes were pushing through towards Him for healing. Saviour left the place and went beside the lake where He sat down in a boat (sirah) and started speaking to the multitudes who gathered before Him in parables (meshalim) saying; One Sower went out and sow his seeds. **288** While sowing, some of the seed fell along the road, and the birds went and feed on them. **289** Some fell on the rocky ground where there was no fertile soil, the seed germinated immediately but because the soil where it germinated lacks fertility and there was no stable root for the seed, the sun (shemesh) shines on it and it withered immediately. **290** Some of the seed fell among the thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked them and they died. **291** But there are some that fell on a fertile or good ground (adamah tovah), they germinated, grew up stably and yielded fruit as follows; some yielded one fruit, some one hundred, another sixty, and the remaining one yielded thirty fruits (Pri). **292** Let those whose spiritual ears (oznayim) are open hear!

THE TRUTH IS HIDDEN TO THOSE WHO DOES NOT SEEK IT

**293** After speaking, the witnesses (Edim) approached Him and asked Him why He chose to speak to the multitudes in parables (meshalim)? They asked this question because they know that the people who were listening cannot understand what He was saying just as they too did not understand. **294** And The Son of God (Bnei El) answered them, I spoke in parables because they have no desire for the secret truth about the My Kingdom, they were following Me because of miracles, but because you are honestly seeking the Kingdom, you have been found worthy to know (daas) the secret mysteries (razim) of the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **295** For whoever desires to know will be given to in abundance. But whoever does not desire to know, even the little he may hear he cannot understand. **296** This was why I spoke in parables (meshalim) so that while their eyes are open, they cannot see the truth which they have rejected in their mind, and while their ears are open, they cannot hear the truth nor understand (binah) it because it has no value to them. **297** And about them the prophecy (nevuah) through Yeshayahu the prophet (HaNavi) was given saying; their eyes are open, but they cannot see the truth which they have rejected, their ears are open, they cannot hear the truth nor understand (binah) it because the truth has no value to them. **298** For their minds has been occupied by evil desires, and their ears are irritating on hearing the truth, and even their eyes are blinded by their desires so that they cannot repent from their evil life and have eternal joy. **299** But you are blessed (ashrey), for your eyes have seen hidden things, and your ears are hearing the truth and your minds understands what you have seen and heard. **17** For truly I say to you that many prophets (Neviim) and righteous men (tzaddikim) desired to see what you are seeing, but they did not see it, and to hear what you heard, but they did not hear it. **300** You, therefore, listen to the parable (mishle) of the seed sower. **301** Whenever anyone hears the truth about the Kingdom of God (HaMalchut El) without understanding (binah), devil who have blinded the person’s mind through the person’s evil desires have stolen the word which is the seed sown in the person’s mind. This represents the seed (zera) sown along the path. **302** The seed (zera) sown upon the rocky ground is the person who listen to the truth and immediately accepted it with joy (simcha), but the person’s faith in Me is not stable enough to put into practice what he or she have heard. When strong temptation (ES TZARAH) comes with persecution to stop him from practicing the truth he have accepted, out of fear, he or she falls out of faith and become an unbeliever because he cannot obey Me. **303** And the seed (zera) sown among the thorns is the one hearing the truth about the Kingdom and the love for this world accompanied by desires for worldly riches which opposes the word (Dvar) of The Creator (Habo’re) made the word to become unfruitful in him or her. **304** The seed (zera) sown upon the good or fertile ground (adamah tovah) is the one who hears the word (Dvar) of The Creator (Habo’re) and be happy because he or she desires the truth, he understands it and joyfully obey everything He or she heard despite persecution. The person also went ahead to share this word with others. Indeed, the word have produced great fruit (pri). After this parable, Saviour (Moshia) said to His witnesses; this is how many will perish after hearing the truth and only few will enter The Kingdom of Yerushalyim because they withstood persecution that comes due to their obedience to My word.

THE LAMP HAS VALUE ON ITS STAND AND ITS LIGHT EXPOSES HIDDEN THINGS.

**305** No wise person will put on a lamp and hide it under his or her bed. They rather fix it on its stand so that it will give light for all who dwell around it. **306** All hidden things around the lamp will be visible, for there is no hidden things around the lamp. **307** Watch yourselves carefully to know if you are making proper use of the gift God has given to you, otherwise you will lose it and those who are making proper use of their gifts will receive more.

THE NEW AND PERMANENT FAMILY MEMBERS OF THE SAVIOUR

**308** While Saviour was still speaking to the multitudes, His mother (Em) and brothers (achim) stood outside and requested to speak to Him. **309** They sent someone who went and said to The Saviour (HaMoshia), Your mother (Em) and Your brothers (achim) were standing outside requesting to speak with you. **310** Saviour (Moshia) said to him in reply; who is My mother (Em) and who are My brothers (achim)? **311** He stretched His hands towards His followers (talmidim) and said; these are My new family members, they are My mother (Em) and My brothers (achim). **312** For whoever does the will (ratzon) of My Father (Avi) is My brother (ach) and sister (achot) and mother (Em). After waiting for some time to see if Saviour will leave His followers to attend to them, Miryam and her children left with great surprise about what happened.

THE MARINE SPIRITS OBEYED THE SAVIOUR AND THE STORM GETS OVER.

**313** Afterwards, The Saviour (HaMoshia) and His followers (talmidim) entered into a boat (sirah) and set out to the other side of the lake where people cannot easily gather round Him. As they were in the boat (sirah) moving, Saviour (Moshia) fell asleep in the flesh even though He remains spiritually awake, then a heavy storm of wind blew across the lake and their boat started moving in unusual manner that poses danger on them. **314** As this was happening, fear came upon His followers and they called on Him saying; Our Master (Adoneinu) we are about to perish. Then Saviour (Moshia) sat up and gave command to the heavy wind and waves saying; be calmed! And the waves, wind and storm ceased immediately. **315** Then Saviour (Moshia) asked them saying; where is your faith (emunah)? Even when I am with you yet you were afraid of perishing. Can I perish? If I cannot perish, then you cannot perish while I am with you but your lack of faith brings fear and fear gives victory to the enemy, the devil. After listening to Him, they were saying to one another, our Master is greater than all, He even commands the evil spirits that attacked us by wind and storm and they obeyed Him without any delay?

THE SAVIOUR HEALED A MAD MAN

**316** From there, they went down to Gerasenes, which is opposite Galil. As they came out from the water and were walking on the road, they encountered a mad man who was naked and was dwelling in the burial ground (kevarim). **317** As soon as the mad man sighted The Saviour (HaMoshia) from afar, he bowed down at a distance and said in a loud voice, what business do we have with you Saviour, You are the Son of The Most High God (Bnei Elyon), please do not torment us or send us to Your prison. You know we still have some time. **318** In many occasions, the man have been chained and tied to restrict him from movement because he was not allowing people to pass through the road he was dwelling on, but those evil spirits gave him power to break all the chains and cut the ropes used in restraining him. **319** Then there were many pigs (chazirim) who were feeding at the age of the nearby mountain, the spirits (shedim) spoke through the man to Saviour saying; we know that you will command us to leave this man, just allow us to enter into those pigs (chazirim) and dwell. **320** The Saviour (HaMoshiach) commanded them saying; be quite and get out of him. And the evil spirits (shedim) departed from the man (ish) immediately and entered into the pigs (chazirim) and the pigs (chazirim) rushed down into the nearby lake and were drowned in it. Saviour ordered His followers to clothe the healed man and they did so. **321** When those who were guiding the pigs saw what happened, they became afraid and fled into the town to report what has happened. **322** All the people who heard of it rushed out to see the man who was set free and He Who set him free. As they see the man clothed and calmed, they were afraid. **323** Then the leaders of the town out of fear approached The Saviour and pleaded for Him to depart from their land. **324** As Saviour and His followers were departing from there, the man who was delivered (ish) pleaded for him to be allowed to follow them but The Saviour (HaMoshia) told him to go home and let his people know that he has been set free and the man went home and spread the news about how he was delivered. **325** Then Saviour (Moshia) and His followers returned to Yerushalyim. As they arrived, great multitude gave him warm welcome (kabbalat panim) and told Him that they have been searching for Him. But Saviour (Moshia) asked them saying; are you searching for Me because of the truth you have heard or because of the signs and wonders you are witnessing? **326** He spoke further to them saying; it will be terrible for you on the last day if after witnessing all these strange things, you did not turn away from sin and seek holiness with unstoppable zeal.

THE SAVIOUR RESTORED LIFE TO A DEPARTED GIRL AND HEALED A SICK WOMAN.

**327** After speaking to them, a man (ish) called (Ya’ir), who was a minister in one of their gathering places (Roshei Beit HaKnesset) went to The Saviour (HaMoshia) and bowed down before Him and said; my only daughter (bat Yachidah) is dying at home, can You come and give her life? **328** The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to the man, your daughter will not die, but the most important thing is living to serve God. Whoever received healing or is restored to physical life in the flesh without receiving the power of God in him or her will live to serve devil and perish with devil on the last day. **329** After saying this in front of all the people that gathered around Him, He followed the man to His house and the multitude joined them. As He was moving, large number of people were pushing after Him and touching His garment. **330** There was a woman (isha) who have suffered from bleeding of blood (dahm) for twelve years. She have spent all she earned on those who claimed that they can heal her but none of them was able to heal her. **331** When she heard the news of how Saviour (Moshia) have healed uncountable people from all kinds of sicknesses and deformities, she said within her mind that she must receive her own healing if she can touch the garment of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). As Saviour was walking and so many people were touching Him while others held His garment, this woman pushed through and stretched out her hand and touch His garment. As soon as this woman touched the garment of The Son of God (Bnei El), her bleeding stopped. **332** At that same time, Saviour (Moshia) noticed her touch and He stopped and asked; who touched Me? All those who were touching Him and holding His garment withdrew from Him and kept silent. **333** Kefa said to Him; my Master! (Adoneinu), you saw multitudes around You holding your garment yet you are asking who touched You. **334** But Saviour (Moshia) said; someone touched Me with great faith (enumah gadol) and great thing has happened to her. **335** The woman was afraid to say that she was the one but when she heard what Saviour (Moshia) said, she discovered that what she did was not hidden to Saviour. She went forward to Saviour (Moshia) and bowed down before Him and explained in a loud voice how she got her instant healing. **336** Then The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to her; woman (isha), your strong faith (emunah) have healed you but if you did not inherit the new Yerushalyim, your healing is of no value because I was not sent to come and heal those who are physically sick but to gather souls for My Father for the last day. **337** While Saviour (Moshia) was still speaking to the woman, someone arrived from the house (bais) of Ya’ir and told him that his daughter (bat) has departed and there was no need bring Saviour (Moshia) to his house (bais). **338** As the person was whispering this into his ears, Saviour (Moshia) already knew what the person was telling him and He said to the man; do not allow what that man told you to kill your faith. Do not be afraid! It will be just as you have believed. **339** As they arrived at the man’s house (bais), He took only Kefa, Yochanan and Yaakov, in addition to the child’s father (yaldah’s Av) and mother (Em) and went into the room where the child was kept. **340** Before they enter, He told those who were in the compound weeping and crying to stop that because the child was only sleeping. **341** When they heard what He said, they mocked (leitzonus) Him because they believed that the child cannot be raised again. **342** When they entered into the room, the Son of God (Bnei el) took the hand of the departed child and said; wake up! **343** And her spirit (ruach) returned in her flesh and she got up immediately (ofen ort) and Saviour (Moshia) told the parents to prepare sometime for her to eat. **344** The parents (horim) of the child were full of surprises but Saviour warned them not to tell people how it happened so that more people will not move after Him for signs and wonders. After giving them this instructions, He and His followers departed from there when the crowd have not known what has happened.

THE TWELVE WITNESSES WERE SENT OUT WITH STRICT INSTRUCTIONS.

**345** When The Saviour (HaMoshia) and his disciples alone gathered, He told them that power (koach) and authority (samchut) has been given to them in His name (HaMoshia’ El) to resist and control all evil spirits (shedim) and to command healing (refuah) to all kinds of sickness and deformities. **346** He sent them to towns and villages to go and preach the good news of the New Yerushalyim to all the cities of the descendants of Yisrael first, to heal (refuah) all kinds of diseases, to set those who are occupied by unclean spirits free. **347** He gave them these commands; do not start disturbing yourselves on how to prepare for this journey because whatever you will need shall be provided for you as you are working. Do not carry anything with you because the power you need for the work is the power that accompanied My name. Do not turn to money seekers or place financial burden to the people, do not worry about what you will eat (lechem) or about silver (kesef) or extra garments (kaftan) you will wear. **348** Have nothing to do with oil, water, or any other materials used by servants of devil to deceive and capture their prey, for their victims are caged and controlled through those materials given to them in the name of power of their god. **349** When you enter into any house (bais), greet them with the greetings of peace and if they love peace and are seeking peace, they will have peace but if not they will repel the peace and your peace will remain with you. **350** In any home where you are welcomed and where your message will be accepted with joy, dwell there for such is a worthy home. **351** But any family or village or individual that rejected you or your message, while departing, shake off the sand under your foot wears for it will serve as evidence (edut) against them. **352** After all these instructions, the followers went into the villages (shtetlach) and started spreading the invitation for the New Yerushalyim with call for total repentance from all sinful desires which leads to sinful actions. They also healed the sick at different places. **353** When Herod the Tetrarch heard all the strange things The Saviour was doing, he became afraid because he thought that Yochanan whom he beheaded has resurrected (Techiyah) from the place of the departed (HaMesim). **354** Some were also referring to Yochanan as one of The Prophet (Hanavi) who resurrected. **355** Then Herod said; I am the one who beheaded Yochanan, Who is this wonder performing man I am hearing about? I will like to see Him.

THE SAVIOUR FED FIVE THOUSAND MEN AND UNCOUNTED WOMEN AND CHILDREN WITH FIVE LOAVES OF BREAD AND TWO FISH.

**356** When the followers who went out to spread the good news came back, they explained to Him how they have worked. After their explanation, Saviour (moshia) said to them; let us move to a quiet place and they went to a village (shtetl) called Beit-Tzaidah. **357** But the multitudes they were moving away from knew were they are likely to be and went there to join those who were already there welcoming Saviour and His followers. When they all gathered, The Saviour started teaching them about The invitation into the New Yerushalyim and He also heal all the sick people who were present there. **358** When the hours of the day was about to be over, His followers told Him to send the people away so that they can look for what they will eat and a place they will dwell because here is a wilderness (midbar). **359** The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to them, you suppose to give to them what they will eat. They said to Him, we do not have food that will be enough to feed this great multitudes, we only have five loaves of bread and two fish (dagim). And we do not have money otherwise we would have gone out to buy food (okhel) for them. **360** The Saviour said to them, you are still of little faith, is anything difficult for Me to do? Can you lack when you are with Me? After rebuking them for lack of faith, He told them to instruct the people to get sitted in groups and His followers did as He said and the people sat down. **361** The Saviour (HaMoshia) took the five loaves of bread (chamesh kikrot) and the two fish (shnei hadagim) and gave thanks to The Father (HaAv), and afterwards, He gave them to His followers and instructed them to share it to all the people who were present there. **362** Everybody ate and become satisfied. Saviour told them to gather the remaining ones into baskets and they gathered it and it filled twelve baskets (shneym asar). **363** The number of men who were fed are five thousand but the women and children were not counted. After feeding the people, they were dismissed and they went to their respective homes with great joy.

KEFA CHOSEN BY OUR FATHER TO SERVE IN HIS FAMILY

**364** Then it was only Saviour (Moshia) and His followers that were there, The Saviour (HaMoshia) prayed to The Father for whoever will be the chief shepherd of His family to receive answer for the question He was about to ask them. **365** After this, He first ask them saying; Who do people say that I am? And they replied saying; we heard some of them saying that You are Yochanan who came for Immersion (tevilah), others call you Eliyahu the prophet (Hanavi). Some also said that you are one of the old prophets Who has resurrected back to life. **366** Then Saviour (Moshia) asked them; Who do you believe that I am? All of them kept quiet but after a while, Shimon stood up and said; You are The Holy Son of God (Kodesh Bnei El) Who came to save man. **367** He said to Shimon; no carnal man can know this, Our Father have chosen you by revealing the answer to this question to you. From now, your name is Kefa because you are now the servant of all My followers. **368** No power or kingdom can stand against or stop the accomplishment of My mission in your lives because I am always with you. **369** After saying this; He warned them not to start preaching to people that He is the Son of God (Bnei El) but to rather spread the invitation into the New Yerushalyim and the call for total repentance. **370** He said again to His followers; It is very necessary for the Son of God (Bnei El) to suffer persecution, rejection, hatred, and humiliation in the hands of the elders of the people (Ziknei HaAm), their false teachers of law (Sofrim) and their chief priest (Rashei Hakohen) and at the end of the suffering, He will be hanged on a tree where He will depart from. **371** But three days (yom hashelishi) after His departure (histalkus), He must resurrect back to life (Techiyas) and return to The Father.

TRUE FOLLOWERS MUST SURRENDER THEIR LIVES FOR THE SAKE OF THE SAVIOUR.

**372** After saying this, The Saviour said to them again; Listen carefully! If any of you decided to follow Me, it must be a decision that no condition can change, the person must keep aside everything that gives pleasure in this world because our pleasure is no longer here and the enemy have used those things that gives worldly pleasure as a trap to capture those who will perish with him. **373** My followers must suffer persecution, hatred, rejection and denial of help for the sake of My Name, the name the people of the world have rejected by their desires. **374** For anyone who turned away from or disobey any of My commandments in order not to be killed is a fool, the person must lose his or her life (nefesh) in this world and lose eternal joy in the New Yerushalyim. **375** But whoever accepted to be eliminated from this world for the sake of his or her faith in Me, even if the person was eliminated, the person must rest in peace and joy that has no end in the New Yerushalyim. **376** For what is the benefit (revach) of a man who acquired the whole of this evil and temporal world for a very short time and later be casted into the lake of fire where the temporal ruler of the world and those who served him will be? **377** The time is coming when those who believe in Me will be seen as fools and evil people. In those days, anyone who became ashamed (bushah) of My name or ashamed of declaring his or her faith in Me or ashamed of preaching My words (dvarim) must forget about My Kingdom because I will be very much ashame of such unbeliever on the day I will come to take My people home. **378** But I will never forsake those who stood for Me and maintained their faith in Me even as they suffer persecution, tribulation and insults from those who do not know Me. I will be with them forever. **379** You all will be persecuted in so many ways because of My name. You will be eliminated out of this world one after another as you conclude your work for Me but one of you will remain in the world until the New Yerushalyim is revealed to him.

SAVIOUR MANIFESTED IN HIS SPIRITUAL NATURE AND SPOKE WITH MOSHEH AND ELIYAHU.

**380** In a week time, The Saviour (Moshia) took Kefa, Yochanan and Yaakov and went up to the mountain (har) to pray (daven). As they were praying, The Saviour was transformed into His spiritual nature as God and His face and even His clothes appeared very bright and was emitting light to the extent that no one could set his eyes on Him. **381** When this happened, Mosheh and Eliyahu appeared and were discussing with Saviour (Moshia) about His mission in the world. **382** When Kefa and the other two became concious of what has happened, they could no longer look at Saviour (Moshia) because of the radiant light emitting from His face. They saw the two men standing with Saviour (Moshia) but they do not know whom they are. **383** Suddenly a very bright cloud covered the whole mountain and a voice was heard saying; here is My beloved Son, Who pleases Me always, listen and obey Him! **384** When The Saviour reappeared in His human nature, Mosheh and Eliyahu disappeared. It was then that Kefa asked Him saying; who are the two men that were with us here? Saviour answered them saying, they are Mosheh and Eliyahu. **385** Then Kefa said to Him; My Master (Adoni), let us live here, let us build three tents (shalosh sukkot), one for you and us, one for Mosheh and the other one for Eliyahu so that we shall always come back here to dwell. **386** Kefa was saying this out of excitement which comes from His experience there. **387** When they were coming down from the mountain (har) on the following day, Saviour (Moshia) warned them to avoid telling anybody what happened on the mountain even when they are spreading the good news.

THE SAVIOUR HEALED A BOY TORMENTED BY EVIL SPIRITS

**388** When they arrived from the mountain, multitudes who were looking for Him for signs and wonders clouded around Him and one man (ish) from the multitude approached Him saying; Teacher (Rabbi), please heal my son (beni), he is a the only son (ben yachid) I have. He is being tormented by evil spirit (shed) who often throw him down. **389** I have once presented him to your followers (talmidim) for deliverance from the evil spirit (shed) and they could not set him free. **390** When The Saviour (HaMoshia) heard that His followers could not set the boy free, he rebuked them saying; I have been with you for long time yet you are without faith (emunah). For how long did you expect Me to teach you before you will understand and be whom you are supposed to be? After rebuking His followers, He said to the father of the boy, bring your son (ben) to Me. **391** Then the man took his son to Him and He rebuked the evil spirit (shed) and commanded him to get out from the boy and the evil spirit (shed) departed with immediate effect. Then He gave the boy back to his father (Av). **392** When this happened, everyone there was surprised and they were saying; look at how evil spirits (shed) obey His command. Saviour said to them; those who were healed from all kinds of diseases and those who were set free from evil spirit will still perish if they did not accept My commandments and obey them all. **393** He turned to His followers (talmidim) and said to; be aware that The Son of God (Bnei El) is about to be delivered into the hands of evil people. **394** But they did not understand (binah) very well what He was telling them about and they were afraid to ask Him questions or to speak about it because Kefa was rebuked when He spoke concerning it.

THE GREATEST IN THE FAMILY OF SAVIOUR IS HE WHO SERVE OTHERS.

**395** Then the followers (talmidim) of Saviour started talking about who will be their leader. The Saviour (HaMoshia) knew what they were talking about and said to them; it is not your duty to choose a leader for yourselves but it is the duty of God Who gathered you all together as His family to choose who will serve you for Him. He knows the thought and desire of each and every one of you and He has chosen Kefa as a servant for His people by revealing Whom I am to Him. **396** After speaking to them, He brought a little child (yeled) and stood him by His side and said to them; each and every one of you must possess the qualities of this child before gaining entrance into the New Yerushalyim. Whoever receives any of you and obeyed My commandments have received Me. And whoever received Me have equally received My Father Who sent Me. The leader among you is the servant to others.

CALLING FIRE AGAINST ENEMIES IS FORBEDDEN BY THE SAVIOUR

**397** After saying this, He said to His followers; let us return to Yerushalyim because the time is fast approaching. **398** He sent His followers ahead while He went after them. As they entered a village called Shomron to preach the good news to them, the people of Shomron rejected them and urged them to depart from their village. **399** Yaakov and Yochanan was very sad due to what the people said to them. They asked The Saviour saying; should we call down fire (eish) to consume them just as it was done in the old by Eliyahu? **400** Saviour was not happy with their request and He rebuked them saying; you are not aware of the manner of the Spirit that accompanied you. **401** I did not come to take people’s life away but to save them. Those who wish to terminate the life of their enemies are of the same spirit with their enemies.

THE PRICE WE MUST PAY AS FOLLOWERS OF THE SAVIOUR

**402** After rebuking them, they left quietly and went to another village. While they were on their way (baderech), one man approached Saviour (Moshia) and asked Him; where do you live? I want to follow you and dwell with you. **403** Saviour (Moshia) said to Him, Foxes have dens where they dwell, birds (OPH) have nests where they sleep but the Son of God (Bnei El) does not have a place of dwelling. Truly I say to you, If you decided to follow Me because of the truth you heard, you will not care to know if I have dwelling place, but you want to follow Me because you thought that My followers are enjoying the deceptive pleasure of this evil world. It is not so.

BELIEVERS ARE FORBIDDEN FROM SEEING THE CORPSE OF UNBELIEVERS

**404** After speaking to that man, one of His followers approached Him and said to Him; I got message that My father have departed, let me go and perform his burial rite as the first son of the family, after the burial feast I will come back. **405** Saviour said to him, didn’t you understand from the book of the law given to you through Mosheh that whoever entered into the covenant of separation with The Creator (Habo’re) is forbidden from seeing or touching the corpse of the departed who is not under the covenant. This is how you are forbidden from taking part in any burial activities of those who are not members of My family. **406** Focus on your service to God and let the walking corpses (mesim) bury their member. But if you desire to go in order to please your people who will turn against you, forget about coming back because it is not possible. **407** Another person said to Him, allow me to visit my people and see how they are because it has been long I left them. But Saviour (Moshia) said to him; you are still bordered about your previous relationship with those who are in darkness. No one who follows Me and still desires the things of the world and relationship with people of the world is qualified for the New Yerushalyim.

SEVENTY FOLLOWERS SENT INTO VILLAGES TO SPREAD INVITATION TO GOD’S KINGDOM

**408** When those who want to visit their homes left, He gathered the rest of them, seventy (shivim) in number and gave them the following instructions (smichah); go into the villages and spread the invitation of all man into the New Yerushalyim. He sent them in pairs of two (shnayim shnayim) to all the villages they intended to visit. **409** He said to them; indeed the work to be done is too much but those who are determined to work (poalim) are very few. Always pray for the Owner of the vineyard to send in more workers (poalim) into His vineyard to ease the burden on you. **410** Be aware that devil have sent his own servants (ze’evim) as wolves to consume souls for him. You are being sent as wise shepherds to rescue your own flocks from them. **411** As you go out to work for me, do not turn to beggars or speak words that entice people so that you will gain help from them, for this is how servants of devil earn their living. Don’t feel worried about extra clothes or sandals you will use to replace the one you are wearing, for everything you will need will be provided for you when the need arises. Do not waste your time on the way greeting or discussing with people but move straight to the places you will be directed to go. **412** Your greetings to everyone you entered his or her house will be the greeting of peace (Shalom). And if they are peace lovers, your peace (shalom) will rest with them but if they are not peace seekers, your peace will be repelled from them. **413** In any house (bais) where you are welcomed, given attention and believed in your message with zeal to obey Me, dwell with them and do not reject what they will offer you because they have become your brothers and sisters. Remember that there must be reward for every work both good and evil. Do not start entering people’s homes without being led to that home. **414** Wherever you are welcomed, preach the good news of God’s decision to bring all man into His Kingdom and explain to them how they can be qualified for the New Yerushalyim. **415** As you are led, heal the sick people you may come across without requesting for anything from them because you did not pay for the Power that follows you, and preach the good news to them after their healing. **416** Wherever you are rejected, depart from them and shake off the sand under your feet on their land for it serve as evidence against them on the last day. Do not preach the word to those who are not willing to listen because men are not forced to listen or obey the word of God. **417** I am telling you the truth, all the nations and people that will reject this call for repentance will regret more than the people of Sdom on the last day (Yom HaHu [YomHaDin).

CURSE IS CALLED ON THOSE WHO DID NOT REPENT AFTER HEALING AND DELIVERANCE.

**418** Out of anger because of the hardened mind of people to the call for repentance, The Saviour (HaMoshia) pronounced curse upon all the cities where He healed and restored so many sick and deformed people. He said to them; woe (oy) to you, Korazin, woe (oy) to you, Beit-Tzaidah, because if I had performed the miracles I performed in your cities in Tzor and Tzidon, they would have be in sackcloth and ashes after hearing the call for repentance (teshuva). **419** But Tzor and Tzidon will regret less on the day of reward (Yom HaDin) than you that sees your liberation and rejected it. **420** And for you, Kfar- Nachum, you have exalted yourself up to the level of the sky (Shomayim) but you will be reduced to the grave (Gehinnom) because you haerd the truth and rejected it even though you witnessed many strange things that took place as witness to the word of God. **421** Those who accepted My words and decided to obey them all have accepted Me and My Father Who sent Me, We shall dwell in the person to give the person power to resist the enemy who will try to stop him or her from doing My will. But anyone who rejected My words have rejected Me and The Father Who sent Me and chose to do the will of devil, Such person has nothing to do with the New Yerushalyim.

EVIL SPIRITS BOWED FOR THE FOLLOWERS OF SAVIOUR

**422** When His followers came back from the villages where they went to spread the good news, they were filled with joy (simcha) and they said; Our Master (Adoneinu), do You know that we encountered evil spirits (shedim) that obeyed us when we commanded them to go out in Your name. **423** Saviour (Moshia) said to them; you even have the power to pull down the devil from his home in the sky because I have given to you the power (koach) and the authority (samchut) to subdue all properties of devil and to overcome all the powers (koachim) of darkness in the world. Surely! No power can harm you. **424** But this is not a reason for you to rejoice, rejoice rather because your names has been written in the book of the citizens of the New Yerushalyim.

THE SECRET ACCESS TO GOD’S KINGDOM IS REVEALED TO VERY FEW LITLE CHILDREN WHO SEEKS THE KINGDOM.

**425** After speaking to His followers, Saviour (Moshia) went away alone and prayed to the Father saying; My Father! (Avi!) I am very happy with how you hide the secret access to Your Kingdom from those who acquired worldly knowledge and claimed to be wise, and revealed them to little children who rejected the knowledge and qualification of the world and depended only on You. **426** Yes Father! (Ken Avi!), for You are pleased to teach and give understanding to those who seek You with all their minds, with all their strength and with their lives. **427** Father (Av) You have handed everything over to Me because no one has been with You except Me, Your Son. And no one knows Me as Your Son except Myself and those You found worthy to know. **428** When He returned to His followers (talmidim), He spoke to them privately (yechidus) saying, blessed are the eyes that sees what you saw because many prophets (neviim) and kings (melachim) wanted to see what you have seen but they could not see them, and to hear what you have heard but could not hear them because it was not yet time to unveil the secret.

THE MOST IMPORTANT COMMANDMENT IS TO LOVE OUR FATHER

**429** When Saviour finished speaking, one lawyer who is one of the false teachers of the law stood up and asked Him question saying; Teacher! (Rabbi), which commandment (mitzvah) must I obey to inherit eternal joy (simcha Olam)? **430** The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to him; all the commandments given to you through Mosheh are written in the book of law (Torah), did you not understand them? Which of them did you understand to be the most important? **431** The man answered; love The Creator (Habo’re) your God (El) with all your mind, with all your strength and with all your life and love your neighbor as you love yourself. You are correct said Saviour (Moshia). **432** Then Saviour (Moshia) asked him, what is your understanding from these two greatest commandments? The man answered saying; explain to me. Then Saviour said to him; to love the Creator (Habo’re) is to make Him happy always and the only way we can make Him happy is by obeying all His commandments. Therefore, if you are obeying all the commandments given through Mosheh and I, then you love God (El).

THE STORY OF THE GOOD SHOMRONI WHO SHOWED LOVE TO A HELPLESS AND WOUNDED MAN.

**433** The second one which says that you will love your neighbor just as you love yourself simply means, do not do to anyone what you will not like others to do to you. Let your relationship with everybody including those who see you as enemy be in line with the commandments of God (El). **434** But the man asked Him saying; who is my neighbor (REA)? Saviour said to him; your neighbor is everybody you encounter in this world both in your house, on the road, at the market and at your business or working places. **435** The Saviour (HaMoshia) explained further by telling him a story of what happened sometime; there was a man (ish) from the tribe of Yisrael who was journeying from Yerushalyim where he attended worship to Yericho. This man (ish) encountered thieves (shodedim). They beat him and inflicted heavy wounds on him and left him in bad condition. **436** The first person to pass through that road was a priest (kohen) from Yisrael and when he saw the man, he crossed to the other side of the road and went his way. **437** Then a Levi also came across the man as he was passing through the same road. As soon as He saw the man, he did what the priest did. **33** Later a certain man from Shomroni was traveling along on the same road and came across the wounded Yisrael man and was filled with sympathy even though the people of Yisrael do not relate with them. **438** He went and carried the man and used clothe to tie the bleeding wound on the man’s body. He poured oil (shemen) on other minor wounds and placed the man upon his own donkey. He took the man to a place where injury people are cared for and pleaded for them to take good care of the man on his account. **439** The next day, the man went there and gave them two denarii for them to continue taking care of him with promise to pay whatever will be the balance when he comes back. **440** After telling the man this story, He asked the man; who among these three persons have shown love to that wounded man? **441** And the man answered, the foreigner who took care of the man. Then Saviour said to him; if you live such life, you will be a child of God (Yeledei El).

MIRYAN CHOOSED THE FOOD OF THE SPIRIT WHILE MARTA CHOSEED THE FOOD OF THE FLESH.

**442** After speaking to the man, Saviour and His followers went to the home of Marta and Miryam who were also His followers. As He went in and sat down, He started teaching them the word of God (dvarei El). **443** Miryam went and sat down on a chiar to listen to the teachings of Saviour (Moshia) while Marta went inside and started looking for what she will prepare and offer to Saviour. When Marta saw her sister sitting down and was listening to Saviour, she became sad and asked her why she left her alone to prepare what they will offer The Saviour? **444** When Saviour (Moshia) heard what Marta said, He said to her, you are worried about what you will offer to Me but it is not more important than the teachings your sister is receiving. **445** Miryam have chosen the most important thing which will earn eternal joy for her. Forget about what you will offer Me now, sit down and listen to Me. Then Marta sat down and Saviour continued teaching them the secrets of the New Yerushalyim.

COMMANDMENTS ABOUT PRAYER

**446** As Saviour (Moshia) was still teaching, one of His followers asked Him saying; to who shall we pray to when we want to pray? Shall we pray to You or to Our Father? **447** Saviour (Moshia) answered and said; whenever you pray (daven), do not behave like the deceivers (tzevuim); for they love to stand and pray (daven) in their gathering places (shuls) and on the street so that people will see them and regard them as righteous people. Truly I am telling you, their prayers are being offered to devil for deceptive purpose. **448** But whenever you want to pray (daven), pray to The Father (HaAv), look for a secret place where people will not see you and stay there and talk to your Father Who is invisible (Av Asher bSeter) and your Father (Av) Who is with you invisibly will answer your prayers. **449** Whenever you pray (daven), do not spend long time asking for what you are not supposed to ask for or repeating what you have said over and over again like those who worship other gods. They believe that the length of time they prayed will make their deaf gods to hear their prayers. **450** You do not have such ill ear God, your Father (Av) even knows (daas) what you want to say before you start saying them. He is faithful to all His responsibility over you. **451** In your prayers, address Him as Our Father (Avinu) Who is everywhere and to Him alone shall you pray to. **452** First of all thank Him for all the things He has done for you both the ones you know and the ones you do not know. **453** Pray for you to be prepared and ready on the day His kingdom will come. Pray for His will and His plans for you to be accomplished in your life and make sure that your desires are in line with His will. **454** Thank Him for feeding you on daily basis.

THE COMMANDMENT FOR FORGIVENESS

**455** Always pray for the forgiveness of the sins you committed unintentionally and make sure that you have forgiven all those who through one way or the other offended you. **456** Pray for spiritual consciousness in times of trials and temptation so that you will detect the hidden tricks of devil and resist him. **457** Know it clearly that you can only receive forgiveness from Our Father (Avinu) for the sins you committed unwillingly when you have forgiven all those who offended you. **458** But if you owe anybody forgiveness irrespective of what the person have done to you, you can never receive forgiveness from our Father (Avinu).

DO NOT ASK FOR WORLDLY THINGS IN YOUR PRAYERS

**459** People of the world never give up when they are begging their friends or relatives something very important to them, and their persistent begging makes whoever they are asking for something to give them what they want in order to be free from disturbance. **460** But your own case is different because your Father did not wait for you to demand before He provides your needs. He cares so much for His children and He takes care of their needs as at when needed. **461** Therefore, do not start asking for worldly things but ask for His light which reveals His will to you so that you will live to obey Him. **462** If men as evil as they are has good plans for their children, do you thing that God (El) Who is righteous will not have best plan for those who desire to please Him. **463** He has earlier promised through His prophet to give The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to those who are struggling to be free from sin so that they will receive power to stop the enemy whose only job is to lead people to sin. **464** After speaking to His followers, they departed from the home of Miryam and Marta and multitudes followed Him.

A DEAF AND DUMB MAN GOT HEALED BY THE SAVIOUR

**465** They took to Him a man who was deaf and dumb and He commanded the evil spirit (shed) who made the man (ish) to be mute (illem) to depart from the man immediately and the spirit departed with immediate effect and the mute man started speaking and hearing. The great multitudes who gathered there were amazed when they saw how the mute man was restored by force.

EVIL MEN ACCUSED THE SAVIOUR OF RECEIVING POWER FROM DEVIL

**466** But some said that He received the power to cast out evil spirits (shedim) from the director of evil spirits (Baal-zibbul Sar HaShedim). **467** Some people among the crowd told Saviour (Moshia) to give them evidence from the sky before they can believe that His power is from God (El). No sign or evidence is greater than the word of God (Dvarei El) which I have given to you. **468** Saviour (Moshia) knew (daas) what was in their minds and said to them; every kingdom (Malchut) that truly divided against itself will no longer achieve its aim. When a family divides against itself, they cannot achieve anything. **469** And If devil turn against his workers, how can they achieve their aim of soul winning? You said that I received the power to cast out evil spirits from devil, from where did your sons (banim) who claimed to be casting out evil spirits received their own power? They could not give Him any answer because their answer will implicate them. **470** Saviour said to them; but if I am doing My Fathers work by the Power from The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh), then the Power of God has come to you. **471** By the way, how can someone enter the house of strong one (Bayit HaGibbor) and confiscate his properties if not that he is stronger than the strong man because he need to bind the strong one first before taking away his possession. **472** Whoever is not with us is clearly against us, and anyone who does not gather with us has the intention to scatter.

BLASPHEMY AGAINST THE HOLY SPIRIT IS UNFORGIVEABLE SIN

**473** Listen! Every sin (chet) and blasphemy (gidduf) committed against Me as a man may be forgiven, but whoever blasphemes against The Father (HaAv) will not be forgiven. **474** If anyone speaks evil against Me while I am in the world, the person may be granted forgiveness (selicha), but whoever speaks evil against the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) can never be forgiven. **475** If you make the tree (etz) good (tov), its fruit (pri) will be good (tov), but if the tree (etz) is bad (rah), its fruit (pri) will equally be bad (rah) and each tree (etz) is identified by its fruit (pri). **476** How can evil men like you speak good (tov) about Me, for out of what is stored in the mind, the mouth speaks out.

TRUE AND FAKE DELIVERANCE FROM EVIL SPIRITS

**477** Whenever an evil spirit (ruach hatameh) departs from someone, he travel around seeking a place to possess (manoach), If at the end of his patrol, he did not find anywhere to dwell, he will return to the man he had departed from to know if someone has occupied the body, If the body is still empty, then he will go and invite others who were homeless like him and they all will go and occupy the body. But if the body is already occupied by members of their family, he will happily join them. Then the former condition of the person will be better than the present. This is what this evil generation who claimed to be casting out evil spirit are doing to their victims. **478** As He was still speaking, a woman (isha) spoke from the multitudes in a loud voice saying; blessed (Ashrey) is the womb that gave birth to you and the breasts that nursed you. **479** But Saviour (Moshia) said to her; you are wrong! Blessed (ashrey) are those who are led by the Spirit of God (Ruach El) because they alone can hear the words of God (dvarei El) and obey all.

THE GREATEST MIRACLE IS POWER OF RESURRECTION

**480** As the population of those who gathered around The Saviour (Moshia) keeps increasing, Saviour (Moshia) started speaking to them saying; this generation (HaDor HaZeh) is an evil generation (Dor Rah!). They are out here because of signs (ot) and miracles and not because they hear the truth or they need salvation. But these works of Mine which they are witnessing will justify their condemnation on the last day if they did not repent from their evil desires. **481** A greater sign (ot) is coming but they will not witness it. In the same way the prophet of God in the old spent three days inside the stomach of fish for the safety of Nineveh, so will the body of The Son of God (Bnei El) spend three days in the grave and come out for the safety of the soul of those who will repent and obey Him. **482** A Queen from Sheva travelled all the ways to Yerushalyim to listen to Yedidyahu because of His wisdom but He Who is greater than Yedidyahu is here speaking to you but you cares not to listen and accept His teaching. **483** The people of Nineveh received the prophet of God (Navi El) and accepted his message and repented from their sins but He Who is greater than that prophet has been sent to you and He is here with you but you are not interested in His message of eternal joy.

SPIRITUAL LIGHT REVEALS SPIRITUAL THINGS.

**484** No one puts on his lamp (menorah) and keep it in a hidden place or cover it with something because it will no longer serve for its purpose, it is rather fixed on its stand and kept on the table (shulchan) where people can see through it. **485** The eye is the lamp (menorah) of the body (basar) just as the spirit is the light of the soul. Therefore, if your eyes are functioning, then your whole body (basar) will be seen clearly and cared for. In the same way, if your spirit is in control of your flesh, your soul will be saved. **486** But if you are claiming to be seeing while you are in darkness, you will remain in a very thick darkness and perish.

TRADITIONS OF MEN IS FORBIDDEN TO CHILDREN OF GOD

**487** After speaking to them, He sat with His followers and they were eating. Some false teachers of the law saw that His followers did not wash their hands according to tradition (netilat yadayim) before eating and were upset about it. **488** They accused Saviour and His followers of dishonoring the traditions of their land. But Saviour (Moshia) said to them; you false teachers want your man made traditions to be obeyed but you cares not to obey the commandments of God (El). You keep clean the outside of your cup (kos) and dish which is seen by people to make people believe that you are clean, but the inside is full of decayed and sour foods just as you harbor great evil in your minds.

THE SAVIOUR REBUKES FALSE TEACHERS OF THE LAW

**489** Fools (Goilomim)! Are you not supposed to keep the inside which is more important clean before looking at the outside? **490** Where is the dwelling place of The Holy Spirit in man? Outside or inside a man? A man can only be clean when his mind is free from evil desires and thoughts in addition to keeping his or her flesh clean. Woe! (Oy!) to you, servants of devil, for you are teaching your victims to give one tenth (maasros) of mint, dill and cumin, but you neglected the laws of righteousness, and faith (emunah). Though it was necessary to give one-tenth in the old, but you misinterpreted it and overlooked the most important commandments. **491** Deceptive guides, you coughed out a fly and swallow a camel. **492** Woe! (Oy!) to you, false teachers of the law (Sofrim and Perushim), deceivers (tzevuim), you cleanse the outside of your cup (kos) and dish, but the insides are full of pollutants and lusts. **493** Blind guides, first cleanse the inside of the cup (kos) before cleaning the outside. **494** Woe! (Oy!) to you, scribes (Sofrim), you are like whitewashed graves (kevarim), which appears attractive outside, but the inside is full of the bones of dead bodies (basar mesim) which emits offensive smell. **495** This is how you appear righteous (tzodek) to people when you put on your stain free long garments, but inside you are full of all kinds of evil. This is why you are against the Truth. **496** Woe! (Oy!) to you, workers of iniquity, you are busy building the graves (kevarim) of the prophets (Neviim) and decorating the gravestones (matsevot) of the righteous (tzaddikim). **497** Now you said, if we were in the days (yamim) of our fathers (Avoteinu), we would not have taken part (shuttafim) in shedding the blood (dahm) of the prophets (haNeviim). **498** Therefore, you are witnesses (edim) against yourselves that you are the sons (banim) of the murderers (ratzchaniyot) of the prophets (Neviim) and you have filled up the measure of your fathers (Avot) guilt. **499** Snakes, you sons (banim) of vipers (nachashim), how can you escape the day of your condemnation? **500** Many servants have been sent to you again, you will eliminate some from the world, you will hang some on a tree (talui al haetz) and some will be subjected to whipping (shotim) in your gathering places (shuls) and you will drive them out from one city to another, so that all the innocent blood (dahm naki) shed in this world from the blood of Hevel to the blood of Zecharyahu, whom you murdered between the Temple (Heikhal) and the altar (Mizbeach) will be upon you. **501** Surely! (Omein!), I say to you, this evil generation will not escape condemnation. **53** After speaking to them, they were very sad and they started planning on how to make The Saviour (HaMoshia) to speak against the roman authorities or decrees in order to have what they will accuse Him of while seeking His elimination. They did this by asking Him so many questions about the roman laws in order to find Him guilty by what He will say but at the end, they could not accuse Him of any crime or blasphemy.

RESIST FALSE TEACHINGS AND DOCTRINES

**502** Then The Saviour (HaMoshia) called His followers (talmidim) privately (yechidus) and warned them about the false life of the false teachers of the law (Perushim) whose true or devilish self is hidden from the eyes of men just like their father, the devil and they deceive people with their false appearance and outward holiness. **503** But no matter their effort to hide whom they are, they must be revealed to those who are led by My Spirit because all hidden things must be revealed openly when the time comes. **504** Whatever people discussed or planned in darkness so that nobody will hear it must be revealed by the Light (Ohr) to the children of Light.

DO NOT BE AFRAID OF EVIL MEN WHO RULES THIS WORLD

**505** Stop being afraid of the ruling powers and authorities of this world, you have been given greater power than their own. Do not be afraid because of their threat to kill you because they can only be allowed to inflict wounds or pains on your flesh or terminate your physical life for My name’s sake to test and justify your faith in Me. But they do not have access to your soul and they cannot deprive you eternal joy in your Father’s Kingdom which is the New Yerushalyim. **506** You are supposed to be afraid of Our Father by obeying all His commandments for He alone has the authority (samchut) to determine your eternal destination on the last day, either in the lake of life where there will be endless suffering and gnashing of teeth or in His kingdom where there is everlasting joy. **507** But the fear of the lake of fire (eish) should not be the reason for your obedience otherwise you cannot escape it, obey because you love Your Father and wants Him to be happy always. **508** Are not the life of all creatures even our enemy in the hands of our Father? And yet, He allowed everything to exist. **509** But you are the most precious creature to Him and the hairs of your head (rosh) have all been numbered when He was fixing them. Never be afraid! One hair cannot be removed from your head without The Creator (Habo’re) knowing. PERSECUTION AND MALTREATMENT MUST COME TO US

**510** Listen! The time is coming when people in all parts of the world will worship devil. In those days, the few who will believe in Me will be regarded as evil men and women. They will be persecuted and maltreated for the sake of My name which they call because they rejected to worship the gods of the beast. **511** When that time comes, those who will declare their faith in Me (Ani Maamin) in the presence of those who will punish them, I will proudly declare them My children to My Father. **512** But those who will deny being My follower or keep silent when they are supposed to declare their faith in Me due to fear of persecution or punishment, I will be very much ashamed of them and will reject them on the last day. I am saying this early so that whoever decides to follow Me will prepare adequately for what he or she will suffer for My sake. **513** If anyone blasphemes or speaks evil against Me while I am in the world physically, forgiveness (selicha) may be granted to the person. But anyone who blasphemes (Chillul) against The Father (HaAv) or the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) will never receive forgiveness. **514** When they will start persecuting you for the sake of My name, they will bring you into their gathering places (shuls) to be questioned by their rulers and false teachers, do not feel worried about what you will say to defend (hitstaddekut) yourselves and do not consult anybody for your defense because our Father is able to defend you. **515** During interrogation or questioning, they are not questioning you but He Who dwells in you and He, The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) will direct your answers to make their plans frustrated.

DO NOT INTERVENE IN DISPUTES BETWEEN UNBELIEVERS

**516** After speaking to His followers, a man approached Him and said to Him; Rabbi, please tell my brother (ach) to give me my own share of our father’s inheritance (yerushah). **517** Saviour (Moshia) said to him; I did not come for the temporal inheritance of the world, but for the permanent inheritance in My Kingdom. So I cannot be a judge (shofet) over your case with your brother, seek the eternal inheritance which no one can take away from you. **518** After speaking to the man, Saviour (Moshia) said to His followers; do not involve yourselves in disputes between unbelievers to avoid displeasing your Father. And do not desire the temporal riches and wealth of the world because they will not contribute positively to your spiritual well-being. They are traps set by devil to catch those who loves them.

FOOLS ACCUMULATE RICHES AND WEALTH FOR THEMSELVES IN THE WORLD.

**519** After this, He told His followers a story of what happened in the past saying; there was a rich man (oisher) who had large portion of land that produced plenty crops. **17** He sat down one day and ask himself saying; where will I store the crops I will harvest from my land because my storage house can no longer accommodate all? **520** After having this thought, he said, I will pull down my storage house (asim) and build new one which will be five times bigger than the former and I will store all the produce of my land there. I will wait for food scarcity time when I will sell them at a very high price and make so much money. **521** The man called his name and said to himself, you have what you will enjoy for so many years to come and you have separated yourself from poverty for the rest of your life. Take life easy, eat whatever you like, drink whatever you desire, and enjoy yourselves for the world is too sweet. **522** After having these thoughts, the man went inside his house to sleep and he did not wake up. He departed on that very day. Will he still have access to his riches and wealth? **523** Those who gather riches for themselves in this evil world without remembering that they will one day leave the world are fools. The rich in the world has no business with The Creator (Habo’re) because for someone to be rich, the person must ignore help to the poor, needy, beggers, and prisoners and be telling lies to defend himself.

WE MUST NOT WORRY OURSELVES ABOUT WORLDLY PROBLEMS

**524** The Saviour (HaMoshiach) continue speaking to his followers (talmidim) saying; If you need to be with Me in My Kingdom, forget about riches in the world, do not feel worried about your life (Chayyim) for your life is highly protected in Me. **525** Do not start thinking about what you will wear on your body (basar) or what you will eat. Do you not know that your soul is more important to think about than the food (okhel) and clothing (malbush) for your flesh? **526** Learn from the birds in the world (OPH HAOlam), they neither put any seed in the ground, nor harvest nor store food for themselves, but your Faithful Father (Av) is feeding them. Are you not more important to your Father (Av) than the birds? Do you think He does not know His responsibility for you or that He cares not for you? **527** Who among you can make his life better by feeling worried about his flesh? **528** Why are you worried about the kind of clothing (malbush) you need for your flesh? Observe and learn from the flowers of the field, how they grow fresh and attractive. They do not labor nor spin. **529** But I say to you that not even Yedidyahu the King (HaMelech) in all his honour as a king was clothed to be beautiful as one of these flowers. **530** If The Creator (Habo’re) clothes the grass of the field that can exists today and be found no more tomorrow, Do you think that He will not clothe you who is His temple? You are of little faith (emunah) and you forgot that your Faithful Father cannot neglect His responsibilities for His children (Yeledim). **531** Therefore, stop worrying about your daily food or clothe for yourselves because those who worry about all these things are those who do not know The true God. For your Father (Av) knows that you need all these things but He has been providing the basic needs for you.

OUR ONLY DUTY IS TO LIVE A RIGHTEOUS LIFE WITH HOPE FOR THE KINGDOM OF OUR FATHER.

**532** Your only duty is to seek first to be with Him in His kingdom (Malchut) through righteousness (Tzidkat) and all other things you may need to sustain yourselves for the little time you will be here in this evil world will be taken care of according to the will of your Father (Av). **533** Therefore, do not feel worried about tomorrow (makhar), for your Father have planned for your tomorrow (makhar). Remember that each day comes with enough problem (tzoros) of its own. **534** The Saviour (HaMoshia) spoke further to His followers saying; forget about this world My beloved children because our Father have decided that we all shall live together in His kingdom. **535** Whatever you make here in this world, use it to help the orphans, widows, poor, prisoners, and all those who cannot help themselves not considering whether they are your relatives or not. By doing this, you will store great riches for yourselves in our permanent home, where it will never lose value or depreciate, where it will not wear out, and where it can never be exhausted. There is no fear for thieves (ganav) and moth there. **536** For where your treasure (otzar) is stored, there also will your mind be fixed always. This is why those who are rich in this world don’t want to leave this world because of the riches they store here, but those who store their riches in My Kingdom are worried in this world, thinking about the day they will depart to go and enjoy their wealth in My Kingdom.

GET READY TO DEPART FROM THIS WORLD TO AVOID REGRET

**537** Get ready at all times and be alert always with your lamp (menorahs) which is the word God guiding you. **538** This is how servants who were expecting the arrival of (khakeh l’vo’o shel) their Master (Adon) live. They kept watch and remain awake so that when he returns and knock, they will immediately (ofen ort) open for him. **539** Blessed (Ashrey) are those servants (avadim), who will be awake and ready when their master (Adon) arrives. Their master will take them into his banquet hall where they will relax and enjoy themselves. **540** But remember that no one will like to be taken unawares if he knows (daas) the day and the time he will be taken out of the world. **541** Therefore be ready at all times making sure that your invisible garment is without the stain of sin because you do not know the day and the hour your stay in this world will be over. And after departing from this world, there will be no more opportunity for life amendment or repentance. **542** Then Kefa asked Him saying; is this message for us alone or for everybody? The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to him; faithful and wise servant (sochen haneeman and navon) is always busy doing the work given to him by his master. **543** Blessed (Ashrey) is that servant (eved) who is obeying his master. **544** His master will make him a member of his own family forever. **545** But the disobedience servant (eved) who refuses to do the will of his master will be expelled from the home of his master and he will find himself in the lake of fire prepared for disobedience people. **546** The final and eternal destination of all souls is determined by the kind of life they live in the world. Many women will be condemned by the desires to make their body look acceptable to evil generation while many men will be condemned by their desires to be rich and their lust for women.

WHAT THE FOLLOWERS OF SAVIOUR WILL SUFFER FROM THEIR UNBELIEVING RELATIVES.

**547** Do not think that there will be peace in the world between those who believe in Me and those who did not believe in Me. **548** For My Name sake, a man (ish) will be against his wife (eshet), and a wife against her husband (Baal), parents will terribly hate their children (yeladim) while children will also rise against their mother (Em) or father (Av) who believes in Me. Many will be rejected by their people because of My Name. **549** Then the worst enemy of any man or woman (OIYVEI ISH, ISHA ANSHEI VEITO) who believes in Me will be members of his or her own family. **550** If anyone loves (ahavah) his father (Av) or mother (Em) more than Me by pleasing them in disobedience to Me, such person is not worthy to follow Me, Anyone who loves his or her son (ben) or daughter (bat) more than Me by disobeying Me to please them, such is not worthy to be Mine. Also, if anyone loves his or herself more than Me by desiring to do or to achieve things contrary to My commandments, the person is disqualified for the kingdom (malchut). **551** Any of those who claimed to believe in Me but are not willing to suffer persecution and tribulation for My sake is not qualified to be My follower.

THOSE WHO DISOBEY GOD TO SECURE LIFE IN THIS WORLD MUST LOSE THE LIFE AND STILL SUFFER FOREVER.

**552** Whoever disobeys Me in order to secure his or her life will surely lose it, But all those who were eliminated from the world for my sake will live to enjoy forever. **553** Saviour (Moshia) also spoke to those who call themselves wisemen or astrologers; when you see the cloud (anan) becoming dark from a particular side, you will predict that it is going to rain (Geshem) and at times it happens as you predicted. **554** Also when wind is blowing from a particular direction, you will predict that there will be hot (kham) weather, and sometimes it happens as you predicted and people are deceived to believe that you are really wise as you claimed. **555** Hypocrites! (Tzevu’im!) You tried to predict the appearance of the sky and its effect but you cannot predict your last day in this world and your destination thereafter. **556** Some of them are called judges but they are not straight (yashar) forward in their own ways. No sinner is qualified to judge his or her fellow sinners otherwise he has judged himself.

BELIEVERS MUST AVOID DISPUTES WITH UNBELIEVERS

**557** The Saviour said to His followers; if you have a dispute with any unbeliever, make sure that you are blameless before Our Father, do everything possible to seek peace even when you are not at fault. **558** But if the unbeliever insists in punishing you or taking you to court, your Father must defend you and give you victory. **559** But if you are at fault or you owe an unbeliever, make all effort to settle with him or her otherwise the person will drag you to their judge (shofet) and they will accuse you of crimes you have not committed and lock you up until you pay back in full. **560** I am warning you! Avoid borrowing from unbelievers and do not take your needs outside My family for there is nothing difficult for Our Father to do.

ANYBODY WHO DID NOT REPENT AND FORSAKE SIN MUST PERISH

**561** Then, some people from Galil where killed by Pilate and offer their bloods (dahm) to his gods by mixing it with their sacrifices (zevakhim). **562** Some men from Galil who witnessed what happened went and told The Saviour (HaMoshia) what Pilate did to their people thinking that He will speak against Pilate. **563** But Saviour (Moshiach) said to them; do you think that your conditions are better than these men of Galil eliminated Pilate? **564** No! (Lo!), I tell you the truth; unless you repent (teshuva) from all evil lives, you will all be in the same place of eternal agony with those men. **565** When the Tower (migdal) at Shiloach fell down and eliminated eighteen (shmonah asar) persons, you said that they were eliminated because of their sins. Do you think that you are better than them? **566** You will share the same destiny of eternal agony with them on the last day, unless you turn away (teshuva) from sin and receive the Power of righteousness. **567** After responding to their questions, Saviour (Moshia) spoke to them in parable (mishle) saying; one man planted a fig tree (etz te’enah) in his farm land (kerem) and the tree grew up and mature for fruit (pri) production. When it was time for fruit harvest, the man went to the tree to get some fruit (pri) but he finds none. **568** He became sad and ordered the care taker of his farm land to cut down the fruit because it has been cared for for three years (shalosh shanim) and it did not produce any fruit. **569** The vineyard care taker said to his master; let us give it another chance, I will give it more attention and put enough manure to it in case it lacks manure. If it did not produce fruit in the next harvest period, then we shall cut it down and burn the stem but if it produced fruit (pri), we shall let it be and continue caring for it. **570** This is how all men have received a second and last chance from God through Me, to repent from doing evil and bear fruit of righteousness, but anybody who did not make use of this opportunity will be thrown into the lake of fire because he or she is of no use to the The Creator (Habo’re).

THE SAVIOUR HEALED A CRIPPLED WOMAN.

**571** After speaking to them, Saviour (Moshia) went to the gathering place of the people on a day of rest (Shabbat yom) to teach them the truth. **572** He looked and saw a deformed woman who has suffered in that condition for eighteen years and He commanded her saying; be restored and made whole and she was straightened and restored immediately. **573** When the leaders of the people in the gathering saw what happened, they were sad because they believed that Saviour have disobeyed the law by healing someone on a resting day (Shabbat yom). Then they made announcement to their followers saying; The God of our Fathers gave us six days (sheshah yamim) to do our works (melachah), come for your healing (refuah) on any of those days and not on the day of rest (Shabbat yom). **574** After speaking to the people, The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to them; hypocrite! (Tzevu’im!) It is not a sin for you to untie your oxen or donkeys from their dwelling place and take them to the streams so that they can drink water on the resting day (shabbat yom)? **575** But it has become a sin for you that your sister, the daughter (habat) of Avraham our father (avinu) who have suffered for eighteen years (shmonah asar) is set free on the day of rest? **576** After asking the people who accused Him these questions, they could not give Him any answer and they were ashamed of themselves. The people were filled with joy (simcha) because of the unusual healings and freedom given to many by Saviour.

THE PARABLE OF THE MUSTARD SEED

**577** The Son of God (Bnei El) told them another parable concerning the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) as follows; entrance to the kingdom is like a mustard seed which a man took and sowed in his land. **578** It is indeed smaller in size than all the seeds (zeraim), but when it grows into large tree (etz), it becomes larger than other seeds and then the birds of the trees who loves the tree will come and found rest on its branches. **579** After this parable, The Saviour (Moshia) said to his family; this is how The Son of God Who humbled Himself below all men will be exalted above all and those who love Him by obeying all His commandments shall find eternal rest in the Kingdom through Him.

THE PARABLE OF THE YEAST

**580** Another parable was also presented by our Saviour as follows; The access to the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) is also like a yeast (seor) taken by a woman and hid in bags (satasim) of wheat flour and the whole flour in all the bags become leavened. After saying this, He told his followers that unless one receives The Spirit (Ruach) of the Son of God (Bnei El), the person cannot have the knowledge about the New Yerushalyim. **581** After explaining all these parables to them, they departed and continue spreading the good news to cities (Ir) and villages (shtetlach) they passed across as they travel to Yerushalyim.

ONLY VERY FEW PERSONS WILL QUALIFY FOR GOD’S KINGDOM

**582** Someone who heard The Saviour’s teaching and the warning that only very few adults will gain access to the New Yerushalyim was afraid and he went and asked Saviour (Moshia); is it true that out of all the people that have come to the world, only very few will be qualified to enter Your Kingdom? **583** The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to him; yes! (Ken!) Only few adults will accept My teachings and obey all My commandments. Out of those few that accepts My teachings and believed in My name, only very few will be able to maintain their faith in Me while undergoing suffering, persecution and tribulations the enemy will send to them for the sake of My Name. **584** The Saviour (HaMoshia) spoke further to Him saying; The number of those who will make it is not supposed to be a problem to you, What you are supposed to worry about is how you can fight and defeat the enemy who has vowed that he will not let any adult to gain access into the New Yerushalyim. **585** But greater power than his own has been given to the very few who seek the kingdom with boldness and readiness to pay the price so that he cannot hinder them.

THE NARROW AND SUFFERING ROAD AND THE BROAD AND LAWLESS ROAD.

**586** If one must enter the New Yerushalyim, it must be through the narrow gate (sha’ar hatzarut) which leads to the rough and suffering road. Only very few will accept the suffering and tribulations found on the narrow road because they know that the end is eternal joy. **587** But there is another gate which is very wide and it leads to very wide and smooth road where there is no suffering, no persecution, and no tribulations. So many people who rejected the suffering and persecution found in the narrow way preferred this wide and suffering free road. **588** But they are not aware that the end of the road leads into eternal suffering. They were deceived by devil through his overpopulated messengers to believe that the wide and smooth road is the one that leads to eternal joy. **589** Many will seek to enter through the narrow gate but they will be discouraged by what they will suffer from people who were in the other way and they will give up. Others will seek to join those on the narrow way, but their desires for things of the world and the appearance of their body have denied them access to the narrow gate. **590** So many people will be deceived by the enemy to believe that they belong to Me but they are not aware that they are serving and worshipping the deceiver, the devil. On the day I will take My people out of this evil world, they will be surprise to be left over and some will begin to say to themselves; we ate and drank in His presence. Others will say; we preached always in our street (rekhovot) in His name. **591** Then they will discover that they are workers of iniquities and that they neither know The Father nor The Son. They will regret and said; if we had known, we would have sought the face of God. **592** On the last day, the few saints will be brought into My Father’s Kingdom and they will dwell with Avraham, Yitzchak and Yisrael rejoicing in the presence of The Creator (Habo’re), but the overpopulated worshippers of devil who rejected the truth and chose to live as it pleases them or as their shepherds directs them will be weeping and gnashing their teeth in the unquenchable lake of fire. **593** Some of those who will repent at early stage of their life will stay longer in the world than others who will depart to go and rest shortly after their repentance. **594** The false teachers of the law who were listening to the teachings of The Saviour (HaMoshia) were not comfortable with what He was saying and they do not want others to listen to Him. **595** They thought of how to drive Him away from their presence in order to stop Him from teaching. They approached Him and told Him to run away and hide because Herod has concluded plan to eliminate Him. They said so to Him with believe that He will go and hide. **596** But Saviour (Moshia) said to them; you can go to Herod and tell him that I am here so that he can come and eliminate Me. I still have three days (yom hashlishi) to spend here doing the work of My Father and no one has the Power to stop Me. **597** Oh! Descendants of Yisrael, you eliminated the prophets (Neviim) sent to you by God and cast stones on messengers sent to you! I have made several effort to gather you just as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you were not willing! **598** You have defiled your house of worship (Beit Hamikdash) long ago and it will be completely destroyed. I say to you, the message which you rejected shall be taken away from you and another message which you will accept will be given to you. You will seek Me when it will be too late and you cannot find Me.

THE SAVIOUR TEACHES HUMILITY AND TRUE CHARITY WORK

**599** On one of the resting day (shabbat yom), Saviour (Moshia) went into the gathering place of the false teachers of the law (Rashei HaPerushim) and saw a man (ish) whose body was enlarged. **600** As soon as the false teachers of the law saw The Saviour (HaMoshia), they said that He will heal the ill man and again disobey the law of Mosheh. **601** But Saviour (Moshia) knows their secret thoughts and asked them saying; is it a sin to save life on the resting day (Shabbat yom) or not? **602** But they kept silent. Saviour (Moshia) called the man with enlarged body and said to him; be free from this illness and immediately, the man’s body became normal. **603** After healing the man, He turned to the hypocrites and asked them again saying; If your ox or donkey falls into your water well on the day of rest, will you not by all means rescue it to save its life and it will not be a sin to you? But to rescue man who is most precious to The Father (HaAv) among all creatures is what you regard as sin. **604** After speaking to them, they still kept quiet and did not respond to Saviour (Moshia). **605** From there, The Saviour went to the house of one man who invited Him for the traditional marriage of his daughter. As He arrived, He stood up and watch how the people who were invited were coming and occupying the well dressed and decorated front sits. **606** He started speaking to the people saying; whenever you are invited by someone to a marriage feast, do not chose the best of front sits by yourselves because the celebrant may have reserved it for special people. When they come, you will be told to get up so that they can seat and then you will be disgraced in the public. **607** Even if you believe that you too is a special person, first humble yourselves by occupying the least seat at the back so that when it is time, the celebrant will exalt you by calling you to come and sit on the special seat kept for you. Then you will be honoured and not disgraced. **608** For everyone who exalted himself must be humiliated, and those who humbled themselves must be exalted. **609** After teaching the people, Saviour (Moshia) called the man whose daughter (bat) was getting married and said to him; Those who desires to please God do not invite the rich in their feast or celebration. Those who invites the rich in their feast do so because they will present gifts of money and properties to them and they will also invite them in return during their own feast. **610** But If you want to please God (El) in your feasts (seudah), invite the poor (aniyim), the deformed (baalei hamum), like lames (pisechim), blinds (ivrim), the widows, the orphans and orphanages. They cannot give you any money or gift and they cannot invite you in return for such feast. **611** When you have done so, and live to obey all other commandments of God, the Blessing of God will never depart from you and you will receive eternal reward in the New Yerushalyim.

THE FEAST IN THE KINGDOM OF GOD IS REJECTED BY THE INVITEES.

**612** One of those listening to Saviour (Moshia) said to Him, blessed (Ashrey) are those who will enjoy in the New Yerushalyim. Saviour (Moshia) said to him; you are correct but those who are invited are not willing to come. **613** Saviour spoke further to the false teachers of the law and others who were listening in parables saying; the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) is like a king (Melech) who prepared an everlasting feast for the cerebration of His Son (Bno). **614** The king (Melech) sent out his servants to go and invite everybody to come and be part of the feast. He also told his servants to inform those who will be invited the way they must appear before they can be allowed into the Kingdom. **615** When the servants went out and started inviting people to the kingdom feast, the people invited first indicated no interest in the feast. **616** Again, the king (Melech) sent out other servants saying; Tell those you have invited earlier and also invite everybody telling them to prepare, for my dinner (Seudah) is set, I have slaughtered my oxen and fattened calves, and everything is ready for feasting and celebration, Come and join us in the feast! **617** But those who were invited considered the invitation as mere story. Some of them dishonoured the invitation because they do not have time to attend the gathering for the teaching about how one must appear in order to be allowed into the kingdom. They spent their time for their farming and other businesses in order to make money. **618** Some dishonoured the invitation after listening to the qualification because they believed that they cannot meet the qualification to be allowed into the kingdom and that no one else will meet such qualification. **619** Some also dishonoured the invitation by not preparing as they should prepare because the enemy have deceived them and make them to believe that they are already qualified for the feast, whereas they do not know what it takes for one to qualify. **620** Great multitudes followed the enemy who presented himself to them as the king and invited them to un-existing feast in his own kingdom with no special qualification. They followed him because the only qualification given to them is for them to believe in him and confess with their mouth that he is their king. **621** Meanwhile, Those who were invited first were used by the enemy who did not want even one person to honour the invitation to the Kingdom feast, they seized the invitation documents and arrested the servants (avadim) of the King (HaMelech) who were spreading the invitation news, they abused them by beating them and eliminated them out of the world in order to stop the invitation. **622** So the King (Melech) became angry and allowed the enemy who has been hunting for the invitation documents to attack and destroyed those murderers (ratzchaniyot) and completely burn down their city and temple after taking away the invitation documents from them. **623** Then the King says to his servants (avadim), the feast is ready, but the invited ones were not interested. **624** Therefore, go and gather little children from all part of the world and let them be my guests (muzmanim) so that the Kingdom will not be empty. **625** The servants went out to all parts of the world and gathered so many little children. **626** When it is time for the selection of those who will take part in the feast, the king (Melech) went to where the little children are waiting to screen in those who possessed the qualification. **627** Those who are qualified were allowed into the kingdom for the feast while others who did not qualify were Bounded feet and hands and casted into the lake of unquenchable fire where those who rejected the invitation to the kingdom and the enemy who deceived them were weeping and grinding their teeth. **628** For everybody was invited, but only very few are qualified.

THE COST OF BEING A FOLLOWER OF THE SAVIOUR

**629** After speaking to them, Saviour (Moshia) went out from there and large multitudes followed Him to witness signs and wonders. He turned to them and said; If anyone loves (ahavah) his father (Av) or mother (Em) more than Me by pleasing them in disobedience to Me, such person is not worthy to follow Me, anyone who loves his or her son (ben) or daughter (bat) more than Me by disobeying Me to please them, such is not worthy to be Mine. Also, if anyone loves his or herself more than Me by desiring to do or to achieve things contrary to My commandments, the person is disqualified for My kingdom (malchut). **630** Any of those who claimed to believe in Me but are not willing to suffer persecution and tribulation for My sake is not qualified to be My follower. **631** Whoever disobeys Me in order to secure his or her life will surely lose it, But all those who were sent out of the world for my sake will live to enjoy forever. **632** When wise people want to build house, they will first sit down and calculate (rechen) how much it will cost to see if they can afford it to the final stage before starting? **633** But fools will lay foundation (yesod) of their house without knowing the cost implication. When they could not finish it, everyone who sees it will make mockery (leitzonus) of them saying; this man was not ready to build house and he went ahead to waste his money in laying foundation, and at the end he did not have a home to dwell. **634** In the same way, all those who followed Me without knowing what it will cost them and be determined to pay the price cannot endure till the end. They will fall out with time and perish with those who cares not to follow Me at all. Then all their efforts will be wasted. **635** Anyone who decides to wage war (milchamah) against his enemy who attacked him or her must first of all know whom the enemy is, know the aim of the enemy, know the secret tricks of the enemy and the ability of the enemy. He or she will now compare the enemy’s ability with his or her own to know if he can defeat the enemy or not. **636** Those who lacked these knowledge about their real enemy will end up joining their enemy to fight against those who rejected his rules and such people will perish with the enemy. **637** In the same way, those who lack the knowledge of the truth will end up working for devil and fighting against the righteous with believe that they are working for Me. I tell you the truth, they cannot escape condemnation on the last day. **638** No one can follow Me without hating the world and the things in the world. **639** You know that the goodness of salt (melach) comes from its taste, but if it loses its taste, it becomes useless. In the same way, the goodness of man comes from the Spirit of truth who dwells in him or her, but men will become useless and wasted if they did not receive My Spirit. Let those whose ears are open hear this and escape.

THE PARABLE OF THE LOST SHEEP

**640** After speaking to the people, many tax-collectors (mochesim) and evil men went closer and surrounded Him to listen to His teachings. **641** The two groups of the false teachers of the law (Perushim and Sofrim) who were parading themselves as sinless people started grumbling saying; This one claimed to have come from God (El), yet He welcome tax-collectors and evil men to the extent of eating with some of them. **642** The Saviour knows what was in their mind and said to them; if you have one hundred sheep (meah kevasim) and one got lost, will you not leave the ninety nine (tishim vteshah) in a safe place and go in search of the missing one? **643** If you finally find it, will you not place it on your shoulders with joy (simcha) and went back to where you kept others? When you arrived with all of them at your home, you will call together your friends (chaverim) and neighbors (shchenim) to come and rejoice with you because you have found your lost sheep (keves). **644** This is how I have come to search for My lost children and if I succeed in finding one and take him home, there will be great joy (simcha gadol) in My Father’s House because it is very difficult to find any of the lost children who is still interested in coming home.

THE PARABLE OF THE LOST COIN

**645** If a woman (isha) has ten (asaret) pieces of silver and lost one, do you expect her to forget about it? She will put on her lamp in order to see well in dark areas and she will sweep her house (bais) very well in search of it. I tell you the truth, she will not have rest until she finds it. **646** And when she finds it, she will call her friends and relatives (chaverim and shchenim) to share in her joy (simcha) because she have found her lost piece of silver. **10** This is how the messengers (malachim) in the New Yerushalyim celebrate and rejoice if one soul is saved in the world.

THE PARABLE OF THE LOST SON

**647** The Saviour (HaMoshia) continued speaking to them in parable saying; one man has two sons (shnei banim), the younger one told their father (Av) to give him his own share of inheritance. Their Father gave him his own portion as he requested. **648** The young man sold his portion and travelled out of their country to another country where he squandered all he has in sinful life. **649** After spending all he has, he has no dwelling place and he could no longer feed himself. **650** He started looking for a job to do in order to feed. Someone who is a citizen of that country accomodated him in his house on the condition that he will be feeding and taking care of his pigs (chazirim). **651** As he feeds the pigs, he also feed himself with the same food provided for the pigs because he has nothing to eat. **652** One day, he regained his senses and recalled the family he ran away from. He said; my father’s servants (avadim) eat varieties of food (okhel) and they have dwelling apartment in my father’s house but I am here eating with pigs. **653** I will return home and apologize to my father for my wasted life. I will beg him to accept me as one of his hired servant because I am not worthy to be his son again. **654** After having this thought, the young man left that country for his father’s land. On arrival, his father sighted him from afar and wondered if that could be his son because hunger have disfigured the young man. When his father approached him, he pitied him and grabbed him with tears flowing out of his eyes. **655** Then the man said to his father; my father (Avi), I have disobeyed you, and I am no longer worthy to be called your son (ben). **656** I came to beg you to accept me as one of your hired servants (avadim). But his father ordered his servants saying; be fast! (Shnel!) Bring out one of his good garments and change his clothe. Give him foot wears. **657** We are going to celebrate now for the lost son has come back. Select one of the fat calf and slaughter it so that we shall eat and rejoice. The servants did as the man said and they started rejoicing and celebrating.

DO NOT BE SAD WHEN A RECOVERED SOUL IS CELEBRATED

**658** But the older son (alterer ben) of this man was not at home when all these things are happening. When he was on his way back, as he approaches their house (bais), he heard songs and the sound of the music (klezmer). When he entered their compound, he was very surprise to see people dancing. **659** He asked one of his father’s servants (avadim) what was going on, and the servant (eved) told him that his young brother who ran out of home for long has come back and that the celebration is for his returning back home. **660** The older son (alterer ben) became very sad (ka’as) and refuses to enter the house. When their father noticed that he was outside, he went to him and pleaded for him to join them in rejoicing. **661** But his son asked him saying; I have been with you for so many years, obeying you and making sure that you are happy, but you have never for one day celebrated me or killed even a goat for us to rejoice. **662** But now that this wicked son (ben) have wasted your wealth and come back for another, you slaughtered a cow and started celebrating his return. **663** After expressing his anger, his father said to him, my son (Beni), you are always with me, and everything I have belong to you. **664** It is true that your younger brother offended us but he has come back to his senses. He did not come to take away more wealth but he came begging for us to employ him as one of our hired servant because he knew that he is not worthy to be son anymore. **665** Do you want us to reject him and throw him away? We should rather accept him and rejoice for seeing him because he was lost and is now found. He was out of his senses but now, he is with his senses. **666** The elder brother agreed with their father and went into the house to celebrate with them. After the celebration, the father called the returned son and said to him; this is your second and last chance, if you repeat what you did before, you will be disowned and banished from this home forever. **667** After telling them this parable, Saviour (Moshia) said to them; My Father is willing to welcome all sinners who will repent and seek reconciliation with Him, but if any of those He welcomed returned to sin after being accepted, they will be banished forever.

THE WICKED MANAGER AND HIS UGLY END

**668** After speaking to the people, The Saviour (HaMoshia) spoke to His followers in another parable saying; One man handed over his business to someone he employed to manage it for him. After sometime, the man got report from people that his manager has been eating, drinking and wasting his money with women. **669** The master called his servant and told him what he heard about him and that he has decided to take the business away from him and give to a faithful servant. The master urged him to present an up to date account of the business to him immediately. **670** The bad servant started planning on how to make himself comfortable after being dismissed. He did not think of having remorse for what he did and repenting to see if his master will pardon him and give him a second chance. **671** The servant said; I have known (daas) what will be best for me to do. I will call all those who owe my master to come let me reduce their debts so that they will assist me when I am sent out. **672** This foolish servant summoned his master’s debtors one after another and amended the amount they owed so that he will collect the balance from them after leaving his master’s house. **673** As he summoned them, he reduced their debts by fifty percent with the intention of collecting the balance from them later. **674** After being expelled by his master, the wicked and foolish servant went to those he reduced their debts to collect the balance but they drove him away saying; we have no business with you. **675** Then he realized that the wealth made through sinful means must fly away through sinful means. Unrighteous wealth comes with a lot of problems which it cannot solve. **676** Whoever is not careful while handling another person’s business can never be successful with his own business said The Saviour (HaMoshia). What he did to others must return back to him.

IT IS IMPOSSIBLE TO SERVE TWO CONFLICTING MASTERS AT THE SAME TIME.

**677** Nobody can love two masters who are enemies at the same time. Since their rules and laws contradicts each other, the person will chose the one whose laws is in line with his desires and reject the one whose laws are contrary to his desire. You can never love God and the wealth of the world at the same time. It is either you forget about riches in this world in order to serve the Creator (Habo’re) as you should or you forget about Him and strive after worldly riches. **678** When Saviour (Moshia) was saying these things, the false teachers of the law who loves worldly riches so much (ohavei kesef) were very sad when they heard the teachings of The Saviour against worldly riches. **679** Saviour was aware of how they feel and the thoughts in their minds and He said to them; you deceive people with your outward appearance and made them to believe that you are righteous men, but you are agents of darkness. **680** The fact that worldly people call you holy men does not make any different because they always approve whatever is in accordance with their evil desires even though it is abomination (to’eva)in the sight of The Creator (Habo’re).

THE OLD COVENANT IS ALL ABOUT THE PROMISED LAND BUT THE NEW IS INVITING US TO GOD’S KINGDOM.

**681** During the time of Mosheh, the good news about liberation from Mitzrayim and entering the Promised Land was preached to the descendants of Yisrael. But starting from the time Yochanan who came for immersion appears, the call for repentance from all evil acts and invitation into the New Yerushalyim which is the Kingdom of Our Father (Malchut Avinu) is being preached to all. **682** Whoever is determined to enter the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) must be spiritually violent enough to overcome devil and enter by force. This is because devil who was cast out of the Kingdom for the sake of man have vowed that he will never allow any man to enter the kingdom of God. **683** He fights violently and send all kinds of trouble against anyone who strongly desires the kingdom of God. **684** The truth remains that the sky (HaShomayim) and the world will pass away but the word of God cannot be hindered from fulfillment. **685** You was commanded to avoid sexual immorality of all kinds but you lust after women and men on looking at their sexually exposed parts. Know that whoever desires in his or her mind to have sexually affairs with someone is as guilty as those who have done it in the physical. **686** Do not let your eyes see what will lead you to sin, and do not allow yourself to be used by devil to lead others to sin. **687** You was permitted in the old covenant to take your wives back to her parents if you are no longer interested in living with them. But I am commanding you that you do not have such right again because The Creator (Habo;re) created them husband and wife right from the beginning so that they will live together forever. **688** The only condition that will make you take your wife back to their parents or separate from your husband is when there is sexual unfaithfulness which breaks the marriage covenant. **689** This is when one of the couple desires to give his or her body for sexual relationship with another person apart from his or her partner, or when one person denied his or her body to the other deliberately without justified reason. **690** A man can take his wife back to her father’s house if any of the mentioned condition occurred provided the man is not guilty of same. A woman is also free to separate from her husband in such conditions of unfaithfulness if she is not guilty of the same offense. **691** Apart from the sin of sexual unfaithfulness, no other condition permits married couples to separate from each other, otherwise they will be guilty of adultery when married to another person. **692** Saviour (Moshia) said to His followers, My children! Do not let hardship in this world deprive you eternal joy but remain faithful and obedience because your riches is piled up for you in your Father’s home.

ELAZAR AND THE RICH MAN BEFORE AND AFTER EXIT FROM THIS WORLD.

**693** There was a rich man (oisher) who always dressed with expensive clothes and hold feast every day (yom) rejoicing with food and drinks with his fellow rich men when he was in the world. **694** There was also a poor man (ish oni) calld Elazar who has injury on his body. He is faithful to God and he was denied help by the rich people because he was a just man. This poor man always goes to the gate of the rich man (oisher’s sha’ar) to beg for help. **695** As the rich man was enjoying their wealth in this world, the poor man was suffering. The rich man warned the poor man to stop coming to beg at his gate and that he will arrest him and put him in detention if he comes close to his gate again. **696** After a while, the poor Elazar departed from the world and his soul went to the temporal resting place prepared for those who served The Creator (Habo’re) faithfully. He was there with Avraham, Yitzach and Yisrael and others who does the will of God when they were in the world. From there, they will enter into their eternal inheritance, the New Yerushalyim which is the kingdom of our Father (Avinu) on the last day. **697** Later, the rich man (oisher) also departed from the world and his soul went to the temporal suffering place prepared for those who disobeyed The Creator (Habo’re) when they were in the world. From there, they all will enter into the liquid fire prepared to be the eternal inheritance of devil and all those who pleases devil when they were in the world. **698** As Elazar and this rich man were at their temporal destination respectively, they were seeing themselves but they cannot cross to go to each other because the two places were separated from each other by unapproachable barrier. When the rich man lifting up his eyes (eynayim) from where he was in the torments and agony, he saw the same Elazar he drove out of his gate and others at a distance rejoicing. **699** He called Elazar in a loud voice and pleaded that he may dip his finger into water (mayim) and come to drop it on his tongue because he was very tasty. **700** But Elazar said to him, as you can see, there is a barrier between where you are and where I am. It is impossible for either me to come to where you are or for you to come to where I am. **701** The rich man regretted saying, when I was in the world, I lacked nothing and then this begger was suffering seeking help from me, but now, he lacks nothing and I am suffering seeking help from him. **702** The rich man also cried out saying, the worse part of it is that we shall be taken into the main place of torment from here and that we shall remain there forever. **703** The rich man pleaded to Elazar saying; please! Even if you cannot help me in my condition here, help me by going back to the world to inform my five brothers (chamesh achim) and their families about where I am and what I am going through. Warn them to repent and share all their riches to the needy and the poor so that they will not come to this place of torment (yisurim). **704** But Elazar answered and said; there are many messengers of God who were there in the world with them warning then to turn away from evil and seek the face of the Creator (Habo’re). They should listen to them. **705** The rich man kept pleading saying; I know they will not listen to the servants who were in the world preaching to them, but I am sure that they will listen to someone who had left the world if he re-appeared to tell them his experience. Surely they will repent. **706** But Elazar said to the man, If they did not listen to those who were preaching the word of life to them in the world, then the love of God is not in them. There is no need sending someone from here to go and tell them the kind of suffering waiting for them so that they will have fake repentance due to fear of punishment. Moreover, no one who enters this place can go back to the world to narrate his or her experiences, it is impossible. **707** After telling them this story, Saviour (Moshia) said to his followers, rejoice in your suffering in this world and please God at all time because the joy (simcha) that has no end is waiting for you as soon as you leave this evil and terrible world. For it is impossible for one to enjoy this evil world and still enjoy after departing from the world.

WOE TO AGENTS OF DEVIL WHO ARE USED TO SEDUCE, ENTICE AND LEAD PEOPLE TO SIN.

**708** Woe to this evil world (Oy lOlam) because it is full of stumbling blocks (michsholim). For people have been living in disobedience but woe (oy) to whoever devil will use to tempt people and lead them to sin. It is better that he or she is not existing than for he or she to be an instrument of devil. **709** If using your hand or your foot will expose you to temptation and sin (michshol), do not use them. It is better for you to enter the kingdom of God (Malchut El) with un-functioning hands and foot than to perish in the lake of fire with two active hands and feet. **710** Also if your eyes and ears will lead you to sin when you look at something or listen to sounds, please, don’t even look or listen at all, close your eyes or turn them away from sinful things. Close your eyes or move away from any place where tempting words or stories or music is being heard. It is better for you to earn eternal joy by closing your eyes and ears to tempting things than to look at everything or listen to all sounds and be cast into the lake of fire.

AVOID BEING ENEMY, SEEK PEACE AT ALL TIME

**711** Listen carefully! If your fellow believer offended you and apologize to you, do not waste time to forgive the person from your mind. **712** But if the person did not apologize to you, do not hide it to the person because he or she may not even be aware of hurting someone. Therefore, inform the person of what he or she did to you and if he apologized to you, you must forgive him. **713** But if the person claimed to be right and say that he has not done anything wrong, call two believers in the offender’s presence and inform them of what happened. **714** If the person did not accept being at fault and apologize to you, inform the servant in your midst so that he will look into what happened. If after doing this, the person insists that he owes no one apology, expel the person from our family. But if the person apologizes, forgive the person and never mention what he or she did again. **715** You are to take these steps in order to save the souls of your brothers and sisters from the sin of grudge which leads to hatred and avenge. **716** After teaching His followers, they said to Him; make our faith (emunah) to be like yours. **717** The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to them, assuming you have faith (emunah) which is as little as one mustard seed, you can uproot a tree and re-establish it on another place only by giving a command to it, nothing will be impossible for you. **718** But you know that it is wrong for a servant to come in and demand food from his master even when his master is yet to eat. **719** The servant (eved) will rather prepare something for his master to eat first and after that, he will eat his own. Saviour (Moshia) said; until I finish My food which is doing the will of My Father and depart from you, you cannot eat your own food. **720** Every servant is employed by his master to perform some duties. It is wrong for a servant to expect praises when he has done his duty. This is because there is a reward for every work done by all men. **721** As you serve Me and obey all My commandments, do not expect praises from people of the world and do not think that you have done something great for your Master. Just understand that you have done the work your Master gave you the Power to do for Him.

THE SAVIOUR HEALED A LEPROUS MAN

**722** After speaking to His followers, The Saviour (HaMoshia) left for Yerushalyim with them. As they were travelling through Shomron, they saw ten leprous men (anashim metzoraim) coming at a distance. **723** When the men noticed Who was coming, they bowed down and said! The Saviour! Make us clean! Saviour (Moshia) said to them, you have been made clean, go to the priest (kohen) and perform the purification right as required by the law given through Mosheh for the new law which will replace it has not been put in place. **724** As they left, only one of them who was a Shomroni went to their priest as instructed by The Saviour (HaMoshia) and on approaching the priest, he became completely healed and he performed his purification rite. After that, he returned to Saviour (Moshia) to testify about his healing but Saviour said to him, your faith healed you. **725** Others did not go to their priest as instructed by Saviour because they thought that they will receive instant healing before Saviour (Moshia). When they were not healed immediately, they went on their ways. **726** Saviour said to His followers; ten leprous men came here for healing, but only one who is not a descendant of Yisrael believes that he will be healed. The other nine (tishah) went out without healing due to lack of faith in My words.

THE ACCESS TO GOD’S KINGDOM IS THE SAVIOUR

**727** When Saviour and his followers arrived in Yerushalyim, some false teachers of the law went to Him and asked Him saying; when will this kingdom of God (Malchut El) you are telling people about be open. **728** Saviour replied to them saying; the door to the kingdom of God (Malchut El) will not be open to the eyes of men because it is not a physical door. But know that access to the New Yerushalyim is here among you. **729** After speaking to them, Saviour turned to His followers and said; the time is coming when those who rejected My commandments will desire to see Me again but it will no longer be possible. **730** They will be deceived by servants of devil who will use fake signs and wonders to draw them close to themselves and they will be used to deceive others by saying; we have seen where God is at work. But it’s all deception. **731** On the last day, I will appear with great light which will flash out from divided sky to be seen by all and those who belong to Me will be lifted by the Power of My Spirit Who dwell in them. **732** But before then, I have to suffer terribly in the hands of evil men and I will be rejected by those I came to save in this journey but I will not go empty handed. Very few will accept My teachings and obey My commandments. It is for their sake that I will come back to the world. **733** On that day, it will be like the days (yamim) of the safety of Noach and his family. In those days, evil men and women were feasting, drinking, eating, marrying and giving hands in marriage when the flood took them unawares. **734** My second coming will fall on the days of the people’s feast. They will be eating, drinking, marrying, and given hands in marriage when the saints will be taken away and the world and its content will suddenly be melted by fire. **735** Just as fire rains down from above and consumed Sdom and Amora after saving Lot and his family, so will the whole world and sinners be consumed by fire after the escape of the saints. **736** Before them, the city of Yerushalyim will be attacked by the people of the beast and they will destroy both the people and their temple and made away with the scrolls of the words which they held hostage. **737** On that day (yom), let all those who were out of the city remain where they are. Let no one return back to the city for his or her property because nothing in the city will be spared by the agents of the beast. **738** Remember what happened to the wife (eshet) of Lot who disobeyed and looked behind because of her properties and got consumed. **739** Whoever disobeys Me in order to escape being killed must be eliminated and cast into everlasting fire. But all those who did not denounce their faith in Me, who remained obedience to Me till the end, even though they will be murdered in the world, they will live to enjoy forever. **740** On that day, husband and wife will be on the same bed sleeping in the night (lailah) when one will suddenly be taken away and the other will be left for condemnation. **741** Two (shtayim) will be grinding their grains at the same place when the one who fears God and obeys all His laws will suddenly be taken up leaving the other behind for condemnation. **742** A mother and his son will be in their farm land, all of a sudden, one will be taken up and the other will be left for eternal suffering. **743** After hearing all these words, His followers asked Him when all these things will happen. Saviour (Moshia) said to them; I cannot tell the time now because I am still with you physically, but when I return to our Father, I will know when it will be right to come for harvest. **744** Be careful otherwise you will be deceived by the agents of devil who will be raised up in large population towards the end so that they will be able to secure all souls for their master. They will present deceptive signs, wonders, miracles and even devilish charity work. But they cannot deceive those who are mine because vultures are only seen where there are dead bodies because they desire it and feed on it.

THE NEED FOR PERSISTENCE PRAYERS

**745** Do not forget that you are at constant war with devil and his agents. Therefore pray and fast at all-time aborting his plans against you and being watchful in your words, actions, thoughts and desires. **746** Remember that you have been given greater power than his own power so that he cannot stop you from doing the will of your Father. **747** The evil one will sweep the whole world through his agents who pretended to be servants of the True God. From what I am seeing, by the time I will return to take My people home, only very few souls will maintain their faith in Me. Others will join the worshippers of devil.

BLIND SINNERS COMPARE THEMSELVES WITH OTHERS.

**748** Saviour used parable to teach His followers the dangers of self-proclaimed righteousness. He said; two men (Shnei anashim) went to the temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash), one of them was a false teacher of the law while the other was a tax collector (moches). **749** The false teacher of the law entered the temple with pride and started saying these foolish words; God (El), I am not like other men who drink sin like water, those who extort from others, those who delight in injustice (reshaim), the adulterers (menaafim) and even this wicked and dubious tax collector (moches). **750** I am fasting twice every week to be holy, I have been eating my one tenth (ma’aser) with the poor, ophans, widows, and I did not forget the Sanctuary servants as you commanded. Open my door of success and prosperity so that I will acquire wealth and riches. Secondly, eliminate all my enemies. **751** The tax collector (moches) bowed on his kneel at a distance and was in sorrow for his sins. He said; My God (Eli), I am a sinner, have mercy on me (rachem na al choteh kamoni!). **752** Then Saviour (Moshia) said; the false teacher of the law was blind to see how evil he was. Those who cannot see or discover their sins are those devil have robbed of their senses. God (El) did not listen to his prayer because it was abomination in the eyes of God. **753** The tax collector who was mourning for his sins and pleaded for mercy received mercy from God but he must do everything possible to avoid sin otherwise the mercy he received will turn to wrath. **754** Those who has pride must be disgraced and humiliated but those who are humble in obedience of all the commandments must be exalted.

LITTLE CHILDREN POSSESSES THE QUALITIES FOR GOD’S KINGDOM

**755** Then children (yeladim) went to Him and they clustered round Him, but His followers (talmidim) rebuked the children telling them to leave. **756** Saviour (Moshia) rebuked them and said to them; allow the children (yeladim) to stay with Me, and do not send them away. They are sinless and one must possess their qualities before qualifying for the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). He laid hands on them and departed from there.

WORLDLY RICHES ARE MAJOR OBSTACLES TO THE KINGDOM OF GOD

**757** Then someone approached Him and asked; Teacher (Rebbe), what must I do in order to inherit the Kingdom of God? Saviour (Moshia) said to him; If you desire to inherit the kingdom of God (Malchut El), obey the commandments (mitzvoth) which I gave to you. **758** The man asked Him again; which of the commandment (mitzvah)? And Saviour (Moshia) said to him; love The Creator (Habo’re) your God (Eloheicha) by obeying all His commandments and love your neighbors by not doing harm or evil to them. **759** The man said to Saviour (Moshia), I have been obeying all the commandments of God (El) from my youth age, is there any other thing I need to do? **760** Saviour (Moshia) said to him, If you really want to qualify for the Kingdom, go and sell all the possessions you stored for yourself here in this world and share all the wealth to the poor (aniyim (poor) so that you will transfer your wealth (otzar) to the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). Then after doing this, come and I will reveal the way to you. **761** But as soon as the man heard that he must sell all his stored properties and share all his riches to the poor before seeking the Kingdom of God (malchut El), he became sad and went away because it was impossible for him to give up his great riches. **762** Then The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to His followers (talmidim), Surely! (Omein!), I say to you; It is impossiple for a rich man (oisher) to enter into the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **763** And again I repeat to you; it is far easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man (oisher) to enter into the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **764** When His followers (talmidim) heard this, they were surprised and they asked; who then will be saved since almost everybody is aspiring to be rich? **765** Saviour answered them; with the Power of man it is impossible, but The Creator (Habo’re) will make it possible for those who extremely desire His Kingdom to give up all their riches because all things are possible with God. **766** Then Kefa said in reply to Him, indeed! (Hinei!) We have left everything including relatives and followed you, what will be our inheritance? **767** Saviour (Moshia) said to him; all those who abandoned everything and followed me shall on the last day be with Me in My Fathers Kingdom to inherit all that My Father has prepared for us. When I sit on My glorious throne (Kisei Kavod), you also will sit around Me while welcoming the descendants from the twelve tribes of (Shneym Asar Shivtei) Yisrael and from all parts of the world. **768** Surely! Anyone who left his or her family, wealth and properties, brothers (achim) or sisters (achayot), father (Av) or mother (Em), sons (banim) or daughters (bat) for the sake of his or her faith in My Name; God The Saviour (Hamoshia El), the person must recover all in hundreds of folds in My Kingdom with eternal joy.

OUR SAVIOUR SPOKE ABOUT HIS SUFFERING IN THE HANDS OF EVIL MEN.

**769** After speaking against riches of the world, Saviour (Moshia) called the twelve (Shneym Asar) witnesses in private (yechidus) and said to them; It is time for all the things written about Me to be fulfilled. **770** Be aware that We are going to Yerushalyim where I will be betrayed to agents of darkness who will subject Me to all kinds of suffering and mistreatment. **771** They will spat on My face and whip Me. After disgracing Me and making mockery of Me, they will hang Me on a tree as tradition demands for blasphemers. There I will depart from the flesh but on the third day (Yom HaShlishi), I will resurrect from the grave (Techiyas). **772** When the followers heard what The Saviour (Moshia) said, they were all surprise because they did not understand why all these things must happen to their Master. They kept quiet and did not ask Him question because Kefa was rebuked when he spoke his mind about the matter.

THE BLIND BEGGERS RECEIVED THEIR SIGHTS FROM THE SAVIOUR

**773** While on their way to Yerushalyim, they went near Yericho and there were two blind men sitting beside the road begging for help. **774** As soon as they heard that The Saviour (HaMoshia) was passing by, they shouted saying; Son (ben) of Dawid, have mercy on us (chaneinu, yhi chasedcha aleinu). **775** Some people among the crowd that followed Him rebuked the two blind men (ivrim) telling them to be silent, but they shouted even more, saying have mercy on us (Chaneinu), Son (ben) of Dawid! **776** The Saviour (HaMoshia) stopped, called them and said; what do you want Me to do for you? **777** They said to Him; we want You to restore our sights. **778** With compassion, He commanded their sights to be restored immediately and their sights were restored. He said to them, your faith in My capability have made you whole, go in peace!

ZAKKAY GAVE UP HIS RICHES TO QUALIFY FOR GOD’S KINGDOM

**779** After restoring the sights of the two blind men, great multitudes clustered around Him as He continued His journey to Yerushalyim. In that Yericho, there was a man called Zakkay. He was the chairman of the tax collectors (moches) and a very rich man (oisher). **780** Though he was a tax collector, he made up his mind that he must gain access to the Kingdom of God and he was ready to do whatever he will be asked to do in order to please God (Malchut El). **781** He have heard the teaching of Saviour (Moshia) and he believed that he will be saved through Him. From then, he started seeking how to get in touch with The Saviour (HaMoshia). **782** As Saviour (Moshia) was passing amidst great multitudes, Zakkay could not gain access to Him and he could not see Him from afar because He was not tall enough (komah) to see above the heads of the people. **783** He ran ahaed of all the people and climbed up a sycamore tree (etz) so that he might see The Saviour (HaMoshia) as He passes by and call on Him. **784** The Saviour (HaMoshia) have already seen Zakkay even before he climbed up the tree and He had the intention of following him to his house because Zakkay heard His message of salvation and repented from all sinful acts. As Saviour (Moshia) approaches the place, He looked up and said to him; Zakkay! Come down quickly, let us go to your house (bais). **785** Then Zakkay went down immediately with joy and Saviour left all the people who were following Him and followed Zakkay to his house. **786** The great multitudes who clouded around Saviour for signs and wonders started complaining (kvetch) saying; He has abandoned us and followed a sinner (choteh) to his house (bais). **787** On arriving at the home of Zakkay, he said to Saviour (Moshia), I have given half of my possessions to the poor (aniyim). I have also returned all the properties or wealth I forcefully collected from people. I paid additional four times (arbatayim) of the worth as restitution as commanded by the God of Yisrael. **788** Zakkay said to Saviour (Moshia), I want to be saved. Saviour (Moshia) said to him, today (Hayom) you proved that you are indeed need of salvation and you will not be forsaking because you are a true son of Avraham. **789** For the Son of God (Bnei El) came into the world to seek and to save those who got lost and are seeking to come back home, and you are truly one of them. From then, Zakkay became one of the followers of Saviour.

MISUSING GOD’S GIFT LEADS TO LACKING

**790** When Saviour (Moshia) left the house of Zakkay, He told His followers this parable about the use of God’s Gift (Mattanah El) as follows; a man going on a journey, called his servants (avadim) and handed over to them his possessions. **791** To one, he gave five talents, to another, two talents, and to the third one, one talent, each according to his own ability, then the man travelled. **792** As soon as the man left, the one who received the five talents started work with it and made additional five talents. **793** Likewise the one that received two talents, he made additional two talents. **794** But the one who received one talent went out and dug a hole in the ground and buried the talent of his master (Adon) in a hiding place. **795** Then after some time, the master (Adon) of those servants (avadim) came back from his journey and called his servants (avadim) for settlement. **796** Then the one who was given five talents went and presented ten talents and said; master (Adoni), you gave me five talents, and I made additional five talents. **797** And his master (Adon) said to him, well done! (Shkoyach) good and faithful servant (eved tov vneeman). Since you proved your faithfulness over few things, I will put you in charge of many things. Enter into the eternal joy (simchah) of your master (Adon). **798** The one who received two talents also went to his master (Adon), presented four talents and said; you gave me two talents but seei! I made two more talents. **799** His master (Adon) said to him, well done (Shkoyach), good servant (eved tov vneeman)! You have proved to be faithful over few things, I will put you in charge of greater things. Enter into the eternal joy (simcha) of your master (Adon). **800** Lastly, the servant who was given one talent stepped forward to his master and said; master!, (Adoni!), I knew that you are a strict man, rewarding your offenders without mercy, and gathering all your belongings without allowing any to get lost. **801** Out of fear of misusing your talent, I hid it by burying it in the ground. Here is the one talent you gave to me. **802** His master (Adon) said to him, you wicked and lazy servant (eved rah vatzel), so you know that I am strict, I reward without mercy and that I do not allow my talent to got lost? **803** Then why did you collect the talent from me since you know that it will not be useful to you? Why did you not deposit my talent with the bankers so that by the time you will return it, I would have yielded some interest? **804** His master ordered for the one talent to be collected from him and give to the servant who has ten talents. **805** This is because those who valued and make proper use of what is given to them, more shall be given to them and they will have abundance. But from those who did not value what was given to them and did not use it for the purpose which it was given to them, it shall be collected from them and given to those who will value it and make proper use of it. **806** The master ordered for the wicked servant to be thrown into everlasting lake of fire where there will be endless weeping and grinding of teeth.

THE SAVIOUR WAS WELCOMED IN YERUSHALYIM AS THE KING

**807** They continued heading to Yerushalyim and when they arrived at Beit-Pagey on the mount of Olives, then Saviour (Moshia) sent two of His witnesses (Edim) saying; Go into the village (shtetl) in front of us and you will find a donkey tied and a little donkey (colt) with it, untie them and bring them to Me. **808** If anyone asked you where you are taking them to, tell the person that The Master (HaAdon) requested for them and they will allow you to bring them immediately. **809** This was to take place and fulfill the prophecy which says; tell the Daughter of Tziyon! (IMRU LBAT TZIYON!) Here comes Your King (Melech), poor, humble and sitting and coming by a donkey, upon a young donkey, (ANI VROCHEV AL CHAMOR VAL AYIR SON (BEN) OFATONOT). **810** The two witnesses went and brought the donkeys as commanded by The Saviour (Moshia) and they placed their garments upon them, and The Saviour (HaMoshia) sat on it. **811** Very large multitudes came out and started spreading out their garments on the road, while others were busy cutting leaves (lulavim) from the trees around and were spreading them on the road. **812** As He was moving, Great multitudes went before Him and after Him shouting in a loud voice saying; save us! The Son (ben) of Dawid! Blessed is He Who came with the Name of The Creator (BARUCH HABAH BSHEM Habo’re!), save us now! **813** When Saviour entered into Yerushalyim, the whole city was stirred up and people were asking; Who is This? **11** And the multitudes were shouting; He is The Saviour (HaMoshia), The Prophet (HaNavi) From Natzeret in Galil. **814** Some false teachers of the law (Perushim) said to Him, Teacher (Rabbi), rebuke your followers (talmidim) and command them to keep quiet. **815** Saviour (Moshia) said to them; if these multitudes refuse to praise the name of The Most High, stones (avanim) will start prasing Him. When He looked at the city (Ir) of Yerushalyim, He wept and said; if the descendants of Yisrael had known (daas) when peace and eternal joy was given to them, they would not have rejected Him. But now it has been taken away and hidden (nistar) from their eyes. **816** What is left for Yisrael is destruction. Truly, the days (yamim) are coming when the enemies (oyevim) who are ruling you now will build a siege against you. Then they will surround you and capture you from all directions. **817** They will eliminate all those who were in the city including your children (yeladim). And to this temple that people appreciates, one stone (even) will not be left upon another, for everything kept inside will be taken way and the building will be completely destroyed. **818** This is because you did not only reject salvation, but you fought against the salvation of others and attempted to hinder it by capturing the holy message written for others and hiding it in your detestable temple of worship.

THE SAVIOUR REBUKED ALL THOSE WHO TRADE IN THE TEMPLE

**819** After, saying all this, Saviour entered into the temple of worship (Beis HaMikdash) and saw that it is being used as a market place. He said to them; It has been written, My house is for prayer and worship (BEITI BEIT TEFILLAH YIKAREI), but you have turned your own house into the gathering place of thieves. **820** He drove the business men and money changers out and started teaching those who were there the word of God. But the priests (Hakohanim) and the false teachers of the law (Sofrim) were very sad and started planning to send Him out of the world. **821** But they could not do Him anything because the people (HaAm) who witnessed all He has done believed that He came from God The Creator (Habo’re El).

EVIL MEN SEEK THE ORIGIN OF THE SAVIOUR’S POWER

**822** One day (yom echa), The Saviour (HaMoshia) was in the gathering place of the people (HaAm) of Yisrael teaching them about the decision of The Father (HAv) to bring His children into His home. **823** Some priests, false teachers of the law (Sofrim) and the elders of the people (Ziknei HaAm) were also present listening to His teachings. As they listen, they were sad with what The Saviour was saying and they asked Him; who gave You the authority (shlita) to teach all this and the power to perform these strange things? **824** Saviour replied them with question (she’elah) saying; who gave Yochanan the authority to render immersion (tevilah) after repentance (teshuva) to people? Was he authorized by God or man? **825** When they heard this question, they said within themselves, this is a dangerous question and we must be careful in our answer. If we say that Yochanan got his approval from God (El), He will remind us that the same Yochanan testified about Him and that we have to believe in Him since we believed that Yochanan is from God? **826** They equally said; if we also say that Yochanan was authorized by man, the multitudes who believed that Yochanan is a prophet from God Most High (El Gadol) will say that we have blasphemed against God and cast stones on us. **827** So they responded by saying that they do not know who gave Yochanan authority to do his work. **828** Then The Saviour laughed at them and said; pretenders! Since you denied knowing who sent Yochanan to you, there is no need telling you Who sent Me and gave Me the authority (shlita) do these works.

EVIL MEN REJECTED AND KILLED BOTH THE PROPHETS AND THE SON OF GOD.

**829** Listen to this other parable (mishle), there was a man who owns a land (Baal Bayit) and he planted a vineyard (kerem) with a fence around it. He also dug a winepress (yekev) in it, built a tower (migdal) inside and leased it to vine-keepers (koremim) and departed. **830** When it was time for harvest (Katsir), the man sent his servants to the vine-keepers (koremim) to receive the fruit (pri). **831** The vine-keepers (koremim) seized his servants, beat some of them, you eliminated another and casted stone on another. **832** The vineyard owner sent another servants, more than the first ones (rishonim), and the vine-keepers (koremim) did the same thing to them. **833** At last (Lemaskana), the vineyard owner (Baal Bayit) sent his Son (ben) to the vine-kepers (koremim) to see if they will respect his Son (ben). **834** When the vine-keepers (koremim) saw the Son (ben) of the vineyard owner, they said among themselves, this is the firstborn (Bechor) of our master, the heir (Yoresh) of all his belongings. Come, let us eliminate him from this world and take possession of his inheritance (bechorah). **835** So they attacked the Son of their master and sent him out of the vineyard (kerem). **836** Then, if you are the owner of that vineyard (Baal HaKerem), what will you do to those vine-keepers (koremim)? **837** They answered and said; those evil doers (reshaim) must be wiped away and the vineyard (Kerem) shall be given to other vine-keepers (koremim) who will render proper account of the fruits to the owner of the vineyard (Baal HaKerem). Then Saviour said to them; Because of this reason, you have denied yourselves access to the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) by not rendering any good fruit to the owner but those who will produce its fruit (pri) will inherit there. **838** Saviour (Moshia) continued speaking to them saying; Have you never heard from the holy scripture (Kitvei Hakodesh) that says; The Rock which the Builders have rejected has become the most needed Rock, this came from The Creator, and it is marvelous in our eyes, (KEFA MAASU HABONIM HAYTAH LEROSH PINAH; MEIES HABO’RE HAYTAH ZOT HI NIFLAT BEINEINU). **839** Both the person who falls on this Rock (Kefa) and the person the Rock (Kefa) falls upon will be crushed.

WORLDLY THINGS BELONGS TO WORLDLY RULERS, BUT WE BELONG TO GOD.

**840** After listening to the parables of the Son of God (Bnei El), the chief priests (Rashei Hakohen) and the false teachers of the law (Perushim) understood that he was speaking about them. **841** They had the intention to get Him arrested, but they were afraid of the great multitudes who have confirmed that He is truly The Son of God (Bnei El). **842** What they did was to appoint spies after Saviour (Moshia), to follow Him and monitor His speech in order to take note of when He blasphemes against their God or speak evil against their leaders. After the appointment, they approached Saviour (Moshia) with hypocritical question (she’elah) saying; Teacher! (Rabbi), we know that you are an upright One Who is following the way (Derech) of The Creator (Habo’re). You teach the words of Law (Divrei Torah) in truth (Emes), and You did not care about the way men will react nor show partiality towards men. **843** Therefore, tell us what You think is right about this matter: is it right (mutar) for one to pay tax to Caesar or not? **844** But Saviour (Moshia) knows the evil (rah) in their minds and He said to them, Why did you come to tempt Me, you deceivers (tzevuim)? **845** He said to them again, let Me see the coin you use to pay the tax, and they took a denarius to Him. **846** Then Saviour (Moshia) asked them; whose image is this in this coin? **847** They said to Him, Caesar’s image. Then He said to them, Give to Caesar the property of Caesar, and give to God (El) the property of God (El) which is you. **848** When they heard what He said, they were surprised and went away.

NO MARRIAGE IN THE KINGDOM OF GOD

**849** On that same day some false teachers of the law called Sadducees (Tzedukim) who believed that there is no resurrection (Techiyas Hamesim) were sent to go and ask Him questions as well. When they approached Saviour (Moshia), they said to Him; Teacher! (Rabbi!), Mosheh taught us that if someone departed without having a son (banim), his brother shall marry his wife (eshet) to have son for him, now there were among us seven brothers (shiva achim) and the first one departed after marriage without any son, then his brother married his wife (eshet). **850** The same happened to all his brothers starting from the second brother to the seventh brother. **851** And at last, the woman (isha) married by all these seven brothers departed. On the day of resurrection (Techiyas HaMesim), which among the seven brothers will the woman resurrect as his wife (eshet) since all got married to her? **852** Saviour (Moshia) replied to them saying; you are misunderstanding the words of God (Divrei El), you lack knowledge of the truth (Emes) and the power of God (gevurat El). **853** For on the day of resurrection (Techiyas) there will be nothing like husband and wife, but everybody will be single just like the messengers in the Kingdom (malachim Malchut). **854** But concerning the resurrection of the departed (Techiyas HaMesim), have you not read the Name given to you through Mosheh by My Father? **855** He gave His Name by saying; I am the God of Avraham, the God of Yitzchak, and the God of Yisrael (ANOCHI ELEI AVRAHAM ELEI YITZCHAK VEELEI YISRAEL). This means that He is not the God of the dead (Mesim) but of the living (Chayyim). **856** When the multitudes heard His teaching, they were excited at His teaching. **857** When the other sect of false teachers of the law called Pharisees (Perushim) heard that Saviour silenced the Sadducees (Tzedukim), they assembled together and continue to plan on how to make Him guilty of offense. **858** After this Saviour (Moshia) asked the false teachers of the law (Perushim) saying; what do you think about the Saviour (Moshia)? Whose Son (ben) did the prophet say He will be? They gave this answer (teshuva) to Him; Son (ben) of Dawid. **859** Saviour (Moshia) asked them again saying; Why then did Dawid led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh), called Him His Master (Adon)? **860** Dawid said; The Creator said to my Master; sit at My right hand until I make Your enemies a footstool for your feet (NEUM HABO’RE LAADONI, SHEV LIMINI AD ASHIT OYVECHA HADOM LERAGLECHA). **861** Therefore, if Dawid calls Him Master (Adon), how can He be the Son (ben) of Dawid? **862** After asking this question, no one was able to give any answer to Him, and no one asked Him questions again. **863** After speaking to them; The Saviour (HaMoshia) warned His followers (talmidim) openly saying; beware of the false teachers of the law (Sofrim), they dress in long white and attractive garments to be noticed easily in public, they delight in special greetings at public places especially at market (Birkat Shalom). They love to sit on special seats in their gathering places (shuls) and at their feasting (seudos tishen). **864** They visit widows (almanot) in pretense and devour both them and their properties. They claimed to be holy and appeared very neat outwardly whereas they are the temples of devil. They delight in long prayers (daven tefillos) written on materials and they deceive people to emulate them. **865** In future, they will form their own group and restrict whoever wishes to join them from getting married in order to promote sexual immorality among them. They cannot escape the reward awaiting them and their followers on the last day.

THE VALUE OF WHAT YOU GIVE TO GOD DEPENDS ON WHAT YOU LEFT BEHIND.

**866** After warning His followers to avoid emulating anything done by the deceivers, they entered into the temple where the false teachers of the law and their priests are gathering. **867** When the people lined up to offer their gifts (matanot) to their god, the rich people (ashirim) were the first to offer theirs in the treasury (Otzar) basin. **868** Those who offered large sum of money in the eyes of the people does so by announcing how much they offered and the people rejoiced and praised them. Their priest also conducted special prayer for those rich people. **869** When all these things were happening, The Saviour (HaMoshia) was watching them. When all the rich people had offered their gifts, a poor widow (almanah) who has only two copper coins (leptas) went quietly and put the two copper coins into the treasury basin but no one among the people knew how much she gave. And no one praised her or prayed for her. **970** But The Saviour knew how much the poor widow gave and that she has no left over with her. He called His followers and said to them; among all these people who offered their gift here, no one offered more than what this poor widow has offered. **871** For the value of what one offered is determined by what is left for the person after offering. All these rich people offered very little amount out of their riches so that they will not feel the pain. **872** But this widow (almanah) offered all that she has and nothing was left for her. I tell you the truth, this poor widow will never lack.

ATTACK TO THE TEMPLE IN YERUSHALYIM BY ROMANS REVEALED

**873** After speaking to the people in the Temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash), Saviour (Moshia) departed from there and His followers (talmidim) approached Him and told Him about the beauty of the Temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash). **874** But Saviour laughed and said to them, all these decorations and beautification you are seeing now will later be destroyed completely and no single stone will be left upon another, everything inside the temple will be carried away by the rulers of this evil world.

THE SIGN OF THE END TIME IS MADE KNOWN

**875** They went up to Mount Olives and sit down together. Then His followers (talmidim) asked Him saying; tell us how long it will take (ad mosai) before these things will happen and what will be the sign (ot) of the end of this world which is the day of your second coming? **876** And Saviour (Moshia) said to them in reply; make sure that no one deceives you. **877** For the evil ones will come in their name, claiming to be Me. They will deceive so many people who care not to know the truth. **878** But when the time approaches, you will see war (milchamot) in many countries and also hear rumors of war (milchamot) in some other countries. Do not be afraid when it start happening because it is one of the signs that shows that the end (Haketz) is approaching. **879** For nations (goyim) will rise against nations, and kingdoms (malchut) will rise against kingdoms (malchut). There will be famines, land quakes in many countries. **880** All these things are just the beginning of the sorrows (Chevlei) the world will experience. **881** Then you will face tribulations (tzoros) in the hands of evil men in the world, they will send you out of the world. You will be hated by all men because of My Name; God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) which you proclaim. **882** And then many will fall out of faith and be led into sin (chet), while others will be arrested and hand over to persecutors who will subject them to all kinds of suffering and punishment just because they rejected the name from the beast. **883** But it will become an opportunity for those who love Me to prove that they truly love Me, if they did not give up their faith. **884** Therefore be aware of all these things and remember that it is not your duty to defend yourselves or to set yourselves free, it is the duty of Our Father to make your wisdom unchallengeable by anyone and equally rescue you whenever the need arises. **885** You will be hated by your friends (chavering) and relatives (krovey mishpachot) without any justified reason, and some of them will be used by their master to get you executed. **886** But always remember that you are under My watch and nothing will happen to you if I did not allow it. **887** If you accept all these tribulations and persecution with happiness and endure them till the end of your stay in this evil world, you will inherit everlasting joy (simcha) in My Father’s Home. **888** As for the destruction of the temple as spoken through Daniel the prophet (HaNavi), when the time comes, those who will be there then will see Yerushalyim being surrounded by the armies of the beast who is ruling the world. **889** Then those who were at the city of Yehudah should from there flee to the mountain. **17** Those who were on the mountain should remain there and never think about coming down to carry away their properties. **890** For those who will be in their farmland, let them not turn back to go and carry their properties. **891** It will be very terrible for some pregnant women and those with breastfeeding infants in those days. **892** From that time, tribulation (Tzarah) will increase in such a way that has not been in existence from the beginning of the world (Reshit HaOlam) to see if the few that believes in Me will give up their faith. **893** As for My second coming, it will not be hidden, for as lightning is noticed as it goes out from the sky and shine on the land, this is how My coming will be noticed by all. **894** Wherever there is dead body (Geviya), there the vultures (nesharim) are attracted because they go after dead bodies. This is how this generation goes after servants of devil who perform signs and wonders for them. **895** Immediately after when those who are working for Me are eliminated out of the world by agents of darkness, the sun (shemesh) and the moon (levanah) will disappear, the stars (kokhavim) will fall from the sky and the evil powers that dominates the sky will be subdued. **896** Then the Sign of the coming of the Son of God will appear as the sky divides into two. All the people who are in all parts of the world will notice His coming in a very bright glorious cloud (ananim) and with power (gevurah) and authority to destroy everything in the world. **897** I will send My messengers (malachim) with a loud blast of the trumpet (Shofar) and they will gather all the faithful members of My family (Bechirim) from the four ends of the world. **898** Just as the branch of the fig tree (etz teenah) at its tender stage sprouts out leaves to indicate that warm weather (Kayitz) is about to occur, so also will you see all these things I have told you and know that the end is near. **899** Surely! (Omein!), I say to you, this wicked and evil generation (dor) will not escape what awaits them on the last day. **900** Even if the sky (Shomayim) and the land (HaAretz) passes away, none of My words (Dvarim) will pass away without coming to fulfillment. **901** But no one knows (daas) the exact day and time this world will stop existing, not even the messengers (malachim) in My Father’s Kingdom, but only the Father (HaAv) knows. **902** As it was in the days of Noach, so shall it be on the day of the coming of the Son of God (Bnei El). **903** The sky (HaShomayim) and the world (HaAretz) will pass away, but My words (Dvarim) must be fulfilled. **904** Let My followers who will be in the world in those days be very careful and avoid all kinds of evil desires by detaching themselves from worldly wealth and riches. **905** For the things of the world is the trap (mokesh) of devil set for all who are still in this world. **906** Everyone who desires to be with Me in My Kingdom must be at alert (shomer) always, praying (davening) and fasting so that they can resist devil and his destructive gifts to escape from his trap. **907** The Saviour (HaMoshia) continued teaching the people in their gathering place (Beis Hamikdash) every day and those who desires His teachings comes out very early in the day (boker) to listen to Him.

DEVIL POSSESSED YEHUDA AND DECEIVED HIM TO BETRAY THE SAVIOUR FOR MONEY MAKING.

**908** Then the time for the feast of unleavened bread (Chag Matzot) which is called Passover (Pesach) was near. The high priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the false teachers of the law (Sofrim) were planning on how to send The Saviour out of the world but they were afraid of the multitudes who believed that He is sent by God. **909** Then, one of the twelve (Shneym Asar) called Yehudah from Kriot was aware that the chief priests and other agents of devil were looking for how to arrest The Saviour (Moshia) without the multitudes knowing. **910** Yehuda was possessed by evil spirit and the spirit led him to the chief priest (Rashei Hakohen) where he said to them; How much will you pay me let me monitor Him and inform you when it will be most convenient to arrest Him and I will also identify Him to the men you will send for His arrest. Devil made Yehuda to believe that Saviour (Moshia) cannot be arrested and that even if they arrested Him, that He will escape from them just as He had at many occasions escaped from those who planned to attack Him. Having this believe, He planned to identify Saviour (Moshia) to them and to eat their money in jubilation after the escape of Saviour from them. **911** The chief priest and his co-workers were very happy when they heard the offer of Yehuda. Immediately, they weighed out thirty shekels of silver (kesef) from the sanctuary scale and gave to him. **912** From then, Yehuda started seeking an opportunity for the arrest of Saviour (Moshia).

THE NEW AND ETERNAL COVENANT IS ESTABLISHED

**913** When the time for the feast (Chag) of unleavened bread (HaMatzot) comes, Saviour’s followers (talmidim) went to Him and asked Him; where shall we prepare for our own Passover (Pesach) since we are not part of the one the chief priests and the elders were observing? **914** Saviour (Moshia) said to Kefa and Yochanan, Go into the city, you will see a man carrying jar of water, follow him into the house he will enter and said to the owner of the house; The Teacher (Rabbai) said, My time is at hand, where is your guest room for Me to observe My passover (Pesach) with my followers (talmidim). **915** They went as The Saviour (HaMoshia) directed them and located the venue, they extracted the vine juice and preserved it to avoid formation of alcohol, and they also baked the unleavened bread and get everything ready as He commanded them. **916** When it was fourth watch of the day, Saviour (Moshiach) sat down on a chair with His twelve followers (Shneym Asar Talmidim) round a table (tish). **917** As they were eating, He said to them, surely! (Omein!), one of you through his desire to be rich have opened his door for devil and he has determined to betray Me. **918** All of them became worried and started asking Him, Surely I know I am not the one, Master! (Adoni)? **919** But, Saviour (Moshia) replied them saying; the one who has dipped his hand into the food bowl at the same time with Me, he is the betrayer. **920** He spoke further saying; indeed it will happen as it has been revealed about the son of God (Bnei El), but woe (oy) to the person whom devil will use to betray Him. It would have been better if the person had not been born. **921** When Saviour (Moshia) finished saying this, Yehudah also went to Him and asked; I hope I am not the one? Saviour (Moshia) said to him, you know what is in your mind. **922** When they have finished eating, Saviour (Moshia) reminded them all the commandments He had given to them earlier and added new ones as recorded in the book of Levi. Then He asked them if they are willing to obey all these commandments and the ones they will receive in future and they said yes (Ken), we must obey all. After the agreement, Our Saviour took the one loaf of unleavened bread (matzah) they had baked, gave thanks to Our Father, break it and gave it to His followers (talmidim) and said, take this from Me and eat it, this stands for My flesh (basar). **923** When His followers collected the bread from Him and ate, He took up the Cup of vine juice, gave thanks to The Father and gave it to them and said; take and drink from it, each of you. **924** This represents My blood (Dahm) used to seal this New Covenant (Brit HaChadasha) you made with The Father today. This is the same blood (Dahm) which will be poured out for the liberation of many (LARABBIM) who will believed in Me and obey My commandments. This is the blood of everlasting atonement for the sins (chattaim) committed unintentionally in this covenant. **925** Truly, I will no longer eat this bread or drink this vine juice again until the day it’s purpose shall be fulfilled which is the day I will eat it and drink it with those who obeyed Me in the Kingdom of My Father (HaMalchut Avi). **926** After feasting, The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to them; The rulers (melachim) of the world controls their people by force and only those who are members of the group in worldly power benefits from the rulers. **927** But such thing cannot be in My family, your leader or shepherds must be your servant and must seek your interest and spiritual well-being first. **928** For who among the servant and those who are served is greater (Gadol)? Is it not those who are served? I have been with you as your servant and I want you to learn from Me. **929** Because you have been with Me in obedience all this while, I am giving you authority over the evil forces in the world just as My Father (Avi) has given to Me. **930** If you endure suffering and subdue the enemy till the end of your stay in this evil world, you will celebrate the feast of Passover (Pasech) with Me in My Kingdom (Malchut). And you will welcome the faithful from the twelve tribes (Shneym Asar Shivtei) of Yisrael and from all parts of the world. **931** Then Saviour said to Kefa; the enemy has planned to pull you down, but you will overcome at last because of your desire to serve Me and please Me till the end. Do not forsake your brothers and sisters who are placed in your care. **932** Then Kefa said to him, If everyone will be scattered from You, I will never separate from You. **933** Saviour (Moshia) answered him saying; surely! (Omein!), I say to you that this night (balailah hazeh), before a cock (tarnegol) crows, you will deny (hakhchashah) Me three times (shalosh paamim). **934** Kefa said to Him, Even if they will eliminate me with You, I will never deny You. All other followers (talmidim) also said the same thing. Saviour said to Kefa again; I know that you are indeed willing to go with Me but you have not received the Power to perfect it. When you receive the Power, you will indeed stand for Me even at the point of elimination. **935** Saviour (Moshia) spoke further to His followers saying; Let all of you be prepared to face the battle because the time is fast approaching and the enemy who could not stop Me have vowed to stop all of you from following Me. **936** Everything revealed about Me is true and they must take place as they were revealed to the prophet who spoke about them. **937** Then Kefa said to Him, we are prepared, we have two sharp swords (shtei charavot) here with us. The Saviour (HaMoshia) knew that they did not understand the kind of preparation He was telling them about and He said to them, it is enough.

OUR SAVIOUR PRAYS AND URGED US TO PRAY IN ORDER TO BE VICTORIOUS.

**938** Then He took them to a place called Gat- Shmanim, and said to them; Sit here and wait for Me let Me go and pray (daven). **939** After saying this to them, He took Kefa and the two sons of Zavdai and moved away from others. Filled with burden, He said to them, I am with heavy burden for the sake of My people and I have to carry this burden away from this world. After moving some distance away from others, He said to the three, Wait here and be prayerful. **940** He went forward a short distance and bowed down on His knees and prayed (davening) saying; My Father (Avi), if it is possible to do this through another means, let this cup (Kos) pass away from Me, but I do not pray for My will to be done, but let your will be done. **941** After praying, He went to His followers (talmidim) and finds them sleeping. He asked them, why are you sleeping when you supposed to be awake in prayers? **942** This is not time for sleeping, wake up and be prayerful (tefillos) to avoid falling to temptation (lidey nisayon). Indeed the Spirit (ruach) is willing to do the will of The Father, but the flesh (basar) is not willing. Then He left and later went back to His followers (talmidim) and saw that they were still sleeping, He asked them, are you still sleeping and resting? Behold! (Hinei!) The hour has come for the betrayer to identify Me to sinners (choteim). **943** Get up, let us go because My betrayer has come close.

YEHUDAH IDENTIFIED SAVIOUR AND SAVIOUR WILLINGLY FOLLOWED THE EVIL MEN WHO CAME FOR HIM.

**944** As they were about moving, Yehudah who was one of the twelve (Shneym Asar) followers arrived with many men who were armed with swords from the chief priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the elders of the people (Ziknei HaAm). **945** The betrayer had early told them that whoever he will greet is the One they will arrest. **946** And immediately, he approached Saviour (Moshia) and greeted Him saying; Peace (Shalom) is with You Teacher! **947** Then Saviour said to Him, Agent! (Chaver!), do what you came for. Then, the men took Saviour by the hand and He willingly followed them. **948** Then one of the followers of Saviour called Kefa drew his sword (cherev) and cut off the ear of one of the agents of the high priest (Kohen Gadol). **949** Then Saviour (Moshia) turned and said to Kefa, Return your sword (cherev) to its place; for all who kill with sword will die by the sword. **950** Assuming we are to fight, don’t you know that I can call upon My Father (Avi), and He will provide for Me now more than twelve (Shneym Asar) legions of messengers (malachim) who will consume them? **951** But if I do so, how can My aim of coming which is to rescue souls be achieved? **952** After speaking to Kefa, He picked up the fallen ear and fixed it back and it was healed immediately. Then He faced the crowd and said to them; have you come out to take Me with swords and war men as a Law breaker? On daily basis, I stand before you and teach in the Holy Temple (Beis Hamikdash) and you did not arrest Me. **953** But this is the hour the words of the prophets about Me will be fulfilled. As Saviour (Moshia) followed them, His followers (talmidim) ran away in fear. **954** Then agents of darkness took The Saviour (HaMoshia) to the house (bais) of Caiapha the high priest (Kohen Gadol) where the scribes (Sofrim) and the elders (Zekenim) gathered together. **955** As they were moving with Saviour, Kefa was following them from far away. He followed them until they arrived at the courtyard of the high priest (Kohen Gadol), when they took Saviour (Moshia) inside, Kefa sat down outside with the servants of the priest watching from there to see what the outcome (maskana) will be. **956** The chief priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the elders were worried because they have been seeking what they will accuse Him for (edut sheker) in order to hang Him but they found nothing. **957** Then many liars (shakranim) were bought to lie against Him. Two false witnesses stood against Him and said: We heard Him say that He will destroy our temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash) and rebuild it within three days (shloshah yamim). He has made mockery of our Holy Temple of Worship. **958** The chief priest (Kohen Gadol) stood up and said to Him; did you keep quite after hearing the testimony (Edut) of these two men against you? **959** But The Saviour (HaMoshia) remained silent. The chief priest (Kohen Gadol) said to Him, swear to us by the name of God Most high (Gadol El) that You are the Son of God (Bnei El), but Saviour (Moshia) said to him; you have said it, but I say to you, on the last day, you will see the Son of God (Bnei El) coming in a very bright glorious cloud with His messengers. **960** Then the chief priest (Kohen Gadol) jumped up, shouted and tore his garments saying; He has blasphemed (Chillul) against The Creator (Habo’re). You had Him claiming to be God, do we need any further evidence or witness to hang Him! Now you have heard the blasphemy (Chillul), what did He deserve? They replied; He deserved to be be hanged on a tree. **961** Then they spat on His face, tied His eyes, struck Him with stick on His head and slapped Him saying; tell us who among us that hit you on your head?

KEFA DENIED BEING A FOLLOWER OF SAVIOUR DUE TO FEAR AND LACK OF POWER.

**962** When this was happening, Kefa was sitting outside the courtyard watching from there. A maid approached Kefa and asked him; are you with The Saviour (Hamoshia) of Galil? **963** Kefa denied saying; I do not know whom you are talking about. **964** Kefa got up and went towards the gate and another person saw Kefa and said to those who were standing there; We have seen this man with that Man called Saviour (Hamoshia) of Natzeret but again Kefa denied it with an oath (shevuah) saying; I do not know the Man. **965** When Kefa went outside the gate, someone else approached him and asked; are you not one of the followers of that man? We have heard you speak in favour of Him, then Kefa began to swear saying; I do not know the man! And immediately the cock (tarnegol) crowed. **966** When Kefa heard the crow of the cock, he remembered what Saviour (Moshia) told him, that before the cock (tarnegol) crows, he will deny Him three times (shalosh paamim). Kefa went out and started crying, weeping and regretting what he did.

THE PRIESTS AND ELDERS OF YISRAEL CONSPIRED AGAINST THE SAVIOUR AND HE FOLLOWED THEM TO PILATE.

**967** As soon as it was day (boker), all the priests (Hakohenim) and the elders (Ziknei) gathered together against The Saviour (Hamoshia) seeking means to send Him out of the world. **968** They tied (akedah) His two hands and He followed them to Pilate their Governor.

YEHUDAH RETURNED THE MONEY HE MADE FROM BETRAYING SAVIOUR AND COMMITTED SUICIDE.

**969** Then when Yehudah, who had collected silver and betrayed Him saw that The Saviour (Hamoshia) did not disappear as he was deceived by devil to believe, and that they have condemned Him to be hanged on a tree, he wept bitterly and regretted what he did. He quickly returned the thirty shekels of silver (kesef) he had received back to the high priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the elders (Zekenim). **970** He said to them, I have done great evil (rah gadol) by involving in shedding an Innocent blood (dam naki). But they said to him, what does that mean to us? It is your personal business! **971** Then Yehudah threw the silver (kesef) into the temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash) in their presence and departed to where he hanged himself. **972** The high priest (Rashei Hakohen) took the silver (kesef) and said, It is abomination (asur) to put this into the temple’s treasury (otzar) since (vi-bahlt) it is blood money. **973** They gathered and decided to use the money and buy the Potter’s Field and decided to use it as a burial ground (beis hakevoros) for foreigners (zarim). **974** Because of this reason, that field has been called the field of blood (Sadeh HaDahm). **975** Then the word of God through Yirmeyahu the prophet (HaNavi) was fulfilled. He said; and they took the thirty shekels of silver (SHELOSHIM KASEF) as the price (HAYEKAR) set by the sons of Yisrael (Bnei Yisrael) for the One they betrayed. **976** And they use it to buy the potter’s field as their chief priest and elders directed.

THE SAVIOUR BEFORE PONTIUS PILATE

**977** When they arrive at the office of the Governor, the Governor questioned Him saying; Are You the King (Melech) from the descendants of Yehuda (Yehudim)? And The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to him, you are right in saying so. **978** Then the high priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the elders (Zekenim) presented their false accusations against Him saying; He claimed to be The Son of God (Bnei El), The King Who will dethrone Ceaser and rescue Yisrael, but Saviour (Moshia) did not say anything. **979** Then Pilate said to The Saviour (HaMoshia); are you not listening to all the accusations they brought against you with witnesses (edim)? **980** But The Saviour (HaMoshia) did not say even a word to him, then the Governor became surprised and worried. **981** Pilate said to them; This Man has not committed any offense as you claimed. **982** But the people insisting that Saviour has been inciting people against The Law of Mosheh through His teachings and healing. He started this all the way from Galil to all parts of Yehudah. **983** When Pilate heard this, he asked them where The Saviour came from. They told him that He is from Galil and then Galil was under the control of Herod. **7** Pilate ordered for Saviour (Moshia) to be sent to Herod, who was in Yerushalyim in those days. Then the people accompanied Saviour to see Herod, the governor of Galil. **984** As soon as Herod laid his eyes on Saviour (Moshia), he became happy because he has been looking forward to see Him perform strange things for him. **985** Herod asked Him a lot of questions but Saviour (Moshia) did not respond to any, He maintained silent. **986** Then Herod ordered for Saviour (Moshia) to be returned to Pilate and they accompanied Him as they return to Pilate. On that day, Herod and Pilate reconciled and became friends with one another, for they were enemies previously.

PONTIUS PILATE WASHED OFF HIS HANDS AS HE FOUND SAVIOUR INNOCENT IN ALL ALLEGATIONS PRESENTED AGAINST HIM.

**987** As they returned back to Pilate, He Said to them; you brought to me this Man accusing Him of causing protest and riot, I have questioned Him before you and I found Him Innocent of the crime you claimed He committed. **988** Herod also did not find Him guilty of any crime, for he sent Him back to me. Truly, He is not worthy to be condemned by hanging on a tree as you demanded. Therefore, since He has been punished, I will release Him. **989** Then it was the tradition of the people that whenever the feast of Passover (chag Pasech) comes, the Governor must release to the people any prisoner they wanted to set free. Then there was a notorious prisoner, called Son of father (Bnei-Av). When Pilate asked them saying; who do you want me to release for you, Bnei Av or Your King? Pilate asked them this question because He knew that it was envy (kinah) and hatred that made them to demand the elimination of God The Saviour (El Hamoshia). **990** When Pilate was still questioning them, his wife sent message to him saying; Have nothing to do with the elimination of that Man, He is a just Man (Tzaddik). Last night, I had many strange dreams (chalom) about Him. **991** However, The chief priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the elders (Zekenim) persuaded the multitudes to demand the release of Son of the father (Bnei Av) and condemn The Saviour (HaMoshia). **992** So they all shouted, release Son of the father (Bnei Av). In reply, Pilate says to them, what did you want me to do Your King, Who is called The Saviour (Moshia)? Everyone shouted; He is not our king, let Him be hanged (TALUI AL) on a tree! **993** But Pilate asked; which offense did He commit? They continued shouting saying; let Him be hanged on a tree! **994** When Pilate saw that there was no crime committed by Saviour (Moshia) and that the multitudes are desperate to eliminate Him, he took water and washed his hands in front of the multitude saying; I am innocent of this man’s blood; let His blood be upon you. **995** Then they shouted in reply saying; let His blood (dahm) be on us and on our children (yeladim).

OUR SAVIOUR WAS SENTENCED TO BE HANGED ON A TREE

**996** Then Pilate ordered the release of Bnei Av to them and handed God The Saviour (El Hamoshia) over to them to be afflicted and hanged on a tree. **997** Then the soldiers of the Governor took Saviour (Moshia) into the open square and gathered all their gang against Him. They made Him naked and put a royal robe on Him. **998** They also placed a rod (reed) on His right hand, and they fell down before him and mocked him saying, Hail, The King (Melech) of Yehudim! **999** They spat on His face and took the rod (reed) and started beating Him on His head. When Saviour was passing through all these sufferings, so many people (Am) were moving after Him. Some women (nashim) were lamenting and crying for Him, but Saviour (Moshia) turned to them and said; daughters (Benot) of Yerushalyim, stop weeping for Me because I am sure of My victory, but weep for yourselves and for your children (yeladim) because devil have vowed to do same to you so that you will lose faith and be with him in the ocean of fire. **1000** The days (yamim) are coming when the people will call on the mountain to fall on them! They will prefer to be buried by the hills than to live and suffer the wickedness of devil. **1001** If devil will go to this extent in order to make Me disobey My Father, get prepared because he will do greater things to see if he can lead believers in Me astray. **1002** Two criminals were brought out from their prison to be executed together with The Saviour. **1003** When they got to a place called place of skull where there are trees for hanging blasphemers, they mixed sour wine with offensive fluid and gave Him to drink but He rejected it. **1004** When they had hanged The Saviour (HaMoshia) on the tree, they tore His garments and divided it among themselves by casting lots. **1005** After this, they sat down and kept watch over Him to see if He can set Himself free. Pilate ordered the soldiers to write and placed above His head “THIS IS THE SAVIOUR (HAMOSHIA), KING (MELECH) OF YISRAEL”. **1006** They also hanged two criminals (shodedim) besides Him on separate trees, one on His right and the other one on His left side. **1007** Those who were passing by were also insulting Saviour (Moshia) saying; You said that You can destroy the temple (Beis Hamikdash) and rebuild it in three days (shloshah yamim) time, now save yourself! If you are really The Son of God (Bnei El), set yourself free and come down from that tree so that we will believe in You. **1008** The chief priest (Rashei Hakohen), the scribes (Sofrim) and the elders (Zekenim) were also mocking Him saying; You are called God and Saviour (El HaMoshia), but You could not save Yourself. You claimed to be the King (Melech) of Yisrael and The Son of God (Bnei El), if you can set yourself free and come down now from there, we shall have faith (emunah) in You and believe everything you have said. **1009** You said that you trusted in God Most High (Gadol El) and that You came from Him, call on Him let Him come and save you now or show us sign to prove that You pleases Him.

OUR SAVIOUR DEPARTED FROM THE FLESH WITH GREAT SIGNS

**1010** All the people of Yisrael who gathered there were insulting Him and calling Him all kinds of evil names. **1011** When Saviour (Moshia) was still on the tree, darkness (choshech) covered the whole world starting from the sixth hour of the day or midday until the ninth hour of the day. **1012** As soon as it was the ninth hour of the day, God The Saviour (El Hamoshia) cried out with a loud voice (kol gadol) saying; My God! My God! (Eli!, Eli!) Let Your will be done. **1013** When the agents of darkness who were standing there heard what Saviour Said, they said that He was calling for Eliyahu the Prophet (HaNavi). **1014** Then immediately one of them ran and took a sponge, filled it with sour wine and put it on a rod (reed) and gave Him to drink but He did not drink it. **1015** Others said, Wait! Let us watch and see if Eliyahu the prophet (HaNavi) will come to rescue Him. **1016** Then it was exactly the ninth hour of the day when Saviour (Moshia) said loudly; it is over and He departed from the flesh. **1017** As soon as He departed, the curtain (parochet) covering the unseen Most Holy Place in the temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash) where the Ark of covenant was kept tore into two from the top to down to indicate the expiration of the temple. **1018** When the centurion and others who were assigned to keep watch (shomer) over Saviour (Moshia) saw what happened, they became very scared and they testified saying; truly this Man came from God, He is the Son of God (Bnei El). **1019** Many women (nashim) who had followed The Saviour (HaMoshia) from Galil were there watching from a distance, they have been assisting Him and attending to His needs. **1020** Among them was Miryam of Magdala, Miryam the mother (Em) of Yaakov and Yosef, and the mothers (Em) of Yaa’kov and Yochanan, sons of Zavdai.

THE BODY OF SAVIOUR WAS LAID IN A NEWLY CARVED GRAVE

**1021** When it was fourth watch of the day, one man who was very rich in the past (oisher) came from Ramatayim, his name is Yosef and He was one of those who believed in (enumech) God The Saviour (El HaMoshiach) and was seeking the Kingdom of God (malchut El). He went to Pilate and asked for the Remain (gufat) of God The Saviour (El Hamoshia). Then Pilate was surprise to hear that Saviour (Moshia) have departed. He summoned the soldiers to know how long the deceased body has lasted. When he confirmed that Saviour (Moshia) have really departed, he ordered the soldiers to let him carry the Body. **1022** Then Yosef took the dead body (gufat) and wrapped it in a clean linen material (tachrichim) and laid it in the new tomb (kever) which had been carved (hewn) out in the rock, and he rolled a large stone across the opening of the tomb (kever) and went away. **1023** Miryam of Magdala, and the other Miryam, stayed there, sitting opposite the tomb (kever) and continue watching to see what will happen. **1024** On the next day, which was the day after the Preparation of Passover, the high priest (Rashei Hakohen) and the false teachers of the law (Perushim) were led by devil to visit Pilate and seek protection over the tomb. They said to him; Sir!, we remember that when the deceiver we hanged on a tree was still alive, He said that He will come back to life after three days (shloshah yamim) from the day He will be buried. **1025** Therefore, give order for the tomb (kever) to be secured until the third day (Yom HaShlishi) is over so that His followers (talmidim) will not come and steal His body and tell people that He has resurrected from the dead (mesim). Then the last deception will be worse than the earlier. **1026** Pilate said to them, Take as many guard as you want, go and secure the tomb (kever) very well as you wish. **1027** So they went with armed guards and positioned them round the tomb (kever) and said to them; If He resurrects from this tomb, strike Him down immediately and alert us. They also covered the opening of the tomb with additional large stone believing that it will help to stop The King of kings from coming out of the grave.

THE GRAVE OF THE SAVIOUR BECAME EMPTY

**1028** After the then resting day (Shabbos), at the early hour of the first day of the week (Yom Rishon), Miryam of Magdala and the other Miryam went to the tomb (kever) and discovered that the stones and the rocks on the opening of the tomb and its surrounding has been broken into pieces, and they saw someone sitting on a piece of stone beside the tomb (kever). **1029** His appearance was emitting light like lightning and his garment was as white as snow. **1030** They also saw the guards (shomrim) on the ground like dead bodies because they were neither shaking nor talking. **1031** The messenger (malach) said to the women (nashim), do not be afraid, I know that you are seeking your Saviour (Moshia) who was buried in this tomb. **1032** He is not in the tomb anymore because He has been raised (Techiyas HaMesim) just as He told you earlier. **1033** Now! Go quickly and tell His family members that He has risen (Techiyas) from the tomb (HaMesim) and right now, He is going ahead of you to Galil, you will see Him there.

THE SAVIOUR APPEARS TO HIS FOLLOWERS AFTER LEAVING THE GRAVE

**1034** So they departed quickly from the tomb (kever) with fear and great joy (simcha) and ran to report everything to the family of Saviour. **1035** When they were on their way, Saviour (Moshia) approached them and greeted them saying; peace be with you (Shalom Aleichem). **1036** When they recognized Him, they fell prostrate before Him and He said to them, Do not be afraid, go and inform My family to start going to Galil so that We all shall gather there.

THE PRIESTS AND GUARDS CONSPIRED TO STOP PEOPLE FROM BELIEVING IN RESURRECTION.

**1037** As they left, the guards (shomrim) placed at the tomb went into the city and reported what happened to the high priest (Rashei Hakohen). **1038** The high priest immediately summoned the elders (Zekenim) and they were inspired by devil to offer a large amount of money to the soldiers, so that they will not spread the news that Saviour has resurrected as He said when He was preaching. They said to the guards; you are to say that His followers (talmidim) came at night and stole His body away from the tomb while you were asleep. **1039** If the Governor hears that He was stolen, he will spare you but if he hear that He resurrected while you were on guards, you are finished. **1040** The guards collected the bribe and did as the high priest and elders had instructed them and the story that Saviour’s followers has stolen His body from the tomb spread widely among the cities then.

THE SAVIOUR APPEARS AGAIN AMONG HIS FOLLOWERS

**1041** When Saviour’s family members heard the good news, they did not believe that it is true. Kefa got up and ran to the tomb (kever) to confirm if the tomb was really empty. When he got there, he bent over and saw only the linen clothes used to cover Saviour’s body and he departed with surprises. Then they proceeded to Galil immediately, to the mountain where The Saviour (HaMoshia) told them to gather. **1042** When He appeared among them, they bowed down before Him and sang praises to Our Father (Avinu). **1043** He spoke to them saying; All Powers and Authorities (samchut) in this world has been placed under us. **1044** Go out without fear and spread the invitation to the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) to all nations and immerse (tevilah) those who believe and repented in a natural flowing water (mikveh mayim), in My Name to purify them and prepare them to receive My Power. **1045** Make sure you inform them to obey all the commandments I have given to them because it is only by doing so that they will be qualified to inherit The New Yerushalyim. Surely! I will be with you and other members of My family always, even till they join us in Our Kingdom. After speaking to them, He disappeared from there and they were encouraged. **1046** When few of them who were absent came back, they were told that Saviour (Moshia) has appeared to them but they were surprise to here that and they did not believe that it is true. **1047** On the same day, two (shnayim) of the followers of Saviour (Moshia) who were absent when He appeared were traveling to Ammaus, a village (shtetl) off Yerushalyim, As they were moving, they were speaking to one another concerning the news about the disappearance of Saviour’s body from the tomb (keva).

THE SAVIOUR APPEARS AGAIN TO HIS FOLLOWERS

**1048** As they were discussing about this, The Saviour (HaMoshia) himself appeared at their back and moved near them but they did not recognize Him because He did not give them the ability to do so. **1049** He asked them saying; what are you talking about? One of them called Cleopas asked Saviour; You are visiting Yerushalyim and You have not heard about what is happening in these days? **1050** Then Saviour (Moshia) said to them, what is happening? And they said; have you not heard about The Saviour (HaMoshia) from Natzeret, The Prophet (Hanavi) sent to us by God, He is full of power to the extent that there is no condition He did not change. **1051** He was preaching the word (dvar) of God to all the people (HaAm), but the priests and false teachers of the law who were provoked by the truth He preaches conspired and accused Him falsely and He was hanged on a tree (HaEtz). **1052** But we believed in Him and hope to receive salvation through Him. The latest is that it is now three days (HaYom HaShlishi) after He was placed in the tomb but His body has disappeared from the tomb. He told us that He will come out from the tomb on the third day and so it has happened. **1053** Saviour (Moshia) said to them, yes! it has been revealed long ago that The Son of God (Bnei El) will come and suffer in the hands of evil people and that He will resurrect on the third day after being laid in the tomb. This is exactly what has happened. **1054** Saviour (HaMoshia) started explain to them the prophecies that revealed what has happened to Him starting from the word (dvar) given through Mosheh to all the prophets (Neviim). **1055** As they move closer to the village (shtetl) they were traveling to, Saviour wanted to depart from them but they urged Him to pass the night with them since it was already fourth watch of the day and Saviour (Moshia) agreed to stay with them. **1056** When they sat down to take their supper, He allowed them to recognize Him and He disappeared from them. **1057** After His disappearance, they started discussing among themselves saying; no wonder why we became very interested in the teachings He was giving us on the way (derech), as He was explaining to us the Holy Scriptures (Kitvei Hakodesh)? **1058** With joy and excitement, they got up immediately and returned back to Yerushalyim to inform others that The Saviour (HaMoshia) has appeared to them. On arrival, they narrated their experiences to them and told them that The Saviour (HaMoshia) appeared to them live. **1059** They told others how He explained the Holy Book to them on their way (derech) and how they later became aware of Who was speaking to them.

THE SAVIOUR APPEARS ANOTHER TIME TO HIS FOLLOWERS

**1060** As they were still explaining to others, The Saviour (HaMoshia) appeared in their midst again and greeted them saying; peace be with you (Shalom Aleichem). **1061** They all became afraid due to the sudden appearance in their midst even though they locked their door. They first thought that a familiar spirit or ghost has come to them. **1062** But Saviour (Moshia) knows what was in their minds and He said to them, why are you afraid? Why are you having doubt? **1063** As you can see, I am not a ghost; you can look at My body and even touch Me to see that it is Me. Ghost do not appear in their own body because they have no flesh, they only manifest in false image of whom they possessed when the person was in the world. **1064** After speaking to them, some were still afraid to go close to Him, while others were already rejoicing. Saviour (Moshia) also said to them; can I have some food (okhel) to eat? And they gave Him some fish (dag) and He collected it and ate it in their presence. **1065** After eating the fish, He said to them, these are the words (dvarim) I spoke to you while I was still with you that all the things revealed through the book of Mosheh and the prophets (Neviim) about Me must be fulfilled. **1066** Then He explained further to them so that they will understand. He said to them, it has been revealed long ago that The Son of God (Bnei El) will come and suffer in the hands of evil people, be hanged on a tree and that He will resurrect on the third day after being laid in the tomb. This is exactly what has happened. **1067** The call for repentance (teshuva) in order to obtain forgiveness (selicha) for unintentional sins (chattaim) and be saved in His name (bShem) God The Saviour (Moshia El) shall be made to all the Nations of the world, starting Yerushalyim. **1068** You have been chosen to be My witnesses (edim) by testifying to all these things you have seen and heard from Me. **1069** You cannot do this work until you receive the Power (oz) promised (havtachah) to you by My Father (Avi), therefore stay one place in the city (HaIr) until you receive the power from the Holy Spirit.

THE SAVIOUR ASCENDED BACK TO HIS KINGDOM

**1070** After speaking to them, Saviour led them outside and they went to Beit-Anyah, and He lifted up His hands and prayed with them. As soon as they finished praying, He was lifted up and He departed from them and as He approaches the sky, the sky divided into two and He went through the sky and continue moving up to the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **1071** When the disciples did not see Him again, they sang praises to The Father (HaAv) and returned to Yerushalyim with great joy (simcha gedolah). **1072** They went and gathered one place in the house of (Beit) one of the believers and continued in prayers and fasting

**THE SECOND BOOK OF OHREL TO ALL THE SAINTS**

THE WORKS OF WITNESSES ACCORDING TO OHREL

**1** In my first book (sefer), I recorded how God The Saviour (Moshia El) spent His life in the world as a Man, beginning from the witness of Yochanan The Immerser to the resurrection of The Saviour (HaMoshia). **2** Before His departure from the world as a Man, He gave His witnesses commandments to pass across to future believers and the guidelines on how to carry out their responsibilities for Him. **3** He called us to bear witness to what He went through for the sake of man and to inform all men that we have been granted the privilege to live with our Father in His Kingdom. **4** After His resurrection, He appeared to all His followers as prove that resurrection is possible for all who have departed from this world. He do appeared to us so that through us the whole world will know that departure from the world is not the end of the life of a man. **5** Before The Saviour (Moshia) departed from us, He commanded us to gather in the home of one of us in Yerushalyim and to remain there until we receive Power through the Holy Spirit Promised (havtachah) to us by The Father (HaAv). **6** This was revealed through Yochanan  who performed immersion (tevilah) in water (mayim) when he said that he performed immersion in natural flowing water for cleansing after true repentance but He Who comes after him will give believers power by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). Before the returning back of Saviour (Moshia) to The Father (HaAv), we asked Him saying, "Master! When and where shall we receive power to come out and work for the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **7** Saviour said to us; "It is of no use to you if you know (da’as) the time (itim) you will be given power by your Father. **8** "Just know that you will receive the power of God (ko’achei El) when you receive The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who bears God’s power and then you all will be My witnesses (Eidus) starting from Yerushalyim to all parts of the world"

OUR SAVIOUR ASCENDED INTO HIS KINGDOM

**9** These are the last words of Saviour (Moshia) before He departed from us and returned to Our Father (Avinu). **10** On the day He ascended into the Kingdom of God (Malchut El), we continued looking at Him as He was moving up and when He disappeared from our sight, we continued to look at the sky (shomayim) until two messengers of God dressed in sparkling white garment walked towards us and said, "Brothers and sisters, why did you continued looking at the sky (Shomayim)? As you saw Him ascending up into His Kingdom, so will He come back again to take those who belong to Him home" **11** But He will be back to dwell in you shortly to direct you as you work for Him. **12** Then we all went down from the mountain where we were and return to our dwelling place in Yerushalyim. **13** Believers among us were Kefa, Yochanan, Ya’akov, Gad, Malachel, T’oma, Ben-Talmai, Mattityahu, Ya’akov son of (Bnei) Chalfai, Shimon from Zealot, Yehudah son of (Bnei) Ya’akov, Miryam the mother of (Emei) Saviour (Moshia) and her children who believes in the Truth. **14** We were one hundred and twenty in number and we devoted our time for prayers and worship every day. **15** One day, we finished praying and Kefa spoke to us saying; "My brothers and sisters, we can see that what was revealed earlier in the Holy book (sefer Hakodesh) has come to pass in the life of Yehudah who chose to open his door for devil due to his strong desire for money. **16** He was one of us, chosen for the purpose of guiding and strengthening others to make sure that the truth is taken to all parts of the world. But he ended up in the trap of devil who deceived him and led him to betray our Master. **17** He later departed shamefully by killing himself and his stomach busted leaving all its content on the ground. As a result of this, we are no longer twelve and we need to choose one of our brothers (achim) who witnessed the life and teachings of The Saviour (HaMoshia) so that he will complete us and work with us. **18** When Kefa finished speaking, two men (anashim), Yosef son of (Bnei) Sabba and Mattityahu were called out. Then we prayed (davened) for our Father to choose one of them to replace Yehudah valued worldly wealth more than his soul. **19** At the end of the prayer, Our Father spoke to Kefa that Mattityahu is the chosen one and he became one of the twelve witnesses of Saviour (Moshia).

THE DAY WE RECEIVED POWER THROUGH THE HOLY SPIRIT

**20** On the day people from different nations gathered in Yerushalyim to hold the feast of Shavuos, We were all together in one place when there was a sudden (mitamuhl) violent wind which produced heavy sound like that of whistle around the house (bais) where we gathered. **21** The shocking of the violent wind pulled cloud of people who came from the venue of their feast towards the place we were to know what actually happened. **22** As this was happening, we were all filled by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) and were led out of the place we gathered down to the place the people who came from their feast venue have gathered asking what has happened. **23** These people came from different countries with different languages which we neither speak nor understand and Our Father want them to hear the word of God (Dvarei El) from us because some of them are seeking His face. **24** To enable us preach to all of them, we were given the ability to speak all their languages (leshonot acherot) by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who took full control of us. **25** When we started preaching to the multitude who had assembled together, they were all surprised because they were all hearing what we were saying, each one in his own native language. **26** And they marveled and asked; are these men who speak to us in our languages not from Galil?  How did they suddenly started speaking our native languages? **27** Some of us are from Parthians, some Medes, some Elamites, some from Mesopotamia, Yehudah, Cappadocia, Pontus, Asia, Phrygia, Pamphylia, Mitzrayim, Libya, Cyrene, those who came from Rome, Gerim, Cretan, and Arabic were hearing them speaking to us in all our languages which they were not speaking before. Some of them said that this is a great work (Gevurot) of God. **28** All of them were full of surprises and they were asking one another the meaning of what was happening? **29** Among them were also mockers who said; it is the third watch of the day and yet these men were drunk.

KEFA WAS LED TO PREACH TO THE CROWD, WITH MANY HIDDEN THINGS REVEALED.

**30** But Kefa replied them saying; descendants of Yisrael and visitors from other nations, we do not taste any wine that contains alcohol, for it is abomination to us to drink such. **31** What you are witnessing among us is by the Power of the Holy Spirit Whom The God of our ancestors (Avraham, Yitzchak and Yisrael) spoke through His prophet (Navi) Yoel saying; the time is coming when I will make New Covenant with My people, when those days comes, I will send My Spirit to dwell in all those who are determined to serve Me. They will all become My messengers, they will all see and understand both past and future secret events and they will know My will and work by it. **32** The enemy cannot stop them from serving Me because I have given them greater power than the little power I left with the enemy. **33** ‘The Supreme God also revealed through Yoel saying; after giving the Spiritual seal to all My people, the last day for the world to exist will come. On that day, the sun (shemesh) will no longer shine, and the moon will also stop giving out its light so that darkness will cover the whole world. **34** Only those who obeyed His Son shall be saved by the power in His Name (God The Saviour).

REFLECTION AT THE CREATION AND THE AIM FOR EACH CREATURE

**35** The message the witnesses were delivering to all the people in their native languages was that in the beginning, The Creator (Habo’re) formed Man and woman to resemble Him both in image and nature so that they will be His children. But before man came to be, The Creator (Habo’re) first of all created the dwelling place of man which is this world and put in place everything needed by man for survival. **36** He placed man in the world and authorized man to possess and control everything in the world. He authorized man to multiply in number and fill the whole world. **37** The Creator also created spiritual men still in His image and nature and placed them in His kingdom to be His servants but there is no female among them, hence they are not created to multiply in number. **38** He did not create man to be subject to His control by force but He created us and gave us freedom to choose what to do, how to do it and when to do it so that He will know if we love Him or not. **39** Then our Creator tested our first parents by giving to them the law that will maintain His relationship with them. He commanded them to eat all fruits from all the trees found around them except from one tree and He identified that tree to them. He did not command them to avoid fruit from that tree because the tree was poisonous but He did so to give them option to choose between obedience and disobedience to Him. **40** When our first parents were obedience to our Creator, their relationship with Him was smooth and lovely.

OHREL DESIRES THE PORTION OF MAN AND DECIDED TO KILL MAN.

**41** Then the leader among the spiritual messengers of The Creator (Habo’re) called Ohrel became jealous of man because of what The Creator has done for man. He was surprise with the sudden existence of Man with the image and nature of The Creator (Habo’re). **42** He was not happy that the world and all its content was placed under man to own and rule and that they were made to be messengers of God and man. **43** He was not happy to see Our Father build special dwelling place for man in Eden. Because The Creator (Habo’re) allowed man to take part in creation by giving names to all the living things He created, devil was also sad because he were not allowed to give name to anything. **44** He was very sad that after the formation of man, The Creator saw that man was feeling lonely and He gave him a female companion and authorized them to bear children and fill the whole world. But they all (spiritual messengers) were created once and they were all males because there is no need for them to reproduce themselves. **45** These are the things that made Ohrel to become jealous of man and his jealousy leads to hatred which gave birth to the desire to kill man. He was also interested in taking over the world and its content from man so that all things in the world will be under his control. This is the origin of envy or jealousy and today, it’s one of the evil gifts of devil. **46** When Ohrel decided to harm man, he found no means to do that because man is well protected by The Creator (Habo’re). He decided to make man disobey God (sin) so that by doing this, God will hate man and eliminate man. He believes that if he led man to sin, God (El) will hate man because He hates sin. **47** This shows that the power of devil over man lies in sin. Without sin devil cannot do man any harm **48** devil was doing all this because he is seeing man as someone who deserves not to live just because of how much God (El) loves man. **49** He knew that it was very difficult for him to deceive man to sin, then he went to the woman and deceived her with lies making her to see reasons to do what God (El) forbids them from doing. The women listened to devil, believed his lies and defile herself by having the desire to eat the same fruit they were forbidden from eating.

OHREL FAILED IN MAKING GOD TO HATE MAN

**50** But Ohrel failed in his plan to make God (El) hate man and eliminate man from the world. As soon as our first parents disobeyed our Creator, The Creator (Habo’re) gave them the opportunity to apologize to Him by visiting them and asking them the reason for disobeying Him. **51** But our first parents did not utilize this opportunity; instead they were giving reasons for their sins. Adam was even blaming The Creator (Habo’re) for giving him wife who led him to disobedience. Man also shifted the blame to his wife who also shifted it to the devil to cover their sins. **52** devil succeeded in making man to lose the ability to live forever in the flesh because the flesh has been defiled. From then, physical death which is the separation of the spirit of man from the flesh started occurring, but the immortal nature of God in man was not terminated for God has made man to exist forever just as He is forever. **53** the devil also succeeded in taking away from man the dominion or control of the world which The Creator (Habo’re) gave to man. By leading our first parents to sin, he took over from them the authority over the world and all the things of the world and he became the ruler of the world. **54** When devil took over the control of the world, he turned everybody against God (El) and expected them to worship him as god. He decided to make whoever decided to please The Creator (Haobo’re) to suffer terribly in the hands of those who decided to please him. **55** he defiled the things created by God (El) for man as food by possessing them and turning them to objects of worship to those who chose to perish. The trees and animals created by God (El) to serve as food for man is today being worshipped by people of the world. the moon, sun, and stars created to enable man have time for his activities in the world have also become the gods worshipped today by all except very few who are seeking the face of The Creator (Habo’re). **56** When Our Father (Avinu) saw what has happened to man as a result of sin and what devil planned to do in the world, He decided to take those who will strongly desire to serve Him out of the world so that they will dwell with Him in His Kingdom forever. **57** The Creator also decided to destroy everything in this world because they are no longer serving for the purpose He created them. Because of this, a day has been set aside on which the world and its content will be completely destroyed.

THE PLAN TO RESCUE MAN IS REVEALED BY OUR FATHER

**58** For this reason, The Creator decided to rescue those who love Him and He spoke about sending His Son to come and cleanse them, liberate them and prepare them to come and dwell with Him in His Kingdom. This decision further revealed the strong love The Creator (Habo’re) has for His people. **59** When devil heard God say that He will send His Son to rescue man and take them into His kingdom and that the world and its content shall be wiped away, he became extremely furious because his plan to waste man and rule the world forever has failed. **60** From then, devil decided that he will not perish alone and that he will do everything possible to make all men unworthy to enter the Kingdom of God which he lost as a result of his hatred for man. **61** he declared war against man with the aim of stopping the multiplication of man in the world. He possessed Cayin who desires to satisfy himself before pleasing his Creator and used him to eliminate his brother Hevel who loves and considers God first. He expected our Father (Avinu) to eliminate Cayin for eliminating his brother so that there will be no child from our first parents to continue the multiplication of mankind in the world. **62** But The Creator gave Adam and his wife another son called Sheth and through him, the multiplication of man in the world continued.

EVIL SPIRITS GOT MARRIED TO WOMEN AND REPRODUCE EVIL BEINGS.

**63** When the enemy saw that his plan to stop man from multiplying has failed, he decided to introduce his own generation in the world so that he will use them to force everybody in the world to worship and honour him by doing evil. **64** devil influenced his fellow expelled spiritual messengers and make them to make themselves visible like a man and marry women to produce children they will use to accomplish their evil mission. In those days, they succeeded in turning everybody in the world against The Creator (Habo’re) except Noach and his family who insisted in worshipping the True God. **65** When devil saw that Noach and his family loves God so much and that they have vowed to abstain from evil, devil planned to wipe Noach and his family away from the world so that there will be no one who opposes him by worshipping the True God. **66** Before devil could accomplish his evil plan against Noach and His family, The Creator wiped all men away from the world and saved only Noach and his family because they love Him. This is what led to the elimination of all men by flood of water in the days of Noach and the plan of devil failed again. Noach and his family continued the reproduction of man to fill the whole world. **67** As the number of people started increasing again from the family of Noach, devil continued to lead many astray by making them to forsake The Creator (Habo’re) and worship created things. But The Creator was satisfied with the few persons who recognized Him and live to please Him.

AVRAHAM DESIRED TO PLEASE OUR FATHER AND OUR FATHER WENT CLOSE TO HIM.

**68** Among those who desired to please The Creator (Habo’re) in those days was our ancestor Avraham. He was obedience to The Creator in all instructions because he has faith and trust in The Creator’s faithfulness. Because of the obedience of Avraham, The Creator promised to give to his descendants, this land which we are dwelling in today. **69** The Creator called Avraham and demanded for him to offer his only son to Him as burnt offering and Avraham obeyed but he was not allowed to harm his son. **70** Even without testing Avraham’s faith, The Creator (Habo’re) was aware that Avraham loves Him and that he will obey Him and offer his son as commanded but He went ahead to test Avraham so that his obedience will be on record for his future descendants to know and emulate what Avraham did. **71** After testing the faith of Avraham, The Creator (Habo’re) made a promise to Avraham saying; “I will bless you and I will multiply your descendants (zera) as the stars of the skies and as the sand on the sea shore and your descendants (zera) shall possess the dwelling place of their enemies; Through your Seed those who will believe in Me in the whole world (kol goyei ha'aretz) shall be blessed; because you have obeyed My command”. **72** When the enemy heard that people from all parts of the world shall be blessed through The Child (Yeled) from Avraham’s descendants, he became furious and vowed to do everything possible to stop this blessing from coming to man. From then, the enemy focused on the descendants of Avraham and he wages war and try to eliminate anybody among them who fears and obeys The Creator (Habo’re). **73** The enemy was doing this because he knows that The Creator (Habo’re) will never chose anybody who disobeys Him and that He will chose whoever obeys Him to be His instrument.

TEMPORAL COVENANT OF CIRCUMCISION ESTABLISHED WITH AVRAHAM.

**74** The Creator (Habo’re) later gave Avraham the command to circumcise himself and all males in his house and for this to be done to all male children born among his descendants on the eighth day after their delivery and Avraham obeyed Him and pass this commandment to his children. **75** This was to differentiate between descendants of Avraham and other people in the world. But we now have a New Covenant that described the true descendants of Avraham as those who have received the Promised Seed of Avraham and This Seed differentiates them from other people of the world and not circumcision anymore. **76** The Creator (Habo’re) also commanded Avraham to avoid marrying a wife for his son Yitzchak from another tribe but to get a wife for Yitzchak from his tribe and Avraham obeyed and did as The Creator (Habo’re) commanded. **77** Avraham also passed all the commandments given to him by The Creator (Habo’re) across to his son Yitzchak and urged him to obey them and teach his children to do same in order to please The Creator. **78** Yitzchak had twins, two sons called Yaakov who later became Yisrael and Esuv. When they grew up to maturity, their father passed across to them the commandments given to them through their father Avraham by The Creator (Habo’re). **79** He warned them to avoid getting a wife for themselves from another tribe apart from their tribe. He told them that the only way the God (HaEl) of their father Avraham will accept them and be with them is by obedience to all His commandments.

ESUV DISOBEYED AND WAS REJECTED WHILE YAA’KOV OBEYED AND WAS CHOSEN.

**80** After receiving these instructions from their father, Esuv disobeyed and got a wife for himself from a different tribe. Because of his disobedience, he was forbidden from having share in the inheritance promised to Avraham by The Creator (Habo’re). This is how all those who live in disobedience to even one of the commandments of God (El) has been forbidden from inheriting the promise that follows this New Covenant which is the New Yerushalyim. **81** Yisrael obeyed and got his wives from his mother’s tribe. The obedience of Yisrael made him to find favour in the eyes of The Creator (Habo’re) and to inherit the land promised to his fathers by The Creator (Habo’re). This is the land we are now dwelling in as descendants of Yisrael.

DEVIL TURNED YISRAEL CHILDREN AWAY FROM GOD EXCEPT YOSEF.

**82** Because Yisrael has been chosen because of his obedience, he became the one whom the Promised Seed of Avraham will come from. From then, devil began war against all the children of Yisrael to turn them against The Creator through disobedience so that none of them will be acceptable and be used to accomplish the promised blessing. **83** The enemy succeeded in turning others away from God except Yosef who resisted him and insist in obeying both His Creator (Habo’re) and his father. Because of the obedience of Yosef, devil turned his brothers against him and attempted to eliminate him believing that he will be used to fulfill the rescue promise of The Creator (Habo’re) to His people. This is how it will be to anyone who chose to serve God (El), many even his own relatives who serve a different god will be turned against him or her by devil. **84** All efforts made by devil to eliminate Yosef turned to the favour of Yosef as his brothers sold him to Mitzrayim where he was tempted by a woman sent by devil to destroy him with sexual immorality. Yosef lives by the fear of God (El) and hates doing anything that will not please God. He was sent to prison because he refuses do evil. **85** But all those who were used by devil against Yosef were later placed under his control by The God of our ancestors; Avraham, Yitzchak and Yisrael. **86** Yisrael and his family went to Mitzrayim when there was a severe famine and were taken care of by his son called Yosef who was sold by his brothers. They lived in Mitzrayim for many years and multiplied in number forming a very large family.

THE PLAN TO ELIMINATE MOSHEH FAILED

**87** When it was time for The Creator (Habo’re) to send His servant to bring them out from Mitzrayim, devil used pharoah to attempt the elimination of the coming servant to stop the rescue of the people of God. devil thought that the coming servant was the Promised Seed of Avraham Who will come to save man from sin and he tried all he can to terminate His life but he has no power to stop the work of The Creator. **88** So many sinless and spotless little children were eliminated in the effort to stop the birth of Mosheh but The Creator protected His servant called Mosheh and brought him up in the family of the same pharoah who was used by devil to attempt stopping his coming. **89** When Mosheh grew to maturity, The Creator (Habo’re) visited him in the desert (midbar) and introduced Himself to him as The God of Avraham, Yitzchak and Yisrael (Elei Avraham, Elei Yitzchak and Elei Yisrael). **90** It was there that The Creator (Habo’re) sent Mosheh to our ancestors in Mitzrayim informing them of their rescue from the bondage they were into and their possession of the Land promised to their fathers (Avot) long ago. **91** when devil saw that the people of God he held captive and deprive them worship to their God were about to gain freedom from him, he hardened the mind of his agent Pharoah to make sure that he did not let the descendants of Yisrael depart from Mitzrayim.

DELIVERANCE OF THE DESCENDANTS OF YISRAEL

**92** But The Creator forcefully brought His people out of Mitzrayim after retaining tick darkness in all the land of Mitzrayim. **93** In the last night of our ancestors in Mitzrayim, The Creator (Habo’re) had a temporal Covenant of Passover with all the household of Yisrael to mark their deliverance from Mitzrayim. This temporal covenant is sealed with animal blood sprinkled on their door. It serves as a sign for the New and Permanent Covenant in the blood of the Son of God (Bnei El). **94** When our ancestors departed from Mitzrayim for the Promised Land, devil hardened the minds of pharoah and his armies and forced them to move after our ancestors. **95** In their effort to overtake our ancestors and take them back to Mitzrayim, The God of our Fathers wasted them at the middle of the red sea and nothing was spared. The Creator did this to show that nobody can stop Him from doing His will. **96** After bringing our ancestors out from Mitzrayim, The Creator decided to move from His Supreme throne to the world in order to dwell among them because He love to be very close and to relate closely with His children.

THE TEPORAL COVENANT THROUGH MOSHEH SEALED WITH ANIMAL BLOOD.

**97** Through Mosheh, He revealed to our ancestors all things that can defile them and make them unworthy to be with Him and warned them to avoid those practices in order to maintain relationship with Him. Those practices which we must avoid to be in peace with our Creator are referred to as the commandments of the Creator (Habo’re). **98** Our ancestors were not forced by our Creator to obey His commandments, the commandments was read to them by Mosheh and after reading them to their hearing, he told them to choose between obedience and disobedience to these commandments. Mosheh told them that whoever desires to serve The God of Avraham, Yitzchak and Yisrael must obey all these commandments in order to be worthy to call on Him. **99** Mosheh also told them that they are also free to live their lives as they wish without obeying these commandments but that whoever rejected these commandments of The Creator has nothing to do with Him. **100** Our ancestors on their own said that they will obey all the commandments of The Creator and by so saying, they entered into Covenant with The Creator. **101** Mosheh killed a bull and sprinkled the blood on the side of the people and on the scrolls of the commandments and because of this, whoever disobeyed any of those commandments unintentionally will offer the blood of bull for atonement. But those who disobeyed intentionally are eliminated by casting stone on them or by hanging on a tree. **102** After this covenant, The Creator told Mosheh to build a temporal Sanctuary for Him so that He can dwell among His people and Mosheh did as The Creator commanded. **103** Our ancestors made free will contribution of all the materials needed for the temporal dwelling place and The Creator selected those who are worthy to be led by His Spirit and sent the Holy Spirit into their soul to give them strength, knowledge, wisdom and direction on how to build all the sections of the Sanctuary so that it will be as revealed to Mosheh on the mountain. **104** The Creator did this because human knowledge cannot build acceptable dwelling place for Him. After building all the sections of the temporal Sanctuary and its finishing, the Ark of covenant which contains all the commandments given to our ancestors was taken into the most holy place. **105** In those days, our ancestors worship The Creator from afar. They were restricted from entering the Sanctuary. Only the chief priests and other priests who serve in the sanctuary were permitted to enter into the sanctuary. It was so then because there was no valid sacrifice for sin that can purify man’s soul from the stain of unintentional sin to enable him be worthy to enter the dwelling place of the Most High. **106** When the rejected messenger saw that our ancestors have entered into Covenant with The Creator and that The Creator have come to dwell among them, he vowed to wipe all of them away by leading them to disobedience to these commandments so that none of them will be alive to enter the Promised Land which was the inheritance of those who obeyed The God of Avraham, Yitzchak and Yisrael in the old covenant. **107** He also intends to stop the coming of the Saviour by making sure that no single descendant of Yisrael survived to enter the Promised Land. This is why Yeshayahu the prophet revealed that if there has been no survivor among the descendants of Yisrael, the whole world would have perished. **108** Out of over six hundred thousand descendants of Yisrael who departed from Mitzrayim for the Promised Land, only two persons (Hoshea and Kalev) successfully entered the Promised Land. All others including Mosheh who was used to bring them out of Mitzrayim were disqualified by devil through sin. This is to show you how serious the rejected messenger has been in his extreme effort to deprive man the inheritance given to him by The Creator. **109** All the people were calmed and listening as Kefa continued speaking to them under the influence of the Holy Spirit and other witnesses were equally led by The Holy Spirit to interpret this same message in all the languages of all the people that gathered there. **110** When all these things were happening, The Creator also revealed through Mosheh that He will send another Prophet Who will come to do a similar but greater work like that of Mosheh. He said that whoever disobeys any of the commandments given through Him must not take part in His inheritance. This Prophet is no other person except The Son of God (Bnei El). **111** The Creator also revealed the coming of His Son in the form of a man through other prophets in the old. Through Yeshayahu, He was given the name God Who dwell with us (Imanu’El), wonderful Counselor, Prince of peace, Everlasting Father, Mighty God. Through Yirmeyahu He was called The Branch (Natzri) from Jesse. **112** It was revealed through Yeshayahu that a messenger will come ahead of the expected Saviour and that he will dwell in the desert (midbar) bearing witness to He Who will come after him. This messenger is Yochanan who performed immersion for those who seek reconciliation with God at river yarden.

THE ASSIGMENT OF YOCHANAN THE IMMERSER REVEALED

**113** Yochanan was sent into the world for special duty which no other person can perform. He is the only man who received The Holy Spirit while in the womb. After his birth, He was isolated from the dwelling place of man and led into the desert where he dwells with messengers of God (Malach El) throughout his life time. This was to prevent him from committing sin which will disqualify him for the major duty he came for. **114** Yochanan was the first person to announce the good news to people, telling them about the invitation of man into God’s Kingdom (Malchut El) and calling them for repentance in order to be prepared to be there. But his major duty was to perform immersion for God The Saviour (Hamoshia El) so that the human sinful flesh He took for our sake will be clensed in the river to enable Him receive Power from The Father (HaAv) to do His work. **115** As soon as Yochanan completed his job for The Creator, he was sent home to rest by Herod who ordered for him to be beheaded. **116** Yochanan testified about the great One coming after him telling people to look unto Him for salvation and eternal joy. This great One is no other person except God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) from Natzeret Who was sent by The Creator (Habo’re) to gather His own people and bring them home. **117** He is the Son of The Supreme God Who left His throne and Position as God in His Father’s Kingdom (Malchut Av) and reduced Himself to ordinary man by taking sinful flesh from a virgin woman to appear like us. He took flesh and was born among us in order to have human trace so that people will not be afraid and scared away from Him.

THE DUTY OF OUR SAVIOUR IS REVEALED.

**118** He came to teach us the will or commandments of the Father (HaAv) which is the secret way to the Kingdom of God (Malchut El). He came to suffer and be persecuted for our sake so that we may learn to accept suffering and persecution for His sake. He came to release all departed souls from the power of devil thereby making resurrection possible for all. **119** He came so that we may obtain a valid atonement or forgiveness for unintentional sins with His blood offered on the altar in the Kingdom of our Father and thereby making peace between us and The Father (HaAv). He came to purify our sinful flesh through immersion in natural flowing water body His name to make us worthy to receive His Spirit Who will give us the Power to resist devil and hate sin.

DEVIL VOWED TO ELIMINATE THE SAVIOUR TO STOP THE SALVATION OF MAN.

**120** When He was born, the rejected messenger who hates man so much vowed to eliminate Him in order to stop the salvation of man. He used his agents to get herod informed that a new King has been born. After notifying herod who he intended to use for the elimination, he influenced him to order the killing of innocent children from two years and below believing that The Saviour will be eliminated. **121** But the Supreme God (Gadol El) Who sees all secrets have earlier instructed Yosef to take God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) away before the massacre. This is how the plans of devil to stop our salvation failed again. **122** From that time, the rejected messenger started planning on how to stop our Saviour from accomplishing the liberation mission He came for. When it was time for our Saviour to start the work of setting man free from sin which He came into the world to do, He went to Yochanan at the yarden river to purify the unworthy flesh He was putting on in order to be filled by the Power from the Father. **123** As soon as He was immersed beneath the water and raised up out of the water by Yochachan, He was filled by the invisible Power of the Holy Spirit and from then, He became under the control of The Spirit of The Father (HaAv).

DEVIL TRIED TO SEE IF HE CAN LEAD THE SAVIOUR ASTRAY BUT HE FAILED.

**124** Then devil saw that Saviour have commenced His work, he started following Him to wherever He goes tempting Him to see if He will obey him. But the Saviour knew devil very well and He also knew what devil wanted to achieve from Him and denied him that. **125** When The Saviour (HaMoshia) was in the desert fasting, devil went there and tempted Him but He overcome him by the word of God. When the Saviour (HaMoshia) went up to the mountain to pray, devil also went there and tempted Him and failed. On another day, The Saviour went to the tower of the temple to pray, devil went there again, tempted Him and failed. **126** The Saviour was tempted in so many ways by devil, yet He overcome in all insisting in doing the will of our Father (Avinu). The greatest among all the ways devil tempted Him was using evil men to persecute him through torturing of all kinds and threat to His physical life but He was ready and determined to please The Father even if it will cost Him His life in the world. **127** In the same way, whoever desires to do the will of The Father must suffer and be persecuted by devil just as he did to The Saviour (HaMoshia), but at the end of these sufferings, rejection, beating and all forms of maltreatment, there is joy which lasts forever in God’s Kingdom which has equally became our eternal home.

REFLECTION ON THE STRANGE THINGS DONE BY THE SAVIOUR.

**128** Before He was hanged on a tree, He did so many uncommon things among us. He healed people who are suffering from all kinds of diseases. He made all people with all kinds of deformities to be whole. He set those who are possessed by evil spirits free. **129** He easily raised those who have departed from this world even after being buried and made them to live. He fed thousands of people with very few loaves of bread and fish and still have very large quantity of left over. No one since the creation of the world have done the kind of things He did among the people of Yisrael. There was nothing difficult for Him to do. **130** After doing all these things for His people, the people of Yisrael turned against Him and see Him as one who is worthy to be hanged on a tree just because He received the name God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). The Father (HaAv) gave Him this name (God The Saviour) because firstly, He is God Who came to us in the form of man, and secondly, His purpose of coming is to save His people from sin.

OUR SAVIOUR WAS HANGED ON A TREE AND HE DEPARTED LEAVING HIS BODY.

**131** At the appointed time, Saviour (Moshia) was hanged on a tree as the law given through Mosheh demands for whoever is found guilty of blasphemy. From there He departed leaving His body on the tree. Believers in Him took His body and laid it in a virgin tomb prepared earlier. **132** At this point, both devil and his workers (priests and false teachers of the law) were foolishly rejoicing with believe that they have succeeded in eliminating Saviour. The enemy also used the priests and false teachers of the law to get permission from their governor for the tomb of Saviour to be secured by armed guards to ensure that He did not come out as He spoke when He was teaching. **133** Only devil knows the aim of his work which is to stop the salvation of man but those he is using were blinded by their desires and were not aware that they are working to guarantee their condemnation.

THE TOMB OF SAVIOUR BECAME EMPTY EVEN IN THE PRESENCE OF DEVILISH GUARDS.

**134** When it was the third day, The King of kings resurrected and left the tomb empty. The large stone placed over the tomb and the armed guards placed round the tomb could not stop The Saviour (HaMoshia) from coming back to life. He resurrected to demonstrate that He has greater power than the power of the enemy who introduced death to man. **135** Through His resurrection, He has given to all, the power of resurrection so as to be judged and sent into eternal joy or eternal suffering depending on the things done while alive. **136** Indeed, Saviour was raised up by The Father (HaAv) and through Him death has no power over man anymore because it was impossible for devil to keep Him in the tomb. He is the One king Dawid spoke about when he said: I can always see The Creator before me, He is at my right hand side so that I will not be afraid. My heart is rejoicing, and my tongue is full of praises for my flesh will rest in hope of coming back to life. For You will not leave my body in the tomb and my soul will not remain in the world of the departed. You will not let the enemy stain Your Holy One with sin. You have revealed through me the secret way of life and made my soul filled with joy (simcha) in Your presence.' **137** People of Yisrael and visitors from various places, the patriarch Dawid have long ago departed and was buried and his tomb is being seen till this day. When he was in this world, He always have in mind that The God of Yisrael promised to raise up from his generation A King Whose throne will remain forever and Whose reign will have no end. **138** Dawid was under the influence of the Spirit of Saviour when he spoke about the resurrection of the Son of God (Bnei El) Who is the everlasting King. He was revealing that His flesh will not remain in the tomb and that His soul cannot be held in the place of the departed because He was not stained with sin. **139** Saviour (Moshia) is the only One appointed by the God of Yisrael to give salvation and eternal joy to all those who desires to forsake sin and serve the living God. Whoever believes in Him and determine to obey all the commandments The Father gave through Him shall receive the Power of salvation. But all those who rejected any of His commandments will end up in everlasting sorrow. **140** We are witnesses to His suffering, we saw when He was hanged on a tree, we also witnessed when His body was laid in the tomb. We visited the tomb and saw that it has become empty. He appeared to us many times after His resurrection to prove to us that He has come back alive. **141** The same agents of darkness were used by devil to spread false information that we, followers of Saviour went and stole His body from the tomb to claim that He resurrected. **142** This is the work of devil to make people believe that Saviour ended up in the tomb thereby making them to have no faith in Him and His teachings so that they will perish. **111** We were also with Him when He suddenly left us and was taken up into His Kingdom. We are not saying what we heard but what we saw with our own eyes. He was exalted and restored back to His throne in the Kingdom of God where He is with The Father. **143** Today, He has fulfilled His promise to us when He said, “I will not leave you like orphans, I will come back to you and dwell with you”. He has indeed returned back to us in Spirit today, giving us the ability to speak the truth to you all in your own languages just as you are hearing now.  **144** "For King (Melech) Dawid did not enter into the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) when he said, "The God Yisrael says to my Master (Adoni), get sitted by My right side (SHEV LIMINI) until I place your enemies (OYVECHA) under your foot." **145** The Master Dawid referred to is The Son of God (Bnei El), The Saviour (HaMoshia), Whom you hanged on a tree. He is both our Master (Adoneinu), our Teacher (Rabbeinu) and our King (Melech). Only in Him we can find peace and joy that lasts forever.

THE FIRST HARVEST OF SOULS THROUGH THE WITNESSESS OF SAVIOUR.

**146** When all the people who gathered there heard all the teachings and revelations given through Kefa and others, some of them who seek the will of God were attracted by the truth they heard and they went closer and asked Kefa and others saying; " brothers (Achim), what shall we do now to overcome sin in our lives in order to please our Creator?" **147** Then Kefa said to them, "You must be ready to completely turn away from all acts and thoughts considered to be sin (teshuva), then each of you must submit to immersion (tevilah) in the river in the name (Hashem) of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El), to purify your body from the stain of sin so that you will be worthy to receive the power of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). This power will give you the ability to resist devil and overcome sin. **148** This is the promise of The God of Yisrael to us, to our children (yeladim) and to our future generation who will desire to please The God of Yisrael. **149** When you submit to immersion, you will be born of water and when you receive the Holy Spirit, you will be born of the Spirit of Saviour. From the time you will receive the Holy Spirit, your life will no longer be under your control but under the control of the Holy Spirit. **150** You will love the things loved by the Holy Spirit and hate the things He hates. Your actions, desires, thoughts, feelings and decision making will be according to the direction of the Holy Spirit. This is the meaning of one being born again. This is the only way one can be saved from this wicked and sin loving generation. **151** When Kefa finished speaking to them, those who were seeking freedom from sin were very glad with the good news and they followed Kefa and other witnesses to the river were they received immersion (tevilah). After performing immersion for them, they all prayed and sang praises together to The Great God of Yisrael and as they were praising God, they were all filled by the Holy Spirit and they sand their praises in strange languages. **152** Those who received the Holy Spirit that day were three thousand in number and they were absorbed into the family of Saviour where they started receiving teachings on the secrets of the Kingdom of God. **153** As they were taught all the commandments given through The Saviour (HaMoshia), they were very glad when they heard the commandments and they all obeyed and continue to amend their lives according to the direction of the word of God. **154** They were all committed to prayers, fasting and studying the truth in order to resist the enemy. As the witnesses continued spreading their invitation to the Kingdom of God, so many strange things like healing of all kinds of diseases and restoration of those who were disabled from birth which has not been experienced in the past were taking place. **155** We were all together as one family and we sold our worldly possessions and put the proceeds together, using it to attend to everybody’s need to make sure that no one among us lacks anything. **156** We pray and worship together every day in our homes and we share whatever we have to eat among ourselves with love and happiness. **157** As the good news continued to spread, Saviour (Moshia) continued to gather those who seek to please The Father and they were located and drew closer by the word of God. Every day we receive new believers and after performing their immersion, we welcome them in our family and pray together with them for them to receive the power of the Holy Spirit to guarantee their salvation.

KEFA RESTORED A MAN BORN CRIPPLED AND THE MAN BECAME WHOLE.

**158** One day, Kefa and Yochanan were led by the Hy Spirit across the front of the temple of unbelievers at their hour of prayer (tefillah) which was the ninth hour of the day. **159** And beside the gate (Hasha’ar) of the temple (Beis Hamikdash), there was a man (ish) who was crippled from birth begging for help (tzedakah) from anyone who passes across the gate. **160** When this man (ish) saw Kefa and Yochanan passing by, he pleaded for help to them, But Kefa, and Yochanan said to the man, we have no money to give to you. **161** Kefa said, but I have a Gift greater than money which I will give to you. In the name (ha-Shem) of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) of Natzeret, get up and walk!" immediately, Kefa stretched out his hand and held the man lifting him up and the man’s feet and ankles were strengthened and restored to normal. **162** From there, the man started jumping up and walking around in jubilation. The man entered into the temple (Beis Hamikdash) walking around and jumping up shouting “I am free!” **163** When the people who gathered there saw him walking and shouting in joy, they recognized that he was the one sitting at the gate (Sha’ar) of their temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash) begging for help. They were surprised (mishpoyel) and amazed to the man made whole. They said, no one have ever done this kind of thing except the man hanged on a tree. **164** The man later rushed and grabbed Kefa and Yochanan and people ran together with great surprise to them at the place called porch (Ulam) of Yedidyahu where they were standing asking what has happened to the crippled man. **165** Then Kefa answered the people by preaching the truth to them saying; men of (Anshei) Yisrael, why are you amazed at this man and at us? Why are you looking at us as if it were by our own power (ko’ach) that this man got restored?

KEFA REVEALED THE SOURCE OF THE POWER HE USED TO RESTORE THE CRIPPLED MAN.

**166** The Supreme God, Who revealed Himself to us through Mosheh as the God of our Fathers (Elei Avoteeinu); God of Avraham (Elei Avraham), God of Yitzchak (Elei Yitzchak), and God of Yisrael (Elei Yisrael) have again exalted His Son (Ben) and Servant (Eved) God The Saviour (Moshia El) Whom you denied and rejected as your God and Saviour. You delivered Him to Pilate seeking His hanging and pleaded for the release of an evil man. **167** You preferred the elimination of A Holy (HaKadosh) and righteous (Tzaddik) man and freedom for a murderer (rotzeach). **168** But the Prince of life (Sar HaChayyim) Whom hanged and buried His body after he departed on the tree has been raised from the placed of the departed and restored back to life and we are witnesses (edim) to His resurrection. **169** It is by the Power and authority that accompanies His name (Shmo), God The Saviour that this man (ish) who was crippled earlier was made whole. This is the same name you denied and rejected because you lack understanding of the word of God. **170** We believed in Him and accepted His teachings and through His name, we receive the power to command total restoration on this man in the presence of all of you. **171** Brothers! (Achim!) I realize that you were misled by your false teachers and fake priests whom you relied upon as servants of God. **172** What happened to the Saviour has fulfilled the revelations given about Him the many prophets (nevi’im) of the old. It was revealed that the Son of the God of Yisrael will come in human form and dwell among us, that He will be subjected to terrible suffering (yissurim) which He accepted for the sake of His people who were in bondage. It was also revealed that His people will reject Him and seek for Him to be hanged on a tree. **173** The Saviour (Hamoshia) suffered all these for the safety of those who will hear the good news and believe in Him by accepting and obeying all the commandments given by The Father (HaAv) through Him. **174** Today, you are hearing this good news that The God of Yisrael is invited all those who love Him to come and dwell permanently with Him in His Kingdom. Therefore, make your decision now, to turn away from anything that provoked God and receive the power of salvation or to continue in your sinful life and perish. **175** Those who accepted and obeyed His commandments will be worthy of eternal joy on the day they will leave this world while those who rejected Him and His commandments are worthy of eternal suffering from the day they will departed from this world. **176** He is the Great One spoken about through Mosheh in the old when Mosheh said that The Creator will raise from among you a Prophet like me Who will perform similar duty to that which I did. **177** Warning was also given through Mosheh that whoever rejected the commandments that will be given through This Prophet will be condemned. **178** Other prophets also spoke about the coming of this Great One to rescue His people imprisoned by devil in sin. **179** You are the children of the prophets (HaNevi’im) and you are part takers in the covenant (HaBrit) made by The Creator with your fathers (Avot) through Mosheh. You are eqully among those called to be blessed through the Seed of Avraham our father (Avinu), When The Creator said to him “Through your Seed, all those who obeyed Me from all parts of the world will be blessed.  **180** This Seed of Avraham is the same God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) Whom you rejected and hanged on a tree. He came to you first (rishonah) to make the truth known to you in order to set you free from sin so that you will be worthy of the blessing He will give. But you rejected the blessing of God by rejecting His commandments. **181** They rejected He Who came to save them because they misunderstood the prophecies given in the old about Him. Mosheh referred to Him as a Prophet who will perform similar duty to the duty he performed. With this, they expected God the Saviour to continue with all the laws of worship and sacrifices given through Mosheh and not to abolish them. Because He abolished all kinds of animal sacrifices, all kinds of grain offerings, all activities in the old sanctuary and the law of resting day (yom shabbat), they saw Him as a law breaker who deserved hanging on a tree. **182** The Prophet Michayahu revealed that the ruler of Yisrael will come from the house of Dawid at beit Lechem and this was fulfilled when God The Saviour was born in the house of Dawid at beit lachem when Yosef and Miryam went to take part in the head counting ordered by Caesar Augustus who was the roman emperor in those days. But the priests and the false teachers of the law were not aware that He was born in beit lachem, they started seeing Him in Natzret and believed that He was born in Natzret of Galil. **183** Kefa continued speaking to the people saying, some of our ancestors also believed that The expected Saviour Who is the Son of God will have no known origin. Contrary to their believe, they knew the worldly origin of The Saviour as a man, they knew His mother, brothers and sisters from the same womb with Him as well as Yosef who they wrongly call His father. **184** This is why they do not believe in Him. They forgot that The Prophet Yeshayahu said that a virgin woman will be pregnant and give birth to a Son Who shall be called God Who dwell with us (Imanu El). Since He will be born of a woman among His people, He must come from known family. **185** Also because Yeshayahu and other Prophets referred to the coming Son of God as King Who will take over the throne of His Father Dawid and rule forever, they expected Him to conquer all the kings who were ruling and became the only King before they will believe in Him. They failed to understand that the Prophet was not speaking about Him being a worldly King but everlasting King in The everlasting Kingdom of God which will appear after the complete destruction of the kingdoms of this world. **186** They heard the Prophets say that the Son of God is coming to save or deliver His people from bondage. They expected Him to do as Mosheh did to pharaoh in Mitzrayim when he was used to rescue the descendants of Yisrael. **187** They taught that when The Saviour (HaMoshia) comes, He will recruit war men and attack the roman government and save them from being a slave to the romans who were ruling them with iron rod at that time. When He could not do that which they expected, they believed that He is not The Saviour (HaMoshia) they were expecting. They were not aware that the salvation He brought is not physical but spiritual rescue from the bondage of sin so that He can reconcile us with our Father (Avinu) Who sent Him. **188** They also believed that the expected Saviour cannot come from Nazret because right from the existence of this little city on the hill, no prophet, king or priest have emerged from there. **189** They look forward to see their Saviour come from the tribe of Levi which was the tribe chosen by The God of Yisrael to serve in His sanctuary as priests and helpers to priests in the ministry of Mosheh. They did not recall that Dawid the King came from another tribe which is the tribe of Yehudah and that The God of Yisrael promised Dawid that leadership of His people will never depart from His house and that his throne will reign forever. **190** This promise is fulfilled through God The Saviour Who is referred to by prophet Yeshayahu as the Branch from Yasai. Yasai is the father of Dawid from the tribe of Yehudah. **191** Kefa continued speaking to them under the influence of the Holy Spirit saying; Many of our people did not believe in The Saviour (HaMoshia) because they believed that The Seed of Avraham Who will be used to bless them must be very rich and wealthy. The blessing they look forward to receive from Him is wealth and riches of the world. **192** But the blessing our Father gave to us through His Son Who is the Seed of Avraham is the Holy Spirit and not things of the world as they wrongly believed. These are the reasons why they did not believe that He is The expected Saviour. **193** Now that you have heard the truth and see the things we did on mentioning His name, turn away from your evil lives and the abominations you call worship and serve the true God so that you will be saved from the oncoming wrath of the Creator upon all sinners.

KEFA AND YOCHANAN WERE ARRESTED BECAUSE THEY PREACH THE TRUTH.

**194** While Kefa and others were still speaking to the people, the priests (kohanim), the other Levites in the temple (HaHeikhal) and the false teachers of the law (Tzedukim) approached them to find out what they were telling the people. **195** When they heard that they were speaking about God The Saviour (HaMoshia El), they were extremely provoked because some of the people who were listening have already believed that Saviour truly Resurrected from the departed (Techiyas HaMesim). **196** They gave order to their guards to arrest Kefa and other witnesses and detain them in their prison (beis hasohar) until the next day because it was already fourth watch of the day. **197** Many who heard the good news preached by Kefa believed in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) and decided to be His follower without minding what will happen to them. **198** The number of those who believed on that day were about one thousand eight hundred and eighty in number and they later submitted to immersion in river before being added to the family of God and their population rose to about five thousand (chameshet alafim). **199** On the next day, the priests (kohanim), the leaders (manhigim) of the tribes of Yisrael, their elders (Zekenim) and their false teachers of the law (Sofrim) gathered together in Yerushalayim with Anan their chief priests (Kohen Gadol), Caiapha, Alexander and other family members (mishpochah) of Anan. **200** After gathering together, they ordered their guards to bring Kefa and His team before them and the guards went to where they were kept, untie them and brought them as requested. Their priest asked Kefa and others saying; "who gave you the power (ko’ach) and the name you called upon to restore this man born crippled?" **201** Kefa responded and said to them, people of Yisrael, it is neither by our power nor by our name that we are able to make this crippled man whole. It is by the power in the name of God The Saviour from Natzret, whom you hanged on a tree (Etz), whom The God of (Elei) Yisrael have raised from the departed (HaMesim) and restored to life. **202** By His Name which you rejected, this man standing here before you all is made whole. **11** "He is the stone (HAEVEN) rejected (MA’ASU) by the builders (HABONIM) and He has become the most important stone (HAY’TAH LEROSH PINNAH) needed before anyone can build. **203** Without Him, there is no other means for one to reconcile with The Father and there is no other name given to man for safety in this world except His name God The saviour (HaMoshia El). **204** When they saw the boldness of Kefa, Yochanan, and others and how accurate they teach and explain the Holy Book (Sefer Kodesh), they were very surprise knowing that none of them attended any school. When they later recalled that they had been with Saviour (HaMoshia), they said that Saviour is the one Who trained them. **205** They looked at the man who was made whole as he stand before them but they were speechless to him. **206** Then they ordered the guards to take Kefa and others outside and they were taken outside. They began to ask themselves saying; "What shall we do to stop these men (anashim) from converting people from our religion to their sect? The kind of signs (ot) and powers (koach) that follows them make them to appear like true messengers of God to all who dwell in Yerushalyim. **207** There is nothing we can do to make the people to believe that they are fake since we too are witnesses to what they have done. **208** They agreed to summon Kefa and his brothers and give them serious warning to stop speaking to anybody in this name (b’shem hazeh) so that this news will not spread to more people. **209** When they summoned Kefa and gave them this warning, Kefa and Yochanan were provoked and they replied to them saying; who are you to stop us from doing the work God have found us worthy to do for Him? Do you expect us to obey you or to obey The Creator (Habo’re), judge for yourselves? **210** We cannot stop testifying to what we saw with our eyes and heard with our ears from our Teacher. **211** After hearing the reply of Kefa and others, they threatened to hang them on trees just as they did to their master if they ever speak about that Name again but Kefa told them that they are ready to accept whatever comes to them because of their witnesses to the truth. **212** As Kefa was responding to them, great multitudes who have believed in Saviour (Moshia) gathered outside and were shouting in loud voice saying; God The Saviour (HaMoshia) is our God, praises be to The Father Who gave His Son for our sake. **213** They wanted to punish Kefa and others but they were afraid of the crowd that surrounded the premises praising God for the great restoration done to the man who was crippled. They released Kefa and others to go. **214** The man who was made whole has been in that condition for more than forty years (arba’im shanah) and no such strange thing has occurred in their midst except from Saviour (Moshia) they said.

WE PRAYED AND THE BUILDING WHERE WE GATHERED VIBRATED

**215** Kefa and others went to where we gathered in the home of one of us and reported all the threats made against them by the chief priest (Rashei Hakohanim), the elders (Zekenim) of Yisrael and the false teachers of the law. **216** After listening to Kefa, we lifted up our hands and voices in one Spirit and prayed saying; The God of our Fathers (Elei Avot) Avraham, Yitzak and Yisrael, You are The Creator (HaBo’re) of all good things both visible and invisible. **217** You spoke through Dawid the King saying; why did the nations conspire, and why did people plot evil which they cannot enforce? (LAMMAH RAGESHU GOYIM UL’UMMIM YEHIGU RIK). **218** The kings of the world took their evil position, and the rulers of the world conspired together against The God of Yisrael (Elei Yisrael) and against His Son. **219** The powerless kings and rulers of the world called Pontius Pilate, Herod, and the people (HaAm) of Yisrael have conspired against Your Son Whom You sent for our redemption. **220** They hanged Him on a tree after subjecting Him to all kinds of suffering and persecution. After His burial, You raised him up on the third day and He comforted us and strengthened our faith in You through Him.  **221** Father! We have started the work you found us worthy to do for the salvation of your people and we are being threatened by the same agents of darkness who hated the truth and never want others to hear the truth. We know that no one can stop your work just as they could not stop the work of Your Holy Son Who came and set us free from sin and devil. **222** Righteous Father! Grant us the ability to speak Your words (dvarim) with extreme courage (ometz lev) even in the presence of those who pose threat to us. **223** We have seen that You have stretched out Your Powerful hand for healing (refu’ah), signs (otot) and wonders (moftim) to occur through the name (Shem) of Your Son “God The Saviour (HaMoshia El)." This is to serve as evidence of Your approval and presence with us. **224** As we pray, the building where we gathered started shaking and all our new family members who just received immersion were filled by the power of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **225** After the prayer, everybody went out with courage spreading the good news of the access to the Kingdom of God brought by God The Saviour and the call for repentance to those who loves Our Father.

WE SUBMITTED ALL OUR WORLDLY POSSESSION AND IT BELONGS TO OUR FAMILY.

**226** The Holy Spirit gave us the following instructions; all believers in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) must sell all their possessions and hand over the proceed to the servants in the family of God before becoming a member. The proceeds shall be used to take care of everyone in the family of God. No member of the family of God is rich and none is poor. Everybody is being cared for equally and we are all satisfied.  **227** After all these instructions, all members of the family of God obeyed and sold all their fields (sadeh), houses (beitim) for those who has more than where they are dwelling and stored foods and added the proceed to their stored money and handed over to Kefa. **228** Kefa warned all the family members of God to know that they are not forced to sell their possessions and submit the proceeds. But that it is for those who desires to be members of the family of Saviour. Those who cannot obey this instruction are free to separate from the family of Saviour and stay on their own. **229** Believers were joyfully obeying and submitting all their wealth to the servants in the family and none of them lacks anything because their desires are restricted by the commandments of God. **230** One Yosef who was a Levi from Cyprus, owns a very bid field (sadeh) and, when he sold it, he brought all the silver (kesef) and submitted it to the family of God with joy.

CHANANYAHU AND HIS WIFE LIED AGAINST THE HOLY SPIRIT AND DEPARTED FROM THE WORLD.

**231** One man called Chananyahu with his wife called Shappira sold their properties and raised a huge amount of money. **232** Both of them agreed to divide the money into two and keep one part of the money for themselves and submit the remaining part to the family of God. **233** When the man entered the gathering with half of the proceeds, the Holy Spirit revealed to Kefa what has happened. Kefa asked him saying; "Chananyahu, is this all the proceeds made from your sells and he said yes. Kefa said to him; why did you allow devil to deceive you and make you to lie against the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who revealed what you did in the hidden. **234** Did anybody force you to sell it and bring the proceeds? Is the properties not yours? And after selling it, were the proceeds not under your authority (samchut)? Are you not free to say that you will not sell yours or that you will not submit any part of the proceeds from your sales and separate from us to live your life the way you wish? **235** Why did you accept this suggestion from devil and desire this evil in your mind? You have lied against the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) and against me. **236** No one who lied against the Holy Spirit will live. As soon as Kefa finished speaking to him, he was struck down by messengers of God and all members of the Holy family became afraid (yirat) **237** He was taken away immediately and buried together with his cursed money.  Shortly after burying Chananyahu, his wife (isha) came in without knowing what has happened. **238** Then Kefa asked her; is the money brought to us by your husband (ba’al) all the proceeds from the properties both of sold? She answered and said, yes (Ken), it was all. **239** Kefa said to her, "Why did you agree with your husband to come and lie against the Holy Spirit? The men who took your husband’s (ba’al) dead body away are on their way back and they will also carry your own dead body out. **240** As soon as Kefa finished speaking to her, she was struck down immediately by the messenger of the Creator and entered and carried her dead body out and buried her. **241** When all of us who believed witnessed this, we became afraid and more careful in obeying whatever command given by The Creator (Habo’re).

OUR SAVIOUR PERFORMED MANY HEALINGS THROUGH US.

**242** As we proceeded in spreading the good news to all people, many unusual signs (otot) and wonders (moftim) was taking place among the people to serve as evidence that we are working for the Supreme God (Gadol El). With unity in the Holy Spirit, we gather regularly at our homes and sometimes we go to Ulam Yedidyahu to preach to the people who gather there. **243** Even though we are seen as true servants of God, it was difficult for the people of Yisrael to join us because they were afraid of the threat to hang anybody who followed us on a tree given by the chief priest, the rulers and the false teachers of the law. **244** However, as the message of joy keep spreading, those who seek to serve and please The God of Yisrael were coming out from different cities in Yisrael and outside Yisrael, both men (anashim) and women (nashim) to submit to immersion. **245** Those who truly repented from all sinful acts and thoughts were filled by the Holy Spirit when we pray with them after their immersion and they were added to our family as we keep increasing. **246** When the people noticed that all the sick and deformed persons including those who are possessed by evil spirits (shedim) are gaining freedom instantly by the power in the name God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). They went to their villages and cities and brought out all the sick (cholim), deformed and mad people and lay them on the ground across the road were we shall pass. **247** As Kefa and other witnesses who were filled by the Holy Spirit passes across all the sick people, those whom their shadow passes across were all healed immediately. Others who touches their garments were receiving instant healing. They also commanded healing upon those at distance places and they were all healed and made whole.

WE WERE ARRESTED AND LOCKED IN PRISON, BUT THE MESSENGER OF OUR SAVIOUR CAME AND SET US FREE.

**248** When the chief priest and the false teachers of the law saw what Our Saviour is doing through us and how great multitudes are following us, they became very sad and restless. **249** They immediately ordered for the arrest of Kefa, Yochanan, and Yaa’kov and they were locked up in a public prison (beis hasohar) so that they will not preach about The Saviour (HaMoshia) again. **250** In the night (lailah), a messenger (malach) of God (El) who accompanied them opened the doors of the prison (beis hasohar) and told them to follow Him. He led them out of the prison and the doors got closed. Then the messenger (malach) said to them; go to all gathering places in Yisrael and preach the good news of the Kingdom of God to all. Do not be afraid of anyone because they cannot stop this message from reaching the elect. **251** When Kefa and others came out at early hour of the day, they were encouraged and they returned back to the temple where unbelievers worship (Beis Hamikdash) and continue spreading the good news of invitation to God’s Kingdom and the salvation brought by God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). **252** When the chief priest (Kohen Gadol) gathered again with their lawmakers (Sanhedrin), their elders (Zekenim) and their false teachers of the law, they gave order for the prison officers to bring the men they handed over to them the previous day. **253** When the officers (mesharetim) entered where they kept Kefa and others, they saw that the doors are well locked but they did not find them inside the prison anymore. They returned and reported that the doors are well locked and that the guards were in place but the men are missing. **254** The priest and all those who were in that gathering were all surprised and confused because they couldn’t understand how the men disappeared. **255** As they remain speechless, someone came and reported to them that the men they sent to prison (beis hasohar) the previous day were standing in the temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash) preaching to people about The Son of their God. **256** Then the Head of their prison (Sar Tzeva HaHeikhal) and his officers (mesharetim) went to the temple and pleaded to Kefa and His brothers saying; follow us for the chief priest want to see you. They did no longer maltreat them or force them to the place because they were very afraid of them due to their ability to disappear and that the crowd who were listening to them may cast stone on them. **257** When Kefa and others arrived before them, they were questioned by the chief priest saying; did we not warn you to stop telling people anything about this name (shiurim b’shem hazeh)? See you have spread your useless doctrine all over Yerushalyim thereby making us guilty of shedding the blood (dahm) of this Man. **258** Then Kefa replied to them saying, When you took Him to Pomtiu Pilate, you said; let His blood be upon us and upon our children. Now you are claiming that you are not guilty. However, we are determined to obey The Creator alone without minding how men feels or what they may do to us. **259** The God of our Fathers (Elei Avoteinu) raised His Son Whom you sent your guards to stop from resurrecting from the tomb after being hanged on the tree (talui al haEtz). **260** He was restored to life again and taken up to the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) where He is exalted as God (El) and Saviour (Moshi’a). His name is the greatest weapon for spiritual battle and the source of healing for all kinds of illness and deformities, His blood brought forgiveness (selicha) for all sins (chatta’im) comitted unintentionally, and His Spirit is the source of Power to conquer sin by resisting the enemy whose only job is to lead man to sin. **261** We are living witnesses (eidus) to these events and The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who is our Director given to us by our Father from His Son so that we can accomplish our desires to obey Him. **262** After listening to Kefa, they were extremely angry and planned to eliminate Kefa and others in order to stop the spreading of the good news. **263** But one of the false teachers of the law called Gamli’el who was highly respected by the whole people of Yisrael (kol Am Yisroel) stood up and ordered for Kefa and others to wait outside for a while. **264** When Kefa and his co-witnesses went outside, Gamli’el said to his people; men of (Anshei) Yisrael, think very well about what you intend to do to these men. Many strange and supernatural things has happened to show that they are not ordinary men. The most recent is their mysterious disappearance from prison custody. **265** Sometime ago, a man called Theudas rose up and claimed to be sent by God and a large number of people believed in him, but later, he was exposed and those who followed him ran away.  **266** There was also another man called Yehudah from Gelil. He rose during the period of head counting and misled many people who followed Him believing that he came from The Creator (Habo’re). After a while, he was exposed and eliminated and all those who accepted his evil teachings and obey them regretted in agony. **267** Now, these men have started their own in a different way with strange things happening by their command which we cannot deny. I suggest we leave them alone, because if they receive their power and approval from man or evil source as we claim, it will not last just like others. **268** But if they are truly sent by The God of Yisrael as they claimed, no body or power can stop them. Fighting against them will be fighting against the God of Yisrael which is very dangerous. **269** After listening to Gamli’el, they changed their plan of eliminating them and decided to have them flogged and warned to stop speaking to people about the name (shem) God The Saviour (HaMoshia). They summoned the witnesses of Saviour and ordered for them to be flogged with rod and after flogging them, they were warned to stop mentioning the name God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). **270** Contrary to their expectations, Kefa and his team were dancing and rejoicing in their presence saying;” we have been found worthy to suffer for the sake of The Name (ha-Shem) rejected by the men of Yisrael.  **271** They left and continue entering the temple (Beis Hamikdash) and the homes of people sharing the invitation to the kingdom of God and calling people to repent and be saved in the name of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El).

DIVISION OF LABOUR IN OUR FAMILY

**272** As the number of believers’ increases, many people who are not physical descendants of Yisrael were also joining the family of Saviour (Moshia). One day, believers from Greek complained to Kefa about unequally caring with believers from Yisrael. **273** When the twelve witnesses (Sheneym Asar Edim), received this complain, they summoned all believers and said to them, we cannot abandon the word of God (dvarei El) to take over the responsibility of sharing things to you. **274** Choose seven men from your midst who will be in charge of sharing things and attending to all your needs so that we can continue in our major duty without distractions. **275** The believers chose Stefanos, Malachel, Prochorus, Nikanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nicholas who was a stranger (ger) from Antioch.  **276** These men took over the responsibility of sharing all things made for believers equally without considering where you come from. **277** They continued bearing witness to the salvation and acces to our Father’s Kingdom brought by God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). Some of people of Yisrael including some priests (kohanim) who desires to serve The True God abandoned their faith and submitted to immersion in order to be saved.

STEFANOS SPOKE THE TRUTH TO YISRAEL DESCENDANTS.

**278** Our brother called Stefanos was also used by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to heal and set many people free from sickness and deformities which has never been cured before. **279** Some men from the gathering places of Beit Knesset, some Cyrenians, Alexandrians, Cilicia and Asians who were against the name of God The Saviour rose in jealousy against Stefanos. **280** They asked him a lot of questions in public to see if they can prove him wrong and make him guilty of blasphemy but they were not able to prove him wrong because his knowledge and wisdom (chochmah) came from the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **281** Then their master who is the enemy used them to bribe some men (anashim) who went and reported that they heard Stefanos speak aginst The God of Yisrael and Mosheh. **282** The chief priest (Kohanim gadol), elders (Zekenim) and the false teachers of the law (Sofrim) ordered for the arrest of Stefanos and he was seized their guards and led to the council of the people. **283** When Stefanos stood in their presence, the false witnesses (edei sheker) organized by devil swore falsely, saying; "We him speak against (keneged) our holy temple (Makom HaKadosh HaZeh) and our law (Torah). **284** We heard him say that His God and Saviour from Natzret have rendered our temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash) useless and that all the laws of worship given to us through Mosheh has been changed. He also said that we are serving devil and that our priests and teachers are all servants of devil. **285** As they keep looking at the face of Stefanos who stood and kept silent before them, his face started emitting light like that of spiritual messenger (malach). **286** Then the chief priest (Kohen Gadol) asked him saying; is this what you really said?  Stefanos said to them, brothers (Achim) and elders of Yisrael, The Glorious God (Elei Hakavod) appeared to Avraham our Father (Avinu) when he was dwelling in Mesopotamia before relocating to Charan and commanded him to depart from his father’s land and from his people and move to the land which He will show him. **287** Avraham did not see the land he was told that he will possess but with faith, he departed from his father’s land among the Chaldeans and was directed to settle in Charan. **288** After staying in Charan for a little while, The Creator (Habo’re) led him to this land we are now living.  When Avraham arrived in this land, no portion was given to him immediately as inheritance (nachalah) but before he had a son, The Creator (Habo’re), promised (havtachah) to give him a land that he and his descendants will dwell in till the end of the world.  **289** The Creator (Habo’re) spoke to Avraham saying; your descendants shall be strangers (GER YIHIYEH ZAR’ACHA) in another people’s land, after dwelling there for a while, they will turn to their slaves (avadim) and be maltreated. **290** They will spend total of four hundred years (ARBA ME’OT SHANAH) in that land. I will later raise up from their midst a servant whom I will use to forcefully bring them out and settle them in the land you will inherit from Me. **291** The Creator later commanded Avraham to circumcise (milah) himself and all his household and Avraham did as The Creator (Habo’re) commanded him. Avraham had Yitzchak and circumcised him on the eight day (Yom HaShemini), Yitzchak had Esuv and Yisrael and circumcised them on the eight day (Sheneym Asar HaAvot). **292** Esuv disobeyed the God of our Fathers (Elei Avot) and married outside our tribe and was excluded from the inheritance kept for those who live in obedience to the commands of the Creator. **293** Yisrael married from his mother’s tribe and had twelve sons and a girl. We are the descendants of these twelve sons which formed the twelve tribes of Yisrael. **294** In those days, other sons of Yisrael conspired against their brother called Yosef and sold him to someone from Mitzrayim. This was because Yosef fears and obeys the God of our fathers (Elei Avot) in all that he does and he was always against any sinful act. Because of his faithfulness, The Creator (Habo’re) was with him in all condition he found himself. **295** The Creator (Habo’re) elevated Yosef before Pharaoh, the king of Mitzrayim and Pharoah appointed him as the director of the welfare of Mitzrayim and even the king’s house (bais). **296** In those days, there was a severe femine in Mitzrayim, Canaan, and other parts of the world. Our ancestors (Avoteinu) were unable to get food (okhel). **297** When Yisrael our father (Avinu) heard that grain was in Mitzrayim, he sent his sons there for the first time (pa’am harishonah) to go and buy food. **298** After that visit, they went back the second time and Yosef disclosed himself to his Achim and the entire family (mishpochah) of Yisral went to Mitzrayim and dwell. Both Yisrael and his sons departed while they were in Mitzrayim and they were taken back to Shechem and placed in the tomb (kever) which Avraham bought from the sons (banim) of Chamor in Shechem. **299** Our ancestors multiplied in in number as they dwell in Mitzrayim waiting for the day The God of our ancestors will fulfill His promise to our Father Avraham. **300** When the kings (HaMelech) and officers who worked with Yosef passed away, a king who knows nothing about Yosef and his people (MELECH CHADASH ASHER LO YADA ES YOSEF) took over Mitzrayim.  **301** This king was deceived and used by devil to hate and maltreat our fathers (Avoteinu) to the extent of trying to eliminate their infants in Mitzrayim. **302** Then The God of Yisrael sent Mosheh into the world to be used for the rescue of our ancestors from Mitzrayim. Mosheh spent only three months (shloshah chodashim) in his fathers (bais Av) before he was taken to the river where the daughter (bat) of Pharaoh was led to see him. She took Mosheh to their house and brought him up as her own son.  **303** Moshe grew up in the house of pharaoh and was brought up with the language, knowledge and wisdom (chochmah) of the people of Mitzrayim but he was aware that he was not one of them and he always think about the welfare of his people. **304** When Mosheh became forty years old (arba’im shanah), he decided to go and know how his brothers (Achim) and his people are faring. **305** As he approaches the dwelling place of his people, he found his brother being beaten up unjustly by someone from Mitzrayim. Mosheh became very sad and fought to save his brother. **306** By then, Mosheh have already started planning on how to fight the people of Mitzrayim and set his own people of Yisrael free but our people did not believe that he can do anything to save them. **307** Another day, Mosheh visited them and two of his brothers fighting. He tried to stop them and make peace (shalom) for them. He said to them; brothers (Anashim), both of you are brothers (achim) to each other, why are you trying to harm yourselves? **308** One of them said to Mosheh, who appointed you to be our judge and ruler (MI SAMECHA L’ISH SAR V’SHOFET ALENU)? Have you come to do to me, what you did to the HaMitzri the other day? **309** When Mosheh heard what his brother said, he left Mitzrayim with sadness because the people he loves so much did not accept him as one of their brothers and he thought that the news of what he did to the Mitzri man will later get to pharoah and led to his elimination. **310** When the descendants of Yisrael have spent forty years (arba’im shanah) in Mitzrayim, The Creator (Habo’re), appeared to him in the wilderness of sinai, in flames of fire on a burning bush (BELABAT EISH MITOCH HASENEH). **311** When Moshe suddenly saw the burning bush and noticed that the grasses are covered by fire but they are not burning, he became very afraid. He went closer to see what was happening very well and a voice came (kol) out from the flames of fire calling him and telling him to remain at distance and never come closer. **312** This voice is the voice of The Creator (Habo’re), The God of our fathers (Elei Avot). Mosheh asked Him Who He is and He for the first time introduced Himself to Mosheh saying; "I am the God of your fathers (Avot), I am The God of Avraham, The God of Yitzchak and the God of Ya’akov". But Mosheh was caught with fear (pachad) and he did not understand that The Creator has given him His Name so that He will know Whom He is. **313** The Creator spoke further to Mosheh saying, it is time to bring My people out from Mitzrayim as I promised your servant Avraham. **314** I am seeing what they are passing through in Mitzrayim and their cry is echoing in My ears. I am sending you to Mitzrayim to confront pharoah and rescue My people. **315** Remember that the same Mosheh whom they denied and asked him who made him a ruler and judge (MI SAMECHA L’ISH SAR V’SHOFET) was later sent to them by The Creator (Habo’re) to become their ruler (SAR) (ruler) and rescuer (GO’EL). **316** Mosheh was used by The God of Yisrael to forcefully rescue our ancestors from the bondage in Mitzrayim. **317** This same Mosheh told our ancestors that The Great God of Yisrael will raise from our midst a prophet (NAVI MIKIRBECHA ME’ACHECHA KAMONI YAKIM) Who will perform similar duty to his own duty. **318** Mosheh was with our ancestors in the desert (midbar) and the messengers (malachim) of The Creator (Habo’re) were with him working with him on the Sina mountain. Mosheh was with our fathers (Avoteinu) and he is the one who received the tablets of the law of life (torat chayyim) and handed over to our ancestors for all of us. **319** Our ancestors turned away from the commandments given to them and chose to follow their own way. They rejected the instructions of Mosheh and set their minds back to Mitzrayim. **320** They forced Aharon to make for a god for them so that he will be their leader because Mosheh who led them out from Mitzrayim have disappointed them. Then they molded a calf (egel) and offer sacrifice to the lifeless image. **321** They were happy to worship the works (ma’asim) of their hands. And all those who bowed down to that lifeless image were eliminated while others who did not worship it but failed to condemn the act when they see others worshipping it were all afflicted. **322** After that, our ancestors turned away again from The Creator (Habo’re) Who brought them out from Mitzrayim to start worshipping the lights in the sky (ohr Shomayim). It was revealed in the book of the prophet Amos (sefer haNevi Amos), I am not the One you offered sacrifice to for forty years in the desert oh house of Yisrael ((HAZEVACHIM UMINCHAH HIGASHTEM LI BAMIDBAR ARBA’IM SHANAH, BET YISROEL). It is to what you called your gods.  **323** The Creator (Habo’re) also spoke to our ancestors in those days saying; "You depended on the tent (ohel) of the thing you called Moloch and the star image (KOKHAV) of what you call Reifan, you also made the sun and moon idols (tzelamim) and worship them. **324** Therefore I will handle you like idol worshippers and isolate you beyond babylon (N’HIGLEITI ETKHEM MEHALAH).We must be careful and avoid repeating the disobedience of our ancestors others we all will perish just as they did.  **325** In those days, they, The Creator (Habo’re) built the tabernacle of testimony (Mishkan Edut) in the desert (midbar) through Mosheh and the men He selected and gave the Holy Spirit so that they will be led to build according to the exact pattern (TAVNIT) revealed to Mosheh on the mountain. **326** Our ancestors carried this tent with Hoshea son of Num and entered into the land given to them by The Creator (Habo’re) after sending away those who wrongly occupied it. **327** When David became King, he cares and loves The God of our Fathers so much and one day, he started comparing his dwelling place with the dwelling place of the Most High. He concluded in his mind that he will build a great temple to replace the tent (mishkan) of the God of Yisrael. **328** This temple was later built by Yedidhayu but The Creator (Habo’re) rejected it and allowed the enemies to destroy it because they turned away from His commandments and break His covenant with them. **329** But The Most High (HaElyon) have earlier said that He does not dwell in houses (battim) made out of human knowledge through the prophets (Navim). This was why He gave those who built His Sanctuary the Holy Spirit so that they will not build by their knowledge and wisdom but by the knowledge and wisdom that comes from the Spirit of God Who was in control of them until they completed the building. **330** The Creator (Habo’re) also said to our ancestors; My throne is in My Kingdom and the world is where I rest My feet, Can you build house that will contain Me? **331** All the good things you see are made by My hands including you stiff-necked (KESHEH OREF) people. **332** Your mind desires evil always because your conscience is not circumcised. Your ears (oznayim) are hardened and irritating on hearing the truth. You have rejected the power of God given through the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) because you see no reason repentance. You are doing the same thing your fathers (Avot) did in the old and perished. **333** All the prophets of the Most High (Nevi’im Elyom) were persecuted and rejected by your ancestors and you are doing same today. Your fathers (Avot) killed the prophets who spoke about the coming of the Saviour (Moshia), the Righteous King (Melech HaTzaddik) whom you have recently murdered by hanging Him on a tree. **334** You indeed received the law (Torah) handed over through Mosheh and you forsake the content and follow what you called traditions.

THEY DESCENDANTS OF YISRAEL LED BY SHUAL CASTS STONES ON STEFANOS AND HE DEPARTED.

**335** When they heard these words from Stefanos, they were provoked and they were grinding their teeth in sadness against him. **336** But the attention of Stefenas was above as the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) directs him and as he looked up, the sky divided and he looked through the sky and saw The Kingdom of God (Malchut El) opened and the messengers of God were rejoicing over his departure from the world. **337** The he said to them, the sky have divided into two for me and I saw the Kingdom of God opened and messengers of God are rejoicing for my sake.  **338** When they heard this, they shouted in a loud voice and close their ears (oznayim) with their hands and rushed Stefanos and took him by force. **339** They dragged him outside the city (Ir) and start casting stone on him. His garment was stripped off and taken to a young man (bochur) called Sha’ul who approved what they were doing. **340** As they keep casting stone on Stefanos, he said; My Father (Avinu), to you belong my soul. He also prayed saying; Father (Avinu), may they not perish for my sake! After saying this, Stefanos fell asleep.

SHUAL IGNORANTLY MOVED AGAINST THE FAMILY OF SAVIOUR

**341** After the eliminating Stefanos, the high priests and the false teachers of the law gave Shual the authority to arrest all followers of Saviour and anybody who speaks well about His name and send to prison. **342** In those days, Shual who was still in his vow as a Natzri was working for devil ignorantly. He desires to work for the Living God and he believed that he was doing the will of The Most High (Elyon) not knowing that he was against His Creator. **343** Then we scattered throughout the regions of Yehudah and Shomron except the twelve who were in Yerushalyim. **344** We carried the remains of Stefanos and buried him that same day before we continued spreading the good news. **345** Shual went to the extent of entering the dwelling places of believers in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) and dragging out our brothers and sisters and sending them to prison (beis hasohar) for the sake of The Name.

MALACHEL WAS USED TO HARVEST SOULS IN SHOMRON

**345** Those who ran into surrounding countries were led to continue preaching the words of God (dvarei El) where they are. One of us called Malachel went down to the city of Shomron and was preaching to them the good news brought by God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). **347** And all the people who gathered to listen to him were paying attention to the good news of salvation and invitation to the Kingdom of God which he presented to them. As Malachel preaches the truth, many strange things were happening a witness to the truth. **348** Many who were possessed by unclean spirit were set free as the unclean spirits departed from them. Many deformed and paralyzed people were restored immediately by the power in the word of The Most (Elyon) preached by Malachel. **349** Because of the healings and restorations that took place in that city (Ir), the people were filled with joy (simchah) and they willingly accepted the message given through Malachel with true repentance. **350** There was a magician in that city called Shimon, he made the people of that city to see him as great man of god who can do all things but he became worthless when they see things the magician cannot do happening from Malachel.  **351** This magician have deceived them for many years with fake signs and wonders making the people to depend on him. But they were surprise to see that all the ill and paralyzed people he could not heal were all healed through Malachel. **352** Those who desired to please The Creator (Habo’re), heard the good news that we have been invited to come and have eternal joy in God’s Kingdom and how God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) paid the price of our past unintentional sin to obtain forgiveness for us and believed (emunah). **353** All those who believed both men (anashim) and women (nashim) submitted to immersion (tevilah) in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) in the nearby river after true repentance (teshuva).

FAKE BELIEVER EXPOSED BY NOT GIVEN THE HOLY SPIRIT

**354** The magician called Shimon also pretended to have believed (emunah), and equally submitted to immersion (tevilah) with hope to receive the same power accompanied Malachel for his evil business. After the immersion, he continue to follow Malachel closely and on seeing the strange things which was taking place, he was surprised and afraid (mishpoyel) because even his own magic power cannot do such things. **355** When all these things was happening, the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) revealed these events to Kefa and Yochanan in trance and ordered them to leave Yerushalyim and move to Shomron to assit Malachel for many have accepted the good news. **356** When Kefa and Yochanan arrived, they called those who have submitted to immersion together and prayed together with them so that the worthy ones will receive the Power of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **357** They all raised their voices in prayers and worship and the place where they were dwelling was shaking. Then Kefa, Yochanan and Malachel raised up their hands over the people and they were filled by the power of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **358** But Shimon who was unclean in his mind did not receive the Holy Spirit. After the prayers, he approached Malachel, Kefa and Yochanan and offered them silver (kesef) saying; take this money and give me the same power you used to perform all these signs and wonders so that I can as well perform them. **359** But Kefa responded to him saying; you will perish with your silver (kesef) because you have committed abomination for thinking that you can by the power of God with money. **360** Kefa asked him saying; how much did others offer before they received the power of God? The Power of God is not for sale, He is given for free to only those who have strong desire to please God by keeping all His commandments. **361** You have absolutely no share (chelek) in the gift of God because you have not repented from your evil life and your mind is unclean with the evil your desires to do. **362** But if you can have genuine repentance (teshuva) from all sinful acts and pray (daven) for forgiveness (selicha), The Most High (Elyon) who sees the content of human minds will forgive you and give you power to resist the master of sin. **363** Then Shimon said to Kefa, please pray (daven) for me so that I will not be consumed by God’s wrath. Kefa said to him; we cannot pray for a sinner who is not willing to repent, it is abomination in the eyes of the Creator (Habo’re). And the only way for anyone to escape from the wrath of The Most High (Elyon) is to turn away from all things that contradicts His will and seek to please Him. **364** After all these, the witnesses spent something with the new believers teaching them the secrets of the Kingdom of God which is the commandments of God (El). They also entered many villages in Shomronim preaching the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) to all.

ETHIOPIAN EUNUCH LOCATED AND DELIVERED ON THE ROAD.

**365** The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) spoke to Malachel saying; Get up and follow the way (derech) that leads to Yerushalyim towards Gaza. And he got up immediately and went through that way as commanded by The God of Yisrael. **366** There was a young man, eunuch from Ethiopian, an official in the court of the Kandake, the queen of Ethiopians. He was in-charge of her treasury (Otzrot) and he was coming back from where he went for worship in Yerushalyim. **367** He was a man who has strong desire to serve The God of Yisrael and he delights in the word of God (dvarei El) more than every other thing. As he was coming back sitting on his chariot, he was very busy studying the book of Yeshayahu, trying to find out what he revealed about the Saviour (HaMoshia). **368** Then the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) said to Malachel, go close and enter this chariot. And Malachel entered the chariot and saw that the man was studying the book of Yeshayahu, then he asked the man saying; do you understand (binah) what the passage you are studying is revealing?  **369** The man answered; not very well, but I need someone to explain to me. He asked Malachel to come closer and sit with him so that they will study together and Malachel went and sat beside him. **370** It happened that the portion of (keta) the man was studying says as follows; He was led to where He will be hanged, He was silent before those who led him, he did not speak even a word to them. **371** He was humiliated and denied justice by His own people, the descendants of His servant. He was hanged on a tree like someone who commits blasphemy.  **372** After reading this passage, the eunuch asked Malachel saying; Who is this prophet speaking about? About himself or about someone else? **373** Then Malachel started explaining this passage of the Holy Scripture (Kitvei Hakodesh) to the man in details. He informed the man that the passage is speaking about God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) and explained to the man the price He paid to redeem those who desires to please God from sin and gave us access to The kingdom of God (Malchut El) which is now our home. **374** He also told the man the steps involved for one to be saved from the bondage of sin which involved faith in The Son of God as the only One Who can save, repentance to show that one really need freedom from all sins, immersion in natural flowing water (mayim) for purification of the flesh from past sins and receiving the power of the Holy Spirit in order to resist and overcome the enemy whose only job is to lead people to sin. **375** As the man was listening to Malachel, they came across a natural flowing water (mayim) body and the man said to Malachel; behold water! (Hinei mayim!), what can stop you from performing my immersion (tevilah) immediately in this flowing water (mikveh mayim)?  **376** Malachel said to him; If you need freedom from sin and believe that The Son of The God of Yisrael is able and willing to grant you this freedom, then you can be washed and purified. The man answered saying, I really need to be free from sin and I believed that God The Saviour (HaMoshia El), The Son of The Most High (Bnei Elyon) Who came and redeemed me with His sinless blood can set me free from sinful life. **377** Then the man stopped the chariot and both of them went down into the flowing water (mikveh mayim) and Malachel performed his immersion (tevilah) immediately in the flowing water (mikveh mayim). **378** After the immersion, Malachel directed the man on how to locate follow believers at Yerushalyim and join them in worship and learning. Malachel prayed with the man and sang praises to the Most High (Elyon), as they were praying, the man received the Holy Spirit and prayed in strange language. **379** Immediately the man started praying in strange language and became unconscious of where he was, the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) took Malachel away from there and arrived him at Ashdod where the good news needs to be preached and Malachel continued preaching to all the people that gathered there to listen to him. **380** When the man concluded his prayers, he did not see Malachel again, he left with great joy (simcha gadol) and returned to Yerushalyim to join believers in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El).

SHUAL WAS ARRESTED AND CONVERTED BY OUR SAVIOUR.

**381** After the elimination of Stefanos, Shual vowed to shut down the family of Saviour (Moshia) in the whole land of Yisrael starting from Damascus. He wrongly believed that he was fighting to defend the law given through Mosheh but he was not away that he was fighting against his Creator. **382** He approached the chief priest (Kohen Gadol) and demanded go ahead order (iggrot reshus) from him to visit all the gathering places (shuls) in Damascus and other cities. **383** This was for him to search for anyone who preaches about God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) both men (anashim) and women (nashim) in order to arrest them and send them to prison. **384** In those days, all believers were staying away from Shual because of his threats and determination to eliminate them. No one could go close to him, to preach the good news to him otherwise he would have believed and repented. **385** When Shual was on his way to Damascus, as he approaches Damascus, a sudden flash of light (Ohr) from unknown source falls on his eyes and he fell on the ground and became blind. He heard a voice (kol) calling him saying; "Sha’ul, Sha’ul, why are you fighting against Me? **386** Shual asked; Who are you? The voice said to him; I am your Creator, your God and your Saviour Whom your people hanged on a tree and Whom you are now fighting against with believe that you are fighting for Me. You will be led into the city where you will be prepared for My work. **387** When Saviour (Moshia) was speaking to Shual, the men (anashim) who accompanied him were hearing the voice clearly but they saw no one. They were all afraid and speechless. **388** After listening to the Voice of The Saviour (HaMoshia), Shaul wept and regretted what he has been doing to believers in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). He later got up from the ground and was led into the city of Damascus by those who were with him. **389** He fasted for three days (shloshah yamim) in his condition without eating and drinking anything. He was only weeping and sorrowing for those he eliminated especially Stefanos. **390** Then, there was a believer who dwell in Damascus, his name was Chananyahu, The Saviour (HaMoshia) spoke to him in spirit (chazon) saying; Get up immediately and go to the street (rekhov yashar), enter the house (bais) of Yehudah and ask them about a man (ish) whose name was Sha’ul from Tarsus. You will find him praying (davening) and weeping. **391** At that same time, it was equally revealed to Shual that a man called (Chananyahu) will come in by the direction of The Most High (Elyon) and place his hands upon his eyes to restore his sight. After this revelation, Shual started expecting to see Chanayahu as revealed to him.  **392** When Chananyah received message about Shual, he said to Saviour (Moshia); my Master (Adoni!), I have heard many evil things about this man, how he has been fighting and eliminating those who believe in you in Yerushalyim and other cities. Now, he has received authority (samchut) from the chief priest (Rashei Kohen) to arrest all those who call on Your Name and send them to prison. **393** Saviour (Moshia) said to Chananyahu; do not feel worried, go to him for he is My chosen servant (keli nivchar) who was fighting against Me believing that he was fighting for Me. He will bear my witness before nations (Goyim) and kings (melachim) and to the sons of (Bnei) Yisrael. **394** Because of his unintentional sins, I will show him his punishment and chastisement which he must go through for the sake of My Name (Shmi). **395** Then Chananyahu departed and entered into the house (bais) and saw Shual sitting down in sorrows without seeing. He placed his hands upon him and said to him; The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who stopped you and spoke to you on your way has sent me. He sent to restore your sight and to take you to the river for immediate immersion so that you will receive the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to start the work He kept for you.  **396** After speaking to Shual, he commanded the sight of Shual to be restored and immediately something like scales fell down from his eyes and Shaul started seeing gain. He also took Shual to the nearby river where he Shual submitted to immersion (tevilah) of purification.

SHUAL STARTED PREACHING THE GOOD NEWS OF SALVATION AND ETERNAL JOY.

**397** After his immersion, Shual was filled by the power of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) and when Shual and Chananyahu were praying and singing praises to The Most High (Elyon), they prayed in strange languages. **398** When they arrived from the river where they went for immersion, Shual ate food (okhel) and regained his physical strength and stayed with Chananyahu and others believers in Damascus for some days (yamim) before moving into the cities to spread the good news. **399** Shaul was entering gathering places preaching about God The Saviour (HaMoshia El), telling people to accept His teachings and believe in His resurrection and that He is truly The Son of God (Bnei El). **400** All those listening to Shual were surprised to see him preaching about the name he forbids people from calling. They were saying; Is this not the man who was arresting and eliminating those who preach about this name in Yerushalayim. We thought that he has come to Damascus to bind believers in this name and put them in prison as directed by the chief priest (Rashei Hakohen)? **401** But Shaul did not mind what people were saying about his past life, he was bold and mean preaching to unbelievers who dwell in Damascus, proving to them through the Holy Book (Sefer Hakodesh) that the man they hanged on a tree is truly The Son of God Who came to save those who seek freedom from sin. **402** When Shual preaches about Saviour for some days, the unbelieving people of Yisrael who dwell in Damascus planned to eliminate him. But it was revealed to Shual that they evil men have stood and kept watch at the gates (she’arim) day (yomam) and night (valailah) to see when he will pass through the gate and attack him. **403** When it was night, believers led Shual out of the city through an opening across the wall and Shual travelled to Yerushalyim. When he arrived in Yerushalyim, he went to join followers of Saviour (Moshia) but they were scared away from him because they believed that he has come to attack them as usual. **404** But one of the believers who followed Shual from Damascus approached those at Yerushalyim and told them how Shual was converted by God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) and that he has become one of the witnesses of Saviour (Moshia). **405** After hearing this, all believers in Yerushalyim were jubilating and singing praises to The Most High (Elyon) for the repentance of Shual. They welcomed Shual with great joy and Shual joined them as they go out and to spread the good news and he was speaking boldly about salvation in the name of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). **406** Shual entered the gathering places of the Greek speaking unbelievers and proved to them in the Holy Book (Sefer Hakodesh) that the sinless Man they hanged on a tree is the Son of God (Bnei El) and The Saviour of the world. **407** Because their minds are not seeking the true God and their desires are things that God’s children are forbidden from seeking, they were provoked by Shual’s preaching and they planned on how to eliminate him. Their plans was also revealed by the Holy Spirit to the family of Saviour and believers helped Shual to escape from them and went down to Caesarea and entered Tarsus. **408** Then the family of The Saviour in Yerushalyim, in cities of Yehuda, in Galil and in Shomron had peace (shalom) and was increasing gradually in number and in faith working in the fear of God (yir’at El) and being led and comforted by the Holy Spirit (beNechamat HaRuach Hakodesh).

KEFA RESTORED A PARALYSED MAN AND THE MAN BECAME WHOLE.

**409** Then Kefa was visiting all families of Saviour in all the cities of Yisrael, when he came down to believers who dwell in Lud found a man (ish) called Aeneas who was bedridden for eight years (shmoneh shanim) because he was paralyzed. **410** Kefa said to him; Aeneas, Be made whole by the Power and authority in God The Saviour (HaMoshia). He spoke further to the man saying; get up and take your lying mat and foam home and immediately he got up and pick up his mat and foam with great joy (Simcha gadol). **411** All the people who dwell in Lud and Sharon who witnessed what happened believed that God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) is truly The Promised Son of The God of Avraham, Yitzchak and Yisrael.

KEFA RESTORED LIFE TO THE DEAD BODY OF TAVITHA.

**412** Kefa was invited from Lud by believers in Yafo who were aware that he was in Lud. They invited him in respect of a God fearing and generous believer called (Tavitha) who was active in good works (ma’asim tovim) and in charity giving (tzedakah) especially to the needy. **413** She was ill for some days and she later departed from the world. She was lying on the floor in one of the rooms upstairs. **414** When Kefa arrived, they took him up to the room where the woman was lying and all the widows (almanot), orphans and orphanages she has been helping stood by the side weeping. **415** But Kefa told them to go outside the room and stay, when everybody left, he went on his knees and prayed (davened) to our Father. After praying, he turned to the dead body (nifteret) and said, "Tavitha, in God The Saviour’s (HaMohia El) name (shem), get up!" And the woman opened her eyes (eynayim) immediately and saw Kefa, she sat up. **416** Kefa extended his hand to her and she brought out her own hand and Kefa drew her up and she stood up. Kefa called in those who were outside and departed from them. **417** The news of this strange thing done by Kefa spread throughout the regions ofl Yafo, and many (rabbim) believed (emunah) that Saviour is really The Son of God (Bnei El) and that there is power in His name. **418** When Kefa left the home of Tavitha, he went and spend some days in the home of a believer called Shimon who also dwells in Yafo.

CORNELIUS LOCATED AND SAVED BY THE SAVIOUR THROUGH KEFA.

**419** In those days, there was a man who lives in Caesarea, his name was Cornelius. He is not a descendant of Yisrael but a roman. He was a senior army officer the Italian cohort. **420** He is committed to serve The God of Yisrael and all members of his family fears The God of Yisrael. They cares so much for the people of Yisrael and all the needy around them. They worship and prayed (davened) to The God of Yisrael alone day and night seeking eternal joy in His Kingdom. **421** One day, Cornelius was praying at the ninth hour of the day when he saw in a vision (chazon) a messenger (malach) of God who approached him and called him; "Cornelius!"  He looked at the messenger and became afraid, he summoned courage and asked; what have I done my master (Adoni)?" **422** The messenger (malach) said to him, The Creator (Habo’re) is happy for your decision to forsake the gods worshipped by your people and chose to serve Him. He delights in your charity work and your effort to keep His commandments. **423** Your prayers (tefillos) seeking to be with Him in His Kingdom has been granted but you need to be guided on the steps needed to qualify for the Kingdom. **424** Listen carefully! Send some men (anashim) to Yafo, to locate and invite a man called Kefa, he is also known as Shimon. He is currently dwelling with another Shimon, a tanner, his house (bais) is beside the sea. After giving these instructions to Cornelius, the messenger (malach) departed. **425** Immediately, Cornelius called two (shnayim) of his household servants (avadim) and a dedicated soldier (chaiyal) from those who serve under him and explained everything to them. He sent them to Yafo in search of Kefa. **426** On the next day, as the men were traveling and approaching Yafo, Kefa was on top of the uncompleted building observing fast.

OUR SAVIOUR SPOKE TO KEFA ABOUT CORNELIUS ACCEPTANCE

**427** He have already told Shimon to prepare something for him to eat and he was waiting for the meal, he fell into spiritual realm saw the sky opened and something wrapped in a large linen cloth was coming down from above the sky, through the opening in the sky until it gets in front of Kefa. **428** The linen contains four-footed animal and bird (oph) already prepared to serve as meal. Then a voice spoke to Kefa saying; "Get up, Kefa, open and eat!" **429** But Kefa said, No My Master! I have never eaten fresh or unclean meat (basar piggul) before. **430** And the voice spoke to Kefa the second time saying; can’t you see that I have already prepared the meat before giving it to you? I have made it clean (tahor), therefore you should not regard it as unclean (tameh) meat anymore. Just accept whatever is acceptable to Me. **431** When Kefa opened the linen, he saw that the meat has been cooked, and he took and ate some. The remaining one was taken up through the opened sky into the kingdom of God (Malchut El). **432** Kefa was surprise and greatly troubled within himself because he was yet to understand the purpose and meaning of the event he just experience in the spirit (chazon). When Kefa was still meditating, the men (anashim), who were sent by Cornelius arrived in the house of Shimon and stood at the gate knocking. **433** When someone went and opened the gate for them, they said that they are looking for Kefa, who is also known as Shimon who is staying here with another Shimon.  **434** At that time, Kefa was still meditating on the message he received in the spirit (chazon), the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) said to him; go down and see the three men (shloshah anashim) looking for him, I am the one Who sent them, listen to them and follow them. **435** Immediately, Kefa went down and found them at the gate. He accompanied them into the house without fear or surprises, because Saviour (Moshia) Who sent them have informed him of their presence. **436** Kefa said to them; I am Kefa whom you came to see, how may I help you? They said; Cornelius, an army officer who live in the fear of God (yire El) was directed by a messenger of God (malachei El) to invite you to his house (bais) for a very important and urgent message.

KEFA WENT TO THE HOUSE OF CORNELIUS.

**437** When they finished speaking, Kefa accommodated them till the next day and they shared the little available food in the house to everyone including the visitors and everybody ate and was satisfied. On the next day, Kefa followed them with some believers who accompanied him from Yafo. **438** On the following day, Kefa arrived in Caesarea to see Cornelius who have called together all his family relatives (krovey mishpokhot) and friends and they were expecting Kefa.  **439** When Kefa entered the house, Cornelius saw him and bowed down on his feet as reverence to Kefa, was not happy with that and he said to Cornelius; get up immediately, no man deserved this but God alone you will bow down in His presence. It is abomination in the eyes of The Creator (Habo’re) to bow down before your fellow man. **440** After speaking to Cornelius; Cornelius got up and apologized for what he has done ignorantly. Then Kefa understood the revelation given to him in the spirit to avoid calling what God has made clean unclean. **441** He sat down in the presence of many who have assembled in the house and said to them; you know (da’as) that we descendants of Yisrael are forbidden (asur) from associating with anyone who is not circumcised. But The Most High (Elyon) have showed me that the time has come when both circumcised and uncircumcised who seek Him will find Him. He warned me to avoid regarding you as unclean (tameh) people because you have been accepted by Him. This is why I agreed to honour your invitation without any objection. **442** Kefa asked Cornelius saying; why did you invite me to your house? Cornelius said; Four days ago around this time, I was praying (davening) in my house (bais) at the ninth hour of the day and when I suddenly raised up my eyes, I saw someone who stood before me dressed in white and light emitting garment. **443** He said to me; “Cornelius, The Creator (Habo’re) is happy for your decision to forsake the gods worshipped by your people and chose to serve Him. He delights in your charity work and your effort to keep His commandments. Your prayers (tefillos) seeking to be with Him in His Kingdom has been granted but you need to be guided on the steps needed to qualify for the Kingdom. Listen carefully! Send some men (anashim) to Yafo, to locate and invite a man called Kefa, he is also known as Shimon. **444** He is currently dwelling with another Shimon, a tanner, his house (bais) is beside the sea.” **445** After this message, I did not delay to send for you and you have done well for coming. Now, all of us are present before The Most High, to hear from you according to His will. **446** Kefa started speaking saying; I understand (binah) from this event that The God of Avraham, God of Yitzchak and God of Yisrael accepts whoever decided to serve Him without considering whether the person is a descendant of Yisrael or a foreigner. He does not discriminate or show partiality (masso panim). **447** In all nations of the world, He is willing to accept as His own, whoever fears Him (yirat El) and decided to obey all His commandments. **448** The Most High have decided to reconcile to Himself through His Son all sinners from all parts of the world who are will to sin more.  He have equally decided to bring those who loves Him by accepting and obeying the all the commandments He gave through His Son into His Kingdom so that they will dwell with Him forever. **449** This is why The Most High (Elyon) sent His only Son Who is sinless and blameless to come and made His will known to us through His teachings. He suffered terribly in the hands of His own people and was later hanged on a tree. He was later buried but three days later, He was raised to live and He spent little time with us before returning back to the Father. **450** This was the reason why Yochanan who was performing immersion came and started the call for repentance from all sinful desires and he purify the flesh of those who repented and determined to serve The Living God by performing spiritual cleansing (tevilah) for them in natural flowing water in order to prepare them for the Power of the Holy Spirit.  **451** You are not ignorant of what was done by God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) from Natzret, how He received Power (koa’ch) through the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who He received from The Father (HaAv) and went to all nations doing strange works and healings which no one have ever done. There was no condition difficult for Him to change, there was no kind of illness He did not cure permanently. **452** We are witnesses (edim) to all the things He did both in the city of Yehudah and in Yerushalaim. The same people He came to save, the people He healed from all kinds of sicknesses and deformities turned against Him and declared Him worthy to be eliminated by hanging on a tree. **453** He was raised from the tomb alive on the third day (Yom HaShelishi) and made visible to us alone who believed in Him and who are called to be witnesses (Edim) to His resurrection. We ate and drank together with Him after His resurrection (Techiyas). **454** We have been found worthy to be employed as witnesses (Edim) to all people (kol Am) that God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) has been appointed by The Most High (Elyon), The God of Yisrael (Elei Yirael) as a Judge (Shofet) to both the living (HaChayyim) and the departed (v’HaMesim) on the last day set aside for the end of the existence of this world. **455** He is the One all the prophets (Nevi’im) testified about saying; that only through His name God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) can those who believed in Him and repented with rigid determination to obey all His commandments obtain forgiveness (selicha) for their past sins.

OUR SAVIOUR GAVE SIGN OF ACCEPTANCE FOR CORNELIUS AND HIS HOUSEHOLD AND THEY RECEIVED IMMERSION.

**456** When Kefa finished speaking, they started praising God. As they were singing praises to God, Cornelius and all his people started praising and worshipping in strange tongues. God made it so to prove to Kefa that they are worthy to receive immersion and the Gift of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **457** The descendants of Yisrael who accompanied Kefa were surprised (mishpoyel) to notice that foreigners who were not circumcised are singing praises in strange languages. **458** They said, this people has been found worthy by The Creator Who made it possible for them to praise Him in His language just like us. Then Kefa said; there is no other prove needed before we can perform immersion (tevilah) for them. **459** Then Kefa took them and went down to the nearby river where he perform immersion (tevilah) for all of them in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) and when they came out from the river, they started prayers and all of them were praying under the influence of the Holy Spirit. When they returned home, they told Kefa to remain with them for some days (yamim) and Kefa relaxed with them and continue teaching them the secrets of The Kingdom of God (Malchut El).

KEFA TESTIFIES ABOUT THE APPROVAL OF THE IMMERSION OF CORNELIUS AND HIS FAMILY.

**460** Kefa introduced Cornelius and his household to believers who live around Caesarea so that they will be praying (davening), worshiping and studying the word of God (dvarei El) together as one family. He also promised to visit them regularly for their spiritual welfare. Then Kefa departed and started going back to Yerushalyim. **461** The news about how Cornelius and his family received salvation without circumcision have spread to the cities of Yehudah and Yerushalyim and some descendants of Yisrael who were extremists in keeping the law of circumcision (Bris Milah) heard what happened and were already waiting for Kefa to come back so that they will summon him and seek explanation for visiting and performing immersion for uncircumcised foreigners. **462** When Kefa arrived, they confronted him and asked him why he disobeyed the law given to them by the God of their fathers (Elei Avot). They asked him; did you visit and pass night in the house (bais) of uncircumcised men (anashim arelim) and performed immersion for them? **463** Kefa gently explained to them how the whole event took place starting with the spiritual message he got which warned him to avoid calling what has been made clan unclean. He explained to them how he was informed by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) that some people are searching for him, how he welcomed them and the message they brought to him, how he followed them and get to the house of Cornelius. **464** He narrated to them the story of Cornelius who was visited by a messenger (malach) in his house (bais) when he was praying. Kefa told them that the malach told Cornelius to send somebody to Yafo and invite a man called Kefa or Shimon to come and guide you on how to receive the Power of Salvation. **465** As we started prayer after giving them the good news about God The Saviour (HaMoshia), they started praying and worshipping in strange languages which is evidence of their acceptance to Our Father. **466** Then I remembered the word (dvar) of Saviour (Moshia) which said that Yochanan performed immersion (tevilah) for those who repented in a natural flowing water (mikveh mayim), but I will give you power through the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **467** If The Most High (Elyon) accepted them and gave them the ability to speak His language just as He gave to us, who am I to hinder them from receiving immersion?" **468** After listening to Kefa, they were surprised and speechless about the whole event and they thanked The God of Yisrael (Elei Yisrael) for extending His salvations to other Nations apart from Yisrael. **469** At that time, some of those who were scattered to different places because of the stoning of Stefanos, arrived in Phoenicia, Cyprus and Antioch, and start sharing the good news of salvation and access to the kingdom of God to the people of Yisrael who live in those cities. They are not aware that the good news is for all nations of the world and not only for descendants of Yisrael.  **470** Some men (anashim) from Cyprus and Cyrene who heard the good news and believed in God the Saviour (HaMoshia El), went to Antioch and spread the good news to the Greeks (Yevanim) and urged them to believe in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) and live according to His teachings in order to be saved. **471** Some of the Greeks who heard the message believed (emunah) turned away from their evil ways to the way of righteousness. **472** The news about the repentance and submission of some people in Antioch went to Yerushalyim and the family of Saviour in Yerushalayim sent Ben-av to visit believers in Antioch. **473** When he arrived in Antioch and saw the progress of God’s work in the life of believers, he was very glad and encouraged. He spoke to them with love and commitment and urged them to be faithful to Saviour (Moshia) in all circumstances. **474** Some Greeks who did not believe in getting salvation from God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) later believed after listening to Bar-avva because of the way he was used by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to speak to them with love and caring. Those who believed were immersed in water and added to the family of Saviour and they all were gathering and being fed by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **475** Then Bar-avva departed from Antioch nd went to Tarsus to locate Shual. When he found Shual, he brought him to Antioch and they spent a year teaching all believers in Antioch the secrets of God’s Kingdom. **476** One day, some believers from Yerushalayim went to Antioch to stay with believers who dwell there. One of them called Agav received information from the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) about a great famine which was about to come all over the nations of the world. That was the famine that occurred during the time of Claudius. **477** On getting this information, believers in Yerushalyim, Antioch and in all other nations secured foodstuffs and stored in preparation for the famine. They also sent foodstuffs through Shual and Ben-av to the families of Saviour who did not have enough food to make sure that no one lacked during the famine.

HEROD STABBED YAA’KOV WITH SWORD AND HE DEPARTED

**478** When the descendants of Yisrael who did not believe in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) saw that the news about the resurrection of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) was spreading rapidly to all the surrounding cities and villages and that people are believing in His name for salvation, the chief priest and the false teachers of the law approached Herod and pleaded for his intervention to stop the good news from spreading. **479** Herod became very angry and vowed to wipe those who preach about The Name away. He ordered for the arrest of believers who were preaching about The saviour (HaMoshia). They arrested Ya’akov the brother (ach) of Yochanan and took him to Herod and Herod stabbed him with sword (cherev) and Yaa’kov fell asleep. The Most High allowed this to happen because it was time for Ya’akov to go and have rest.

KEFA WAS ARRESTED AND KEPT IN PRISON, BUT HE WAS RESCUED BY THE MESSENGER OF GOD.

**480** After murdering Ya’akov, Herod saw that the priests and the elders of Yisreal were happy with what he did, he ordered for the arrest of other witnesses and Kefa was also arrested at late hour. This happened when they were preparing for their unleavened bread feast (Chag HaMatzot). **481** When Herod had that Kefa has been arrested, he ordered for him to be kept in prison custody (beis hasohar) and for him to be guarded by four soldiers (chaiyalim) until their passover (Pesach) is over so that he can be presented to the priests and elders of Yisrael before eliminating him. **482** While Kefa was in the prison, (beis hasohar) were not discouraged at all, the started observing fasting and prayers (tefllah) for the freedom of Kefa. Kefa was bound with two big and heavy chains (sharsherot), one on his hands and the other on his legs. He was kept between two soldiers (chaiyalim), one by his right side and the other by his left side. There was also two soldiers at the door (delet) keeping watch over Kefa While many other soldiers were outside the door guiding the prison (beis hasohar). **483** In the night which will lead to the day Herod planned to brought Kefa out for execution, Kefa was sleeping between the soldiers guarding him with the chains on his hands and legs when suddenly a messenger (malach) from The Creator Habo’re) appeared before Kefa and the whole place was very bright because of the light (ohr) that comes from his garment. He woke Kefa up and touched the chains they used to bind him and the chains break into pieces. **484** He said to Kefa; Get up quickly and Put on your garments and your sandals and Kefa did so immediately. **485** Then the messenger (malach) said to him again, follow m and Kefa was following him believing that he was dreaming, he was yet to understand what was really happening. **486** The messenger led Kefa through all the guards (shomrim) but all the guards were carried away by deep sleep. They went through the first and the second guards and got to the very big metal Gate (Sha’ar HaBarzel) which leads to the Holy City (Ir Kodesh). As they approached the gate, all the guards at the gate slept off and the locked with big iron key opened by itself and they came out from the prison and the gate locked itself again. **487** The malach took Kefa into the street (rekhov) and said to him; fear no man, go ahead and continue to spread the good news because you are not alone. After speaking to Kefa, the messenger disappeared from him. **488** Then Kefa realized that it was not a dream but that The Creator (Habo’re) really sent his messenger (malach) to come and set him free from the hand of Herod and all the plans of the priests and elders of Yisrael. **489** He went straight to the house (bais) of Miryam the mother (Em) of Yochanan where many believers gathered, praying (davening) and fasting started from the day Kefa was arrested. **490** When Kefa knocked at the door (delet), a young girl (na’arah) named Rhoda approached the door and asked who was knocking. Kefa spoke and said that he was the one. When she recognized the voice (kol) of Kefa, she has joy (simcha) but she did not open the door (delet), she rather ran inside and reported to the congregation that Kefa was at the door. **491** But they told her that she was out of her mind! (meshuggah)! But she continued saying that it was the voice of Kefa tht she heard. They said that the person may be a messenger (malach) assigned to Kefa. **492** They were saying all these things because they never believe that Kefa will be freed alive. They thought that he will be murdered by Herod just as he murdered Ya’akov. **493** But Kefa continued knocking at the door and another person opened the door and they saw Kefa and became afraid. **494** They were about raising their voices in joy but Kefa used sign to tell them to be quiet. Kefa told them how he was brought out of the prison (beis hasohar) by a messenger of God (Malachei El). Then Kefa told them to share the testimony with other believers so that they will be encouraged. After speaking to them, Kefa went out and continued spreading the good news about God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). **495** When it was day (boker), there was a great problem among the soldiers (chaiyalim) who were appointed to guard Kefa due to his mysterious disappearance. **496** When Herod demanded for Kefa and they could not find him, he summoned them and questioned them but they could not give any reasonable account of what happened. Herod commanded that they should be eliminated and they were all murdered. Then Herod left Yehudah and went to Caesarea and dwell.

HEROD CLAIMED TO BE THE GOD OF YISRAEL AND HIS LIFE WAS TERMINATED IMMEDIATELY.

**497** In those days, Herod hates the people of Yisrael who dwell in Tzor and Tzidon, but they are making joint effort to reconcile with him because they depended on him for feeding. They succeeded in finding favour in the eyes of Blastus, the king’s chamberlain, and they seek to reconcile with Herod through him so that they will continue to benefit from the food supply that comes from the king’s lands. **498** On the day of their reconciliation, Herod clothed himself with royal attire (malbush) and sat on his decorated throne (kes hamishpat) while addressing the people. **499** He asked the people saying; do you know who you are hearing his voice? The people responded saying; the voice of the king. Herod said; more than that, the voice of your god and the multitude started shouting in a loud voice saying; behold (Hinei), the voice (kol) of our god and not the voice of a man (ish). **500** Immediately, a messenger (malach) of The Creator (Habo’re) struck him down because he claimed to be the God of (Elei) Yisrael. As soon as Herod was struck down, he departed and large number of termites came out from the ground and ate all his remains. **501** Then the word of God (dvarei El) continued spreading to all surrounding nations and cities. Ben-av and Shaul visited believers in Antioch as they depart from Yerushalyim after doing their work of spreading the good news to the people at Yerushalyim, and with them was Yochanan.

OUR TEACHER DEMANDED FOR SHUAL AND BEN’AV AT CYPRUS

**502** The servants in the family of The Saviour (HaMoshia) in Antioch include Ben’av, Shimon called Niger, Lucius from Cyrene, Menachem who grew up in the palace of Herod the tetrarch and Shaul. **503** They were working while observing prolonged dry fasting (tzom) when the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) said to them, Shual and Ben’av shall be withdrawn from you and sent to where I have great work for them to do for Me. **504** Then, the members of Saviour’s family in Antioch prayed for Shual and Ben’av achieve the purpose of their call and to overcome all the plots of the devil and his agents. They all continued in fasting (tzom) as Shual and Ben-av left them. **505** The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) led Shual and Ben’av down to Seleucia, from there, they were instructed to move to Cyprus. When they arrived, the moved to Salamis and started proclaiming the good news about our access to God’s kingdom and the need for repentance in order to obtain forgiveness in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). Yochanan was also with them assisting in the work.

ELYMAS THE MAGICIAN BECAME BLIND BY THE COMMAND OF SHUAL IN PAPHOS.

**506** They travelled through far distance and get to Paphos, there they were invited by the proconsul Sergius Paulus who wishes to listen to their preaching about God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). **507** When they went to see the man, they found one magician called Elymas, who was working with the proconsul. The magician did not allow them to gain access to the proconsul because he hates the faith (emunah) we proclaim.  **508** But Shaul looked at him and said to him, you deceiver, son of devil, enemy of the truth (oyevei HaEmes), you cannot stop the work of The Most High (HaElyon). Now, you will become blind by the power and authority in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El), you cannot see until we are through with the proconsul. Immediately dust fell into his eyes and everywhere became dark to him. He started shouting, calling for help from someone. **509** Then, they went in to see the proconsul and share with Him the good news of what God The Saviour (HaMoshia) did for us. The proconsul saw was impressed with the message of life he heard from Shual and he was equally surprise with what happened to his Elymas his worker and he believed (emunah) in the saving Power in God The Saviour’s name.

SHUAL AND HIS TEAM ARRIVED PISIDIA

**510** Then they travelled through the sea from Paphos and arrived at Perga of Pamphylia. It was there that Yochanan left them because of the stress and suffering they were passing through and returned to Yerushalyim. **511** From Perga, they entered Pisidian Antioch and went into their gathering place (shul) to preach the good news because it was a resting day (Shabbath yom.  **512** When the people finished their own study from the book of the law (Seferei HaTorah) and the book of the prophets (Seferei HaNevi’im), the servants in their house of worship (Beit HaKnesset) called on the witnesses and said to them; brothers (Achim), if you have any message for us feel free and speak to us. **513** Then Shual stood up and started speaking to them saying; men of (Anshei) Yisrael who fears (Yirei) The Creator (Habo’re) listen! **514** The God of (Elei) Avraham, Yitzchak and Yisrael chose our fathers (Avoteinu) to His own people. He made them great in the land of Mitzrayim and when they started suffering, He led them out by force and wasted their enemies who pursue them in the red sea. **515** For forty years, (ARBA’IM SHANAH) He kept them safe in the desert (midbar) and He pursued away seven nations (SHIVAH GOYIM) who wrongly occupied the land (eretz) of Kena’an which He kept for us. **516** After sending them away, He gave the Promised Land to our ancestors who occupied it before we were born in it. Then The Creator (Habo’re) appointed judges who were used to handle disputes among them and direct their ways for four hundred and fifty years (arba me’ot vachamashim shanah). The Creator also raised prophets (naviim) among them and Shemuel was one of those used by The Creator (Habo’re) to speak to our ancestors. **517** Then The Creator (Habo’re) appointed king (melech) Shual son of (Bnei) Kish, a man (ish) from the tribe (shevet) of Benyamin and he was the King of the people of Yisrael for forty years (arba’im shanah). **518** When Shual listened to devil, he was deceived to disobey the instruction of The Creator and as a result of his disobedience, he was rejected and removed as the king of Yisrael and Dawid was chosen as the next king (Melech). **23** **519** Dawid loves and cares for The Creator (Habo’re) so very much to the extent of comparing his house with the dwelling tent of The Creator in those days. Dawid decided to build for The Creator a great house (Bais gadol), the type that has not been in existence but he was disallowed because he was sometime led into the sin of blood shed which disqualified him from building temple for God. **520** Because of the love Dawid has for The Creator (Habo’re), The Creator said; I have found Dawid son of (Bnei) Yishai to be a man who loves Me so much, who will obey all my instructions, leadership throne of Yisrael will never depart from his descendants. **521** The Creator (Habo’re) have earlier made a promise to our father (avinu) Avraham saying; through your Seed, those who will obey Me in all parts of the world shall be blessed. **522** This Seed of Avraham is equally the Seed (zera) of Dawid according to the promise (havtachah) of God (El). He is the Saviour (HaMoshia) sent to the descendants of Yisrael and all who love God in the whole world to set repented sinners free from the stain of sin and reconcile the with The Father (HaAv). **523** Before The Saviour (HaMoshia) commence His work in the world, Yochanan first of all notify people of His presence and called for repentance (teshuva) in order to be purified through immersion (tevilah). **524** When Yochanan was addressing the people who believed that he was the expected Saviour (Moshia), he said to them; Who do you think that I am? I am not the One you thought that I am, but, He will commence His work after mine and I am not worthy to untie His sandals. **525** Brothers (Achim) and sons of (Bnei) Avraham, this invitation to the kingdom of God and call for repentance came to us for our own good. **526** Both those who worship in Yerushalyim and their teachers lack understanding (da’as) and knowledge of the words of God (dvarei El) which spoke about the Saviour (HaMoshia) through the prophets (Nevi’im) of the old which is being read every Shabbath yom when they gather. They fulfilled these words (dvarim) by rejecting and condemning Him without knowing that He is their King (Melech) and Saviour (Moshia). **527** They tried to find fault with Him but they could not find Him guilty of any crime or sin, yet they insisted before Pilate that He must be hanged on a tree. **528** When they have fulfilled all the things revealed about Him through the prophets, they brought Him down from the tree (HaEtz) and laid Him into a tomb (kever). **529** But after three days, The God of Yisrael raised His Son from the tomb and restored life to Him. **530** After His resurrection, He appeared to those who believed in Him and for some days (yamim), He kept appearing to them so that they will be used as His witness (edim) to all people in the world. **531** Now, we are preaching the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) about the promise (Havtachah) made to our fathers (Avoteinu), which has been fulfilled for us, their sons (banim), when The God of Yisrael made His Son to rise alive again. This was also written in the book of psalms (seferei Tehillim) saying; You are My Son; today I have become Your Father (BENI ATAH, ANI HAYOM YELIDETICHA). **532** He raised Him back to life from the place of the departed (mesim) so that His body will not decay. He have earlier said to Him, I will fulfill in You, My promise I made to your Father Dawid. **533** About the same event, it was also revealed in the book of psalms (seferei Tehillim) saying; You did not allow Your Holy Son to decay (LO TITEN CHASIDECHA LIR’OT SHACHAT). **534** Even though David served The Creator (Habo’re) in his own time and later fell asleep, his dead body decayed in his tomb (kever). **535** But the body of The Son of Dawid Whom The Creator raised from the departed (mesim) and restored life in Him again did not decay after spending three days in the tomb. **536** Now listen! Men (Anashim) and brothers (Achim), the forgiveness (selicha) or atonement for unintentional sins (chatta’im) which you do obtain by offering animal in the old can now be obtained through the blood of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El), Whom you hanged on a tree. **537** No one could be purified and made worthy to receive Him through the old law (Torah) of sacrifices and atonement given through Mosheh but all those who believes in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) by accepting and obeying all His commandments will be purified and made worthy to receive Him. **538** If you are not careful, the prophecy given by the prophets (Nevi’im) about unbelievers will be fulfilled in your life. **539** The prophet said; Look! Scoffers, you will be amazed and marvel, you will stand in awe and perish, because I came to rescue you in your days (yamim) of bondage, from the bondage which you will not believe you re into if someone comes to tell you. **540** When Shual finished speaking to them, they departed. When they were on their way out, those who are not descendants of Yisrael who listened to him pleaded for them to come back and further explain these words (dvarim) spoken to them on their next gathering day. **541** Some descendants of Yisrael and some of the people from other nations (Gerim) who has strong desire to serve God went to Shaul and Ben-av to appreciate the message of eternal joy given to them, Shual urged them to remain faithful in all condition and to endure suffering and persecution they must suffer for the sake of their faith in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). **542** Then on the following gathering day, so many people came out to hear the message of salvation. **543** But when the descendants of Yisrael saw the crowd, they were filled with sadness and jealousy because they thought that all the people will join the family of Saviour. They started giving the people a contrary message to the message of the kingdom of God which Shual was giving to them. They were even committing blasphemy (chillul) against The Creator (Habo’re) in their speeches. **544** When Shual saw how they were misleading their own people (descendants of Yisrael), he boldly said to them; we were commanded to first (rishonah) bring this good news to you before taking it to other nations, but since (vi-bahlt) you rejected the word of safety, you have found yourselves not worthy of eternal joy (simcha Olam). **545** They left the people of Yisrael and went to other nations (Goyim) and started giving them the message of liberation and eternal joy in God’s kingdom. Shual said; we have been chosen by The Creator (Habo’re) Who made us messengers of light to the Nations (goyim) of the world and He commanded us to bring salvation message to all the nations of the world. **546** When non Yisrael people heard that The God of Yisrael have equally called them to repentance and worship Him even without circumcision, they were filled with great joy (simcha gedolah) and were praising the Most High (Elyon) for finding them worthy for eternal joy in His kingdom. As the message was going on, tall those who desires eternal joy in God’s Kingdom accepted the message with joy and determination to obey all the commandments of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El).  **547** Through these believers, the word of God (Dvarim El) spread rapidly to all the non-Yisrael nations. The leaders of the people of Yisrael approached the prominent (chashuve) worldly men and women of these cities who do not fear God and convinced them with the fear of Caesar and turned them against Shual and Ben-va and they drove them and banned them from preaching in their cities. **548** Then Shual and Ben-av shook off the dust of their feet against them, and went to Iconium. But believers in those cities were already filled with joy (simcha) and they have all received the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) after their immersion.

SHUAL AND BEN’AV ARRIVED ICONIUM.

**549** When they arrived in Iconium, they entered into their gathering place (shul) to preach the good news to them. As they give to them the message of eternal joy (simcha), some of the descendants of Yisrael and the Greek people (Yevanim) who desired to please God were glad when they heard the good news about God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) and they believed in the message they heard with readiness to obey all commandments which shall be given to them. **550** But the descendants of Yisrael who has no desire to please God were not happy that some people are forsaking the old way to follow the new faith in Saviour (Moshia). They started preaching their own faith to people, making them to see the witnesses of Saviour as liars. They tried to deceive others to believe in their means of worship but those who strongly desired the truth could not be deceived. **551** The witnesses of Saviour (Moshia) continued spreading the truth for long time (zman) with boldness (ometz lev) and those who are suffering from different kinds of sickness went to them and were all healed. Many who were deformed from birth, the blind, the crippled, the deaf, the dumb and those who were on wheel chairs were taken to Shual and his team and they were all restored to normal. **552** The people who gathered there to hear the word were divided in their understanding because of the two contrary message they heard. While Shual was preaching the resurrection of our Saviour (Moshia), the enemies of the truth are telling people that He did not resurrect and that He did not come from God. Some who are determined to serve God understood and believed the truth while others accepted and believed the deceivers lies. **553** When the agents of darkness saw that people are believing the truth even as they spread false information, they planned with their leaders (rashim) on how to attack the witnesses of Saviour in order to stop the message they are spreading. **554** But the information about their plans was revealed to Shual and they departed from there and went to other cities and continued spreading the good news. They preached in the cities of Lycaonia, Lystra, Derbe and the surrounding cities.

THE PEOPLE OF LYSTRA AND DERBE CALLED SHUAL AND BEN’AV THEIR GODS; JUPITER AND MERCURY

**555** In Lystra, they saw a man (ish) who has been crippled (pise’ach) from birth. **556** The man was listening to Shual as he speaks and Shual was led by the Holy Spirit to restore the man to normal and he said to the man; Stand on your feet and be whole! Immediately, the man jumped up and was restored to normal. **557** He started walking around shouting in tears saying; today, the Most High (Elyon) have remembered me, no other god can do this, to restore a man born crippled. **558** When the people who gathered there saw what has happened to the crippled man as a result of the command of Shual, they shouted in their language (Lycaonian) saying; this is not what any man can do, the gods of our land have appeared like men (anashim) and come down from heaven to dwell with us. They alone can do this. **559** They called Ben-av zeus or jupiter and they said that Shaul is hermes or mercury since (vi-bahlt) he was the one speaking to people. **560** Then the priest of Zeus or jupiter and that of mercury or hermes quickly ran outside the city and brought bulls and flower and came back with multitudes following them. They wanted to offer sacrifice to them and to start worshipping them. **561** When Shual and Ben–av noticed what the people were about doing, they spoke in a loud voice to the crowd saying; what are you trying to do? We are also of the same physical nature with you, we are not gods as you wrongly believe. We are mere men who came to preach to you the will and plan of The Creator (Habo’re) for you and for you to see the need for repentance (teshuva) from worshipping these worthless and powerless things you call god. **562** From the beginning, The Most High (Elyon) allowed everybody to choose whom to serve or worship. He did not force anyone to worship Him because He delights in the worship of those who decided on their own to worship and please Him in all condition they found themselves. **563** Yet many turned away from Him and worship what they made god for themselves. But for the people of Yisrael who accepted His commandments and promise to obey all in the old, He provided their needs and took good (tov) care of them. He gave rain (geshem) from the sky (Shomayim) and made fruits (p’ri) and food (okhel) to fill their land and they rejoiced in Serving Him. **564** But you chose to worship lifeless images, and you have called the sun, moon and star placed on the sky your gods. As Shual was saying these things, they continued making effort to offer their sacrifice to them but Shual did not allow them. **565** When the people of Yisreal who did not only reject the good news (unbelievers) but vow to stop it became aware that Shual and his brother are spreading the good news in Lystra, they left Pisidian Antioch and Iconium and arrive Lystra. On arriving, they told the crowd that Shual and his mate are spreading fake news and that they should not believe in their message. They succeeded in turning the multitudes who never desire to serve the living God against Shual and his mate and they started casting stones on Shual. **566**When Shual became weak and was unable to move any part of his body, they thought that he has departed and they dragged Him out of their city and left him beside the road. **567** When they left from where they kept Shual, those who believed the good news went and surrounded him and started cleaning his wound. After some time, Shual got up and he was directed by Saviour (Moshia) to leave that city and went to Derbe.

WE MUST SUFFER IN MANY WAYS IN ORDER TO BE IN OUR FATHER’S KINGDOM.

**568** On arriving in Derbe, they started spreading the invitation to the new Yerushalyim and the call for repentance, they preach to them the life, suffering, hanging, burial, and resurrection of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) which gave us access to God’s Kingdom. **569** Those who desires to please God believed their message and submitted to immersion after which they received the Power of the Holy Spirit in order to overcome sin. **570** After their divine work in Derbe, they were led to visit the believers in Lystra, Iconium, and Pisidian Antioch to see how they are coping with persecution from unbelievers. **571** They urged believers in these cities to be courageous in all circumstances, strengthening their faith and letting them know that it is only through many sufferings (tzarot rabbot) that we can be found worthy to enter the kingdom of God (Malchut El). **572** Through prayers and fasting, servants were chosen among the believers in all these cities and they were urged to serve The God and Saviour (HaMoshia El). **573** When they left Pisidia, they arrived in Pamphylia, they entered Perga and started spreading the good news of the invitation of Man to live with Our Father in His kingdom and the need for urgent repentance. **574** From Perga, the moved to Attalia, from there, they travelled to Syrian Antioch to stay with believers there and strengthen them. The is in line with the command of The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who called us for this Holy duty. **575** When they arrived in Syrian Antioch, they called all believers together and shared their progress report with them, letting them known how God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) have been with them, doing uncommon things to prove that they are really servant of the true God. **576** They were also glad that the door of salvation has been opened for people from all the Nations in the world who will hear the truth and believe (emunah) with readiness to obey all commandments that accompanies it. They were with believers for some time, teaching and guiding them into the secret way to the kingdom of the God of Yisrael.

CIRCUMCISION IN THE FLESH IS ABOLISHED IN THE FAMILY OF SAVIOUR.

**577** Then some men from the city of Yehudah went to Syrian and Antioch and started teaching the Natzrites that any man who was not circumcised (bris milah) as commanded through Avraham our Father (Avinu) will never partake in the salvation and eternal joy brought by The Saviour (HaMoshia). **578** As a result of this, there was a disagreement between those men from Yehudah and Shaul with Bar-avva and later they agreed to go and present the question (she’elah) about circumcision to Natzrites in Yerushalyim. **579** When they depart for Yerushalyim, they visited the Natzrites in Phoenicia and Shomron informing them how the non Yisrael nations were accepting and believing the truth and they were all filled with joy (simcha). **580** When they arrived in Yerushalyim, they were highly welcomed by believers and they shared with them the remarkable things The Saviour (HaMoshia) has done through them. They also informed how some non Yisrael people accepted the good news and gave their life to Saviour (Mopshia). **581** But some of the believers who were members of Perushim before they repented rose up and asked saying; did you circumcise those foreigners before welcoming them in the family of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El)? It is necessary to perform their circumcision (bris milah) and command them to obey (shomer) the commandments (mitzvot) and laws (Torah) given through Mosheh. **582** They said this because of their ignorant about how one can get reconciled with The Creator (Habo’re) through The Saviour (HaMoshia). They are yet to understand that circumcision of the flesh is no longer playing any role in reconciling soul with God (El). **583** Then all members of Natzrite family gathered together to look into this matter. When those who were still in support of circumcision finished speaking as they understood, Kefa stood up and said to them, brothers (Achim), you are aware (da’as) of how The Creator (Habo’re) found me worthy even when I am not worthy, and chose me among members of His family to be an instrument that will help to make sure that the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) is preached to foreigners. **584** The Creator (Habo’re) Who alone knows and sees the mind of man testified (solemn edut) and confirmed that foreigners who are not descendants of Yisrael who desires to please Him are worthy to be members of His family. He confirmed them worthy even without circumcision by given to them the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) just as He gave to us. **585** They were accepted and purified because of their faith in the Son of God and their rigid decision to obey all His life and joy giving commandments. There is no more any difference between us who are circumcised descendants of Yisrael and those who were not circumcised but received the Holy Spirit after being purified through immersion. **586** Lets us not provoke God (El) by declaring the people He has made clean unclean just because of the old law of physical circumcision which has been replaced by spiritual circumcision. We must not place this burden on them. **587** Contrary to the way of the old, we believed (Anu Ma’aminim) now that we descendants of Yisrael received salvation from God by the Grace and mercy (Chen v’Chesed) given through God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) in the same way (Derech) non-Yisrael descndants receive theirs. There is no need for us to subject them to what The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who called us did not command us to do. **588** When Kefa finished speaking, Bar-avva and Shaul testified to the family of God the kinds of strange things (otot v moftim) The Saviour did through them for as they went to non-Yisrael nations to spread the good news. All believers were happy and encouraged when they hear the how Saviour bore witness to His Name.

WE BELIEVERS FROM YISRAEL WROTE TO NON-YISRAEL BELIEVERS.

**589** After this, Ya’akov got up and spoke saying; brothers! (Achim), Kefa have explained how The Creator (Habo’re) used him to draw to Himself people who seek Him from non-Yisrael Nations. **590** This in agreement with the words (dvarim) given through the prophets (Nevi’im) which says; In later days, I will return and restore the house of Dawid which has been destroyed and I will rebuild all its fallen parts, So that the descendants (she’erit) of men (anashim) may seek God (El) from all the nations (GOYIM) and they will have the right to call upon His Name. **591** The Creator (Habo’re) who revealed these things long ago have decided to reconcile people who seek Him from all parts of the world to Himself  through faith in His Son proved by obedience to all His commandments. **592** Therefore, we should not trouble these believers who are not descendants of Yisrael with the issue of circumcision. We should rather write to them urging them to avoid defiling themselves by contacting blood, to avoid anything offered or dedicated to idols (elilim), to keep away from all kinds of sexual immorality (zenut) and to avoid eating any strangled animal, animal that died on its own or the ones killed by their fellow animals. **593** They should avoid lies at all cost. The women among them should avoid fixing any artificial object or material on their body. They should not dress with the dressing made for men and men should avoid dressing made for women because it is abomination in the eyes of The Creator (Habo’re) Who made different kinds of garments for men and women. **594** Men should avoid shaving or cutting hairs from the sides of their head or shaving part of their bears and leaving some, for this is the practice of those who worship other gods. Let none of them make or buy any kind of image and keep in their homes or put on their body, for it provokes the God of Avraham, Yitchzak, and Yisrael. Women should also avoid plaiting their hairs and application of anything which can change their natural body appearance for these are the practices of those who do not know The Living God. **595** For just as the law given through Mosheh in the old is being read and studied in the gathering places (shuls) every resting day (Shabbat yom), so shall these commandments and others which shall be given to you later be read and studied whenever you gather. **596** When the believers herd what Ya’akov said, they welcomed (mekabel) the suggestion and they prayed to select men (anashim) who shall be sent to Syrian Antioch. They choose Shaul, Bar-avva, Yehudah and Sila and sent to believers in Antioch, Syria, Cilicia, and to other non-Yisrael Nations. **597** They wrote a letter and gave to them saying; From Natzrite family to all her brothers outside Yisrael, Peace be with you! (Shalom eleika!), we got message that men visited you from us to enforce circumcision on you as the commandment (mitzvot) you must keep. These men came on their own to upset you and we are not even aware of their coming. **598** When we heard it, we gathered together and agreed to send these men to you so that the argument about circumcision will be settled. They are men who are ready to take all kind of risk for the sake of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). **599** We added Yehudah and Sila to them so that they too will bear witness to the truth through their testimony. **600** We are restricted by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) from compelling you who are from other Nations to submit to circumcision because it is no longer necessary. **601** You must keep away from defiling yourselves through blood contamination, avoid anything offered or dedicated to idols (elilim), keep away from all kinds of sexual immorality (zenut) and avoid eating any strangled animal, animal that died on its own or the ones killed by their fellow animals. **602** Avoid lies in any situation so that you will not be sons and daughters of devil. Women among you must avoid fixing any artificial object or material on their body. They should not dress with the dressing made for men and men should avoid dressing made for women because it is abomination in the eyes of The Creator (Habo’re) Who made different kinds of garments for men and women. **603** Men among you should avoid shaving or cutting hairs from the sides of their head and leaving larger hairs on the top or shaving part of their bears and leaving some, for this is the practice of those who worship other gods. Let none of you make or buy any kind of image and keep in your homes or put on your body, for it provokes the God of Yisrael. **604** Women should also avoid plaiting their hairs and application of anything which can change their natural hair and body appearance for these are the practices of those who do not know The Living God. If you desire to obey all these commandments, you will be assisted by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to live a pleasant and blameless life in the sight of The Creator (Habo’re). Peace be with you all! **605** After listening to these messages, all the non-Yisrael believers were filled with great joy (simcha gedolah) because of the commandments they received. **606** Shual and others comforted them for the suffering and persecution they were facing because of their faith and encouraged them to do everything possible to please Our Father (Avinu) even if it will cost this physical life. **607** After strengthening their faith with the word of life, Sila remained with them while Shaul and Ben-av went to Syrian and continued spreading the good news.

BEN’AV WAS TEMPTED BY HIS DESIRE TO BE WITH YOCHANAN

**608** After spending some days (yamim) in Syria, Shaul said to Ben’av, Let us visit our brothers and sisters in all the cities where we have our family. **609** Ben-av said to Shual; let us go and call Yochanan to join us. But Shaul said to him; it is not wise for us to visit someone who departed from our faith due to persecution talk more of calling him to join us again. Shual said so because Yochanan withdrew from them when they were in Pamphylia because of fear. **610** Then Ben’av was not happy and he left Shual and visited Yochanan and both of them travelled to Cyprus and dwell there. **611** Shaul called Sila and they continued visiting believers in Syria and Cilicia strengthening them and fortifying their faith with the Truth.

SHUAL SAW TIMOTIYOS AND THEY JOINED HANDS IN SPREADING THE GOOD NEWS.

**612** From there Shaul arrived in Derbe and went to Lystra. There he found a follower (talmid) of Saviour (Moshia) whose name was Timotiyos, the son of (bnei) of a faithful Yisrael woman (isha), but his father (av) was a Greek man (Yevani ish). **2** Timotiyos was a dedicated and active servant who was loved by all the brothers (Achim) in Lystra and Iconium. **613** When Shual heard about his commitment to the Work of God, he wanted Timotiyos to join him but they did not enter any gathering place (shul) in those places because Timotiyos was known by the unbelieving people of Yisrael who worship their as someone who is not circumcised (bris milah). They know that his father was a Greek man (Yevani Ish). **614** As they were traveling through nearby cities, they were spreading the good news about Saviour (Moshia) and the kingdom of God which has been given to man. They also present the commandments to the people and urged them to obey (shomer) them all because it is only through obedience that they can show their love and appreciation For Our Father.  **615** As they visit believers in these cities, their faith (emunah) became more stable as they receive the secret teachings of the kingdom and the operations of the enemy. **616** They went through the regions of Phrygia and Galatia, but the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) did not permit them to preach the word of God (dvar El) in those area which was the Roman region of Asia.

OUR SAVIOUR DIRECTED SHUAL TO MOVE TO MACEDONIA

**617** On arriving at the border of Mysia, they wanted to go to Bithynia but the Spirit of Saviour (Ruach of Moshia) did not permit them to go there because there was no soul who seek God there as at them. **618** As they pass across Mysia, they went down to Troas. When they were sleeping in the night (lailah), Shual got a message in the dream (chazon). A man appeared to him saying; come over to Macedonia and do your work, for there are souls to save there. **619** After that night, Shaul moved to Macedonia immediately because he understood that the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) is need by someone in Macedonia. **620** They travelled from Troas and moved straight to Samothrace, on the next day, they entered Neapolis and from there they arrived in Philippi which is the main (chashuve) city of Macedonia, a Roman colony. They spent few days (yamim) there without anything to eat or drink.

LYDIA AND HER HOUSEHOLD WERE LOCATED AND SAVED

**621** On their resting day (Shabbat yom), they went outside the city gate (Ir sha’ar) and were led by the Holy Spirit to a nearby river with the intention of seeing a quiet place for prayer (minyan davening). When they sat down beside the river, some woman (nashim) assembled before them and the Shual started preaching the good news to them. **622** There was also a woman (isha) among them whose name was Lydia, she was a dealer in purple cloth and she was from the city of Thyatira. She and her family members desires to please The Creator (Habo’re) in all their ways and they fear God (yirat El) in everything they do. **623** As they were listening to Shual and others with keen interest, The Saviour (HaMoshia) gave them the ability to understand the words they were hearing from Shaul. **624** She asked Shual some questions based on the word of God (seferei El) she heard and they gave her the answers in full details from the word of God (seferei El). They all believed that the Son of God can give them freedom from sin and repented from all sinful acts. **625** Then they were all immersed (tevilah) in that river for purification from their past sins. After their immersion, Shual and others prayed with them and they all received the Holy Spirit as they pray and sing praises to Our Father (Avinu) in strange language. **626** After their prayers, Sister Lydia said to Shual; "If you have accepted us as part of your family, come with us and dwell in our house (bais) for some time. Then Shual and his brothers followed her to her house.

SHUAL AND SILA WERE SENT TO PRISON

**627** The next day, they were on their way to a lonely place to pray (minyan) when a girl (shifchah) possessed by evil spirit (shed) who was used by his master to tell people their fortunes and collect money from them. She use to display strange signs like bleeding on the head, shedding of blood from the eyes and bodies to deceive people who desires signs and wonders. **628** When this evil girl noticed them from a far, she walked towards them and followed them saying in a loud voice; these men (anashim) are true servants (avadim) of The Most High (HaElyon), they are spreading the message of freedom from sin. **629** This girl continued following them and saying these things as they move from one place to another until Shaul got provoked. He turned to her and said; I command you evil spirit to get out from her by the power in God The Saviour (JaMoshia El) and the evil spirit departed from her immediately. Then the girl became powerless and unable to perform those signs and wonders and even the fortunes as before. **630** When the sponsor of the girl saw that his business has closed, he was highly provoked and he and his people raised voice in protest against Shaul and Sila, and they dragged them to their marketplace and accused them before their leaders (manhigim). **631** Their leaders took them to their chief magistrates and accused them saying; these men (anashim) came all the way from Yisrael and started turning our city upside down.  **632** They are teaching our people to forsake our traditions and ways of worship and accept their own which is abomination for us Romans to practice. **633** They united together against Shaul and Sila, and their chief magistrates ordered for them to remove their garments and be beaten severely. He equally gave order for them to be put in prison after being beaten. **634** So they beat Shual and Sila and inflicted serious wounds on their body because of their faith in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). After beating them, they were thrown into the prison (beis hasohar) and the prison guards who were on duty at that time were ordered to make sure they did not escape. **635** After receiving this order, the prison guard (soher) sent them into the innermost part of the prison (beis hasohar) and got their feet and hands chained together.

THE JAILER AND HIS HOUSEHOLD WERE LOCATED AND SAVED IN PRISON.

**636** At midnight (chatzot halailah) Shaul and Sila were praying (davening) and singing praises to Our Father and other prisoners were listening to them. **637** As they continued singing praises with great joy (sincha gadolah), suddenly, there was a serious land-quake to the extent that the prison house (beis hasohar) was shaken from its foundations, and immediately all the doors (delatot) of the prison including the main gate got opened and the chains (sharsherot) on the feet and hands of Shual and Silas got broken into pieces. **638** Then the chief guard of the prison woke up and saw that all the prison doors (delatot) and main gate was open, he thought that Shual and Sila have escaped from the prison and that he will be killed just as those who were on duty when Kefa was brought out from prison were killed. **639** He drew his sword (cherev) to kill himself but Shaul who was led to keep watch over him shouted in a loud voice (kol gadol) saying; Do not kill to yourself, we are all here, no body left the prison. **640** The man put on his light and rushed in to check if any prisoner escaped. When He discovered that no one escaped. He was afraid as he noticed that the chains in in the hands and feet of Shual and Sila has broken into pieces, he tremble before them and led them to his house (bais) outside the prison. **641** Then, the prison officer (soher) asked them saying; brothers! (achim!) What must we do to be saved from the evil life of this world? We truly want to please The Creator (Habo’re) but we always found ourselves committing sin and afterwards, we became sad and started regretting. **642** Shual and Sila said to him; it is because of you that we were brought into this prison, so that you and your family who desired to please The Most High (Elyon) will receive the Power to sin no more. Shual preached to him and the adults in his family about the work done by Saviour for the liberation of those who seek liberation from sin. **643** They urged the man and his people to believe (emunah) that God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) is able and willing to give him and his family members the Power to live a sin free life.  **644** They spoke to them about the need and the role of Immersion in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) before they can receive the Holy Spirit. After listening to Shual and Sila at about midnight (lailah), they man and his people urged them to perform their immersion immediately because there was a nearby river and Shual and Sila followed them down to the river and performed their immersion (tevilah). **645** After that, the man led them back to his house and They prayed together and sang praises to Our Father (Avinu) and as they were still praying, the man and his people started praying in strange languages which is evidence that their lives has been taken over by The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **646** After praying, the man cleaned the severe wounds they have as a result of the beating they received before being sent to the prison and set a meal (okhel) before them. Shual and Sila sat with the man and his family members and they ate as one family. The man and his people (Am) were filled with great joy (simcha gedolah) for being born again. **647** When it was day (boker), the magistrates sent policemen (soterim) to go and Release Shual and Sila because of the dream he had about them. **648** When the men arrived at the prison, they saw the prison officer who kept Shual and Sila in his house (bais) and they told him that the magistrate has ordered that they should be set free. **649** The man went to his house and told Shaul and Sila that the magistrates have ordered for their released and that they are free to go in shalom. Shaul took the man and his family and visited Lydia in order to unite the two families as one family so that they can start gathering together for prayers and worship.  **650** After spending some days in the house of Lydia encouraging the family of Saviour in their gathering, Shaul and Sila departed from Macedonia with promise to visit them regularly.

SHUAL AND SILA WERE PERSECUTED IN THESSALONICA

**651** When Shual and Sila departed from Macedonia, they went through Amphipolis and Apollonia and arrived in Thessalonica, where there was a gathering place (shul). **652** And as they has been doing always (bekvius), they went and join the worshippers there as they gather on the resting day. **653** They spent three weeks with them studying and explaining the words of God (Dvarim El) about God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). **654** Shual explained to them the purpose for the coming of The Saviour (HaMoshia) and why it was necessary for Him to suffer for the sake of His people and resurrect alive from the departed (Mesim) after leaving His body for three days in the grave. **655** Shual urged them to believe that the same God The Saviour is able and willing to set them free from sinful acts by giving them Power through His Spirit to resist devil whose only job is to deceive and lead man to sin. **656** Many non-Yisrael men and women who heard the good news and believed with determination to obey all the commandments of Saviour, but the descendants of Yisrael who did not only reject the truth but hates to hear it were filled with jealousy (kinah) when they see that people from other tribes are submitting to the faith. **657** They gathered evil men and women from the market place and formed a gang to disorganize the work of the witnesses. They planned to attack Shual, Sila and all those who believe in Saviour and they rushed to the house of (bais) of Jason who was one of those who believed in Saviour believing that they will see others there but our brothers and sisters were not present there. **658** They dragged Jason and his brothers (Achim) out to the city and took them to the rulers accusing them of turning the whole world (Olam Hazeh) upside down with strange and evil teachings. **659** They did this to Jason because he received Shual and Silas into his house (bais) and they accuse them of speaking against the decrees of Caesar by telling people that there is a Great King who cannot be compared with other kings even with Caesar. **660** They succeeded in stirring up the anger of the gang and rulers who believed what they said. After beating and warning Jason and his brothers to stay away from believers in Saviour (Moshia), they collected the money they have and let them go.

SHUAL AND HIS TEAM MOVED TO BEREA

**661** In the night, Jason visited Shual and other believers where they gathered and informed them about what happened to them and how desperate those evil men are to eliminate Shual and Sila. **662** During that night (lailah), The Holy Spirit instructed Shual and Sila to depart for Berea. After strengthening and encouraging the believers with the words of God (Dvarim El), they were accompanied by the believers out of the city and they went to Berea.  **663** When they arrived in Barea, they entered the gathering place of the descendants of Yisrael who are dwelling there and preach the good news to them. It was observed that both the Yisrael people and the citizen of Berea were more dedicated and interested in knowing the truth than those in Thessalonians. They suspended whatever they are doing and devote their time to daily study of the word of God Dvarim El. Every day they research and review all the passages cited by Shual to confirm the truth. **664** Many Yisrael descendants and people from other nations gladly accepted the good news and believed that salvation has really come through Saviour (Moshia).They were taken to the nearby river and immersed for purification after which they received the Holy Spirit when they were praying and singing praises to Our Father. **665** But when the Yisrael unbelievers from Thessalonica heard that souls are being saved in Berea through the word of God (dvarei El) preached by Shaul and Sila, they were led by their master from Thessalonica to Berea to speak against Shual and Sila and to turn other unbelievers against them. **666** As soon as they arrived Barea, the believers there noticed what was happening and they started prayers. While they were in prayers, the Holy Spirit instructed Shual to move to Anthens while Sila and Timotiyos remained with believers in Berea for more days before joining him in Anthen.

SHUAL GOT PROVOKED ON SEEING IDOLS IN THE CITY OF ANTHEN

**667** Shaul departed from Barea and went to Anthen as instructed. On arriving in Athens, he looked around and was highly provoked on see the different kinds of images (elilim) they used to decorate the city. **668** He located the gathering place of the descendants of Yisrael who dwell there and visited them on one of their day of gathering to preach the good news to them. Shual was also visiting marketplaces on daily basis (yom yom) to preach the salvation and eternal joy message to those who are willing to listen to him. **669** Shual was confronted with many questions by some men who claimed to be educated and they were asking; what is this foolish saying? Others said; he is talking about foreign and strange God. They said this because Shaul spoke to them about God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) Who came to save those who seek freedom from the manipulation of devil and urged them to believe in His resurrection (Techiyas) from those who fall asleep (HaMesim). **670** After listening to Shual, they invited him to their meet with their teachers in their temple of worship. They said to him; we want to know (da’as) more about this your new teaching. It sounds strange and surprising to us but we are interested in the details. **671** Most of the people of Anthen and foreigners who visited them for tourist purpose spend their time in discussing about the latest news in the city. They all gathered to listen to Shual and to ask him questions about his new teaching.

THE SPIRIT OF GOD CANNOT DWELL IN ANY MAN MADE IMAGE

**672** Shual addressed them saying; men (Anashim) of Anthen, I have seen how committed and devoted you are in serving your God. I also saw your objects of worship and the shrine on which you wrote ‘To the unknown god.’ **673** I will tell you who this your unknown god is. God The Creator (Habo’re El) Who created the whole world (HaOlam) and all the good things in it can neither dwell in anything made by human hands nor deposit His Power in such. The only temple He has now is our body. **674** Both The Supreme God and His Son has no visible image like these lifeless and helpless ones you made for yourselves. He cannot seek help from human hands just as you help your images and He is not in need of anything because all good things including life comes from Him. **675** The Creator (Habo’re) made all genuine man in the world from one man and He set time (zmanim) for day and night to regulate the activities of man. He also fixed the boundaries of the nations in the world and the four ends of the world. **676** He made Himself known to all men through His Holy commandments so that those who desire to please Him may seek Him and find Him through obedience. He is not far from any man He created and He is willing to accept all those who will totally dedicate themselves to Him.

IMAGE MAKING IS ABOMINATION BECAUSE THEY CANNOT REPRESENT THE DIVINE NATURE OF GOD.

**677** We, His children (yeladim) lives with Him because He dwells in us and directs all aspects of our life. If we are really children of The Most High God (Elyon), we suppose to know that all the images made of gold or silver or stone or plastic, or wood, or even in picture forms are never the image of The Creator (Habo’re). We were warned by Our Creator from the time of Mosheh to avoid making any kind of image. **678** Those who made image in the old covenant and those who worshipped images then were not spared, in this covenant, it is self-condemnation for anyone to keep any kind of image believing that it is the image of God. **679** This message has been proclaimed to all men in the world so that those who desires to please The Creator (Habo’re) will repent and abstain from evil. The commandments of The Creator (Habo’re) has been given to all men with freedom for everybody to choose either obedience to all or disobedience. **680** But all men should know that a day has been set aside for judgment and reward of all works done while in this world. The Son of God (Bnei El) Who came and taught us the secret way to the Father have made it possible for all to resurrect and face judgment through His Glorious resurrection from the place of the dead. **681** When the people heard Shual mention resurrection from the place of the dead (Techiyas HaMesim), some of them who did not believe that there is resurrection started mocking Shaul. But others requested for detailed teaching about it before they will believe in it. **682** After preaching the truth to them, Shaul departed from their midst. But few men (anashim) believed in the words they heard from Shual and repented from all sinful acts. Dionysius who was a member of the Athenian Council and a woman called Damaris were among the few who repented and they were taken to the nearest river where they were immersed for purification. **683** After their immersion, Shual and Sila prayed with them and they were filled by the power of the Holy Spirit as they prayed and sang praises to Our Father in strange languages.

SHUAL ARRIVED IN CORINTH AND VISITED AQUILA AND PRICILLA

**684** After spending some time with believers in Anthens, Shaul left Athens and went to Corinth where he found a Natzrite called Aquila who is from Pontus. **685** He recently returned back from Italy, when Claudius passed a decree for all descendants of Yisrael to be expelled from Rome to avoid bringing in the teachings about Saviour to the romans. Then Aquila and his wife (eshet) Priscilla settled in Corinth and Shaul visited them. **686** When Shual discovered that they have the ability to make tents just as he do, he spent some time with them joining them and assisting them whenever they go out to make tents. **687** Shaul was visiting the gathering places (shul) of the descendants of Yisrael who dwell in Anthens and the greeks on every of their gathering day to preach the good news about the Kingdom of God and The Salvation given through God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). **688** Some of descendants of Yisrel and the Greeks who desired to please The Creator accepted the message with joy and believed in God The Saviour. **689** When Sila and Timotiyos came down to Corinth from Macedonia, they saw how busy Shaul has been with spreading the word of God (dvar El) and bearing solemn witness (edut) of the work of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) to the descendants of Yisrael and they were encouraged. **690** Some of the descendants of Yisrael who hated the truth rose up against Shual and started blaspheming (Chillul) against the name of God. When this happened, Shual quickly shook off the dust on his sandals and said to them; you rejected The Son of God sent to rescue you and you hates to hear the message that would have saved you, may the consequences of your actions be on your own head! For I will not be guilty of not coming to preach to you. From now on, I will take the good news to other Nations.  **691** After saying this, Shaul departed from them and was led by the Holy Spirit to the house (bais) of Titius Justus. He was a man who fears The Creator (yire Habo’re) and lives close to the gathering place (shul) of the people of Yisrael. **692** Shual also saw Crispus, the leader of their gathering place (Rosh Beit HaKnesset) there and preached the good news to him and he believed (emunah) that God The saviour (HaMoshia El) has set him free from the slavery of devil and he was ready to obey all the commandments of God The Saviour in order to be blameless. **693** There are few other Corinthians who heard the good news from Shual and believed (emunah) and all of them were taken to the nearest river for immersion (tevilah). And after that they were given the Holy Spirit when they were praying and praising Our Father.

OUR SAVIOUR ENCOURAGED AND STRENGHTENED THE FAITH OF SHUAL.

**694** When Shual was sleeping in the night (lailah), Our Saviour spoke to Him in a dream (chazon) saying; Do not be afraid of anyone, you are protected because He Who is with you is greater than those who will rise against you. Therefore speak boldly and fearlessly. **695** I am always keeping watch over you, nothing can happen to you without My consent, There are few persons who seek to know and serve Me in this city. After receiving this message, Shual was highly encouraged and he doubled his effort in bearing witness to the truth. **696** Shual spent a year and six months (shanah and shishah chodashim) teaching believers the secrets of The Kingdom of God (Malchut El). **697** The descendants of Yisrael who rejected the truth conspired against Shual and the arrested him and took him to their court to be judged by Gallio who was the proconsul of Achaia then. **698** They accused Shual saying; this man has been deceiving our people and making them to worship our God in a way which is contrary to our Law (Torah). **699** After the accusation, Shaul was about defending himself when the judge said to the descendants of Yisrael; If this case is about some wrong doing or terrible crime, I will be with you and handle it till the end, but if it is all about questions (kashes) from the word of God (dvarei El) and the Name you rejected or practices in your Law (Torah), I will not be involved for I have decided never to judge (shofet) such case. **700** When the judge discovered that Shual was arrested and brought to him because of faith in God The Saviour which he preaches to people, he discharged Shual. **701** Then the accusers poured their anger on Sosthenes who was the leader of their shul (Rosh HaKnesset) and beat him inside the court premises for keeping quiet and allowing Shual to be set free. But the judge called Gallio shows no concern. **702** After regaining freedom, Shaul still spent some days (yamim) teaching and encouraging the Natzrites before departing for Syria with Priscilla and Aquila. On arriving in Cenchrea, he shaved of his very long hairs which he allowed to grow because of the Natzrite vow he made according to the old law. **703** Then they entered Ephesus and Shaul left Priscilla and Aquila in search of the gathering (shul) place of the people. When Shual got the place, he entered and started preaching the good news of What Saviour did for us to the descendants of Yisrael who gathered there. **704** Some of them heard the message and believed with readiness to obey all the commandments given by Saviour. Those who believed withdrew from unbelievers and started gathering separately with Shual at their homes. They pleaded for Shual to stay with them for a longer time, but Shual told them that it is not his duty to determine how long he will stay with them and that he will always visit them if he is led to another place. **705** After spending some time with them, Shaul left Ephesus and went through Caesarea to Yerushalyim to see members of the Natzrite family before returning to Antioch to visit believers who are gathering there. **706** After spending some time with them, he visited believers in Galatia and from Galatia to Phrygia strengthening their faith with the word of God (Dvarei El). **707** There was a man from the tribe of Yisrael who arrived in Ephesus. He was born in the city called Alexandria. He was a dedicated man to the work of God and he teaches the ministry of Mosheh to people who gathered to listen to him. **708** But he has no detailed knowledge about the salvation brought by God The Saviour. He only knows about the immersion performed by Yochanan for those who repented from sinful acts. **709** One day, Priscilla and Aquila visited the gathering place of the descendants of Yisrael and found Apollos speaking to the people with extreme boldness (ometz lev) and answering questions. **710** After listening to him, Priscilla and Aquila called him to private place and explained the work of The Saviour in details to him and the role of man to partake in the salvation He gave to all who are willing. They discovered that Apollos have received immersion from Yochanan when Yochanan was immersing people. **711** After listening and studying the scripture together with Priscilla and Aquila, Apollos decided to withdraw from the gathering of those who did not believe in Saviour and move to Achaia to join believers who are gathering there. They gave him a letter of introduction to submit to believers and they urged them to welcome him as one of their brother. When Apollos arrived Achaia, he was welcomed by the Natzrite family and he was of great help to all believers (emunah). **712** Rueven was publicly and boldly confronting and disproving the descendants of Yisrael who did not believe in the work done by Saviour for us. He was proving to them from the Holy Scripture (Kitvei HaKodesh) that God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) is the expected Son of God (Bnei El).

SHUAL REPEATED THE IMMERSION OF BELIEVERS IN EPHESUS

**713** Then Shual was led by the Holy Spirit to Ephesus where he saw twelve (sheneym asar) believers who are yet to receive power. Shaul asked them saying; did you receive the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) after your immersion? They said to Shaul; we are hearing that we need the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) for the first time, we believed that we shall be saved in God The Saviour and we are willing to obey all His commandments. **714** Shaul asked them again saying; who performed your immersion (tevilah)? They said that it was Yochanan. **715** Shaul reminded them that Yochanan said that he will perform immersion (tevilah) in water for the repented people, but that He Who comes after him will fill them with the Holy Spirit and Power. **716** After speaking to them, Shual took them to the river and repeated their immersion (tevilah) in the name of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). **717** When they came out from the river, Shaul prayed with them and as they were singing joyful praises to Our Father, the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) took over their life and they prayed and sang praises in strange languages. **718** Shual spent reasonable time with them teaching them the secrets of The Kingdom of God (Malchut El) and equipping them with the whole secrets of the enemy. **719** Shual also went to the gathering place (shul) of unbelievers and proclaim the good news to them of our invitation into God’s Kingdom to them.  **720** few among those who listened to Shual believed that they can secure salvation in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El), but many unbelievers who were among them rose up against Shual and started calling them servants of devil thereby blaspheming (Chillul) against The Creator (Habo’re) before the multitude. **721** When Shual saw that they can no longer allow him to speak to the people, he withdrew all those who believed from their gathering and they started gathering separately on daily basis. **722** Shual spent two years spreading the good news to make sure that all the people of Yisrael and others who are dwelling in that area heard the word of God (dvar El). **723** There was also unusual healings and restorations done by The Saviour (HaMoshia) through Shual as many who are ill received healing on touching his garment. Those who are possessed by evil spirit (shedim) were set free on the command of Shual in the Name God The savior (HaMoshia’El).

FAKE BELIEVER BEATEN AND EXPOSED BY EVIL SPIRITS

**724** When some people from Yisrael who travel to places with higher powers of devil to control evil spirits saw how evil spirits obeyed Shual when he gave them command in the name of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El), they decided to use the same name to know if evil spirit will obey them and save them the money they spent to acquire the power they were using before. **725** Some of them encountered people who are possessed by evil spirit and gave them command to depart in the name of God The Saviour preached by Shaul but the evil spirit only tormented their captive and did not depart from them. **726** There was a high priest (Kohen Gadol) from Yisrael called Skeva, his seven sons (shivat banim) were into the business of magic and manipulation of evil spirits using devilish powers. **727** One day, they encountered a mad man possessed by many evil spirits and they commanded the evil spirits (ruach hara’ah) to come out of the man in the name of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) preached by Shual. But the evil spirits spoke through the man saying; we known God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) and all His servants including Shual, but we do not know any of you, who are you? **728** After saying this, the mad man descended on seven of them and overpowered them to the extent that they fled without clothes on their body and with many wounds all over their bodies. **729** The news of this incident spread to all the places occupied by the people of Yisrael and the Greek people (Yevanim) in Ephesus, and everyone became afraid (pachad) and began to honour the name of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). **730** Those who heard the good news and believed in Saviour for safety denounced their old and evil ways of life with readiness to obey all the commandments given through The Saviour (HaMoshia). **731** Some of those who were into the business of magic (kishshuf) brought out their shrines, oils and magic books together and burn them because of the fear that of what happened to the seven sons of Skeva. **732** Shual continued spreading the word of God (dvarei El) without fear. The Holy Spirit instructed Shual to return to Yerushalyim and Shual departed immediately through Macedonia and Achaia to visit believers there before moving to Yerushalayim. **733** Before then, Timotiyos and Erastus who were also servants of Saviour (Moshia) working with Shual were already at Macedonia studying and unveiling the secrets of the Kingdom of God (Malchut El) with the Natzrites.

IMAGE MAKERS IN EPHESUS ROSE AGAINST SHUAL BECAUSE HE PREACHES AGAINST IDOLATERY.

**734** In those days, there was great persecution against believers from idol makers and worshippers. One man called Demetrius was a silversmith and maker of silver idols or shrines representing the goddess they called queen of heaven or Artemis. This business was providing huge amount of money for them because the demand for them was very high. **735** When Demetrius saw that people are destroying their images and that the demand was also reducing as a result of the preaching of Shual and his ability to prove to them that those images are powerless, he called for emergency meeting of all the craftsmen who were into the business with him. **736** When they have gathered, he said to them; brothers (achim), you know (da’as) how much we are making out of our business before but now our income is nothing because of the preaching of this evil man called Shual.  **737** He is spreading the information both here in Ephesus and in other parts of Asia that The God of Avraham, Yitzak and Yisrael hated all kinds of images and commanded His people both in the old and now to avoid keeping any form or kind of image. He is also telling people that gods (elohim) made by human hands are lifeless and useless gods and that those who worship them are blind fools. **738** This is not only a danger to our business which is now closing but also the temple of the great queen of heaven called Artemis may be deserted by her worshippers if something is not done quickly. **739** After listening to him, all dealers in images became provoked and begin to address their people saying, Great (Gedolah) is Artemis, the great queen of heaven of the Ephesians! **740** They were able to mobilize un-repented idol worshippers to march across the city with songs of praises to their goddess and people were confused (tohu) about the sudden protest. They seized Gaius and Aristarchus who were with Shual and they were searching for Shual everywhere. **741** Shual wanted to address the crowd but believers who were with him did not allow him. Some of his friends (chaverim) from there sent someone to him pleading for him not to come out to speak to the protesting crowd because they might attack him. **742** Most of the people who were protesting don’t even know how the protest began, they were busy saying different things according to their desires while the rest were confused. **743** When the unbelieving descendants of Yisrael who were there noticed one Alexander who was a believer, they pushed him forward to be attacked by the cloud. When the people saw him, the started shouting in a loud voice but Alexander waved his hand for calm so that he can speak in defense of himself but they ignored him. **744** When they discovered that he was a Natzrite, they shouted in in one accord in a very loud voice saying; "great (gedolah) is the queen of heaven, great (gedolah) is Artemis of the Ephesians." **745** When one of the town leaders came out, he was able to calm the rioting crowd, he said to them, "men (Anashim) and citizens of Ephesus, is there anyone in this world who does not know that the city of Ephesus is the host of the temple of the great queen Artemis whose image (tzelem) came down from heaven (Shomayim)? **746** Since our people knows about this undeniable fact, there is no need for protest and riot, calm down to avoid finding you guilty of crime. **747** These men (anashim) you held here did not enter your temple of worship and destroy or take away anything. They did not speak any evil against our religion or the name of our great queen. They only spoke about images. **748** Therefore, if Demetrius and his fellow image makers have any case (tainah) against them, they should report to the proconsuls and establish their case in our court. That is the right place for one to make case against one another. **749** If you still want to achieve another thing, go and seek for it in the lawful assembly of our people. For what has happened so far is indeed placed us in danger of being indicted for a crime today and we have no better excuse to give for this misbehavior and disturbances. After addressing the cloud, the man dismissed them and the protest ended.

SHUAL MOVED TO MACEDONIA AND LATER TO GREECE

**750** After this, Shaul summoned the Natzrite family and encouraged them to remain faithful even in persecution and difficulties. After that he departed from them and went to Macedonia visiting all the families of Saviour to observe their spiritual welfare. **751** Later Shual traveled to Greece and spent three months (shloshah chodashim) spreading the invitation to God’s Kingdom and the call for repentance. From there Shual wanted to enter Syria but there arose a plot by the unbelieving descendants of Yisrael to eliminate him. Because of this, Shaul was led to return to Macedonia. **752** Other believers who joined Shaul when he was coming from Berea were Sopater the son of Pyrrhus, Aristarchus and Secundus from Thessalonica, Gaius from Derbe, Timotiyos, Tychicus and Trophimus from Asia. **753** They went ahead of us and waited for us in Troas. **754** After the feast of unleavened bread (HaMatzot) of the unbelievers, we boarded ship from Philippi and in five days time, (chamash yamim) we arrived in Troas and joined them. We spent seven days (shivah yamim).

SAVIOUR RESTORED LIFE TO DEAD BODY THROUGH SHUAL

**755** On the first day of the week (Yom Rishon), we gathered together for our own Passover (Pasech) meal. Shaul was leading us in study and we spent all the night doing our study because he will depart early the next day. **756** There were lamps (menorot) kept in the room where we gathered upstairs. One of our brother called Eutychus was sitting on the window frame and he slept off while Shaul was still being used to teach the deep secrets of the Kingdom. **757** After sometime, Eutychus fell down from the third floor of the three story building and stopped breathing. **758** Shual and other believers went down and Shaul laid hand on him and said; get up and be whole! And our brother got up and all his broken bones were restored to normal, then we went back to the room where we gathered with great praises and joy. **759** Then Shual prayed and break our Passover bread (Pasech Lechem) and presented our fruit juice. We all ate and drank to celebrate the New and everlasting covenant and after that Shual continued speaking to us until day breaks before we dismissed and he departed. **760** Our brother who fell down was taken home with comfort and great joy. We departed to where we shall board ship for Assos, and Shual intended to join us there shortly. **761** When Shaul arrived in Assos, he joined us in the ship and we moved to Mitylene. From there, we proceeded and the next day we stopped in front of Chios. On the third day, we crossed over to Samos, and later arrived in Miletus on the fourth day.

SHUAL VISITED BELIEVERS IN EPHESUS, SPEAKING COURAGE AND STRENGHT INTO THEIR FAITH.

**762** Shaul had decided to travel through Ephesus in order to see believers there in brief because he was hurrying to be at Yerushalyim as instructed by the Holy Spirit. **763** So from Miletus, he travelled to Ephesus and on arrival, he visited the gathering place of the Natzrites and spoke to them saying; You are aware of what we went through from the very first day (the yom harishon) I came to you and how I loved and cared for you and how you took care of me. **764** I have been doing this holy work (avodas kodesh) for our Saviour absolute humility (anavah) in sufferings and persecutions. You all know what I suffered from the attack of the descendants of Yisrael who did not only reject the truth but rose to stop the truth from reaching others. All these sufferings and persecutions are evidence to show that we are on the path of truth as earlier revealed by The Saviour. **765** Our Father did not keep back anything good from us, He has revealed to us all the truth and secrets about this race and made the tricks and devices of the enemy known to us. **766** He has found me worthy to bear witness (edut) to the truth to the descendants of Yisrael as well as other nations and to preach repentance (teshuva) from all sinful acts to all in order to partake in the salvation and eternal joy brought to us by God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). **767** You are also called to spread this good news to all for we are all instruments of God. As it is now, I cannot stay with you for long time because I have received instruction from the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to move to Yerushalaim. I do not know (da’as) what I will encounter there but it has earlier been revealed to me that I will suffer and persecuted because of The “Name” in all the cities I will preach the good news. **768** I am not enjoying living in this world (Olam Hazeh) but for the sake of the work Our Father have found me worthy to do for Him, I must live to finish bearing witness to the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) of the mercy and grace (Chen v’Chesed) of Our Father. **769** From what I have seen, I cannot visit you again because my time is not long anymore. But do not deviate from the message I brought to you about the kingdom of God (Malchut El) and price to pay in order to be there. **770** Our Father have used me to make all the truth and secrets of the kingdom known to you, therefore you will have no excuse to give if you forsake the faith. **771** There is nothing revealed to me which I did not make known to you. I have shared all the plans of Our Father for us with you just as He revealed to us. **772** Study the word of life always and share your understandings with one another according to the direction of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). Let no one among you be absent in your gatherings because it means separation from the unity in Him Who keeps you together. **773** It has been revealed to me that the devil will send his messengers to you, with his own teachings and enticing doctrines to lead you astray. Those who will forsake the truth and pursue their sinful desires shall in turn be used to preach false doctrines to believers in order to draw souls after themselves. **774** Therefore be very careful and study the word of God (dvar El) always in order to be guided by the knowledge of the truth against false and deceptive teachings from the enemy. I have spent three days (shloshah shanim) with you day and night (yomam v’lailah) telling you everything you need to know about this spiritual race. **775** As long as your faith in Saviour did not fail, Our Father’s mercy and grace will never depart from you and your inheritance is certain in His Holy Kingdom where all of us will live with Him forever.  **776** When we were with you, we did not depend on you for a living, you all saw how we work hard to provide our needs. Not that it is a crime for any of us to seek help from you, but it is better you render help when you are directed by the Holy Spirit to do so. **777** We are living by example (mofet) so that you will emulate us and avoid depending on each other. But do not forget to share whatever you have with your brothers and sisters in the faith for this is the foundation laid for us by The Saviour. Know that God provides for his children to give (geben) to the needy both in His family and outside His family and not to take away the little the flocks has. **778** After speaking to our brothers and sisters, Shaul went down on his knees and all of them did same and they started praying (davening). **779** After praying, they wept and bid farewell to Shaul as he depart from them. When they remember the word (dvar) of Shual “that he will no longer visit them” they wept bitterly because they understand that he will be sent out of the world by the government of the world. They accompanied him to the place he entered ship (oniyah).

SHUAL AND HIS TEAM KEEP VISITING BELIEVERS IN MANY CITIES AS THEY SET OUT FOR YERUSHALYIM.

**780** From there, we departed and arrived in Cos. The next day, we proceeded to Rhodes, and from Rhodes to Patara.  We joined a ship (oniyah) crossing over to Phoenicia and got to the entrance of Cyprus, we bypassed Cyprus and proceeded to Syria. From there we arrived in Tzor and the ship (oniyah) unloading its goods. **781** We entered the city and were led to a Natzrite who took us to where they were gathering. We spent seven days (shivah yamim) with our brothers and sisters studying the word of God and responding to their questions. **782** When we are through with them, we departed and they all including our children accompanied us even to the outskirts of the city and when they were about to return back to the city, we all bowed on our knees and prayed (daven). **783** After our prayers, we exchanged greetings of peace (Shalom) and we returned to the ship (oniyah) and they returned to their houses (batim). **784** From there we travelled to Ptolemais and visited believers who are living there. They welcomed us with greetings of peace and we spent a day (yom echad) with them studying the word of God (Dvarei El) and encouraging them to remain faithful even in their suffering. **785** The next day, we moved to Caesarea and went to the house (bais) of Malachel who was one of us and dwell with him. **786** We spent many days (yamim) in his house studying deep into the word and worshipping with him and his three virgin daughters who dedicated themselves to serve Our Father. One day, one of our brother called Agav came from the city of Yehudah and told us that he saw what Shual will go through in Yerushalyim.  **787** He took the belt (gartel) of Shual and bound his feet and hands and said; this is what was revealed to me about Shual, so shall he be bound in Yerushalyim by his people who did not believe the truth and they will hand him over to the rulers of the world to be eliminated. He said to Shual, this is for you to be prepared and courageous ahead of time to avoid being taken unawares by the enemy. **788** After listening to to Agav, some of our brothers and sisters who are not yet stable in faith started begging Shaul to avoid going to Yerushalyim so that he will not be arrested. **789** But Shaul said to them; my brothers and sisters, why are you afraid of what will happen to me? If any of you is not ready to accept all manner of maltreatment or even termination of life in the flesh because of our faith, the person is not worthy to be in Our Father’s Kingdom. I myself is prepared not only to be bound and tortured but to lose this life because of the name God The Saviour (HaMoshia EL). **790** As they keep persuading him, he said to them; when you attain maturity in the spirit, you will understand and reason like me. After saying this, he added, the will of Our Father must be done. **791** After staying with our people, we prepared and travelled to Yerushalyim with some of our fellow Natzrites from Caesarea who joined us. Among them was Cyprian Mnason who has been a dedicated believer for long time, we intended to dwell in his house when we arrive.

THE RESCUE TEAM OF SAVIOUR ARRIVED YERUSHALYIM

**792** On arriving in Yerushalyim, our brothers and sisters welcomed us with great joy and praises to Our Father. The next day, we gathered in the house of Ya’akov with all the witnesses present. **793** Shual got up and greeted them with peace (Shalom) and thanked them for their faithfulness and hardworking despite persecution and hardship they were suffering. He started sharing with them the Glorious works Saviour did through him in non-Yisrael nations. **794** Our family were filled with joy when they heard all these things and they praised Our Father. After rejoicing, they said to Shual, as you can see, many descendants of Yisrael have believed and depended on Saviour for Salvation and they are extremists in obeying the commandments. **795** They also revealed to Shual that some descendants of Yisrael brought accusation against him before the unbelievers who are preaching circumcision and the Law of Mosheh, telling them that you preached to the Yisrael and non-Yisrael believers that physical circumcision is no longer needed before one can become a child of God. **796** They also said that you told their people to forsake the traditions and all the feasts of the Yisrael people and follow the new faith you are preaching. They will be aware that you have arrived and they must surely come after you. **797** Listen to what we want you to do, we have here in our midst four men (arba’ah anashim) who are under the Natzrite covenant (Britei Nezirim). Take them along with you and go for the sacrifices needed to be offered before shaving off the hair and take care of their own sacrifices because they cannot afford to do that now. Let all of shave off your hairs and perform all rites according to the old law. This will convince those who force people into circumcision to believe that you are not against their practices.  **798** But we have written to our brothers from other nations informing them that they should not be worried about the issue of circumcision because it is no longer required before one can be born again. We also told them to avoid whatever is offered to idols (elilim), to avoid any contact with blood (dahm), to avoid touching strangled animals, all kinds of sexual immorality (zenut), and many other commandments as revealed to us by Our Saviour. **799** Then Shaul became afraid and acted like a hypocrite. The next day, he took the men (anashim) and went with them to the gathering place of unbelievers for fulfillment of the separation rite. He entered the temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash) of unbelievers and notify them of the completion of the das (yamim) of his separation and he offered all the required sacrifices for himself and for each of men with him.

SHUAL WAS ARRESTED AND KEPT IN THE CUSTODY OF SOLDIERS

**800** After seven days (shivat yamim), some descendants of Yisrael who rejected the good news came all the way from Ephesus, and found Shaul in their temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash) and started speaking to the people who were there against Shual. **801** They started beating Shual and shouting saying; men and and sons of (Anashim v’Bnei) Yisrael, help us! This is the same man who has preaching to people everywhere to forsake the laws and traditions of Yisrael. He spoke against circumcision and the law (Torah) given through Mosheh. **802** He even disregard this holy place (Makom HaKadosh) and was telling people that temples is no longer needed for the worship of The Most High (HaElyon) and now, he has brought a greek (Yevanim) man into our temple and defiled it. **803** They said this because they have earlier seen Trophimus from Ephesus in the city with Shaul and they lied against Shual by saying that he brought him into their so called holy place. **804** On hearing all these allegation against Shual, the whole people aroused and rushed Shual with random beating. They were dragging him out of their temple (Beit Hamikdash) to close the door before eliminating him. **805** While they were still dragging Shual, the news that all the people of Yisrael in Yerushalyim are protesting went to the commander of Roman force and he quickly took some soldiers (chaiyalim) and centurions and rushed down to see what was happening. **806** When those who were dragging Shual saw the man and the soldiers (chaiyalim) who came with him, they stopped beating Shaul out of fear. **807** Then the commander instructed his men to arrest Shual and bind his hands and legs with chain (sharsherot) and they did as instructed. Then the man asked of where Shual came from and the crime he committed.  **808** But the people were so disorganized that they could not explain what Shul has done and majority of them do not know how the whole thing started. **809** Then the officer ordered for Shual to be brought into the barracks. Then Shual was carried by soldiers (chaiyalim) to avoid further attack on him. As they took Shual away, they multitudes started shouting saying; he deserved not to live, eliminate him!

SHUAL SPOKE TO THE PEOPLE WHO DESIRES TO KILL HIM

**810** When they were at the entrance of the barracks, Shaul asked the Roman army commander saying; can I speak to you? The man was surprised to hear Shual speak to him in Greek, he asked Shual saying; Do you speak Greek (Ellinisti Ginoskeis)? **811** I thought that you are the Mitzrayim man who recently caused bug problem by inspiring people against the government and recruiting four thousand rebellious gang in the wilderness? **812** Shual said to him; I am from Tarsus of Cilicia in Yisrael, permit me to speak to the people. The man said to him; go ahead and speak to the people but do not use words that will cause uproar. Shaul stood up on the steps and used hi hands to pass signal to the people and they became calmed. Then Shaul spoke to the multitude in the language of the people of Yisrael. **1** Shaul said to them; my people, listen to what I have to tell you.  When they heard Shaul speaking to them in their language, they became more calmed. **813** Shaul said to them; I am from the tribe of Yehudan in Yisrael, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, brought up in Yerushalayim at the feet of Rabban Gamliel. **814** I studied the strict laws (Torah) given through our fathers (Avoteinu) and I have the zeal to serve The God of our fathers Avraham, Yitzchak and Yisrael just like you have. **815** I was persecuting (redifah) those who has this believe in the past, even to the point of eliminating them. I was arresting and binding both men (anashim) and women (nashim) who proclaim this faith and I was sendiing them to the prison house (beis hasohar). **816** The High priest (Kohen Gadol) and all the elders (Zekenim) of the ruling council (Sanhedrin) are witnesses to this because they were my supporters. They gave me authorization to go and arrest all those who proclaim this faith in Damascus and I was on my way to execute their instruction of arresting, believers in this new faith and bringing them back to Yerushalyim to have them put in prison. **817** When I was on my way, very close to Damascus towards the fourth watch of the day, I suddenly lost my sight when a very sparkling light (orh) falls on my eyes. **818** Then I heard a voice speaking to me saying; Shaul, Shaul, why are you persecuting me? Then I asked; Who are you? The voiced said; I am God The Saviour from Natzeret, whom you are persecuting. **819** Those who were travelling with me saw the light (ohr) but they did not hear the voice speaking to me. Then I asked; what shall I do to regain my sight and serve you my Saviour? The voice said to me; as you enter Damascus, you will encounter a man who will tell you everything you need to know. **820** Those who were travelling with me noticed that I could no longer see and they led me by the hand as we enter Damascus and a servant of God called Chananyahu came and sat beside me. **821** He said to me; brother (ach) Shaul receive your sight in God The Saviour’s name and at that moment I regained my sight and looked at him. Then he said to me; because of your strong desire to serve the God of our fathers (Elei Avoteinu), He has chosen you as His instrument, to know (da’as) His will (ratzon) and to bear witnesses to the truth both in Yisrael and in other nations. **822** You will be His witness (eidus) to men (anashim) and you will testify to what you have seen and heard. Chananyahu spoke further to me saying; the next thing now is for you to submit to immersion (tevilah) in the name of God The Saviour, to wash away all your past sins (averos) so that you can be filled by the power of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **823** He took me to the nearby river and performed my immersion. After the immersion, we prayed together and as we are praying and praising Our Father, I was filled by the Power of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **824** After all these divine events, I spent few days with Chananyahu before returning back to Yerushalyim. When I arrived at Yerushalyim, I went to the temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash) praying (davening) with the intention of preaching the good news to our people when they gather. **825** But my God and my Saviour appeared to me and said to me; get up and leave this temple quickly because the people you want to preach the good news to will not accept your testimony (edut) about Me.' **826** I said to Him, they are all aware that I was in all their gathering places (shul), I was arresting and sending to prison after beating those who believed (emunah) in You. **827** They are aware that I am the one behind the shedding of the blood (dahm) of your witness (eidus) Stefanos.  **828** Saviour (Moshia) said to me, depart from here and I will lead you far away to the nations where those who desire to do the will of Our Father (Avinu) can be found. Then I walk out of the temple and I was led to Asia. **829** When Shual was saying all these things, the crowd were listening to him quietly, until they heard that he went to other nations (Goyim) and then they became sad and shouted; take him away and eliminate him because is not worthy to live.

SHUAL REVEALED HIS ROMAN CITIZENSHIP AND WAS SPARED FROM TORTURE.

**830** As the people shout, they tore their clothes and raised dust into the air, and roman army commander instructed his men to bring Shual into the barracks for questioning under torture in order to find out the problem he has with the people. **831** When they started torturing Shual, Shual asked them saying; is it lawful for you to torture a roman citizen who has not been found guilty of any crime?  **832** When one of the Senior officer who was standing by heard Shual say that he was a roman citizen, he approached the commander and said to him; we are about to commit an offense, this man is a roman citizen. **833** On hearing this, the commander went to Shual and asked him saying; tell me the truth, are you a roman citizen? And Shaul answered; yes I am. Then the commander told Shual that he spent a lot of money before he could become roman citizen. **834** Shaul said to him; I was a citizen by birth. I did not spend any money to become citizen. **835** Immediately (Ofen ort), both the commander and others who were torturing him walked away from him in fear because of his roman citizenship.

SHUAL APPEARED IN THE PRESENCE OF THE PRIESTS AND COUNCIL OF ELDERS OF YISRAEL.

**836** The next day, the commander still want to know why Shaul was accused by the people of Yisrael. So he released Shual and ordered the high priest (Rashei Hakohen) and all the ruling council (Sanhedrin) of Yisrael to come together. When they have gathered, he told Shual to stand before them for questioning and answer. Shual stood before the unbelieving people of Yisrael and said to them; my people, I have been on the forefront in the battle to defend the laws given to us in the old. I have carried out your instructions of killing those who call on the name of God The Saviour. **837** After saying this, the high priest (Kohen Gadol) called Chananyah gave command to his servants who was standing beside Shaul to slap Shual on his mouth and the servant slapped Shual. **838** Then Shaul said to him; The Creator (Habo’re) will in-turn strike you, you hypocrites! You claimed that you came to judge me according to your law (Torah) and yet you issued command for me to be slapped. Which law gave you such power to strike whoever you wish? **839** Those who were standing beside Shual said to him; do you know that you are speak to the high priest (Kohen Gadol) of our God? **840** And Shaul said; I am sorry brothers (Achim) if I have spoken wrongly to your high priest (Kohen Gadol). But the era of both high and low priests are gone, for the holy of holies where He dwells now is in us. We are called to bear witness of what we saw and heard about the salvation of man. **841** Shaul was aware (da’as) that one group among their false teachers of the law are Tzedukim who did not believe in resurrection of the departed while the other group are Perushim who believed that there is resurrection for the departed. **842** In order to cause confusion among them, Shual said before the council (Sanhedrin); my people, I am a Parush born by a Parush and it is because I believed in the resurrection of the departed (Techiyas HaMesim) that I am being questioned. **843** When those who believed in resurrection heard what Shual said, they rose against the other group and there was war of words between the Perushim and Tzedukim, and the people got divided. **844** The group called Tzedukim believed that there is nothing like resurrection of the departed (Techiyas HaMesim), there is nothing like spirits (Ruchot) or messengers of God (malach), but the other group called Perushim believed that there is resurrection and spirits who serve God. **845** As they argue and quarrel among themselves, those who believed that there is resurrection and spirits spoke in defense of Shual, starting that he has nothing wrong and that spirit might have really appeared to him and give him message. **846** As the argument continues with violent, the other party planned to attack Shual but when the commander of the Roman force noticed what was happening, he gave order for his troops go and bring Shaul out of the midst of the crowd and bring him into the barracks to avoid attack on him. **847** The next night (lailah), The Saviour (HaMoshia) appeared to Shual and rebuked him for practicing hypocrisy in order to avoid attack from the unbelieving people of Yisrael who were enforcing circumcision. After rebuking Shual, He said to him; Stop being afraid of men! I am always with you. **848** You will still stand before evil men and testify (edut) about Me in Yerushalyim, after which you will go and bear My witness (eidus) in Rome for the sake of the very few who seek the face of The Creator (Habo’re).

THE PLOT TO TERMINATE THE PHYSICAL LIFE OF SHUAL WAS REVEALED.

**849** When it was day (boker), the Yisrael unbelivers came together and agreed to stop eating and drinking anything untill they succeeded in eliminating Shual. **850** They were about forty men (arb’im anashim) in number who took this decision. They went to their high priest (Rashei HaKohanim) and their elders (Zekenim) and informed them of their decision. **851** They also suggested that they will request for Shual in the presence of their council (Sanhedrin) for more questioning so that they will strike him down as he comes near. **852** This evil plan was revealed to the nafew (chyon) of Shual in a trance and he was led into the barracks where he told Shaul what he saw.  Shaul called on the attention of one of the officers and pleaded for his nephew to be taken to the commander for very important information. **853** Then the officer took Shual’s nephew to the commander and told him that one of the prisoners pleaded for this man to be brought to you for very important information. **854** The commander took him by the hand and they went aside privately, and the commander asked him saying; what is the information you have for me? **855** The young man said; The people of Yisrael conspired and agreed to tell you to bring Shaul to them tomorrow (machar) before their council (Sanhedrin) with the intention to eliminate him but they pretended that they want to find out something from him. **856** The young man continued saying; do not respond to their request because they have already kept more than forty men (arba’im anashim) in ambush waiting for him and they took vowed never to eat anything until they assassinated Shual. They have already sent their messengers to you waiting for your co-operation.

SHUAL WAS TRANSFERRED TO CAESAREA BY THE ARMY COMMANDER.

**857** After listening to the young man, the commander let him go and warned him never to disclose the information to anyone. **858** The commander commanded two of his officers saying; prepare for you will depart for Caesarea at third hour of the night and get the following ready: two hundred soldiers (chaiyalim), seventy horsemen, and two hundred bowmen. **859** Also provide for Shaul a horse to ride and lead him safely to Felix the ruler (Moshel)." Then the commander wrote a letter (iggeret) to Felix about Shual saying; From Claudius Lysias to the most excellent ruler (Moshel), Felix. Greetings! **860** This man I sent to you was seized by the descendants of Yisrael and was about to be eliminated by them, but when I got information that he is a Roman citizen, I went with the soldiers (chaiyalim) and rescued him. **861** After rescuing him, I carried out investigation to know (da’as) the crime they were accusing him for. When I brought him to their council (Sanhedrin), I discovered that he was accused of violating their law (Torah) and he was not found guilty of any crime worthy of eliminating (mavet) or of imprisonment. **862** While he was in our custody, I received information about their plot (kesher) to eliminate him, I decided to send him immediately to you and I have ordered his accusers to appear before you and present their case against him to his excellency. **863** Then the soldiers (chaiyalim) took Shaul and the letter and depart in the night (lailah) to Antipatris. On the next day, the horsemen continued with Shaul, while others returned to the barracks. **864** When the horsemen arrived in Caesarea, they delivered the letter (iggeret) and handed over Shual to Felix the ruler (Moshel) as they were commanded by their commander. **865** When Felix received the letter, he read it and asked of the place Shaul hailed from, and he learned that he hailed from Cilicia. **866** He said to Shual, you will be allowed to speak to me when your accusers come and present their case against you. Then he commanded his men to keep Shaul and watched over him in the Praetorium of Herod.

SHUAL APPEARED IN THE PRESENCE OF ROMAN GOVERNOR FELIX TO DEFEND HIMSELF.

**867** Five days (chamash yamim) laters, the high priest (Kohen Gadol) Chananyahu came down with some elders (Zekenim) and a speaker called Tertullus, who was to present the charges against (keneged) Shaul to the ruler. **868** When Shaul was summoned to stand before them, Tertullus stood up and started accusing him saying; his excellency! You have ruled us in peace (shalom) and you have changed the way we do things for our own good. **869** His excellency! We appreciate and thank you very much for your kind leadership method.  Without wasting time, I beg you to be kind enough to listen briefly. This man called Shual has been a great troublemaker and an inciter of disorder among all the descendants of Yisrael all over the world. He is the number one leader (manhig) of the Natzrite sect (kat). **871** He even attempted to defile our house of worship (Beis Hamikdash) by bringing in uncircumcised person into it but we disallowed him and seized him to so that he can be judged according to our own law but the commander of the soldiers came and took him away from us. He now sent him to you and ordered us to come and present our case against him to you. **872** His excellency! By the time you hear from him, you will comfirm that he is guilty of all these things we accused him of. Other descendants of Yisrael who were present testified against Shual by saying that he is guilty of all the offences he was being accused of. **873** After listening to them, Felix permitted Shaul to respond to the accusations. Shual stood up and said to him; I know that you have been the judge of the people for many years and I am happy to defend myself. **874** I have spent not less than twelve days now visiting their temple of worship and other gathering places in Yerushalyim and no one have accused me of any misconduct. **875** They also have no evidence to prove to you that I am guilty of what they said that I did. The truth is that I am serving the God of our fathers (Elei Avoteinu) according to the way revealed to us by His Son and this is the way they referred to as a sect. I believed (emunah) in everything revealed in the book of Law (Torah) and the book of prophets (Nevi’im). **876** I believe that on the last day, there will be resurrection for all the departed (Techiyas HaMesim) both the righteous (Tzaddikim) and the sinners (Resha’im) and I have hope (tikvah) to resurrect into eternal joy (simcha olam). Many of my accusers shared the same faith (enumah) and hope with me. **877** Because of this, I do everything possible to be blameless before God without minding how man feels. After spending many years under the vow of Natzrite, I went to the temple to offer sacrifices (korbanot) to end the vow and they found me in the temple without committing any crime. **878** The descendants of Yisrael who dwell in the cities of Asia will speak about my cordial relationship with them if they can be invited to testify before you. Also, let my people who are here mention the crime I have committed all this while. **879** All this are happening because I preach the resurrection of the departed which was enabled by Our God and Saviour Who is the first person to raise the dead back to life after spending three days in the grave. He also demonstrated His power over death and over the devil who brought death upon man. Because of this, those who did not believe that God The Saviour resurrected and that all the departed must resurrect rose against me accusing me of speaking against their law. **880** When Felix heard the defense of Shual, he discovered the reason why Shual was accused by the people, he equally indicated interest in knowing the new way (Derech) of worshipping The Creator (Habo’re). He suspended the meeting by saying; we shall stop here until I see Lysias the commander, then I will tke decision in this case. **881** Then Felix ordered the officers to guard Shaul properly, but not to deprive him considerable freedom and to aloow his friends (chaverim) and relatives attend to his needs. **882** After some days (yamim), Felix ordered for Shual to be brought out before him and his wife Drusilla, and it happened that his wife was a descendants of Yisrael. When Shual was brought to them, he requested for detailed information about the new faith and they listened carefully to Shual as he preaches salvation through God The Saviour to them. **883** When Shaul started speaking to them about the urgent need for righteousness (tzedek), and self-control (kibush hayetzer) as a key for one to prepare for the last day (Yom HaDin) which is fast approaching, Felix suddenly became afraid when he heard Shual speak about the last day and the two destinations for all souls and he said to Shual, it is enough for now. You can go back, when next I have time, I will order for your present and we shall discus more of this. **884** Then Felix was also expecting that Shual or any of his relatives will come and negotiate his release with him but Shual did not do that and nobody came for his release. Shual was kept in prison by Felix for two years and Shual regretted following the suggestion of his brothers which made him to enter the temple in pretense, but with claim that came to offer end of Natzrite Vow sacrifice. **885** After two years of Shual in the prison, the ruling tenure of Felix elapsed and he had a successor called Porcius Festus. He cares not to set Shual free before handing over to his successor because he believes that the descendants of Yisrael with different believe with Shual will be against his release, Felix left Shaul in prison custody.

AFTER TWO YEARS IN CUSTODY, SHUAL WAS BROUGHT IN THE PRESENCE OF ROMAN GOVERNOR FESTUS WHO SUCCEEDED FELIX.

**886** After three days (shloshah yamim) of Festus in office, he went up to Yerushalyim from Caesarea to see the high priest (Rashei Hakohanim) and the leader among the elders of Yisrael seeking detailed explanation about charges against (keneged) Shaul. **887** After responding to his questions, they also started begging him to summon Shaul at Yerushalyim. They made this request because they were forming a gang (kesher) to eliminate Shual along the way to Yerushalyim. **888** Festus ordered for Shaul to be kept in Caesarea and that he intended to go there soonest. Festus ordered the accusers of Shual to also come to Caesarea and present their case against Shaul. **889** After spending about ten days (asarah yamim) in Yerushalyim, Festus went down to Caesarea and the next day he sat on the judgment seat (Kes HaMishpat) and ordered Shaul to be brought before him. **890** When Shaul went in, the descendants of Yisrael who came from Yerushalyim stood in the court and present their serious charges against (keneged) him, but they lacked evidence to prove their cases. **891** Shaul defended himself before Festus by saying; I have not committed any crime against (keneged) the Law (Torah) given through Mosheh, I have not done anything wrong in their temple (Beis Hamikdash) and I have not said anything wrong about Caesar. **892** Festus decided to do the wish of the accusers of Shual, the he asked Shual saying; will you like to be tried before me at Yerushalyim? **893** Shaul answered and said; I want to be judged before the judgment seat (Kes HaMishpat) of Caesar for it is the rightful place for me to be tried. I have done nothing wrong to my people, just as you have seen. **894** If really I have done something wrong and found worthy of elimination, I am not making effort to escape from the penalty. But if there is no prove for the baseless charges they brought against me, there is no legality in handing me over to them to kill mm flesh. Therefore, I appeal to Caesar.

SHUAL WAS TO BE TRANSFERRED TO CAESAR AT ROME FOR FINAL RULING IN HIS CASE.

**895** Then Festus had an emergency private meeting with his council, and after that he responded to Shual saying; since you have appealed to Caesar, you will be transferred to Caesar who has the greatest authority to decide cases. **896** After few days (yamim), king Agrippa and Bernice arrived in Caesarea and paid a visit to Festus. He spent some days (yamim) there, with Festus and while they were discussing, Fetus told him about Shual who was left behind in prison by Felix his successor. **897** Festus informed the king that the when he visited Yerushalyim, the chief priest (Rashei Hakohanim) and the elders (Zekenim) of the people of Yisrael brought charges against (keneged) Shual requesting his condemnation. **898** I told them that it is violation of Roman law to condemn and hand over any accused person without giving the person the opportunity to defend himself before his accusers. **899** Therefore I told them to come and present their case against Shual and I fixed a date for it without any delay. They assembled here on the day of my sitting and I ordered the accused man and his accusers to be brought in. **900** But the accusers were unable to present any charge or crimes against the accused as I expected from them. They Instead talk about their believe and way of worship which contradicts or disagrees with that which Shual speaks about, and also about One Man called God The Saviour Who was hanged on a tree for blasphemy and Whom Shaul said that He resurrected alive. **901** I believed that I am not supposed to decide on this kind of case, but because of the way the Yisrael people is going about it, I suggested that he will be taken to Yerushalyim to be tried there in order to please his accusers. **902** But Shaul appealed to be tried by Caesar and I cannot object to that. So I ordered for him to remain in custody until when I will send him to Caesar. **903** After listening to Fetus, Agrippa said; I also want to hear from the man you are talking about. Then Festus said; surely, tomorrow you will hear from him.

SHUAL WAS BROUGHT BEFORE A ROMAN KING CALLED AGRIPPA WHO VISITED FESTUS.

**904** The next day, Agrippa and Bernice went into the premises along with both the military commander and the prominent men (chashuve anashim) of Caesarea. Then Festus ordered for Shual to be brought in and Shual was brought in. **905** Then Festus said to king (Melech) Agrippa; and all who were present; this man standing before is called Shual. The people of Yisrael petitioned to me accusing him of causing riot, both in Yerushalyim and here in Caesarea demanding his condemnation. **906** I have heard from his accusers and from him and I found out that he has done nothing worthy of condemnation. During his trial, he appealed to be tried by Caesar and I decided to send him to Caesar. **907** But I have nothing to write about him to our Emperor, so I am presenting him to king Agrippa to examine him and make recommendation for me. For it is unjust to send a prisoner to the emperor without presenting any charge against him.

SHUAL SPOKE TO AGRIPPA IN DEFENCE OF THE FALSE CHARGES AGAINST HIM.

**908** When Festus finished speaking, Agrippa said to Shaul; you are permitted to speak in defense of yourself. Then Shaul said; I am happy that you have given me the privilege to defend myself before you, king Agrippa. You know all the laws and traditions of Yisrael. Kindly listen patiently to me to find out if I have violated any of the laws. **909** My past life was not hidden to the people of Yisrael even from when I was very young especially the things I did in Yerushalyim.  **910** If they will be honest, they will testify how I fought as an extremist to defend the laws and faith handed down to us through Mosheh. **911** Now, I am being tried because I fixed my hope (tikvah) on the promise (havtacha) The Creator (Habo’re) made to our fathers (Avoteinu) through His Son Who came for our rescue from the bondage of disobedience. **912** Because of their hope on this same promise (havtacha), our twelve tribes (Sheneym Asar Shevateinu) earnestly worship The God of our fathers day and night (yomam valailah) right from the old. **8** It is for sharing the same hope, your excellency, that I am being accused by some people of Yisrael who has contrary believed.  **913** Why do people believe that it is impossible for The Most High (HaElyon) to raise the departed (Mesim) back to life? Even though many of them witnessed the resurrection of El’azar after spending three days in the grave, they still did not believe that resurrection is possible. **914** If The Son of God (Bnei El) has the power to raise El’azar to life from the departed, will He not easily resurrect from the departed? **915** Indeed, I was opposing any teachings against God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) from Natzeret both in Yerushalyim and in other cities. I was given authority (samchut) by the chief priest (Rashei Hakohanim) to arrest all believers in Saviour (Moshia) and lock them up in the prison (beis hasohar). **916** I also came out to testify against them when they will stand for trial and I made sure they received death penalty. I was doing this in all the gathering places, punishing them, forcing them to denounce their faith and follow the way I was following them. I persecuted (redifah) them and trace them even as far as foreign cities. **917** One of those days, I was traveling to Damascus with authorization from the chief priest (Rashei Hakohanim) at in the day. As I was on the way (derech), I suddenly saw a very bright light (ohr), even brighter than the sun (shemesh) shining around us. **918** I tried to look towards the light but I lost my sight and all of fell down on the ground. Then I heard a voice (kol) saying to me in Yisrael language; Shaul! Shaul! Why are you fighting against Me? You cannot fight against your Creator. **919** Then I asked; ‘Who are you? And the voice said; I am your God and your Saviour whom you are ignorantly persecuting (redifah). He spoke further to me saying; get up and let those with you take you to Damascus where you will be told what to do by my servant. I saw your desire to serve Me, though you fight against Me because you are still in darkness. **920** The voice also said; I have chosen you to be My witness (eidus) and servant and to testify to both the things you have seen and the things I will reveal to you. **921** The voice spoke further as follows; I will be with you to keep you safe from your own people who will rise against you for my sake and from other nations (Goyim) where you will spread the good news of salvation and eternal life. **922** I will reveal the truth to them through you and open the eyes of those who will accept and believe in your message, to rescue them from darkness (choshech) which will cover the whole world and brought them into light (ohr). **923** Those who will believe in your message and repent will be saved from the forces and manipulation of devil and be under the control of The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). They will receive forgiveness (selichat) for their past sins (avon) and be purified to inherit eternal joy in the kingdom prepared for those who obeyed Me. **924** King Agrippa, I did not disobey the voice that spoke to me because I know that The God of our fathers; Avraham, Yitzak and Yisrael have found favour in me. **925** I started spreading the good news of salvation and the call for repentance (teshuva) for kingdom of God (Malchut El) in Damascus and from there I went to Yerushalyim and to all the region of Yehudah and other nations (Goyim). **926** Because of these things, the unbelieving descendants of Yisrael surrounded me when I went into their temple of worship (Beis Hamikdash), and they were determined to kill me. **927** Till today I have been found worthy by God (El) to testify to both the little (ketanim) and the great (Gedolim) about the fulfillment of the words of God (Dvarei El) through the prophets (Nevi’im) of the old. **928** That is, the coming, teachings, suffering (yissurim), and hanging of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) on a tree by His own people. It was also written in the book of prophet that He will resurrect (techiyas) back to live three days after His burial to give light (ohr) to the people of Yisrael and other nations. **929** While Shual was still speaking, Festus spoke in a loud voice (kol gadol) saying; Shaul, all the knowledge you acquired from the long time learning you attained has vanished and you are now speaking like a mad man. **930** Shaul replied him saying; I am not speaking like a mad man sir, I am speaking the truth (Emes) just as it happened. Even King Agrippa was aware of all these events because they did not take place in a hidden venue. **931** Shual asked Agrippa saying; do you believe in the words of the prophets (Nevi’im)? I know that you believe in the fulfillment of the prophets of God. Then Agrippa responded to Shaul by saying; you think that you can easily make me to share the same believe with you.  **932** Shaul responded to him by saying; my wish is for all who are listening to me to believe and be saved and not you alone. **933** After listening to Shual, the king (HaMelech), the ruler (Moshel), Bernice and others who were present got up and started leaving the premises. **934** As they were walking out, they were saying to one another, this man have not done anything worthy of death penalty or imprisonment. And Agrippa said to Festus; this man would have been set free if he had not appealed to be tried before Caesar.

SHUAL WAS TRANSFERRED TO ROME

**935** Later, the ruler decided to send Shual to rome, they handed him and some other prisoners to a centurion called Julius who was serving under the Imperial army. **936** We departed with a ship (oniyah) of Adramyttium which was heading to the ports along the coast of Asia. With Shual was Aristarchus who is from Macedonian in Thessalonica. **937** The next day, we arrived in Tzidon, and Julius was kind to Shual by allowing our brothers who dwell there to provide his needs. **938** From there, we travelled under the coverage of Cyprus because the winds was strongly blowing against us. **939** When we have travelled across the open sea along the coast of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we arrived at Myra which is the city of Lycia. Then the centurion found an Alexandrian ship (oniyah) travelling to Rome and boarded it and we all joined it. **940** For many days (yamim), we could not move fast because the wind was severe against the ship on the coast of Cnidus, and when we could no longer proceed, we travelled under the coverage (lee) of Crete off Salmone. **941** We experienced great difficulty in passing through it, when we came to a place called Fair Havens, close to the city called Lasea. **942** By then, much time has been spent, yet it was dangerous for the journey (voyage) to continue because of the deadly wind. Their days of fasting (Yom Kippur) has been over and Shaul gave this suggestion (eitza) to them saying; men (Anashim) on board, I have seen that this journey voyage will be very difficult and there is already great danger not only for the goods and the ship (oniyah), but also for our lives. **943** But the centurion was giving more attention to the pilot and the owner of the goods than the words (dvarim) of Shaul. **944** But the sea port found there was not favorably for one to stay during the winter, because of this, majority of the passengers decided that they should continue the journey to see if they could get to Phoenix.

DEVIL USED HIS SEA MESSENGER CALLED EASTER TO ATTACK THE SHIP CARRYING SHUAL AND OTHERS IN ATTEMPT TO KILL SHUAL.

**945** As they proceed, mild wind started blowing, and they believed that they will achieve their aim (matarah). They weighed the risk low and proceeded passing Crete, close by the seashore. **946** After short time, a violent devilish wind called Euraquilo from the sea gods called easter rushed down from Crete and force the ship (oniyah) to another direction and we kept calm as we were driven by it. **947** We kept running under the coverage (lee) of a small island called Cauda. We tried very hard before we could secure the lifeboat. **948** After lifting it up, they used frapping cables passed under the ship (oniyah) with fear of running on the ground on the shallows of Syrtis. They lowered the sea anchor as they were being driven along. **949** It was a terrible experience as they were being violently thrown side by side by the violent storm, to the extent that the next day, they have to throw the loads into the sea to to avoid sinking. **950** Then on third day (Yom Shlishi), they made sure that all the landing equipment of the ship (oniyah) has been kept aside. **951** There was a very dark sky for many days (yamim) and the storm was very severe against us. At that time, all hope (tikvateinu) for safety (yeshu’ah) has being narrowed. **952** After spending many days without eating anything, Shaul stood up in their midst and said to them; men (Anashim), you would have accepted my idea and prevent all these terrible situation and loss. **953** But now, don’t give up, have courage (ometz lev), for there will be no loss of life among us, only the ship (oniyah) will be destroyed. **954** For a messenger (malach) of my God (Eli) stood beside me this night (lailah hazeh), and said to me; do not be afraid Shau! You must get to where you are going. No power can stop you and for your sake, all those who are travelling with you are safe. **955** Therefore stop being afraid, men (Anashim), because I believe that all will happen as I have been told. But we have to get to an island.

ANOTHER TERRIBLE ATTACK ON THE SHIP CARRYING SHUAL AS THE CONTINUE THEIR JOURNEY TO ROME.

**956** On the fourteenth night, while battling with the evil wave and storm in the Adriatic Sea, toward the middle of the night (chatzot halailah), the sailors sensed that we were approaching land. Then they lowered down the measuring instrument to detect the deepness and it was one hundred and twenty feet deep. After a while they repeated it again and it was ninety feet deep. **957** There was fear that they may hit the rock, so they laid down four anchors from under the ship and others were praying to their gods for day to break. **958** When the sailors decided to flee from the ship (oniyah) and to let down the lifeboat into the sea in the name of casting out anchors, Shaul said to the centurion and to the soldiers (chaiyalim); unless you allow this boat to remain in the ship (oniyah), you cannot survive. **959** Then the soldiers (chaiyalim) cut off the ropes of the lifeboat and let it fall away. When day was about to break, Shaul told all the people on board to eat food (okhel) because they have not taking any food for fourteen days. He reassured them that their safety is guaranteed and urged them to eat in order to get refreshed. **960** After speaking to them, Shual took bread (lechem) and silently gave thanks to The Creator (Habo’re) and ate. **961** Others became courageous and took their food (okhel) and ate. They are two hundred and seventy-six persons (nefashot) in the ship (oniyah). **962** After eating, they continue to reduce the load in the ship (oniyah) by throwing some of them into the water. **963** When day finally comes, they were unable to sea land around, but they noticed an inlet where sand was seen and they struggle to move towards that side. They dislodge the anchors and left them in the sea. They equally untie the ropes of the cords of the guiding-blades, and they lifted up the sail to the wind. Then they went towards the direction of the inle hoping to get to the land. **964** They fell into a channel at a place where two seas from different directions met together and the bow got stocked and immovable with the stern being completely destroyed by the force of the waves. **965** When this happened, the soldiers plan (kesher) was that the prisons will escape and that it is better to kill them and deliver their dead body than for them soldiers to be killed in case the prisoners escaped. **966** But the centurion did not accept the idea because he did not want anything to happen to Shual. He ordered those who can swim to jump into the water and move towards the land. **967** Others hanged on planks and pieces from the ship (oniyah) and all of them came out safely on the land.

SHUAL AND OTHERS IN THE SHIP SAFELY ARRIVED IN MALTA

**968** After coming out safely, they then discovered that the island is called Malta, and the people who dwell there were very kind and caring to them. **969** Everybody was caught by severe cold because of the rain (geshem) that fell. When the dwellers on that place saw that cold was seriously dealing with them, they set up a bonfire (hadlakah) for the foreigners. **970** Shaul gathered some wood and put them in the fire and stayed beside the fire to be heated. Suddenly a snake (nachash) came out from the burning woods and fastened itself round the hands of Shaul. **971** When the people of that place saw that snake is hanging round the hand of Shual, they said that Shual was a bad person. They further said; even though he escaped safely from the sea attack, justice (Yashrus) has finally caught him. **972** Then, Shual shook his hands and the snake (nachash) fell into the fire (eish) and there was no injury on him because the mouth of the snake was shot from biting him. **973** But the indigenes who believed that the snake have injured Shual were expecting him to swell up or to suddenly fall down after sometime. But to their greatest surprise, they watched Shual closely for a long time, and when they saw that nothing unusual has happened to him, they changed their thoughts and said that he was a god. **974** Just beside that place were estates belonging to the leader of that place called Publius. The man welcomed them in his home and cared for them for three days. **975** While they were in the man’s house, they discovered that the father (av) was sick. Shual went to the sick man, laid his hands on him and commanded and commanded the sickness to disappear and the man received healing (refuah) immediately. **976** When the people saw what happened, they alerted all those who were sick (cholim) and they ran to Shaul and he commanded healing to them all and they were all healed. **977** The indigenes honoured us in a great way and when we are set to depart, they provided for us the things we need.

SHUAL AND OTHERS ARRIVED IN ROME

**978** We waited for the winter to be over before we continued our journey. After waiting for three months (shloshah chodashim), we boarded another ship (oniyah) belonging to Alexandria marked by the image of the twin brothers (Achim). **979** We departed and arrived in Syracuse, we spent three days, and then we weighed anchor and arrived at Rhegium. After a day, there was another violent wind but it could not stop us. On the second day, we entered Puteoli. **980** We found our brothers (Achim) there and they invited us in their home were we spent seven days (shivah yamim) with them. From there we entered Rome. **981** As soon as we got close, the Holy Spirit revealed to believers around that their brothers are coming to them. They quickly travelled as far as the Forum of Appius and the Three Taverns to see us and welcome us. When we set our eyes on them, Shaul became encouraged and he gave thanks to Our Father. **982** When we all entered into Rome, Shaul was given a dwelling place where he stays alone with the soldier (chaiyal) guarding him.

SHUAL CONTINUED PREACHING IN ROME EVEN AS HE WAS UNDER ARREST.

**983** After three days (shloshah yamim), Shaul called together the unbelieving descendants of Yisrael and when they have gathered together, Shaul spoke to them saying; Man and brothers (Anashim vAchim), it is clear that I have done nothing wrong to you or to our people’s laws. **984** But i was arrested in Yerushalyim and handed over to Romans, who examined me and found out that I have not committed any crime. They wanted let me go because I have done nothing worthy of death penalty. **985** But when the the people who accused me stood against my freedom, I have no option than to appeal to Caesar in order to escape from their assassination plot. I have come to defend myself before Ceaser and not to accuse anybody. **986** This is why I called for you to see you and to inform you that it is for the sake of the hope (tikvat) of the people of Yisrael who seek the true God that I have become a prisoner.

UNBELIEVERS FROM ALL PARTS OF THE WORLD HATES US AND SPEAKS EVIL AGAINST US.

**987** After listening to Shual, they responded to him saying; we have not received any letter (iggrot) about you from Yelushalyim and none of our brothers have come from there to tell us about you. **988** But one thing we know is that people from all parts of the world that heard your practices and believes hates your group and speaks evil against your members. But that will not stop us from giving you the privilege to speak to us about this new faith. **989** So they agreed to gather and listen to Shual on a particular day in his dwelling place. When that day comes, many of them gathered and Shual started preaching the good news of God’s kingdom and the urgent need for repentance. He testified about God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) referencing both the books of law (Torah) given through Moshe and the books of the prophets (Nevi’im) from first watch of the day (haboker) to fourth watch. **990** After listening to Shual, some of the unbelieving descendants of Yisrael believed that what they heard was the truth but they did not desire to be part of the family of Saviour because of the bad name they are being called. Others did not believe at all in what Shual was preaching to them. **991** So they disagreed with one another and departed in quarrelling. As they were departing, Shaul spoke to them saying; The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) revealed through Yeshayahu the prophet (HaNavi) to your fathers (Avot) saying; go to this people and say to them; their eyes are open, but they cannot see the truth which they have rejected, their ears are open, they cannot hear the truth nor understand (binah) it because the truth has no value to them. **992** For their minds has been occupied by evil desires, and their ears are irritating on hearing the truth, and even their eyes are blinded by their desires so that they cannot repent from their evil life and have eternal joy. **993** Therefore, know that the invitation into the kingdom of God (Malchut El) has be withdrawn from you and given to non Yisrael nations who will listen and obey. **994** When Shual finished speaking to them, they departed with great argument among themselves. **995** Then Shual rented a house (bais) where he was dwelling and he was welcoming all the people coming to him, preaching the Truth to them with extreme boldness.

**LETTER OF SHUAL TO BELIEVERS IN ROME**

**1** I Shaul, a servant (eved) of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El), plevilaged to be a witness set apart for the spreading of the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) of salvation and eternal joy. **2** This is the promise of the God of our fathers Avraham, Yitzchak and Yisrael in the old through His prophets (Neviim) in the Holy Scripture (Kitvei HaKodesh). **3** This Good News of Redemption comes from The Son of God (Bnei El) Who was born in the family of Dawid as a man. **4** The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) from Our Father (Avinu) gave Him the power above all powers and made Him resurrect (Techiyah) from the departed (HaMesim). **5** Through Him and His glorious Name, we have received from Our Father unmerited grace and mercy (Chen v'Chesed) for the purpose (tachlis) of spreading the message of eternal joy to all Nations, **6** And you are among the nations called to be saved through repentance and obedience to the teachings of God The Saviour. **7** I am glad to write believers who dwell in Rome, lovely ones of God (ahuvei El), you are called by Our Father to be holy ones (kadoshim). May the peace (Shalom), unmerited grace and mercy (Chen v'Chesed) of Our Father (Avinu) through Our Saviour remain with you all. **8** First of all, I thank Our Father (Avinu) through The Saviour (HaMoshia) for all of you, because your faith (emunah) remained stable even with all the persecutions you are suffering. The news about our faith have spread to all parts of the world even though we are being regarded as foolish and bad people by those who are in darkness. **9** I am happy that my constant prayer for you all has really yielded a wonderful result; I will not stop praying for you. **10** Pray for me also at all time for I hope to visit you if Our Father permits before I end my work. I am preparing to come to you in order to share with you the spiritual gift (mattanah ruchanit) or revelations given to us by Our Father (Avinu). This will increase your spiritual strength and encourage you to be rigid in your faith. **11** I will also be strengthened and encouraged when I see your rigid faith in God The Saviour despite what you are suffering for His name sake. **12** I have for long desired to come to you, but I was unable yet because of the large number of cities I am mandated to take the good news to just as it have been brought to you. **13** I am mandated to visit both the Greeks and non-Greek nations, to preach to both those who claimed to be learned and others who seek to know. **14** Just as I have been called to preach the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) and the secrets of the kingdom of God (Malchut El) to you who dwell in Rome as well. **15** I am not ashamed of spreading the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) to all because it is the source of the power (ko'ach) of God (El) for the salvation of those who will believe and obey, to the descendants of Yisrael and also to the non-Yisrael. **16** For through this good news, the righteousness of God (Tzidkat El) is revealed to those who believe (emunah) with total obedience to all His commandments. This is why it is written; the righteous shall live by faith and obedience.

THE ROMANS CHOOSED TO WORSHIP IDOLS MADE IN HUMAN AND ANIMAL FORMS.

**17** Know very well that the burning anger of God (Charon Af El) will come down upon those who has no fear (yirat) of God, those who hate to hear the truth and love sinful ways of life. **18** Condemnation is hanging on all those who have heard the truth about The Creator (Habo’re), but due to their desire for things widely approved by the people of the world, the reject the truth (HaEmes) and follow the way they were taught by the enemy. **19** For the people who are ruling in the world knows very well that the True God is invisible right from the beginning of the world, and that He forbids His worshippers from making any kind of image. **20** His unchallengeable power has been revealed through the awesome things He has done both in the past and in this present time. Therefore, both they and other unbelievers has no excuse (terutz) for their evil ways of worship. **21** Because they know the God of Yisrael as the only true God Who can only be worshipped and honoured by obedience to all His commandments, they did not find Him worthy of their worship or honour because their darkened minds are filled with all kinds of evil thoughts and they became empty and out of their senses. **22** Because of the worldly knowledge and qualification they have acquired, they claim to be wise ones (chachamim), but they are fools (kesilim) because they lack the true knowledge of life. **23** Instead of serving the only true and invisible God, they turned to images made by their hands to look like man, in the form of animals such as dove, ox, lion, lamb and eagle, in the form of lights on the face of the sky such as sun, moon and star and in the form of thorns and other deceptive images. **24** Therefore, The Creator (Habo’re) turned away from them and they live according to their devilish desires with urge for sin which defiles them and make them worthy for condemnation. **25** They will change the truth (HaEmes) to lies (sheker), to deceive the whole world in joining them in worshipping and serving created things (HaBri'ah) rather than The Creator (HaBo're) Who lives forever. **26** Because of their desires to live without restrictions, devil led them into all manner of sexual desires. Their females lust after their fellow females likewise their males who lust after their fellow men. **27** Because they rejected the truth and preferred doing things contrary to the truth, their mind is filled with strong desire for evil. **28** They are filled with wickedness, greediness (chamdanut), jealousy (kin’a), and competition in evil acts, deception in the highest order, disunity (merivah), backbiting, slandering, hatred to God Most High, insolent, pride, ideas of introducing all kinds of evil. **29** They love and legalized unfaithfulness, they are merciless, and they can never forgive those who do what they disliked. **30** Although they have known full well the commandments of God and the reward that await those who disregarded them, they did not only choose to live in disobedience, but they are planning on how to deceive the whole world to join them in worshipping the things they call gods. **31** They pronounce curse in the name of blessing (bracha) upon those who joined them in their evil practices.

THERE WILL BE NO ESCAPE FROM THE JUDGMENT OF GOD

**32** Becausethe truth has been made known to all, no sinner will have any excuse (terutz) to give on the last day. Those who were appointed to judge and condemn others are equally guilty of committing one sin or the other just as the people they are judging. **33** Therefore they pass judgment against themselves and condemn themselves when they judge and condemn others. **34** And we know (da'as) that the judgment of God against all those who desire to practice such evil is the same according to the truth (HaEmes) which is the word of God (Dvarim El). **35** Whoever passes judgment against sinners and yet commit sin will never escape the judgment of God (Mishpat El)? **36** Do not think that the generosity (nedivut) of God by allowing sinners to live and His slow in anger with patience (zitzfleisch) is to encourage them, no, it is for them to repent and be saved. **37** But the people who rule in the world now have hardened their minds, and rejected call for repentance (teshuva). They are attracting upon themselves the burning wrath of God (Charon Af El) which will descend upon evil doers on the last day. **38** He will reward each person according to the the kind of life spent while alive. To all those irrespective of nation who continued in obedience to all His commandments even in persecution and hardship, He will bring into eternal joy (simcha Olam) in His Kingdom. **39** But to those who live in disobedience to please themselves or to satisfy their selfish desires, they will be in a place of eternal suffering together with their master, the devil. **40** There will be endless suffering and weeping on every man who live in disobedience to any of God’s commandments, whether from Yisrael or from other nations. **41** But peace (shalom) and eternal joy awaits everyone who keeps all the commandments of God, both descendants of Yisral and other nations. **42** Forit is impossible for Our Father to be partial. All those who commit sin (averos) without knowing that it is sin must perish because they have no desire to know the commandments of God. **43** Also, everyone who goes ahead to commit sin (verso) after hearing that what he or she is doing is forbidden by the God must be condemned by the commandments that speaks against the evil act. **44** For the righteous (tzaddikim) are not those who knows the commandments of God, but those who with love and joy obey all the commandments. **45** If any nation (Goyim) which is not part of God’s covenant obeys all the commandments given to those who took part in the covenant, such nation has become part of the covenant. This is because though they do not receive the commandments, they have adopted it as their own laws. **46** Through their obedience, they have demonstrated that the word of God (seferei El) is at work in them and that they are written in their minds. It rings like bell in their conscience (matzpun) which is their witness and accuse all sinful thoughts and desires within their minds. **47** On the judgment day (Yom HaDin), every soul must be judged by God The Saviour in regards to all the commandments of God.

GOD ACCEPTS THOSE WHO OBEYS HIM AND NOT THOSE WHO ARE PART OF HIS COVENANTS WITHOUT OBEDIENCE.

**48** But if you are a descendant of Yisrael and boast of being part of the covenant of God, knowing (da'as) His will and all the things He hates, yet keep disobeying, you are worse than someone who is not part of the covenant. **49** For those who study the book of the law (Torah) and believe that they have known, having confident that they can guide (moreh derech) others whom they regard as the blind ones (ivrim), believing that they have become light (ohr) to those in darkness (choshech), yet not recreated, they are condemned. **50** Some who call themselves wise people claimed to be teachers (rabbinic moreh) to those they call foolish people, they claimed to have known everything and that they are the instructor to those who lacked knowledge in the Torah, yet they are blind to see that they have been deceived by devil. **51** Those who advise others were unable to advise themselves. The preacher who preaches against stealing should examine himself to know if he is stealing or committing other sins. **52** The preacher said; do not commit sexual immorality should examine himself to find out if he is guilty of sexual immorality or other sins? The preacher who condemns idol (elilim) should examine himself to know if he is comfortable with temples, homes or places decorated with pictures or images.  **53** You who boast to be partakers in the covenant and that you have the law (Torah) and at the same time deviating from the law (sur min haTorah) is guilty of blaspheming against God (Chillul El). **54** This is what iswritten; among the nations of the world, the name of God is being blasphemed every day (KOL HAYOM HASHEM EL MINNO'ATZ) because of your evil ways of life. **55** For even in the old, circumcision (bris milah) can only be valid if you obey (mishma'at) the commandments of God. But if you are guilty of disobedience, you are worse than uncircumcised person. **56** But now,those who are not circumcised but obey all the commandments of God through His Son are acceptable to God as His true children. **57** Surely, all believers who are not circumcised but live in obedience (mishma'at) to the commandments of God will inherit the kingdom of God (Malchut El) while you and your circumcision will be condemned on the judgment day. **58** This is because you claimed to be very strict (chumra) with the content of the law especially circumcision, yet you live in disobedience to the commandments and the law (Torah). **59** For those who are true children of Avraham through Yisrael are no longer those who are born among the tribes of Yisrael or who are circumcised according to the old covenant. **60** The true children of Avraham through Yisrael are all those irrespective of their country of origin who believes and accepted the Son of God as God and Saviour with total obedience to all the commandments given by The Father through Him. **61** They received circumcision of the conscience done by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) in a hidden way. They are the ones recognized and rewarded by God with eternal joy and they do not need the recognition and approval of men.

OUR FATHER IS FOREVER FAITHFUL TO HIS PROMISES TO HIS CHILDREN.

**62** Now that it is so in this New Covenant, there is no advantage of being a descendant of Yisrael over non-Yisrael people. Also there is no more value in circumcision (bris milah) because it is not part of the new and everlasting Covenant.  **63** Though the descendants of Yisrael had the first covenant with God and His words was handed over to them, but how many of them obeyed Him? **64** If many of them did not believe in the Son of God, has their lack of faith (emunah) affected the faithfulness (ne'emanut) of God to those who proved their love for Him through obedience? **65** It is impossible for God to change, even if all men became liars, the word of God remains the truth because He cannot lie and He has absolutely nothing to do with liars. **66** It is written, stand on the truth always so that you will be vindicated by the truth you speak and overcome when you are judged. **67** But if we are condemned in our sinful acts, what shall we say? Shall we say that God is unjust by pouring His wrath (Charon Af Hashem) on evil doers? **68** No, if not by His commandments, how could God judge us. But if the truth (HaEmes) revealed by God through all His commandments has not been given when I am living in sin ignorantly, why should I be called an evil doer( rashah) since no law forbids what I am doing? **69** Many have joined those who believed that their evil ways of life will give them good reward at last? They have made themselves worthy of condemnation.

NO MAN CAN OBEY GOD WITHOUT THE POWER OF GOD

**70** Therefore, Yisrael people are not better than others in the sight of God? For everyone have now been charged both Yisrael and non-Yisrael people to be under the power to committing sin. **71** Just as it is written, without God’s intervention, there will be no righteous man, not even one in the world (EIN TZADDIK BA'ARETZ). **72** No one has been able to understand (binah) the word of God on his or her own and no one have ever seek God and find Him by his or her own power. **73** All who have committed sin have fallen short of God’s power and they have all become powerless and unable to resist evil and obey God. **74** The throat of your rulers is an open grave. They use their tongues for nothing but deception which is the major instrument of their father, the devil. Their lips are more poisonous than the venom in the lip of snakes because snake bite leads to physical death which cannot deprive man eternal joy in God’s kingdom, but their lips will deceive the world and lead them to eternal condemnation in the unquenchable liquid fire. **75** Theirmouth is full of evil and hatred for righteousness. Their feet moves very fast whenever they have the opportunity to shed blood (shefach dahm). **76** Destruction and agony are at the end of their ways. The way (derech) that leads to eternal peace and joy (Shalom vsimcha Olam) has been hidden from them. They have no fear and respect for God because their consciences are dead. **77** Now it is clear that the law (Torah) was given to those who are checkmated by the law (Torah), in order to stop them from doing the wrong thing and avoid condemnation on the judgment day. **78** For no one can become righteous by his or her efforts to obey the law, and without the law or commandments, there will be no sin.

RIGHTEOUSNESS MANIFESTS IN FAITH AND FAITH MANIFESTS IN OBEDIENCE TO GOD’S COMMANDMENTS.

**79** But now, the righteousness of God has been made possible in man as written by the prophets (Nevi'im). This is the righteousness of God (Tzidkat el) through faith (emunah) in God the Saviour (HaMoshia El) and obedience to all His commandments. **80** For there is no more differences between circumcised and uncircumcised people, the differences now exist between those who received the power of righteousness and those who are under the power of sin. **81** For all both Yisrael and non-Yisrael people who have committed sin lost the power of God in them. We are able to resist devil and live a righteous live by the power of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who is the Gift of Our Father. **82** Therefore we are justified by the unmerited Grace and mercy (Chen v'Chesed) of God through His Son Who redeemed us with His own blood.  **83** God The Father sent Him to the world to reveal His mercy on those who are struggling to overcome sin through their faith (emunah) in His blood (DAHM) when He was hanged on a tree. **84** This is the source of the righteousness of God in man as a result of His atonement for the past sins (averos) committed while in the old covenant or while lacking knowledge of the truth. **85** In doing this, He have demonstrated that it is possible for those who strongly desired to be righteous to satisfy their desire for righteousness and proved to others that no what they believed that it is not possible is very possible with Holy Spirit. **86** Why should a man boast when he couldn’t make it by his or her power? It has been achieved in us because we believed and has the desire to obey and not because we are circumcised or because we can on our own be set free from the slavery of devil. **87** It is clearthat a man is said to be righteous after when He have received power through faith to obey all the commandments of God and not by obedience to the commandment of circumcision (mitzvoth). **88** Or is God the God of the people of Yisrael alone? He is the God of all Nations and He has opened His Kingdom to welcome all who obeyed His Son from all the nations of the world. **89** Therefore, He will judge both those who are circumcised according to the old covenant and those who are circumcised according to the new covenant with equal standard which is based on their obedience or disobedience to all the commandments He gave through His Son. **90** Does this mean that we shall avoid mentioning the old law because of our new faith? No, it is not so, we shall always reference reflect at the old for it is the starting point and it gives detailed understanding about the temporal and permanent plans of Our Father for us.

AVRAHAM PROVED HIS FAITH THROUGH OBEDIENCE TO GOD

**91** What did our father (Avinu) Avraham achieved through circumcision of his flesh (basar)? If Avraham was called a righteous man (ISH YITZDAK) and justified in the sight of The Creator (Habo’re) because he was able to please Him by his own power, he will have something to boast about. **92** But it was not so, for it is written; Avraham believed in God and obeyed Him and it was counted for him as righteousness. **93** Now to him who did work by his or her own power, the wages (loin) is not a gift but a debt (choiv) paid to the person. **94** But to the person who is willing to work but does not have the power to work but believes (emunah) strongly that the owner of the job will give him everything needed to do the work, this believe (enumah) and obedience by doing the work after receiving the ability is counted for him or her as righteousness. **95** KingDawid also speaks about the reward of the person whom God found to be righteous through obedience achieved by the power of God and not by the person’s power otherwise it becomes salary earned for work done. **96** Blessed (Ashrey) are those whose past sins have been forgiven because they truly repented, and whose past sins have been covered because they have received the power to sin no more. **97** They are blessed because of the Spirit of blessing and righteousness they have received and their past sins will no longer be remembered. **98** Are they blessed because they were circumcised (bris milah) for even those who are not circumcised are equally blessed. For Avraham believed God and obeyed Him when he has not been circumcised and his faith and obedience was counted for him as righteousness (TZEDAKAH). **99** This shows that righteousness does not come as a result of circumcision, but as a result of faith and obedience to the commands of God. **100** Avraham was given the instruction of circumcision to serve as sign (ot) to differentiate himself from others who does not have faith in God. It also serves as a seal of righteousness in obedience which he achieved when he was uncircumcised, in order for him to be father of all who believe and obeyed God without being circumcised. This is why those who were not circumcised are also counted as righteous people because of their faith proved by obedience. **101** And for him to equally be father to all those who were circumcised according to the old law, who followed the footsteps of the obedience of Avraham in this covenant. **102** The promise (havtachah) made to Avraham that he will father of nations and that his through his seed (zera) those who will seek God in obedience shall be blessed did not come as a result og circumcision but as a result of the obedience of Avraham, just as The Creator said after the promise; “**because you have obeyed Me**”. **103** For if salvation can be secured by circumcision, obedience will be rendered useless and the promise (havtachah) will not have come. **104** Disobediece to the commandments attracts the anger of God and where there is no commandment, there will be no disobedience. **105** So the promise (havtachah) is not made for those who are circumcised but to all those irrespective of the nation who believed and were given the power of obedience through the Holy Spirit. **106** Obedience people are the true children of Avraham and for their sake, it is written for Avraham; You will be the father of many nations (AV HAMON GOYIM N'TATICHA). This is pleasant in the sight of The Most High (Elyon) Who alone can make all things possible according to His decrees.  **107** Withhope (tikvah) Avraham believed and keep obeying God so that this promise of being the father of many nations will be fulfilled. **108** Though Avraham became weak in faith (emunah) because of how old he and his wife were without child. He listened and got convinced by his wife and took another wife in order to have a child, but his obedience to the commandments of God made Our Father to overlook his doubt and fulfilled His promise to Him. **109** Avraham did not stop obeying and believing in God even when he has become very old, and God fulfilled His promise to him at the appointed time. **110** Avrahambelieves in the capability and willingness of God to fulfill His promise to Him. **111** Therefore, his strong faith made him to continue obeying all the commandments/instructions given to him by God and this is righteousness. **112** In the same way, if we believe in the power that raised the Son of God from the departed (mesim), when He came and suffered for our past sins and was hanged on a tree for our sake, the same power will see us through and brought us to where He is but we must live in obedience till the end.

OUR DESIRE TO PLEASE GOD HAVE MADE PEACE BETWEEN HIM AND US THROUGH OUR SAVIOUR.

**113** Therefore, since our faith and readiness to obey have given us access to the power of righteousness and declared us righteous without remembering our past sins, we are now in peace with Our Father through Our Saviour. **114** Through The Saviour, we have access to Our Father (Avinu) Who sent Him to come and reconcile us with Him so that we may be with Him forever in His kingdo**m.** This has been our hope. **115** But before then, we must be patience (zitzfleisch) in suffering and afflictions **and** fixed our minds on our hopefor it is through these persecutions that our faith is being testedand justified. **116** Our hope **(**tikvah) cannot at the end turn to sorrow and regret because the love (Ahavas) of Our Father for us has been revealed through His Son by giving to us the Spirit of His Son so that our hope will be certain and justified.  **117** For while we were still struggling with sin, Saviour (Moshia) came and suffered for sinners like us, he was hanged on a tree for our sins in order to defeat the master of sin for us. **118 It** is difficult to see someone who will on his or her own suffer and be hanged for the righteous (tzaddik) talk more of for sinners. **119** But it was not difficult for Our Saviour to do it for us in order to demonstrate His love (ahavah) for us even when we were still sinners (chote'im). **120** Sincewe have been sanctified by the sacrificial blood (DAHM) of Saviour (Moshia), we have equally been delivered through His blood from the consequences of our past sins which is eternal condemnation. **121** For if when we were enemies (oyevim) of Our Father, we were reconciled to Him through the blood of His Son, now that we are no longer enemies of Our Father but obedient children, we shall all be brought into His kingdom where there is no more suffering or persecution. **122** We shall rejoice with Our Saviour Who came and reconciled us with Our Father and calmed His burning anger against sinners who has repented.

SIN CAME IN THROUGH ADAM WHILE SALVATION CAME THROUGH THE SAVIOUR.

**123** Therefore, just as sin came into the world through one man, and through sin (Chet) death of the flesh (Mavet Basar) came and spread to all who have committed sin. **124** For sin has been conceived by the enemy of man even before any commandment was given to man. But the enemy could not bring this death of the flesh upon man through sin in the absent of commandment. **125** When commandment was given to our first parents to test their faith, the enemy who hated them for long went immediately and deceived them, leading them to sin and consequently physical death (Mavet) came upon man. **126** This death reigned from the time of Adam until time of Mosheh because he who has power over death has not come then. It affected even those who did not commit any sin. **127** But the effect of sin in man is not like the effect of the unmerited favour which is the grace (chesed) God gave to us through The Saviour. For if through the sin of one man, death of the flesh spread to many even those who are sinless like little children, so did righteousness spread to many who seek it through the Spirit of One Man; the Son of God. **128** The Spirit of grace was not given through the first man through whom sin spread in the world, the reward of any sin after judgment is eternal condemnation but the spirit of grace spread the power of righteousness and eternal joy to those who seek Him. **129** For the same way weakness to sin started from one man and spread through his flesh to all, so did victory over sin started from one man and spread through His Spirit to all who seek freedom from sin. **130** Therefore, righteousness has been made possible for us through the last Man just as condemnation came with sin through the first man. **131** For all those who continued to live in disobedience just like the first man disobeyed shall inherit the eternal suffering in the lake of fire, but those who continued in obedience till the end just as The Saviour obeyed till the end will inherit eternal joy in God’s Kingdom. **132** The commandments of Our Father through His Son were given to prevent lawlessness and to reveal what we must do to qualify for the Kingdom of Our Father. But whoever continued living in sin have rendered the grace of Our Father useless in his or her life. **133** Justas sin(chet) gave birth to physical death, so did the grace of Our Father through Our Saviour gave birth to righteousness in the life of all those who hates sin.

OUR FLESH DIED DUE TO SIN BUT OUR SPIRITS LIVES FOR OUR SAVIOUR.

**134** Now that it has been made clear to us that if we continue committing sin after receiving the word of God and becoming aware that what we are doing is evil, the Grace and mercy (Chen v’Chesed Hashem) of God has been abused in our lives. **135** Our flesh received death from sin (Chet) and we have buried this flesh through immersion and received new flesh, how can we still live in doing the evil things our old flesh desires?  **136** Are you not aware that all who were immersed in a natural flowing water (mayim tevilah) in the name of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) have died with Him and resurrect with Him to live a new life? **137** When we go beneath the surface of the water, we have been buried with Our Saviour. When we are raised out from beneath the water, we have resurrected from the dead with new body, leaving our old bodies buried. **138** Therefore, we must live a new life which shows that we have put away the old body we received from Adam and put on the new and sinless body we received from Our Saviour through His death by hanging on the tree. **139** For a dead body is free (niftar) from sin (Chet). Just as we have died, buried and resurrected with The Saviour (HaMoshia), we believe that we shall also live with him forever. **140** For whoever received the power of resurrection (Techiyah) has received the power above death and should no longer be afraid of death. **141** For whoever defeats death have defeated sin (Chet) once and for all. Therefore, eliminate the desire for sin (Chet) in your mind and strongly desire to obey all His commandments (ta’avot). **142** By doing so, you will receive the power of righteousness from The Spirit of The Son of God. This is the greatest weapon God has given to us against devil and devil will no longer control our lives. **143** For devil will no longer use the law against us because we are not law breakers but obedience children by the grace (Chesed) of Our Father.

WE ARE NOW SLAVES OF SAVIOUR AND NO LONGER SLAVES OF DEVIL.

**144** What then are we saying? To go back to sin after our liberation from sin by His grace (Chesed)? Never!  Do you not know that you are the slave (eved) of anyone who controls your life? If evil spirit is in control, you will bear the fruit of sin (chet) which leads to condemnation, but if you are controlled by The Holy Spirit, you will bear fruits of righteousness (Tzedek). **145** But thank God for you, for you were slaves (avadim) to devil in the past when you were filled with sinful desires, but you have given yourselves to God with burning desire to please Him. **146** Having been set free from the control forces of devil, you became slaves (avadim) to Our Saviour and righteousness of God (Tzidkat El) is now found in you. **147** Now, you must be ready to wage war against your former master (devil) whom you have rejected and submitted yourselves to The Saviour. He must come after you with all kinds of weapons to take you back to sin in order to re-establish his control over you. **148** He is always furious and desperate when he loose one soul to The Saviour (HaMoshia). But if you are sensitive to know when he is communicating and resist him with command in the name of God The Saviour, he will flee from you at that time. **149** This is the reason why you need to be spiritually conscious at all time in order not to be taken unawares by the enemy. **150** Do not forget that you are allowed to serve only one master and you will make your choice of whom to serve by accepting or rejecting the holy commandments given to us by Our Father through His Son who was hanged on a tree for our sake. **151** If you accept and obey the commandments of Our Saviour, you have accepted Him to be your Master and His Spirit will come upon you after your purification to give you power to resist devil whom you have rejected. **152** But if you reject any of His commandments, you have accepted devil as your master and he will assign evil spirits to you so that your desires will be contrary to the word of God. In this condition, the word of God turns to obstacles to people’s desires. **153** But always remember that everybody must inherit the portion assigned to his or her master. Those who live to disobey the Son of God must be with their master who is the devil wherever he will spend his eternity. Those who obeyed the Son of God must be with Him forever in His Kingdom. **154** The wages (loin) of sinners is eternal suffering while the reward of righteousness is eternal joy in the presence of God.

WE HAVE BEEN GRANTED FREEDOM FROM SIN

**155** My brothers in Saviour (Achim b’Moshiach), are you not aware that the old Covenant with God abides as long as the person lives. But if the person depart from this world, he is free from the covenant? **156** Take for instance, in marriage, a woman is into covenant with her husband by a law which restricts her from desiring another man. This law is active when her husband is alive. But if her husband is no more, she is free from that covenant and she can marry another man without being guilty of adultery. **157** In the same way, in the past, our flesh (basar) was into covenant with devil through sin and it controls us, but now, our flesh (basar) has been put to death and buried through immersion to be free from the covenant it has with devil. **158** We now received new flesh (basar) and new Spirit from Our Saviour (Moshienu) which is in New Covenant with His Spirit. Our Spirit is now in control of us unlike in the past when our flesh was used by devil to control us.  **159** The commandments of Our Father is not written on a tablet and placed in the ark as it was in the old covenant. They are now written in our minds through the Holy Spirit Who presents them to us every day and empower us to obey them.

THE BATTLE TO OVERCOME SIN AND THE POWER NEEDED FOR VICTORY

**160** Does this mean that the old covenant is bad? Not at all! Nobody would have known what sin is all about if not through the commandments and laws which was given first in the old. For if God did not warn us to abstain from covetousness (chamdanut), we shall not know that it is wrong to do such. **161** But devil utilized the commandments as an opportunity to turn man against God but influencing man to do things he has been commanded to avoid doing. For in the absence of the commandments of God. There will be nothing like sin (chet). **162** When Our Father have not given commandment to our first parents, they were sinless. But when the commandment (mitzvoh) came, sin (chet) also came from the wicked one who hates man. **163** The commandment (mitzvoh) was given for us to live in peace and joy when obeyed, but devil brought death from it by making man to disobey. **164** The commandments of Our Father has become the tools of devil to spread sin and gather souls for himself by generating his own commandments to counter God’s own.  **165** People prefer the commandments interpreted and presented by devil through his overpopulated servants because it removes the restrictions placed on them by the commandments of God. **166** Is it the commandments that leads us to sin, no! It is our old flesh which desires nothing except things hated by God. Therefore God’s commandments was given to us because of His love for us and His desires to be with us. Only those who loves Him and desires to be with Him listens, accepts and obeyed His commandments.  **167** In the past, it was impossible for me to resist the force that leads man to do evil even though I have the desire to do good. **168** I did not understand what was happening to me then and I always feel sad at the end of doing the wrong thing which I never plan to do. I always feel sad because the commandments will always inform me that I have done the wrong thing. **169** Then, it was not me doing evil but the power of devil was controlling my life and making it impossible for me to obey God. I know (da’as) that there is the desire to please Our Father in me, but because my flesh was controlling me, it deprived me the ability to obey My God. I always see myself working towards satisfying my flesh. **170** Each time I made up my mind to stop committing sin, I will still see myself committing the same sin I have denounced because I lacked power to stop the evil one from manipulating me. **171** Even though I was doing evil then, it was not me doing it because I never desire to do it. It was devil using his power to influence me to do his will.  **172** I started weeping and asking saying; helpless man like me I! Who will deliver me from the bondage of devil so that I can please my Creatror (Habo’re)? **173** Thanks be to The God of Avraham, Yitzchak and Yisrael for sending His only Son to come and rescue all who are in the same bondage with me.

WE MUST BE LED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT IN ORDER TO OBEY OUR FATHER

**174** Therefore, there is no judgment (gezar din) which found us guilty (ashem) and worthy for condemnation (harsha’ah) because we have been rescued by The Son of the Most High God. **175** The Power of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) which gives us victory and life (Chayyim) in Saviour (Moshia) have set us free from the bondage of sin (Chet) and death (Mavet). **176** For what could not be achieved in the old covenant because of imperfection in the priests and servants of then, has been achieved for us by God through His Son (Ben HaElohim) Who sets us free in the New Covenant sealed with His blood. **177** We now live in obedience to all the commandments of Our Father by the Power of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) and no longer in accordance with the desires of our flesh )basar). **178** For those who live to make their flesh (basar) satisfied are still under the control of devil, whereas those who live to satisfy the desires of their spirits are led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **179** For living in line with the desires of one’s flesh leads to eternal suffering of the soul whereas living to obey the commandments of Our Father by the Power of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) brings endless joy. **180** This is because all those whose attention are fixed on how to make their flesh (basar) appear as the world demands and how to satisfy other lustful and addicted desires of their flesh are enemies (eyvah) of Our Father, for they have no desire to please God and they hate the commandments of God because they opposes their desires. **181** Even though they believed that they are serving God, they have no knowledge about the True God, they serve the gods introduced to them by their prophets who speaks what they desire to hear.

THE HOLY SPIRIT IN US IS OUR IDENTITY AS GOD’S CHILDREN

**182** However, we are not under the control of evil spirit because we have rejected the desires of the flesh (basar). We are controlled by The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) from Our Saviour (Moshienu) Who dwells in us. All those who did not receive the Spirit of The Son of God (Ruach HaBen Elyon) has nothing to do with Him. **183** But if The Spirit (HaRuach) of The Saviour (HaMoshia) dwells in you, your flesh (basar) will be subdued and controlled by your spirit and righteousness will be perfected in you. **184** Brothers in Saviour (Achim b’Moshiach), we are no longer under the influence of devil through our flesh (basar). We are now under the influence of Our Saviour (Moshienu) through our spirit. **185** For if you live in accordance with the desires of the flesh (basar), you will certainly be condemned, but if the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) is in control, you will have nothing with the desires of the flesh but that of the spirit which leads to endless joy in God’s presence. **186** For this reason, only the few persons in the world who are led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaElohim) are children of God (yeladim El). This is because only them has the Power to obey the commandments of God. **187** But now, we did not receive the spirit of slavery (avdut) to live in fear, but we received the Spirit from The Son of God (Bnei El) and through Him, we have been adopted (Mishpat) to be sons and daughters of God. We now have the right to address God as Our Father (Avinu) because He has become Father (Av) to us.

WE MUST SUFFER FOR THE SAKE OF THE SAVIOUR IN ORDER TO SHARE IN HIS INHERITANCE.

**188** The Spirit of The Saviour (Ruach HaMoshia) in us bears witness (eidus) together with our own spirit (ruach) that we are children of God (yeladin El). **189** Since we are now Gods children, we are also heirs (yoreshim) of God’s properties and co-heirs with Our Saviour (Moshianu), but we must accept the sufferings that will come to us for the sake of His Name; the name rejected by evil men of the world. **190** For I am very sure that the suffering (yisurim) we shall undergo in this world (zman hazeh) is nothing to be afraid of when compared with the inheritance kept for us. **191** Therefore, all true children of God are eagerly expecting the day we shall be ushered into our home as sons and daughters of The Most High. **192** For devil have subjected the things created by Our Father to people as their gods. This is not the purpose for which they were created, but devil made it so to humiliate man and subject man to condemnation. **193** But those who will hear the truth and seek freedom from being slave to devil shall be set free and welcomed as sons and daughters into the family of God. **194** For we know (da’as) that the whole world is filled with suffering and pains for children of God, but we endure just as a pregnant woman endures childbirth pains (chevlei leydah) hoping that it will soon be over. **195** For we endure in hope (tikvah) which comes from the word we received and believed. But this hope (tikvah) did not built in us from what we see but what we heard without seeing.  **196** Since our hope is for things which are yet to come, we must endure and wait patiently (zitzfleisch) for the day we shall receive the things we hope to get. **197** While enduring and waiting patiently, The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) in us did not abandon us in sufferings and trials, but He helps us in our weakness by making known to us the secret plans of our enemy and the way out. **198** Even in our prayers (tefillos); we do not know all the unseen things we need to consider in our prayers, but the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) in us speaks through us in a strange language which only spirits understands. **199** The intervention of the Holy Spirit makes our prayers to be said according to the will of Our Father (Avinu) and not according to what we have in mind.

WE ARE SUPERIOR TO ALL PROBLEMS BECAUSE WE CANNOT BE DEFEATED BY DEVIL.

**200** It has been made known to us that with all the persecutions and tribulations we suffer in this world, even when we are to lose our lives, they will all turn to our good and favour because we loves Our Father. We have been destined to victory and endless joy and no power can stop the plans of God for His children. **201** Our Father knows (da’as) those who desires to please Him even from the beginning and He sent The Spirit of His Son (Ben) to dwell in them so that they all will become sons and daughters of God with The Saviour being The Firstborn (HaBechor) among all. **202** All those who proved their love through obedience to Our Father have attracted Our Father to themselves and they were located. Those He located were called and those He called He forgave their past sins, and prepare them to join Him in His kingdom. **203** With the things Our Father is doing for us, it is now clear that when He is for us, no one can rise against us because no one can challenge Him. **204** If He did not spare His only Son (Bnei El), but gave Him up to have us back, what else will be difficult for Him to do for us? **205** Who will rise against the chosen children of God (Bechirei HaEl)? God Himself rescued and purified us and accepted us as His children. **206** Who then has the power to condemn us? Our Saviour Who has the Power above all powers gave His life for us, took it back and returned to His kingdom where He is waiting for the day of our welcome. **207** He has given us greater power than the power of devil so that we can overcome evil forces in the world. Who can prevent us from loving Our Father? What kind of condition can stop us from obeying Our Father? Is it afflictions (Tzoros), distress condition, persecutions (redifot), hunger, dangers in the world, or fear of death? **208** For it is written, "For Your sake we are being killed every day; we are tagged as sheep for slaughter" (KI ALECHA HORAGNU KOL HAYOM NECHESHAVNU K’TZON TIVCHAH TEHILLIM). **209** But in all these distressing conditions, we remained faithful to Our Father by His Power in us. **210** For I am very sure that nothing is worthy to stop us from obeying Our Father. Threat to life (chayyin), deception from spirits and men, worldly things cannot stop us from showing love to Our Father and Our Saviour by obeying all His commandments.

OUR FATHER CHOOSES ONLY THOSE WHO DESIRE TO PLEASE HIM AS HIS CHILDREN.

**211** The truth (HaEmes) is that my brothers who descended from Yisrael failed to acknowledge what God did for them. I always feel bordered and disturbed whenever I remembered them because I wish they all could realize and be saved. **212** At times I wish that they are in my position, seeing what I have seen and knowing what I have known and be saved. **213** Indeed they are sons of (Bnei) Yisrael who were privileged to be the only people in this world who had Covenant with Our Creator. **214** They received the commandments of God and God left His kingdom and came to the world to dwell among them. **215** Among them was raised the patriarchs (Avot) who were messengers of God in the old and from them also came The Saviour (HaMoshia), The Son of God (Bnei El) Who appeared in human form to rescue us. **216** But with all these privileges, they are still hostile from God. For their sake, the word of God (Dvar El) revealed that not all those who descended from Yisrael are children of God, but all those who obeys the commandments of God. They are the redeemed and true descendants of Avraham irrespective of their origin. **217** Our Father is faithful with His Covenants and Promises to man. No man can assist Him in keeping His promise because nothing is difficult for Him to do. **218** When He made promise to Avraham, He said to him, your wife Sarah will give you a son who will inherit all I have given to you. When Avraham had a son through another woman, he expected God to accept the child as the promised child but God did not accept Avrahams plead, but insist in fulfilling His promise through Sarah at His appointed time. **219** When Sarah had Yitzchak, God said to Avraham, "In Yitzchak shall your seed be called" (BEYITZCHAK YIKARE L’CHA ZERA). Therefore, it is not the duty of man to fulfill Gods promise but the duty of our able God. **220** Moreover, God did not chose as men chose otherwise He would have chosen the first son of Avraham. He chooses according to His Covenant and His promises. This is why the promised son of Avraham who is Yitzchak became the heir of what God gave to Avraham. **221** Remember that when The Saviour visited Avraham, He made a promise (havtachah) to Avraham saying; "About this time I will visit you again and Sarah your wife shall have a son" (KA’ET SHOV ASHUV UL’SARAH BEN). This promise has been fulfilled. **222** Remember the earlier promise of God to Avraham, He said to Avraham, through your Seed, all who desires to please Me will be blessed. This promise is not only for those who descended from the tribe of Avraham, but for everyone who desires to please God irrespective of the person’s origin. **223** Our Father also spoke through Hoshea saying, "And I will call those who are not descendants of Yisrael My people, and those whose fathers did not love Me will love Me. "For just as I referred to their ancestors as my enemies, so shall I refer to them as My sons and daughters". **224** Yeshayahu The prophet under the influence of The Holy Spirit said; "Even if the number of the descendants of Yisrael are as the sand of the sea, only few remnant (She’erit) will be saved.  **225** The Holy Spirit also revealed through Yeshayahu saying; "If The Creator (Habo’re) did not left some survivors (SARID KIM’AT) in Yisrael, we would have become like S’dom and Amora". This is because, The Saviour would not have come if there is no descendants from Dawid remaining in Yisrael. **226** All these prophecies were fulfilled so that those who are not descendants of Yisrael will as well achieve righteousness (Tzedek) by believing and obeying The Son of God. **227** Many descendants of Yisrael wrongly believed that they can achieve righteousness (Tzedek) by adhering to the law (Torah) and commandments given through Mosheh in the old covenant without knowing that the old covenant which is temporal has been replaced by The New and eternal Covenant made through The Saviour. Because of this, they did not believe in The Saviour and they rejected His commandments.  **228** But some who are not descendants of Yisrael believed in The Saviour, accepted His teachings and obeyed His commandments and they were referred to as true descendants of Yisrael and true children Avraham. **229** Their desires have turned the commandments of God to a stumbling stone (EVEN NEGEF) over them as it is written, "Behold (Hinei), they have placed for themselves in Tziyon a stone of stumbling and a rock of obstruction, but he who believes in Me and obeyed Me shall not be pulled down.

THE CHOSEN WERE NOT OBEDIENT, THE REJECTED DESIRES OBEDIENCE AND WERE CHOSEN.

**230** My brothers in Saviour (Achim b’Moshia), you have seen the present condition of the descendants of Yisrael. We have to remember them in our prayers for the sake of those who desire to please Our Father but lacked the power to do so. **231** It has been my desire (tshuka) for them to be saved and I have been praying for them. **232** For I am very sure that some of them have the zeal (kinat) to please God, but lacked the knowledge (da’as) and understanding (binah) of the new means to achieve this righteous desires. **233** They were struggling on their own to please God without knowing that it is impossible without the Power from The Spirit of The Son of God.  **234** For The Saviour (HaMoshia) is the only means to the power to obey the new law (Torah) and commandments of God and this is called the righteousness of God (YITZDAK IM El) in man. It is accessible to those who heard the good news and believed (emunah) in the saving power of The Saviour (HaMoshia). **235** Mosheh was used to establish the old Covenant where worshippers are serving The Creator (Habo’re) by their own power. Then the power of God was not given to all, but only to selected servants who are mediators between the people and God and those who undertake vow of separation. **236** Then devil was succeeding in leading many of them including the priests to sin because of lack of Power from the Holy Spirit. Those who committed sin unintentionally in those days are set free by atonement sacrifice obtained from animal blood whereas deliberate sinners are killed by either casting of stones or by hanging on a tree. **237** It was so then because animal blood was used by Mosheh to seal that old covenant. So all those who unintentionally breaks any of the terms of that covenant must provide animal blood for atonement. **238** Now, we are partakers in the best and everlasting Covenant established through the Son of God and sealed with His sinless blood. **239** Those who disobeys any of the terms of this New Covenant unintentionally obtains immediate atonement from the blood of Our Saviour while deliberate offenders are condemned. **240** This is so because this New Covenant was sealed by the blood of The Saviour. The use of animal blood ended in the old covenant and has no place in this New and eternal Covenant. **241** All partakers in this New Covenant are under the covenant of separation just as it was in the separation (Natzri) vow of the old, and they must observe all the laws given for this separation. **242** In this New and eternal Covenant, Power to overcome sin has been given to all who are willing to obey God through The Holy Spirit. Abyone who continues in sin does so willingly and there will be no excuse for such person on the last day. **245** You were made members of this Covenant Family because when you heard the Truth, The Good News, you believed and repented. You received immersion to remove your old and sinful flesh and come up with a new and sinless flesh. Then you received Power through The Holy Spirit to subdue the desire and urge for sin. **244** This New Covenant is open for both descendants of Yisrael and non Yisrael descendants. There is no differences between a believer from Yisrael and a believer from any other part of the world, for all who believes irrespective of family trace were given the same Holy Spirit Who united us with Our Father in The Saviour. **245** All true believers has been equipped with the most deadly weapon in the world. This weapon is the Name of Our Father which Our Saviour inherited. For devil and all his partners has been commanded to surrender and obey any child of God who commands him in the name God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) or God in our midst (Imanu’El). **246** This is the reason why God spoke through His prophet Yoel saying; All God’s children who call upon The Name of The Saviour must be saved (V’HAYAH KOL ASHER YIKRA B’SHEM HaMoshia). This word is strictly for God’s children because outsiders cannot call on someone they do not know. **247** How can they know Him when they do not accept His commandments? How then can they accept His commandments when they do not believe in Him? It is impossible for them to believe in someone they heard nothing about, and they cannot hear any message about Him without a witness being sent to preach to them. **248** But witnesses are being sent only to those who seek to please The Creator (Habo’re) with all their minds, with all their strength, and with extreme commitment. **249** They are being located wherever they are and delivered the good news to them because they are thirsty for righteousness. They gladly welcome preachers of the Truth because it is written, "How beautiful are the feet of those who preach the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) ". **250** It was revealed through Yeshayahu the Prophet that not all has the desire for obedience (mishma’at) to the commandments of God. He also asked saying "Who has believed that which is heard, our message?" (MI HE’EMIN LISHMU’ATEINU). **251** So, those who believed (emunah) in the capability of the Son of God to save them from sinful life does so because they have heard about Him and what He has done for us. **252** Is the descendants of Yisrael not aware of this? On the contrary: "The news about God The Saviour has spread to all parts of the world. **253** But people of the old covenant do not know Him because they rejected the New Covenant? In the old, Mosheh revealed saying: "you will be jealous when you see people from other nations serving The God of your fathers. You will become angry." **254** Our Father spoke through Yeshayahu saying "I have revealed Myself to those who seek Me with extreme zeal to obey Me; I have decided to be with those who ask for Me from other nations".  **255** But concerning Yisrael descendants He says: "Every day I keep calling on My covenant people, I stretched out My hands to bring them back, but they choose to remain in disobedient.

YISRAEL DESCENDANTS WERE BLINDED BY DEVIL THROUGH THEIR EVIL DESIRES.

**256** Have God forsaken His people? Not at all! The people He forsake are those who forsake Him by living contrary to His will. For I too is a descendant of Yisrael, from the seed (zera) of Avraham from the tribe of Benyamin. **257** If all the tribe of Yisrael has been forsaken by God, He will not chose servants and witnesses from Yisrael in this New Covenant. There are still some descendants of Yisrael who has strong desires to please Our Father. **258** Remember that in the old Eliyahu the prophet (HaNavi) appeals to Our Father saying, enemies have killed all your prophets (Nevi’im) except me, and now they seek my life. Then Our Father replied him saying; there are still so many servants and prophets among you who did not defile themselves by bowing to the image of Ba’al. When the time comes, they will manifest.  **259** So even now, there are some descendants of Yisrael who utilizes the Grace of Our Father to us by turning away from sin and seeking to please Him. **260** They did not achieve this by their own power, but by the Power from the Spirit of Grace. The people of Yisrael were first invited into the kingdom of God but majority were not interested because devil have hardened their minds. As it is written, "devil blinded their eyes that they should not see and he corrupted their minds through the worldly desires he induced in them so that they will see the word of God as obstacles to their desires.  **261** Dawid spoke about disobedience saying; "their drinking table (shulchan) has become a snare, net or trap to them. Their eyes has been darkened by their master so that they cannot see, and they have refused to raise up their faces unto their Creator. **262** They will all perish if they did not repent and seek freedom from sin. People from other nations are repenting and forsaking sin to be accepted by God Whom His people rejected. **263** You too have repented and converted from children of devil to children of God and you now have equal rights with Yisrael descendants in the family of God.  **264** But know that in the same way God did not spare the descendants of Yisrael who break His covenant, he will not spare you. **265** The same way He showed mercy and love to Yisrael descendants who live to please Him, He will equally shower His mercy and love upon you. ONLY THE REPENTED ONES SHALL BE SAVED

**266** Let it be fresh in your minds that God is not partial. His judgment is of equal standard for all. In the old, those who disobeyed did not enter the Promised Land. **267** When Mosheh disobeyed unintentionally, he thought that Our Father will consider how close and dedicated he has been to him. But he too did not enter the Promised Land because all sinners has equal reward from God according to His pronouncement. **268** So, on the judgment day, only those who repented from anything called sin by the word of God will be saved from eternal suffering. It has nothing to do with whether you are a descendant of Yisrael or not. **269** Therefore be vigilant over your selves especially in your desires and in anger to avoid the enemy from taking you unawares. **270** Who knows what is in God’s mind if He did not reveal it to man? Who is the adviser of God in His decision making? Who is giving something to God with hope that God will pay Him back? What did we give to God in order to be alive in the world today? What did we give to God that makes us worthy for His Son to suffer and died for us? Fools live without understanding!  **271** Because from Him comes all good things, and through Him we are cared for and to Him belongs all the things we have through righteous means.

OUR BODY AND SOUL MUST BE OFFERED TO OUR FATHER AS A LIVING SACRIFICE.

**272** My brothers and sisters in Saviour (Achim b’Moshia), God have shown us mercy through His Son Who came for our rescue from the bondage devil. We were kept in this bondage by devil through our flesh which desires nothing helpful to our spirits. **273** Now, present your bodies (geviyah) to Him Who rescued us as a living sacrifice (korban chai), to be holy (kadosh) and acceptable to God. This is the first thing any true worshipper of God must do before becoming acceptable to God. **274** Do not make your body to appear the way the bodies of unbelievers appeared, for they follow the patterns of the world (Olam Hazeh) which is unacceptable to Our Father. **275** Let the desires in your minds be only things that pleases Your Father, things which are in line with His commandments. When you have such desires, God will draw close to you and reveal His will (ratzon) to you, you will know the good and bad things through His commandments. **276** Do not think that anyone is greater than the other in the family of God. For we all received the same Gift of Power through the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to one and equal in Him. Therefore make sure that the seed of devil which is pride did not germinate in you. **277** Be spiritually conscious of yourselves by monitoring the voices which speaks to you and be self-control (shlitah atzmi). **278** For just as in one body, many members are attached, but all the attached members were not assigned the same function to perform.  So we all got attached to one body of The Saviour (HaMoshia), and we are individually members of one another. **279** Having the same Gifts (matanot) of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who enables us to carry out our duties as assigned to us by Our Father. We can be used as prophets (nevi’im) if the need arises. **280** He gives us the Power to serve God (avodas kodesh) as God desired, the power to explain the Truth to one another, to speak strengthening and encouraging (chizzuk) words to one another, to help the needy secretly as desired by Our Father. We all received leadership (manhigut) ability to put heads together and forge ahead. We are gifted with Power of healing and foods to visit the helpless sick (bikkur cholim) and sow mercy to them. **281** We who received the Gift of God shows love (ahavah) to all without hypocrisy (tzevi’ut). We hate everything God hates and love all the things loved by God. **282** We must love and share feelings with one another as members of one body. Anything which hurts one person hurts all, and anything which favours one of us favours all of us. We have to share everything we have with one another in such a way that no one will lack while other has. **283** We must be zealous and committed in our service to Our Father, without negligence or weakness. We must rejoice (simcha) in our hope (tikvah). We must be patience (zitzfleisch) in afflictions (tzoros) knowing that it is temporal. We must remain faithful to Our Father through obedience so that our prayers (davening) will not be obstructed. **284** We must generous to the needy starting from our own members (Kadoshim) to outsiders. We must practice hospitality (hachnosas orchim) especially to strangers. **285** We must show love to those who hates us and wish good to those who wish us evil, those who persecute (redifah) us. We must not do to them as they have done to us, otherwise we shall have the same reward with them. But when we do opposite of what they do, we shall receive opposite of what their reward will be. **286** We must rejoice (simcha) with our members who rejoices, and share their pains together. **287** We must avoid discrimination among ourselves and relate to all in equal manner. We must not listen to or pay attention to unholy words but listen only to words which pleases The Saviour Who dwells in us.  We must be humble just as He Who dwell in us is humble. **288** We must not desire revenge, we must not rejoice over the ugly situation of our enemies, we must do only things that pleases Our Father. We must seek peace (shalom) in our relationship with all except when disobedience to God is needed for peace to reign. **289** Revenge is not our responsibility, but God’s responsibility at His appointed time. For it is written, vengeance is mine (LI NAKAM V’SHILEM). **290** "Therefore if our enemy is hungry, we must feed them; if they are thirsty, we must give them water to drink; for by so doing, we are heaping coals of fire on their head whenever they desire evil against us" **291** Do not submit to evil thoughts and desires, but always overcome evil (ra’a) by desiring to do good (tov).

BE CAREFUL WITH RULERS OF THE WORLD AND RESIST THEIR EVIL

**292** Be very careful in your relationship with the rulers of this world. You have been informed on how the enemy desires to take away from man the kingdom of this world and to rule in it as his own kingdom. **293** This he achieved by leading man to sin. Since then, Our Father is only interested in the affairs of His children in this world and not in government of the world. **294** Leaders at all levels in this world are being selected by the ruler of this world through his representatives in the world. They despise the commandments of God and make a different laws and impose it on the people. **295** The laws they made is being executed on the poor people because they break it without facing any punished. They made their laws in such a way that it will enable them to achieve their evil desires in the world. **296** Any of their laws which did not contradict the commandments of Our Father is to be obeyed, like paying of taxes and other revenues which they used to generate income from the people. **297** But resist and do not obey any of their laws which exposes you to the danger of disobeying any of the commandments of God. For this was how devil planned to consume the children of God in Babylon (Chananyahu, Azaryahu, and Mishael) when they were compelled to obey the law of idol worship, but they resisted the king and were vindicated by Our Father when they were thrown into great frame of fire. **298** Remember Daniel who was also saved in the den of lions by Our Father. He was thrown into the den of lion because he disobeyed the law that restricted him from praying to his God. **299** These rulers of the world will always make laws which will subject children of God to sin in order to accomplish the aim of their overall ruler. Their laws are being reviewed whenever they like in order to achieve their immediate objectives. Resist them, and have nothing to do with their appointments, for all who received appointments from them must go astray to please them. **300** Know that you cannot avoid their agents as long as you are in this world, so be careful and avoid creating opportunity for them to harm you because of what you suppose to do. Pay their taxes, levies or revenues as at when due, for this is the only thing you owe them in the world.

LOVE IS SUPERIOR TO ALL COMMANDMENTS BECAUSE ONLY THOSE WHO LOVES OBEYS.

**301** Remember that the commandments of Our Father were summarized in the two commandments of love (ahavah) given to us. First, we are commanded to love Our Creator and Our God. We can only prove our love for God when we obey all His commandments. This is because He said, if you love Me obey all My commandments. **302** The second commandment of love is for us to love our neighbor as we love ourselves. This commandment restricted us from doing evil to anyone, or from leading anyone to sin which kills. **303** If you love your neighbor, you will not desire to see him or her dead, you will not steal from him or her, you will not desire sexual immorality with him or her because you know very well that the sin will separate him or her from God. **304** Anyone who loves his neighbor cannot do wrong to his or her neighbor (re’a). Therefore the fulfillment of the commandments of God is to show love (ahavah) through obedience. **305** Besides this, take note that (da’as) that our time in this world is fast diminishing. We must wake up from slumber (sheynah) and perfect our salvation by getting rid of all obstacles in order to be ready for departure. **306** The night (Lailah) is elapsing, and the day (HaYom) is fast approaching. Remember that judgment is real and that there is continuation of life after judgment either in suffering or in joy. **307** Let us now reject and hate all acts of darkness (choshech), and adhere to the weapons (neshek) of rightousness (tzedeck) to live in the light (Ohr) of God. **308** Let us not joke with even one of the commandments of God, but to do everything possible to keep all not by our power but by the Power of The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who dwell in us. **309** Live a spiritually motivated life and do not resist the influence of the Spirit of The Saviour (HaMoshia) in you, so that the desires of your flesh (basar) will be subdued.

FAITH MUST BE ONE FOR WE ARE CALLED BY ONE GOD WHO GAVE US ONE DOCTRINE.

**310** Do not be worried over the faith of outsiders who are not members of the Family of The Firstborn of all Creation. For the commandments of God are given only to the Covenant children of God and not to outsiders who are not partakers in the Covenant. **311** Children of God accepts the commandments given to them with joy and agreed to observe them, but outsiders cannot accept them because they opposes their desires and their master have told them that it is irrelevant in their lives. **312** We must not judge or condemn them because a day has been set aside for all to be judged based on the commandments given by God. **313** For those who observe some days to be special or holy, they do so according to the tradition handed down to them by their ancestors who worship created things rather than The Creator. But you know that all days are equal and that Our Father expected us to be holy all the days of our lives and not for some days as evil men claimed. **314** As for eating and drinking, we must not be distracted with their faith. They believed that meat is not to be eaten on certain days, and that they are free to drink all kinds of influencing wines. But do not forget that they do so to honour the gods they worship. **315** Abstain from all the unclean meats we have been commanded to avoid, and do not taste the alcoholic wines they drink if you love The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **316** Our faith did not restrict us from eating meat or avoiding work on certain days because the establishment of the New Covenant abolishes the old covenant where some days are observed as special. **317** Have nothing to do with laws and commandments observed idol worshippers, for they are not meant for us just as ours are not meant for them. **318** For no one lives to control himself, but everybody is being controlled by the spirit of the god he or she is serving. Children of God are living according to the control of The Spirit of The Son of God, while others are living to do the will of their father; the devil who is in control of their lives. **319** We are the properties of God both when we are alive and when we falls asleep, but outsiders belongs to the enemy while alive in this world, and they must share his inheritance with him on the last day. **320** For it was for this reason (tachlis) that The Saviour (HaMoshia) came and departed to the place of the dead and resurrected to live again, so that all who obeys Him will be with Him both the living and the sleeping. **321** So we are not to be worried about the faith of others, for all men must be judged according to their works while in the world.

DO NOTHING TO PLEASE MAN, INSIST IN PLEASING GOD.

**322** We must be very careful to avoid being used by devil against our brother or sister who is not very strong in faith. Let each of us do only things which will please Our Father, for such is beneficial for up-building of our fellow believers. **323** For we are not commanded to spread the good news by preaching alone, but more importantly, by setting example in our daily life activities. **324** This is because devil will use the weakness of one believer to discourage many others who might give up faith if not stable and rigid. **325** For even The Saviour (HaMoshia) did not teach us by words alone, but with example in His life in the world. He did not come to satisfy or please himself; but, as it is written, the reproaches of those who reproach You have fallen on Me ("V’CHERPOT CHORPECHA NAF’LU ALAI")"). **326** The documented word of God was written earlier for our teaching and enlightenment into the truth so that we shall be aware of the persecutions we should expect as we continue in our faith through endurance zitzfleisch, and through the encouragement (nechamah) from the Holy Scripture (Kitvei Hakodesh) shall stick to our hope (tikvah) for the end. **327** Our Father have already given to us knowledge, wisdom, and Power to withstand and overcome the devices of the enemy and for us to remain united in His Son, The Saviour (HaMoshia). **328** We must jointly worship Our Father in one spirit and love and not as each of us wishes. Therefore, we must treat each other with love and passion for the safety of the soul just as Our Saviour did to us. **329** Our Father sent The Saviour (Moshia) from among the descendants of Yisrael to serve and minister the truth (HaEmes) to them in fulfilment of Promise (havtachot) made to their ancestors (Avot). **330** So that through them, other nations (Goyim) in the world will receive the truth and praise Our Father (Avinu) for His mercy (chaninah). As it is written, "For this reason I will confess You among nations (Goyim) and sing praises to Your Name" **331** Furthermore He says, Rejoice, nations (Goyim) with his people ("HARNINU GOYIM AMMO") And again, Praise The Creator (Habo’re), all you nations (Goyim), and let all the people praise Him. ("HALELU ES HABO’RE KOL GOYIM SHABBECHUHU KOL HAUMMIM") **332** And again Our Father spoke through Yeshayahu saying; The Root of Yishai "(HASHORESH OF YISHAI) shall come forth, even the One Who arises to rule all the nations (GOYIM); in Him other nations in the world who are not from Yisrael shall fix their hope (TIKVAH)" This prophecy is now fulfilled in you. **333** May the God Who gives Hope (Tikvah), joy (simcha) and peace (shalom) abide in you, so that your hope (tikvah) will be achieved by the Power (ko’ach) of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **334** My beloved brothers in Saviour (Achim b’Moshiach), I am convinced that you are living a pleasant life in the sight of Our Father, Who filled you with knowledge (da’as), and give you the ability to correct one another. **335** But I still see need to write this Holy Message (iggeret hakodesh) to you as a way of reminding you what is expected from you by the Grace (chesed) of Our Father Who called me to serve non-Yisrael nations. **336** To be a minister (mesharet) of The Saviour (HaMoshia) to other nations (Goyim), spreading the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) of our salvation and our invitation into the kingdom of God. **337** Therefore, I drive great joy (simcha gaddoleh) in serving The Saviour (HaMoshia) in obedience to the will of Our Father. For I have nothing to offer except what The Saviour (HaMoshia) have done for us both by His word and His deeds.  **338** The strange things He performed through us by the work of The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) are testifying of His present with us starting from Yerushalayim to Illyricum which is Yugoslavia down to Albania where I have completed the spreading of the good news (Besuras HaGeulah). **339** I am very happy to achieve this because I have always aspired to take the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) to places where it has not been taken to.  **340** This is what the Prophet said as it is written, "Those who had not been told about Him will be told, and those who had not heard shall hear and understand". **341** For this reason, I have not been able to come to you in order to cover all the places where the good news are yet to be preached. **342** But now that the work is less, I look forward to coming to you as I have desired for many years. I will be travelling to Spain, and I hope to visit you as I pass through and to be sent off by you after being satisfied of staying with you. **343** But now I am traveling to Yerushalayim to submit the contributions (tzedakah) made for the saints (Kadoshim) by our members in Macedonia and Achaia (Greece). **344** For they were not persuaded by anyone to do so, but out of their willingness and love for their brothers and sisters, they have done this. After delivering these gifts to our family in Yerushalyim, I will visit you as I travel from there to Spain. **345** I am coming to share the blessings of The Saviour (Birkat HaMoshiach) with you. Please do not forget me in your prayers (tefillos) for great is the battle ahead. Pray for me to be successful in my message to unbelievers in Yehudah, and for my holy work (avodas kodesh) to our family in Yerushalayim to be acceptable to them. **346** So that I will come to you with great joy (simcha) and be refreshed with you in the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) as we fellowship together. **347** May The Peace giving God remain with you all (V’Elohei HaShalom im kulechem), Agreed!

APPRECIATION AND GREETINGS TO MEMBERS OF THE HOLY FAMILY.

**348** I bring our sister (achoteinu) Phoebe to your watch. She is serving in Cenchreae. Do nothing to discourage her. Welcome her and be kind (mekarev) to her in a way it will please Our Master. **349** Assist her whenever she is in need, for she has also been a source of God’s help to many and even to me. **350** Greet (Drishat Shalom) Prisca and Aquila my fellow workers (po’alim) in The family of Saviour.  **351** They did not care about the threat to their lives (mesirat nefesh) as they work hard for my sake, and for the good of all the members of our family (kol kehillot). **352** My greetings goes (Drishat Shalom) to our members (kehillah) who gather in their house. I greet (Drishat Shalom) Epaenetus, who is our firstfruit (bikkurim) in Asia, first to believe in The Saviour (Moshia). **353** Greetings to (Drishat Shalom) to Miryam, who has labored much for us. Greetings to (Drishat Shalom) Andronicus and Junia, my relatives (kinsfolk) who spent time with me in prison, who rendered outstanding services among us and also were in Moshia before me. **354** Greetings (Drishat Shalom) to Ampliatus, my beloved sister in The Saviour (HaMoshia).  Greetings (Drishat Shalom) to Urbanus, our fellow labourer (po’el) in Saviour (Moshia), and my beloved friend Stachys. **355** Greetings (Drishat Shalom) to Apelles, the servant approved by The Saviour (Moshia). Greetings (Drishat Shalom) to our members from the household of Aristobulus. **356** Greetings (Drishat Shalom) to Herodion, my relative. Greetings (Drishat Shalom) to members of the household of Narcissus who are in Saviour (Moshia). **357** Greetings (Drishat Shalom) to Tryphaena and Tryphosa, who have equally worked hard in for Our Saviour. Greetings (Drishat Shalom) to my beloved sister Persis, who has labored much in our family. **358** Greetings (Drishat Shalom) to Rufus the elect (Bechir) and his mother (Em) who equally cares for me as one of her sons. **359** Greetings (Drishat Shalom) to Asyncritus, Phlegon, Patrobas, and all our brothers in The Saviour (Achim b’Moshiach) with them. **360** Greetings (Drishat Shalom) to Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister (achot), Olympas and all the saints (Kadoshim) with them. **361** Greet one another with true love (Ahavah Emes). All the members (Kehillot) of Saviour’s family send their Greetings (Drishat Shalom) to you all. **362** Have nothing to do with those who has a different believe from us, those who cares not about the commandments of Our Saviour. Their master who is the devil will use them to tempt you and trap you down. **363** For such people do not desire to serve the True God, but are out for money making, to satisfy their own appetites. They deceive their captives by making the commandments of The Saviour irrelevant to their lives. They preach smooth and enticing words to which is in line with the desires of their member. **364** Your obedience (mishma’at) is visible to all, both believers and unbelievers. And this is the reason why outsiders hates us, we hate what they love and love the things they hate. So I am proud of you and I always rejoice (simcha) over you. Continue to resist the desire for what is evil (rah) and waste no time in doing what is good (Tov) to Our Father (Avinu). **365** Our Father (Avinu) has given us peace by placing the devil under our feet by giving us greater power than his power. **366** Timotiyos my fellow worker (po’el) sends Greetings (Drishat Shalom) to you. Also Lucius, Jason, and Sosipater, my relatives in Saviour are all greeting.  I, Tertius, who have written this message (iggeret) and send to you is Greeting (Drishat Shalom) you in The Saviour (HaMoshia). **367** Gaius, who is a greater helper to me and to the whole members of our family (kehillah) sends Greetings (Drishat Shalom) to you. Erastus, the city treasurer and Quartus sends Greetings (Drishat Shalom) to you. **368** May the Mercy and Grace (chen v’chesed) of Our Creator (Habo’re) and Saviour remain utilized in you all. Agreed!  **369** I thank Our Father (Avinu) Who established you by my message about His Son, the message which has been hidden over ages from those who do not desire it and has now been made known to you. The commandments (mitzvoh) of the The Son of God is the secret access to The Kingdom of God to those who live to obey all.  **370** To the everlasting God alone we must sing praises to and worship Him through obedience as we proceed to dwell with Him forever.

**FIRST MESSAGE OF SHUAL TO THE CORINTHANS**

INTRODUCTION

**1** I am your brother and your servant Sha’ul, called by Our Father to be witness to His Son, God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). I am sending this message to you with our brother Sosthenes who is also a witness to The Saviour (HaMoshia).  **2** This message is for all true believers in Corinth and in all part of the world. May the peace of Our Father through His Son remain in you.

THANKSGIVING

**3** I give thanks (Modeh Ani) to Our Father always for your salvation in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) and your ability to stand boldly against our enemy in trial, persecution and other tempting means. **4** For in all trial and afflictions, you remained faithful to Saviour (Moshia) who enriched you with knowledge and power to overcome our enemy, the devil. **5** All the sufferings awaiting believers in Saviour as He earlier revealed to us and the witnesses of His works and salvation has been confirmed in your lives. This is what makes you true believers in God and Saviour. **6** He made sure that we lack nothing needed to serve Him in truth and in Spirit. He has prepared us for victory in all aspects of devilish devices even till the end when we shall be confirmed His sons and daughters in His Holy Kingdom. **7** Our Father (Avinu) is extremely faithful (Ne’eman) and He has fulfilled all His promises to those who loves Him through His Son so that we all shall go back to Him in joy.

WARNING ABOUT FALSE DOCTRINES AND TEACHINGS

**8** My brothers and sisters (Achim V’Achot), make sure that you all believe in the same doctrine laid down for us by Our Saviour. Do not allow anyone to deceive you with teachings and doctrines which did not come from the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) but from worldly institutions established by the enemy. **9** For differences in doctrine leads to divisions and such can only be seen in the family of devil where people followed the deceptive teachings given by the enemy through his overpopulated servants. **10** But the family of Saviour is one in the whole world, with one doctrine and practices received from the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh).

REBUKING ABOUT DIVISIONS AMONG BELIEVERS

**11** I am disappointed when I got a report about you from Chloe, that you are no longer in unity with one another. Some of you have depended on servants instead of depending on The Saviour (HaMoshia). **12** Did we receive different Holy Spirit? Remember He Who was hanged on a tree for your sake and depend on Him alone. Did you receive immersion in the name of any servant? Was it not done in the name of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El)? **13** Depending on any servant will put that servant in danger of condemnation because devil will put all effort towards misleading the servant so that all who depended on him will equally and easily be misled. **14** I know that all the people I performed their immersion (tevilah) were not immersed in my name but in the name God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). **15** For Saviour (Moshia) did not command us to perform immersion for believers in our own names, but He commanded us to immerse in His Name (God The Saviour) which saves the believer. **16** All of us who are privileged to serve were called to bear witness to the good news (HaGeulah), not by words taught by the empty vessels who claimed to be educated, but by the power and wisdom given by the same Holy Spirit. **17** So no true servant of God is greater than the other, but we may be given different tasks according to the will of Our Father.

TRUE WISDOM AND KNOWLEDGE COMES FROM GOD

**18** This message of eternal joy and invitation to the kingdom of God (Malchut El) which we are called to spread is seen as foolishness (narrishkait) by those who are perishing through their worldly desires. But to us who are saved by the blood of The Saviour Who was hanged on a tree, it rekindled the knowledge and the power of God in us. **19** For it is written, I will prove to those who attended worldly institutions and be certified by men to be wise that they lack wisdom, and those who claimed to be intelligence will know that they are empty. **20** Who is a Wiseman (chacham)? He who received the Spirit Who gives knowledge and wisdom is wise. From where comes the so called wisdom of the scribes (sofer) who claimed to have learned and become teachers of the law? From where comes the knowledge and wisdom of those who call themselves philosophers and theologians, who challenge my words with their devilish knowledge? Are those who acquire knowledge and wisdom from this world’s institution not foolish in the things of God? **21** For although they claimed to have acquired wisdom which comes from the ruler of the world, they have no knowledge about God. And they were unable to understand the message of salvation which saves those who desire to be saved. **22** They rather refer to this good news as foolishness (sichlut) and those who preach the good news are seen as fools but what matters is that God is pleased with them. **23** Most Yisrael descendants seek after signs and wonders while the greeks (Yevanim) and the romans seek worldly approved knowledge and wisdom (chochmah).  **24** But, we offer the message of salvation and eternal joy through God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) Whose body was hanged on the tree (haEtz) for our sake. **25** This message is seen as a stumbling block (michshol) to most descendants of Yisrael because it opposes their desires and as foolishness (narrishkait) to the Greeks and romans who claimed to be wise because they could not understand it. **26** But to those who desire to please Their Creator, the message is accepted as the source of knowledge and wisdom (Chochmat) of The True God.  **27** For the message unbelievers referred to as foolishness is beyond the wisdom and understanding of man, and the powers of darkness the depended upon cannot contend with the Power of God. **28** God did not reveal Himself to those who claimed to have acquired knowledge and wisdom from institutions of the world, He did not notice those who has high value in the eyes of men, He has nothing to do with those who boast of powers of darkness because none of them desired to please Him.  **29** But those who did not attend institutions of the world, those who are seen as foolish people in the eyes of people of the world because of the message they preach, and those who has no value in the eyes of people of the world, has been chosen by God and given His knowledge and wisdom (chacham) in order to bring shame (bushah) to the empty people who claimed to be wise. **30** He has given His chosen ones His Power through His Son’s Spirit to disgrace those who boast of powers of darkness. **31** Though children of God (yeladim El)) are not born in rich families (mishpochah atzilah) and they are not regarded as important people in the world, but God accepted them as sons and daughters of His kingdom and they are of greatest value in His sight because they live to obey Him. **32** This is why we do not boast in the same way the foolish and empty people of the world are boasting for their worldly qualifications. **33** We are privileged to be God’s own people through The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who is the source of our wisdom (chochmah), our righteousness (Tzidkanut) and safety in the world. **34** Therefore we boast of the Power of God and the wisdom God has given to us, for it is written: let those who boast do so in the Gift of God so that God will receive praises and honour in their lives.

THE WORD OF GOD IS ONLY FOR THOSE LED BY HIS SPIRIT

**35** When I was writing to you brothers (Achim), I did not use enticing words or speak from knowledge acquired from worldly institutions to explain the mystery of the kingdom of God. **36** The knowledge I received from the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) is all about the salvation brought to man by The Saviour (HaMoshia) Whose body was hanged on a tree. **37** I write to you in affliction and in persecution I was suffering because of the Name God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). I did not persuade you to become believers but I made the truth known to you by the help of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who gives me knowledge and wisdom. **38** Therefore, do not seek the expensive knowledge and wisdom that comes from institutions of the world which is full of lies, but seek the free knowledge and wisdom that comes from the Holy Spirit Who revealed all truth to us. **39** This is why we preach the truth with spiritual knowledge and wisdom (chochmah) to those who are led by the Holy Spirit. Just as I have said earlier, our knowledge and wisdom (chochmah) is not from the institutions established by the ruler of this world (Olam Hazeh), where the blind are led by the blind. **40** But we are used by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to reveal and explain the hidden truth which was not made known to our ancestors in the old. **41** The rulers of this world and those who desire the things of this world do not have the knowledge and wisdom (chochmah) from God. If they had, they would have understood the word of God and recognize the Son of God and avoid seeking His hanging on a tree. **42** Though it has been written, no man’s eyes has seen, no man’s ear have heard, and no man’s mind have thought of the things prepared by Our Father for all those who loves (ahavah) Him, which are those who obeyed His commandments. **43** But in this New and everlasting Covenant, God has revealed everything (hitgalut haSod) to us through the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). So God does not keep any secret from those who received the Spirit of His Son, for they known everything the Son of God knows. **44** The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) knows the will and plans of God, He knows even the hidden secrets of devil and He revealed all to those who received Him. **45** For who can know what is in the mind of a man if not the spirit (ruach) of the man? In the same way, nobody can know what is in the mind of God except the Spirit of God (Ruach El). **46** Now God gave us the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) so that we may know (da'as) His will and all His plans for us. These are the things we are used to reveal to believers. **47** They are not taught in words (dvarim) which originates from knowledge acquired from devil through men in institutions of the world but in words taught by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh), the teacher Who dwells in us, Who is revealing and explaining spiritual truths in spiritual language. **48** Nobody who is not led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) can understand the teachings from the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh), for they are foolishness (narrishkait) to them because they cannot understand them, since they can only be interpreted by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **49** But those who are led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) understand all things by the help of the Holy Spirit. This is why we only take the message of invitation to the kingdom of God and the call for repentance to unbelievers who seek the truth from God, to avoid wasting our time to people who cannot understand us. **50** No one knows what is in the mind of God except His Son Who received His Father’s Spirit, and we have received the Spirit of The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who enabled us to know the mind of Our Father.

REBUKING AND WARNING AGAINST HATRED AND DISUNITY

**51** My brothers (Achim), I did not go deep in speaking to you about the top secrets of the enemy as regards to our race for the kingdom because you are yet to grow to spiritual maturity. **52** I was led to speak to you about the salvation brought to us by The Saviour (HaMoshia) and all we need to do in order to inherit the kingdom of God. These are the simple truth every believer will understand. **53** You have been attacked by the enemy who planned to put you under the forces of the flesh to hinder your spiritual growth. He has planted hatred and disunity among you and by so doing, disabled you spiritually. **54** If you are spiritual, you will not depend on me or Kefa or any other servants as you have done. **55** Who do you think we are that made you to see yourselves as our followers? We are nothing more than servants employed by God to serve you. We were used by The Saviour (HaMoshia) to make Himself known to you through our witnesses and you believed in Him for salvation and not in us. **56** Some of us preached to you, others explain further to you as led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) but only God can give understanding and Power of obedience. **57** Therefore, do not see servants as dependable people because they were just used to do the work they have done for you, depend rather on God Who alone gives understanding, wisdom and knowledge needed to be victorious in this terrible war. **58** We are all servants working in unity to make you know Our Father and The Saviour Who employed us for your sake, and, each of us must be rewarded according to how we did our work. With eternal joy in the kingdom of God if we have done according to the will of Our Father, or with eternal suffering in the lake of fire if we have done according to our desires. **59** For work together with Our Father and Our Saviour for you, and you are the vineyard (sadeh) and buildings (banyan) of God where we were employed to work. **60** According to the ability given to me by God, I was used to lay your foundation (yesod) by being used to locate you and call you together as a family and other workers are being used to build on the foundation. **61** You are not allowed to pay attention to other doctrines and teachings which are not the ones that has been given to you by The Saviour (Hamoshia) when you were brought together in unity with Him. **62** And both those who serve you and all of you who are served must be tested, so that everyone will prove His faith through obedience and be justified on the last day. On that day, all the works of men when they were alive in the flesh must be revealed and determine the reward of each person. **63** Those who passed the test by not giving up their faith in persecutions and sufferings will be rewarded by eternal joy in Our Father’s kingdom. **64** Others whose faith will be consumed by the fear of what man will do to them, or by their desires will be condemned in the lake of fire where life is full of endless suffering and agony.

OUR BODY IS TO BE THE TEMPLE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

**65** Are you not aware that God has decided to dwell in you? Your body is now supposed to be the temple of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who desires to dwell in you if you seek Him? **66** If anyone refused to seek Him by defiling his or her body through worldly pattern, the person has condemned his or herself by rejecting the power of righteousness. You know that the temple of God (Heikhal El) must be made holy (kadosh) and you will be that temple (Heikhal) if you desire holiness. **67** Let no one deceive himself by thinking that God will accept to dwell in a sinful body. He accepts only the body of those who abstained from altering or replacing the excellent work of God in them with the handwork of devil. **68** There will be no excuse for them because there are warnings both in the old covenant and in the new against those things. Those who claimed to be wise (chacham) in this world (Olam Hazeh), have deprived themselves the wisdom of God and such person is a fool. **69** For what the people of the world called wisdom (chochmah) is foolishness (narrishkait) in the eyes of children of God (yeladim El). For it is written, I will expose the foolishness of those who claimed to be wise in their own craftiness. **70** Remember also that The Creator (Habo’re) knows everything in the minds of those who claimed to be wise and indeed, they lack knowledge of the truth and wisdom.

THE CHILDREN OF GOD ARE SUPERIOR TO THE SERVANTS OF GOD

**71** So my brothers and sisters, stop boasting about your servants, for we all belongs to you. All the servants called by Our Father are called because of you and they are yours including me. We should be the one to boast and be proud of you when you are living in obedience as you were taught. **72** You are The Saviour’s flocks and we are shepherds employed by Him to feed you and take proper care of you for Him. **73** So we are of lesser important than you to Saviour (Moshia), because you created the need for our call. If you understand these facts, you will stop seeing us as people of higher value. Which one among the flocks and the shepherd is more important to the flock’s owner?

APPROVAL FROM MEN IS USELESS, GOD’S APPROVAL MATTERS

**74** So you are to understand that we are nothing but servants (avadim) of God The Saviour (HaMoshiach) and instruments of God for the accomplishment of His secret will for man. **75** We servants must be justified by faithfulness (ne'emanut) which can only be proved through our obedience to He Who found us worthy to serve. **76** We are not to be justified and approved by you just as I do not even judge myself because there may be something I am yet to discover about myself. **77** Only The Saviour (HaMoshia) who employed us is our judge (Shofet) and rewarder. Therefore, do not justify our faith now until we prove to be faithful till the end when The Son of God will justify us and reward us with eternal joy. **78** Then both the exposed and hidden works of all men will together with the desires in the mind manifest. Then those who deserved to be praised will be praised by God. **79** We have meditated on these things and decided to let the truth known to you so that you may learn from The Saviour (HaMoshia) and avoid believing or practicing anything which is not written down in the word of God (dvarei El).

DO NOT BOAST ABOUT MEN, BUT BOAST ABOUT GOD

**80** If you do not adhere to these teachings, you will keep boasting and becoming proud of servants of your choices and consequently speaking in favor of one or against the other. **81** Who made us different from those in darkness? What did we have which is not given to us by God? Then, if indeed we have received whatever we have from God, why are we boasting as if we made ourselves whom we are? **82** You are already rich in His Spiritual gifts and everything you need to be victorious in this race has been given to you by The Creator (Habo’re) even without our consent. **83** You are now children of The King (HaMelech) and I am happy that you are sons and daughters of The King (HaMelech) so that we servants will also rejoice with you. **84** On our side, I know that we witnesses of Saviour has been called to lay down our lives for your sake just as people who are sentenced to death. But while we are still in the world, we are like eye glasses used by men and messengers (malachim) of God to look into the secrets of God which has exclusively been revealed to us.

HOW PEOPLE OF THE WORLD SEES US

**85** We are seen as fools (kesilim) by people of the world because of the commandments we observe and the name we call upon. But we have been made the wisest men in the world through The Saviour (Moshia). When we are weak in the flesh, we continued to make you strong in the spirit. We serve you with honour and greatest care. **86** Even till now, we suffer from hunger and thirst just as you do, we do wear one clothe for long just as you do. We received beating and persecution of all kind and were rejected in our homes just as it happened to most of you. **87** We did not depend on you for a living because you too struggle to feed. We labor with our hands and made something for a living. When people speak evil against us, we wish them well. When they persecute us, we endure it and forgive them: **88** When we are insulted, we became even more proud of our faith. We have become useless to people of the world and we are like wastes that need to be swept away to them. **89** The purpose of this message is not to discourage you but to let you know that we suppose to rejoice and be in peace with Our Father in all these situations. **90** Even though many of us are used by The Saviour (HaMoshia) to teach you and feed you spiritually, do not depend on any of us but depend on The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who have assembled us together through His life giving message. **91** Emulate Him and live as He lived because His life is an example laid down for us to follow. **92** Because of the need to remind you of these messages, Timotiyos who is my fellow witness was sent to you to remind you of the will of Our Father through The Saviour (HaMoshia) as it is been taught in all our gatherings. **93** If it is the will of Our Father, I will visit you in no distance time to see if the Power of God is still active in your lives. **94** This is because only those who are controlled by the Power of God can make the kingdom of God (Malchut El). **95** You do not need to be shepherd with rod because Our Father cannot accept worship or obedience done to please man. We come to you with love (ahavah) and patience so that the enemy will not have reason to rejoice?

DOT NOT SPARE ANY SINNER AMONG YOU

**96** There was a report from the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) that you have repelled Him by allowing someone who is guilty of adultery to be among you. Such evil is not supposed to occur from anyone among you because it is in the family of devil that such things are heard. **97** And you kept quite instead of expelling the sinner from your midst in order not to repel the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). Are you not aware that without the Holy Spirit (Rauch Hakodesh), you will become a prey to devil? **98** Even though I am not with you physically, the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) reveals everything that happens among you even the hidden things and the one who committed this evil is destined to eternal suffering. **99** Whenever you gather together in the name of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El), the Holy Spirit supposed to be with you, to teach you and direct you in the path of righteousness. But you have repelled Him by allowing a defiled person to dwell among you. **100** Anybody who committed sin after hearing that what he or she was about to do is sin has no forgiveness. Such person have dedicated his or herself to devil and allowing him or her to dwell among you is allowing the Spirit of God to depart from you and this will make the job of devil to be easy. **101** Stop boasting with servants who serve you and never you allow a sinner to gather with you. Have you forgotten that a little yeast (chametz) added to a flour will make the whole flour to rise and give false imprsession? In the same way, one sinner among you will pollute others. **102** So remove the yeast so that you may not be affected by its changes because you are indeed like bread without yeast (matzot). The Saviiour (HaMoshia) has offered Himself as atonement sacrifice to mark our passover (Pesach). **103** So let us celebrate this new Passover (Pesach) with righteousness and not with sinful acts. **104** I reminded you earlier that we were commanded to avoid close relationship with sinners, this does not mean that we shall not have anything at all to do with them otherwise we have to depart from this world. **105** You buy from unbelievers and sell to them on daily basis while doing your business. You board their vehicles as passenger and pay to them when you are moving from one place to another. As you can see, you must have something to do with them as long as you are in this world. **106** But, what Our Father mean by telling us to avoid close relationship with sinners or unbelievers is that we shall not allow any unbeliever to gather with us during our worship and prayers. We must not pray with them otherwise we attract the wrath of Our Father. **107** For those among you who claimed to be believers but still live in disobedience to any of the commandments of Our Father according to their own desires, they are more dangerous than unbelievers who never care to join us because they are the instrument of devil to lead others astray. **108** Do not even visit such agent of darkness and do not have any close relationship with them which may lead to visiting you. Do not eat or share anything with them. Isolate them, both you and your children so that the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesk) will not depart from you.

WE HAVE THE RIGHT TO JUDGE MEMBERS OF OUR FAMILY ONLY

**109** We have no right to pass judgment of condemnation on unbelievers who are outside our family. But we have the duty to let them know the truth, to let them know that what they are doing is evil if they allowed us because the message of truth cannot be forced on anyone. **110** But we have the right to pass judgment on those who gather with us and still do evil. This is because they have heard the truth and be purified through immersion before they decided to return to evil way of life because of their desires for the temporal things of the world. **111** The word of God says that there is no forgiveness of sin to such person and that he or she has chosen condemnation. We must not allow any sinner to be in our midst. **112** But the outsiders will be judged by The Saviour (HaMoshia). You must not allow any sinner to be among you otherwise you will repel the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) and attract evil spirit (Ruach Raah)

SETTLE ALL DISPUTES AMONG MEMBERS WITHIN THE FAMILY OF GOD

**113** If any believer has misunderstanding with another believer, did you take the case to unbeliever to judge and not to the saints (Kedoshim)? Are you not aware that we believers in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) shall stand with Him on the Day of Judgment? Since it is so, do you think that we are incompetent to take decision on cases among us? **114** Don’t you know that we are of greater value to Our Father than the messengers of Our Father? In the same way, we cannot be under any authority or power of this world (Olam Hazeh)! **115** Why did you allow unbelievers to decide over misunderstanding that occurred among you? It is a great shame (bushah) to subject yourselves to foolish people of the world. **116** Is there no one among you who is wise (chacham ) enough to settle dispute between one believer and another? By the way, are you supposed to have disputes among you if you are led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh)? **117** Disputes occurred because you allowed agents of devil who claimed to be believers to join you without confirmation by the present of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). You would not have allowed anyone who did not receive the Holy Spirit after immersion to join you in gathering. **118** Now, you have seen the result: sexual immorality to the tune of adultery is reported among you, he who claimed to be a believer is taking believer to court where unbelievers who lacked the knowledge and wisdom from God are judges. **119** It is already a disgrace to the family of God that someone who claimed to be born again dragged a fellow believer to court. Is this not the work of devil to give the entire family of God bad name? Whoever is a true believer will rather suffer lost and endure wrongs from fellow believers instead of going to court. **120** Still among you, some who pretended to be children of God do harm and cheat others. You opened door for them to come in and accomplish their devilish mission as you are seeing now.

NO SINNER WILL BE QUALIFIED TO BE IN THE KINGDOM OF GOD

**121** Have you forgotten that no sinner will inherit the kingdom of God (Malchut El)? Stop deceiving yourselves by believing that God will show mercy! For the mercy of God comes when a sinner truly repented and hates sin. **122** Those that practice sexual immorality like fornication, adultery, lesbianism, sodomy, masturbation, seduction, and those who sell items that encourages sexual immorality like condom, videos, music, magazines, and pregnancy preventing drugs will never near the kingdom of God (Malchut El). **123** Those who bow, to honour or cherish molded images, picture images, carved images and others who will seek help from images, water, oil, sand, clothes, and other materials which will be provided by the overpopulated servants of devil will never be in the kingdom of God (Malchut El). **124** All liars or hypocrites will share the lake of fire with their father, the devil. Those who tell lies orally, those who lie in their dressing and appearance, those who lied by using forged or altered documents or documents not obtained by them, those who lied by using false measuring instruments, those who lied by producing or selling fake items or items with reduced quality in the name of the original of high quality one are all liars. **125** Those who admitted or accepted gifts and later throw it away, those who signed documents or agreement they never support or accept in their mind, those who speak in favour of someone in the person’s presence and speak against in the persons absent are all liars. **126** Those who display false expression e.g those who are sad but claimed to be happy, those who render help to people in a manner that contradicts the commandment of The Saviour (HaMoshia) about charity do so under pretense, they are liars. **127** All those who prays and spread the news of their fasting in public, those who claimed to be worshippers of God but do not obey all His commandments are hypocrites and they have no business in the kingdom of God. **128** Those who spread true information in order to harm or deprive someone of anything are hypocrites. Those who asked questions they know the answer claiming to lack knowledge of the answer and those who asked questions to make someone guilty of crime are liars or hypocrites. **129** Some also claimed to be preachers of righteousness by preaching against some evil acts while they have approved or preached in favour of one or more evil acts. They do so for their captives to be convinced that they are servants of God whereas they are agents of darkness. **130** Did you know that disobedience to just one commandment is more than enough to deprive someone the kingdom of God? Whoever preaches against all sins and legalizes just one by saying that it is not a sin is agent of darkness. For this purpose, the family of devil can never be in unity because each denomination will legalize some evil acts which others will disapprove. **131** Those who advertise or display what they call miracles, prophecy, signs and wonders to public view are all hypocrites who are desperate to win soul for their father and enrich themselves. None of those who practice hypocrisy or liars will enter the kingdom of God (Malchut El). **132** Those who take by force or by fraud what belongs to another person are thieves. Those who borrow from others without the intention to pay back are also thieves. Their father is devil and they will share his inheritance with him on the last day. **133** Those who commits murder by terminating the physical life of someone, or by terminating the life of unborn child, or by hatred to someone, or by desiring to eliminate someone but do not have the opportunity, or by rejoicing over the demise of someone are all true sons and daughter of devil who is the first to hate and kill. **134** Those who repel and rejected the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) by altering the work of God on their body through fixing artificial parts, changing the colour of their body parts, or doing anything on their body which is against the commandments of God have made themselves the prey of their master. **135** Others who demonstrated their rejection of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) by taking fluids that contains alcoholic or by smoking, or by snuffing, or by taking or inhaling anything which can influence their reasoning and actions have chosen the inheritance of their father, the devil. **136** None of those who live in disobedience to even one of the numerous commandments of Our Father will ever inherit the kingdom of God (Malchut El). **137** All of us were living in disobedience to one commandment or another before we received the good news and repented. We received forgiveness for our past sins through the blood of Our Saviour (Moshia). **138** We were washed and purified from our past sins through immersion and we were given the power to sin no more through the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **139** Whoever did not receive the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) cannot overcome the devilish forces the leads one to sin. Such person is not allowed to join you in prayers and worship because the enemy will use him or her against us. **140** All things may be good in the eyes of men, but not all things are permitted by the commandments of God. Do not allow your flesh to lead you to anything we were commanded by Our Father to abstain from. **141** The stomach was made for food (Okhel), just as our entire body was made for God. Whoever gives his or her body to evil will be destroy by the evil the person has done. But our body is not to be used for sinful purpose but to honour God Who have decided to dwell in us. **142** Our Father raised the body of The Saviour (HaMoshia) from the departed (HaMesim) so that through Him, all men shall be raised for reward on the last day.

OUR BODIES ARE PARTS OF THE SAVIOUR’S BODY

**143** Are you not aware that your bodies (gufot) have become part of Saviour’s body when you receive His Spirit? Is it right to join part of the body of The Saviour (HaMoshia) to the body of a sinner? It is abomination! **144** Have you forgotten that whoever joined his or her body to unbeliever or sinner will become one flesh with the person? Such body can no longer serve as the temple of The Saviour (HaMoshia). **145** But those who isolates their bodies from unbelievers and detestable things have strong attachment (deveykus) to Our Father (Avinu) through the Spirit of Saviour. **146** Flee from sexual immorality and do not give your body in union with the temple of devil in the name of marriage. All sins lead to condemnation, but sexual immorality is the sacrifice of one’s body to devil. **147** Have you not heard that your bodies are supposed to be the temple (Heikhal) of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who have decided to dwell in you. If you need Him in your life, you will first of all offer your bodies to God as a living sacrifice and by so doing, you will no longer be the owner of your body? **148** Can someone offer sacrifice to God and still become the owner of the sacrifice? Can one retrieve the sacrifice he or she offered to God and still be in peace with Him? Is it not abomination? If you offer Him your body, you cannot afterwards begin to do whatever you like with your body, the outcome is rejection and eternal punishment. **149** God have earlier paid with the blood of His Son for the purification of the body of those who offered themselves to Him from all their past sins. Therefore, we who offered our body to God were purchased at the most expensive price and we must let our body be as God have made it and abstain from all sources of uncleanness. **150** Children of God honours God with their body while children of devil honours devil with their own bodies.

COMMANDMENTS ABOUT MARRIAGE IN THE FAMILY OF GOD

**151** Now, let us look into the questions you asked in your letter (iggeret) about marriage. It is not a sin for a man or woman to avoid marriage because there is no commandment that made marriage a must for everybody. **152** But, because of temptation everywhere through the lustful desire for sexual immorality, it is good for every man to have his own wife (eshet), and for every woman (Isha) to have her own husband (Ba'al) in order to run away from the deadly sin of sexual immorality. **153** Let men who cannot withstand the desire for woman get a wife for themselves by paying the woman’s pride price to her father and the woman will become his wife. Let women who could not resist the desire for man be prayerful and live in obedience to the commandments of Our Father in patience so that Our Father will send her rightful husband to her. **154** Any man or woman who defiled his or her virgin nature before marriage has separated themselves from God and offered their body as a sacrifice to devil. **155** This commandment the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) is giving through me is for believers in Saviour and not for outsiders. In marriage, the husband (ba'al) must not deny his body to his wife (esht), and the wife (eshet) has no right to deny her body to her husband (ba'al). **156** The relationship between husband (Ba’al) and wife (eshet) must be in according to the guideline given by the commandments of Our Father. It must be holy in order to maintain your holiness and avoid repelling the Spirit of God given to you. **157** No one eats food through his or her eyes because the eyes are not made for feeding. In the same way, let no one have relationship with his wife or her husband through organs or parts of the body not meant for that purpose. This is the kind of abomination are seen among children of devil who are possessed by evil spirits. **158** Married couple should not deny themselves to each other, except when one is ill or when there is agreement to stay still for a specified period for the purpose of prayers (tefillah) and fasting. As soon as the time for prayer gets over, they should go back to each order thereby denying devil the opportunity to tempt them. **159** I am giving this commandment (mitzvoh) to you as I am led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to speak and not by my own authority. Therefore do not turn away from these words if you desire holiness. **160** But those who desire to abstain from marriage just as I did in order to dedicate their selves and time fully to Our Father can as well do so. But they must be extremely spiritual and prayerful in order to resist the enemy who must seek the opportunity to lead them to sexual immorality. **161** So those who desired not to marry and others whose husband or wife have departed should make the best choice for themselves. It will benefit them if they remain unmarried and be faithful to God till the end. **162** But for the sake of becoming victims of sexual immorality even through desires, it will be good for them to marry to their fellow believer. The approval of God must be seek and confirmed before going into marriage to avoid a situation where one of the couple falls out of faith and became an unbeliever. **163** In such situation, the believer must withheld his or her body from the unbeliever who have dedicated his or her own body to devil. Remember that the temple of God and the temple of devil cannot come together because the two occupants have nothing in common. **164** For married believers, the only situation that permits separation of married couples is when one person turns away from his or her faith in The Saviour (HaMoshia) to worship other gods or when engaged in sexual unfaithfulness like unjustified denial of one’s body to another or adultery. **165** If any of the conditions mentioned above occurred, the separated believer has the right to remarry or to remain unmarried and be faithful to God till the end if indeed the person desires the kingdom of God (Malchut El). **166** But in the absent of these conditions given above for separation, any man or woman who separates from or isolated the other must be expelled from your midst and the other has the right to remarry to a believer. **167** No member of the family of God has the right to marry more than one wife except when separated from the first wife under the conditions stated above. **168** A believer who has children before separation must discharge all his or her duty to the children. The children must not be abandoned or discriminated otherwise the wrath of God will be attracted. **169** Any man or woman who remarries after separation from unbeliever cannot remarry the second time if the need for separation arises again in the second marriage. The believer must remain unmarried and remain faithful to Our Father till the end for the sake of God’s kingdom. **170** No believer has the right to marry another wife because the first wife has not given birth to a child. For God Himself declared that there will never be a barren woman among His children. So no true child of God is barren. **171** Those that are yet to have a child should learn from Sarai, Hanah and Elisheva. No time is late for God and nothing is difficult for Him to do. Remember always that no power can stop Him from doing His will whenever it is His time. Let not the things of the world that worries unbelievers become a problem to you, for you do not need a child before you can inherit the kingdom of God (Malchut El). **172** For the second issued raised in your letter, If a man is already circumcised (bris milah) before becoming a born again, let him not feel worried because his past is gone. But if a man is not circumcised (bris milah) before becoming a believer in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El), let him never submit to circumcision because it is not needed in this New and Eternal Covenant for one to become a child of God. **173** Those who still live by the old and temporal law of circumcision in the flesh lacked knowledge of the New and eternal law of the circumcision in the spirit which can only be done by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **174** Circumcision (Bris milah) done on the flesh according to the old law has no value or role to play in our qualification to be in the kingdom of God (Malchut El). The only thing we need to do is to obey (shomer) all the commandments (mitzvoth) given to us by Our Saviour. **175** Each of you should not be worried about his or her position or status when he or she became born again. Those who are servants to unbelievers should not be troubled in their mind. They should complete their service to their master with the fear of God and be patience until they gained freedom (deror). **176** But if the believer is dismissed by his master because of his faith in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) or because he rejected instructions that contradicts the commandments of God, let him know that God The Saviour (HaMoshia E) has become his Master. He will never be put to shame. **177** Those who became born again when they are rich will convert their worldly riches to riches in the kingdom of God by using the riches they have stored in this world to help the needy and support the spread of the word of God. By so doing, they have become slaves to The Saviour (HaMoshia). **178** All of you who are believers in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) were bought at expensive price, do not be subject to the command of man but be under the control of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) so that you can please God. **179** Those who were not rich in the world when they became born again should not think of getting rich. They should be satisfied with the daily bread and clothing The Saviour (HaMoshia) will provide for them because the riches of true children of God are not in this evil world. **180** You also asked questions about marriage covenant with virgins (betulot). Just as I said earlier, Our Father commanded us to avoid sexual relationship until we get married. The pride of a woman who desired to please God is her virgin nature, likewise men who loves God. **181** We must preserve our body for the Holy Spirit Who has chosen us to be His temple forever. But if a man or woman is no longer virgin before becoming born again, he or she will become virgin from the very time he or she received the Holy Spirit. **182** This is possible because the past sins have been wiped away and the sinful body has been purified to undergo re-creation into new and sinless body. Therefore let all believers who are not yet married preserve their virgin body for God. **183** A virgin believer has the right to unite with a man or woman as married couple after when the pride price has been paid. This is how it was commanded by Our Father from the old. Any believer, both man or woman who defiled his or herself by committing sexual immorality must be expelled immediately from the family of The Saviour (HaMoshia). **184** A man who desired to take a woman as his wife must first of all inform the father of the woman or whoever the family head is and they will be the one to seek the consent of their daughter. This is how it is being done in the family of The Saviour (HaMoshia). **185** Any woman who accepted marriage proposal from a man through her father must abide by that marriage covenant (bibrit hanissuim) and any man who made such proposal must abide by it. **186** In the family of The Saviour (HaMoshia), no man should desire to marry a woman who has accepted the proposal of another man, and no woman will after accepting the proposal of a man desire to marry another man. It is abomination in the family of God and those who does such must be expelled from your midst because we were commanded to make our yes to remain yes and our no to be no. **187** Any believer who desired to get married to unbeliever must be expelled from our family because the person have separated himself from The Saviour (HaMoshia). **188** We must be aware that our time in this world is shortened for our own Good. From now on, let those who are married spend more time in prayers and fasting than in marriage pleasure so that the desperate evil one will not succeed in his constant temptation. **189** Do not be distracted by the persecution you suffer, or by the joy (simcha) you have. Do not acquire worldly wealth for yourselves otherwise you will be led astray by it. A day has been set aside for the destruction of this evil reigning world because it can no longer serve for its purpose. **190** Unmarried believers should have all their time spent in prayers and fasting to terminate the constant plots of the enemy and in pleasing Our Father, unlike married couple who spend most of their time in making each other and their family comfortable. **191** You have the greatest opportunity to serve God and to grow in the spirit when you are not yet married. But when you get married, your physical and spiritual responsibility will be extended to your partner and negligence to any of these responsibilities is a sin and it will hinder your access to the kingdom of God (Malchut El). **192** So weigh both side and know which one is best for you, to marry, or to be unmarried? But know that we were not commanded to abstain from marriage, but we were commanded at the beginning to multiply and fill the world which has been achieved. **193** Are we still talking about filling the world? We are now talking about filling the kingdom of God which is now our permanent home. Those who desire to get married will not do so with the intention of having children to secure inheritance of the world. They should rather get married in order to serve God better and inherit His kingdom at last. **194** So those who got married in order to serve God better have done well, likewise those who decided to abstain from marriage in order to serve God better, they have also done well. **195** For man or woman whose wife or husband falls asleep, they are free to marry another wife or husband from believers in The Saviour (HaMoshia) if they wish so. But if they wish not to remarry, they will have more time to spend for their spiritual welfare and in pleasing Our Father **196** However, Blessed are those who gave up worldly things which are temporal in order to secure the permanent and awesome inheritance in the kingdom of God (Malchut El).

ABSTAIN FROM ANYTHING DEDICATED TO IDOLS

**197** You equally asked questions about sacrifices offered to idols by our relatives who are idol worshippers. I am happy that you are eager to know all the necessary things you need to know in order to please Our Father. **198** Those who claimed to have known everything knows nothing. But the love for God leads to desire for obedience and desire for obedience leads to knowledge about the commandments of God which are the secrets of God’s Kingdom. **199** Now concerning eating of food (okhel) offered or sacrificed to idols, it is an abomination for a believer to eat such devilish food. Those who eat or touch anything offered to idols have prostituted themselves to devil. **200** We know that there is only one God in the world Who created all good things. But devil have deceived people of the world and made them to produce and worship lifeless objects as their own gods. **201** We know that these objects called idols (elilim) are useless because they cannot help themselves talk more of helping their worshippers. **202** These objects were accepted by people as gods because they have no commandments that placed restrictions in their way of life. Hence, they worship the lawless one who responds to their prayers through idols and provide their evil needs to seal their condemnation. **203** But we know Our Father as the only God from Whom all good things comes from, Who loves us beyond measure, Who did not withheld any good thing from us. We know also God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) Whom Our Father sent for our rescue and through Whom all good things including us were created. **204** However, not all men knows the True God, majority preferred to worship and depend upon what they can see and if possible touch. They preferred to worship devil through images made by their hands and through things created by the True God and placed under man like; sun, moon, star, trees, and even animals which were given to us as food. **205** Many have accepted idol worship as the only and true means of worship because they inherited it from their ancestors. But children of God has nothing to do with both idols and its sacrifice because they are detestable to Our Father and the will defile the temple of God which is our body. **206** Some of these idol worshippers abstain from eating meat on certain days according to their devilish traditions. Even though you live among them, do not defile yourself by these evil practices. **207** It is better to stay without eating food than to eat or drink anything which has been offered to idols. Do not even lay your hands on them. Avoid dwelling in any place decorated with any of these idols for they are abomination to Our Father.

WE SUPPOSE TO CARE FOR OUR SERVANTS.

**208** I am happy that you ask all these questions because you are determined to obey all the commandments of Our Father. I am giving you these answers as a servant of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) Who made the will of Our Father known to those who desired to please Him. **209** We do not have the privilege of eating and drinking whatever our flesh desires just as unbelievers who did not see the need for the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) do have. **210** I denied myself a wife because of this race even though I have the privilege to marry a believer just as Kefa, Yochanan, Ya’akov the brother of Saviour and many other believers did. **211** Ben- av and I work tirelessly while spreading the good news that saves you even though we are entitled to rest from work. We denied ourselves a lot because of you; you must deny yourselves worldly pleasures because of your soul so that our effort will not be wasted. **212** No one serves well as a soldier (chaiyal) without being paid for job well done? No one cultivates in a vineyard without eating some fruit from the vineyard. No one serves as a shepherd (ro'eh) of flock without having share from the milk (cholov) of the flock. **213** Though I know very well that Our Father Who found me worthy to serve when I am not worthy will reward me in fullness for my services, but you are not supposed to abandon me in hardship and suffering especially when you have even though I did not demand anything from you. **214** I am not placing a burden to you, but remember that the book of law (Torah) says that you shall stress an ox while chewing grain (LO TACHSOM SHOR BEDISHO). This passage is referring to us and not oxen. **215** Didn’t the word of God said that those who work feeds from where they work? But have I we demanded anything from you? Since you observed our condition, you are not supposed to wait until we demand from you before you assist us. **216** We did not demand help from you because we feel that it is not right for us to depend on you for a living. But If our job is to labor for you spiritual welfare, is it not necessary for you to care for our physical welfare? **217** If others who are not believers receive help from you, are we not even more important to you than those unbelievers? Are you supposed to feed unbeliever or outsider when your believing brothers lacked what to eat? **218** But we were not angry with you for not assisting us in our needs because we assumed you are yet to understand these things. We endured all hardship and even share the little we have with some of you who do not have in order not to allow any hindrance towards achieving the aim of our labour. **219** Do you not know (da'as) that the priests (kohanim) who served in the temple (Beis Hamikdash) of the old feeds from the things offered in that temple because they have no other business to do for a living except to serve in the sanctuary? They did not even inherit any portion from the inheritance of their brothers. **220** In this New Covenant, The Saviour (HaMoshia) appointed us to surrender all we were doing before our call and be His witness to the world and shepherd to His flocks. Are we not supposed to be cared for by our own brothers and sisters whom we are serving? **221** You have some responsibility for us just as we have a greater responsibility for you. If you are led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh), you would have known all these things and do them without being reminded. **222** But we did not neglect our duty or do it in a manner not worthy of doing it just because we were not cared for. We are careful to making that nothing stops us from doing the holy work we have been called to do, and to do it to the satisfaction of He Who called us in order to be worthy of our reward from Him which no man can give. **223** We prefer to depart in suffering and hardship than to allow worldly things deprive us our reward at the end. For if I preach the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) as I ought to preach, I have not done anything special to make me start boasting. I would have condemned myself if I had refused to spread the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) for any reason. **224** For, if we do the work of Our Father willingly and happily, He will be pleased with us and reward (sachar) us with eternal joy. But if work for Him unwillingly or with sadness, then we shall receive the same reward with evil doers because we have made ourselves hypocrites.**225** Because the reward for our work will not come from man, we are working, spreading the good news and setting people free from all kinds of diseases and deformities free of charge as Saviour commanded us. So whether we receive help or not, it will not affect our duty for you, but helping one another is the characteristic of the family of believers in The Saviour (HaMoshia). **226** We suffered severely in our effort to take the good news to many nations so that seekers of the truth in those nations shall hear the truth, believe it and obey it in order to be free. Others who heard the truth and rejected it have justified their condemnation. **227** We suffered all these things because the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) must be preached to all nations through us so that we shall equally be saved through the good news. **228** Not all those who claimed to be running the race for the kingdom of God are truly running the race. Many were deceived by the deceiver to believe that they are on the race whereas they know absolutely nothing about the secrets of the race. **229** Only those who will receive the prize or reward of eternal joy on the last day are the ones who were really running the race. **230** Those who run the race for worldly prizes are rewarded with temporal prize, but we that run for the prize in the kingdom of God shall be rewarded with the prize or reward that lasts forever. **231** Therefore, we work as workers who expect their reward from He Who found us worthy to serve and not as workers who expects reward from men. **232** We did not give our flesh (basar) the chance to weaken us, we control it and keep it under strict restrictions according to the commandments given to us, so that after when we have preached to others, we shall be qualified to be in the kingdom of Our Father where our joy will be complete.

WE MUST LEARN FROM THE RELATIONSHIP OF GOD AND OUR ANCESTORS.

**233** The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) revealed to me how our fathers (Avoteinu) were led through the sea by Mosheh. **234** Further revelations revealed that the reason why Our Father instructed them to travel through that route is for them to be purified through immersion (Tevilah) by Mosheh and for their enemies to be wasted in the sea. **235** When they were about to enter the promised land, Our Father made them to go through river yadern so that those who were born later will receive their own immersion (Tevilah) and be purified before entering into their inheritance. **236** They were given the same spiritual food (okhel) from above the world and the same spiritual drink from spiritual Rock (TZUR) following them and that Rock (TZUR) is The Saviour (HaMoshia). **237** Despite all the things Our Father did for them, they turned away from Him and dedicate themselves to foreign gods. **238** They saw all the things Our Father did to rescue them and yet they did not trust in Him, they requested to go and examine the land He gave them to know if it was to their test and thereby putting The Creator (Habo’re) to test. **239** Because they saw abnormal beings in the land, they said that they preferred to fall asleep in the desert than to enter the land and be killed by those devilish descendants. **240** This is why Our Father was not pleased with them and He kept them wandering in the desert (midbar) until they all passed away according to their own words. Only Calev and Hoshea among all who were rescued out of Mitzrayim trusted in The Creator (Habo’re) and they testified that they will conquer the abnormal and occupy the land and it was done for them according to their words. **241** Now these things were revealed as examples (moftim) for us to hear and avoid doing evil (ra'ah) as they did and were disqualified from entering the Promised Land. **242** Avoid anything to do with idol because some of them who worshipped idols were eliminated. It has been written about them saying; the people held a feast with their lifeless gods, they sat to eat and to drink intoxicating wine to rebel against their Creator. No sinner will be spared now. **243** Avoid all kinds of sexual immorality because some of them who committed it were struck down and twenty-three thousand sinners were terminated on that day. The last day will be worse than any other day for sinners. **244** We should not put Our Father to test or murmur against Him as our ancestors did and were wiped out of this world. **245** We are supposed to learn our lesson from all these events and avoid disobedience because the outcome of sin is more severe than then. **246** Those who are stable in their faith in God The Saviour (HaMosha El) must be careful and watchful so that the enemy will not capture them through desires for worldly things. **247** The devil do not have the power to force you to do his will, he operates through the sinful desires he deceptively induced in man to lead the person astray. **248** There is no temptation you cannot overcome if you are led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). Our Father is faithful (ne'eman) to His words and devil cannot tempt anyone in a way that He will not know. Devil fears Him even more than us and for this reason, he cannot force or compel man to disobey Our Father. **249** But remember that Our Father have already revealed the way out of all temptation through His words. So that nobody will have excuse to give for living in sin. **250** Therefore, my beloved brothers (Achim chaverim), flee from all sinful acts, especially idolatry and sexual immorality. **251** I am passing this message across to all present and future believers who are wise. If you meditate deeply on my message to you, you will testify that I have told you nothing but the truth.

THE RENEWAL OF THE NEW COVENANT

**252** Remember that one cup (Kos) of vine juice which we all drink from represents the cup of the blood of The Saviour (HaMoshia) poured out for the forgiveness of our past sins. The one loaf of unleavened bread (matzoh) which we break and eat from it represents the one body of The Saviour (HaMoshia) where we all attached to. **253** Because the unleavened bread (matzoh) is one (echad), all of us who eat from that one loaf have united as one body, made holy in Him. **254** In the same way, all those who eat or accept anything offered or dedicated to idols have become united in that idol because they have all received from idol altar. **255** And anything dedicated or offered to idols has been offered to devil who assigned evil spirits to idols. An idol is powerless but devil manifest his power through it to make people to believe in it. **256** Since the things or sacrifices offered by idol worshippers to their god is being offered to devil, how can you have share to what belongs to devil. Accepting anything that comes from evil temple shows that you have equally dedicated yourselves to devil. **257** For you cannot belong to the family of The Saviour (HaMoshia) and still belong to the family of devil. You must choose one family and reject the other. **258** Or do you want to attract the wrath of God? We know very well that we cannot withstand His anger just as those who abandoned His covenant with them and worship idols did not withstand His wrath. **259** In the eyes of men, all things are good and beneficial but the commandments of Our Father differentiate between the good and evil things. **260** Anyone who seeks his own benefit is not worthy to be in the family of Saviour (Moshia). Let everyone seek the benefit of one another just as our Saviour (Moshia) did not seek His own benefit but the benefit of all of us. **261** Concerning meat sold at the markets, as a child of God (yeled El) led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh), you will be told when you see meats offered to idols, or strangled animal meat or the meat of animal we are forbidden from eating. But if you are cautioned about the meat you want to buy, buy it with clear conscience and eat. **262** In case of doubt in your mind, do not buy if you have doubt because doubt occurred when there are voices speaking contrary about a particular matter. But you can contribute together to buy a living and healthy animal and share among yourselves. **263** If anyone who worships another god invites you to a feast or ceremony, do not go because they will dedicate all the things they have prepared to their gods during their prayers and those things will be detestable in the sight of Our Father. **264** Any believer who eats or accepts any of these things will be defiled and can be possessed by evil spirit. This is why we are warned to avoid close relationship with unbelievers. **265** This commandment is strictly for believers in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) and not for outsiders who has no desire to please The Creator (Habo’re). **266** In all things, put obedience to the commandments of Our Father first. Do not do things to please man because things that please man are things that provoke Our Father. **267** Live to please Our Father even though you will suffer hardship and persecution of all kinds, endure till the end of your days in the world in order to receive the reward of eternal joy (Simcha Olam) in Our Father’s home.

COMMANDMENTS ON HOW TO APPEAR IN GOD’S PRESENCE.

**268** Continue to live in total obedience to all the commandments of Our Father, just as we live in complete obedience as Our Saviour taught us. I am happy that you did not forget us and that you did not deviate from obeying all the commandments given to us. **269** In our permanent or spiritual family, Our Father (Avinu) is the overall head while The Saviour (HaMoshia) is the head (rosh) among us who are His body members. In your own physical family, Our Father have made man the head (rosh) of the family while his wife (eshet) and children are members of his body. **270** All men must uncover their head before holding any kind of communication with Our Father otherwise the person will be expelled from your midst. **271** Also, all women must cover their head properly before they can receive message or speak to Our Father. Any woman who does not want to cover her head before communicating to Our Father (Avinu) must shave off the hairs on her head completely. **272** This is because man is the direct image (demut) of God (El) while woman is the replicate of the image (demut) of man. So man is spiritually superior to woman because of origin and purpose for creation. **273** Man was created for God (El) but woman was created for man. Because of this, Our Father commanded that woman (Isha) who desire to be spiritual and holy must cover their head always in order be ready to hear from the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) and to avoid repelling the messengers (malachim) of God (El). **274** Some will ask if a man can exist without woman just as a woman cannot exist without man. In reproduction of man or woman, Our Father has given both man and woman the privilege to play active role in reproducing their kinds. This equal role in reproduction did not mean equal spiritual potential. **275** For in the beginning, man was formed without woman. But it is the will of The Creator (Habo’re) to create woman out of man for man to have companion, and reproduction purpose. **276** Any woman who claimed to be hearing from or speaking to God with uncovered hair is communicating with devil. As for men who allowed the hairs on their head to grow long, it is forbidden by Our Father (Avinu) for His children to keep long hair. **277** The only people He permitted to keep long hair in the old are those who were into the covenant of Natzrite. They were allowed to keep their hairs then so that whoever sees them will know that they are separated and avoid getting close to them. **278** But we supposed to learn from nature that children of the God of Yisrael do not keep long hair. Any man who keeps long hair dishonours The Creator (Habo’re). **279** But women can keep long hair without attaching any form of material on it or plaiting it, but they must cover it always because they will not know when Our Saviour (HaMoshia) will communicate to them. **280** This is the commandment from Our Father (Avinu), but if anyone desire to disobey this commandment, He or she must not be among you, for this is our doctrine and it is the same in all our families in all parts of the world.

THE LAST SUPPER AND THE RULES

**281** Do not joke with all the commandments of Our Father (Avinu) because there is no other way to His kingdom except through obedience to all. I see no reason to commend you because you gather together with grudges and bitterness and this is one of the reasons why He isolated you. **282** Some of you have allowed the enemy to divide you into many groups and separate you from the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **283** All these things are not supposed to be found among you because it is a big disgrace to us. One of you attend your gathering with food and water and eat alone. Others are hungry while some have over fed themselves. **284** Why didn’t you eat your foods at your houses and drink water at home before attending gathering? Or are you looking down on the family of God? Are you mocking those who appeared to be lacking among you? You are living like someone who knows the rule in the family of God. **285** The commandments I received from The Saviour (HaMoshia) are that which I also passed across to you. Therefore do not joke with even one of them otherwise you will find yourselves where devil and his overpopulated servants will inherit. **286** Concerning the New Covenant, on the night (lailah) in which God The Saviour submitted Himself for suffering, He first of all reminded His followers all the commandments He has given to them and asked them if they are willing to obey all and they promised to obey everything He have taught them. **287** Then He took a loaf of unleavened bread (matzoh), gave things to Our Father, brake it and gave to them saying; take this and eat, this represents My body which shall soon be offered for your sake (ZEH HU VESARI HANNIVTZA BA’ADCHEM; ZOT ASU L’ZIKRONI). Do this at the appointed time in renewal of this New Covenant you have made with Our Father tonight. **288** After giving the unleavened bread to them, He took a transparent cup filled with flesh vine juice, drank from it and gave to them saying; drink from this cup all of you, for this vine juice represents My blood which shall be poured to seal this New Covenant (BRIT CHADASHA) which you entered into tonight. Do this also at the appointed time of renewing this New and everlasting Covenant. **289** So whenever we eat from the one loaf of Passover (Pesach) unleavened bread (matzoh) and drink from one cup of Passover (Pesach) vine-juice, we are partaking in the departure (mavet) of the flesh of The Saviour (HaMoshia) and in His resurrection. **300** Therefore, whoever takes part in the renewal of this Covenant by eating from the one loaf and drinking from the one cup without rigid decision to obey all His commandments is guilty of shedding the blood (dahm) of Our Saviour. Such person has abused the grace of Our Father giving to us free through The Saviour (HaMoshia). **301** Therefore let both the newly converted believers and old believers examine themselves very well to know if they have any objection to any of the commandments of Our Saviour before taking part in this Passover Covenant. **302** This is because anyone who takes part in this Covenant without being qualified has condemned his or herself. Because of this, many among you who took part and afterwards wend ahead in evil acts have received sicknesses and physical death (mesim) with eternal suffering waiting for them at the end. **303** But if we judged ourselves alright and do away with sinful acts, we shall not be judged and condemned together with people who loved the world. **304** But if we judge ourselves and repent with rigid decision to forsake sin, we shall be disciplined or chastised if we unwillingly disobey so that we shall not be condemned. **305** My dear brothers and sisters, when you arrive for your Passover feast, wait for one another before you break the bread. If anyone is hungry, let the person eat at home before coming. If the person decides to come with food, let the person share it with others for it will be more than enough if you have faith. **306** Know that no offender will be spared among you when I come.

THE GIFTS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT ARE IN EACH OF US

**307** Concerning the work of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh), all those who received the Holy Spirit have received the power to do all things as the need arises irrespective of the nation or native of the person. **308** You were serving devil through idols as your native traditions demands when you are not yet born again, but now that you have known the True God, there is no limitation to the good things you can do. **309** Those who speak evil about The Son of God (Bnei El) do so because they are led by evil spirits. Those who recognized Him as the Son of God do so by the help of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **310** The gifts (matanot) of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) can manifest in different ways depending on what the Spirit want to use the person to do. But all the works of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) are done for benefit of all according to the will of Our Father. **311** The Holy Spirit teaches us the truth, gives us full understanding, knowledge and wisdom (chochmah) which cannot be challenged by people of the world. He gives all who received Him power above all powers and eliminate fear in them to make them able to stand firm in defense of their faith (emunah) in God The savior (HaMoshia El). **312** He gives revelations into hidden things of God and the secrets of the enemy to all who received Him. All those who received Him have received the power to heal all kinds of diseases and restore all abnormalities according to His will. **313** When the need for the word of God to be preached to people with different languages arises just as it happened on the day the first believers received the Holy Spirit, the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) gives to the preachers the ability to speak the languages of the targeted people so that all of them will hear and understand the message is and be saved. **314** All children of God pray in strange tongues (leshonot) when they are led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) in prayers. This is called praying in the Spirit and no man including the person who is praying can understand or interpret the language of the Spirit. **315** But praying in strange languages or speaking strange languages does not make one a child of God. This is because it has been revealed that in future, servants and children of devil will display same to make their captives believe that they are of God. But you will simply know them through differences in the commandments they are observing and ours. **316** All these gifts mentioned above and many others comes from the same Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) and they are found in all who are led by Him.

WE ARE PARTS OF THE SPIRITUAL BODY OF OUR SAVIOUR

**317** For just as the physical body of man has many parts (evarim), so did the spiritual body of The Saviour (HaMoshia) has many spiritual parts. And whoever received His Spirit has become a member of His Spiritual body. **318** Unlike the physical body of man which has different unique functions e.g the eyes cannot be used to hear sound, all spiritual members of the body of The Saviour (HaMoshia) has equal ability to perform all the functions that may be assigned to them. **319** All those who received valid immersion (tevilah) received the same Spirit of Saviour (Ruach HaMoshia) to become part of His spiritual body. Both the descendants of Yisrael and non-Yisrael descendants, both men and women, both servants and those who are served, all who believe has been given the same power through the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **320** For the body is one but with many members (evarim). If any member of His body refuses to perform his or her duty, another member will be used to perform the same duty even better. The whole members of His body can do all things because He is the One doing all through them. **321** But all the members of Saviour’s body work according to the will (ratzon) of Our Father for the safety and spiritual wellbeing of all. **322** No member of the body of The Saviour (HaMoshia) will say that others are not important just because he can do all things. The weak can be made to be even stronger when he is to be used to perform the duty of God. **323** All of us who are united in His Spirit must love and care for one another. No member is superior to others and no one is inferior, for they all received the same Spirit from Him. **324** Can any member of human body separate itself from the feelings received by other members? Off course it is impossible! The same applies to members of the spiritual body of The Saviour (HaMoshia). **325** When one member (evar) is afflicted with pains (tza’ar) and suffering, all the members (evarim) will equally receive equal pains and sufferings. When one member (evar) is rejoicing, others will rejoice as well. This is what shows that they are of the same spiritual body. **326** There is no secret among members of the body of The Saviour (HaMoshia). Everyone knows what others know. No has more than others and no one is lacking when others are not lacking. This will let you know that you belong to this spiritual family. **327** Among all the gifts of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh), the one you will seek most is the ability to love what God loves and to hate the things He hates. This will make the race for the kingdom to be easier for us because it is impossible for one to willingly do the things he or she hates.

OUR LOVE FOR OUR FATHER DRAWS HIM CLOSE TO US

**328** If love for Our Father is not find in us, the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh cannot be given to us. And if we did not receive Him, none of these other gifts can be found in us. **329** So without love for our Creator first, and for our fellow man, we shall have nothing but wasted years in the world. **330** Those who have love (Ahavah) for God suffers and endures persecution, in their suffering, they are kind to all, and they do not hate anyone. **331** There is no pride in those who love God, they do not involve themselves in any shameful act, they are not selfish, they are not easily provoked, they do not retain grudges or record the wrongs of others. **332** Lovers of God drives joy (simcha) in righteousness and hates evil, they find no fault on one another, they believe and obey all the commandments of God, they have hope (tikvah) to be with Him in His kingdom, and endure all afflictions or persecutions that come for the sake of their faith in God. **333** Those who love Our Father do not promise and fail, they abide by their words. They keep to the conditions of all their agreements especially their Covenant with Our Father through The Saviour (HaMoshia). **334** Little Children always speak and reason like little children. They are not bordered about their future or about the consequences of their acts. But mature (mevugar) people do away with their childish way of life (kinderyohrn) and think about their future. **335** Mature people weigh the available options about their eternal destiny and make choice according to their desires. Making choice between suffering in the world accompanied by eternal joy or enjoyment in the world accompanied by eternal suffering. **336** As people who have made a wise choice, be stable in your faith (emunah), be encouraged and strengthened by your hope (tikvah), and never allow your love (ahavah) for Him to fade. For your love (ahavah) for Our Father (Avinu) is the most important among all.

SPEAKING IN TONGUES AND PRAYING IN TONGUES

**337** Love your Creator (Bo’re) and please Him always by obeying all the commandments He gave to us. By so doing, you will be worthy to receive power through His Spirit to achieve your righteous desires. **338** For those who will claim to be speaking in tongues, they are hypocrites who believed that the devilish and useless languages which they speak will make unspiritual people to see them as children or servants of God. **339** They do not know the differences between speaking in strange tongues and praying in strange tongues. One can only pray in tongues when he or she is praying in the Spirit. It is the language of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) and no man can understand it talk more of interpreting it. **340** It is strictly a communication between Our Father and the Spirit of Saviour Who dwells in us. Those who are possessed by evil spirits are also praying in strange and devilish languages under pretense but they are easily identified by children of God. **341** Some of them are taught how to speak useless and meaningless languages in the name of praying in tongues. They speak it with consciousness, even when they are holding discussion with one another. They speak the same thing frequently because it is what they were taught. **342** Do not forget that there will be imitation for all the things done by children of God. Without presenting fake or imitation to people, devil cannot achieve anything in the old. The success of devil depends on lies or hypocrisy and He uses man to achieve all his aims. **343** Concerning speaking in tongues, it only occurred once because the need arises. On that day, Kefa and other witnesses were led by the Holy Spirit to preach the good news to seekers of truth in their respective languages and about three thousand souls believed, repented, purified through immersion and were saved. **344** There is no need for interpreter in speaking in strange tongues because the person who will be used by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to speak, will speak the language of the listeners. **345** There is no need for speaking a strange language to the listeners, which will be interpreted by another person to the listeners. Such is found in the congregation of devil. All languages in the world come from God and the Spirit of God can speak all languages. **346** So when the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) wants to pass message across to someone or some people as the case may be, He will use His servant to speak to the person or to the people directly in their respective languages. This is called speaking in tongues and there is no need for any interpreter. **347** There are many foreign languages in this world (Olam Hazeh), and all of them are meaningful and understandable. Therefore, if anybody communicates to you in a language you cannot understand, do not listen to the person for such person is an agent of darkness. If the any message or name is given to you in a language you cannot understand, reject that message even if there is an interpreter. **348** It has been revealed that devil and his agents will use meaningless and devilish words to lead the whole world astray. If you do not know (da'as) the meaning of the words or even name given to you in order to speak it in your own language, reject that name or message. **349** We are supposed to communicate to Our Creator in our respective languages so that we will know when we are being led astray. We must also know the originating tongue of every word presented to us as the word of God and the meaning so that we can translate the meaning in our respective languages for better understanding and intimate communication. **350** For it is written; then He will communicate to this people in their own tongues so that they will understand Him, but they were not willing to listen to Him says The Creator (Habo’re). **351** Concerning prophecy, in the old, Our Father (Avinu) communicated to our ancestors through selected men called prophets (Navim). Some of them include Mosheh, Hoshea, Shemuel, Nathan, Eliyahu, Elisha, Yeshayahu, Yirmeyahu, Yechezkel, Yoel, Daniel, and many others. **352** They alone were given the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who led them to speak the will of God to His people. Apart from these prophets, no other person received the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to know the will of God in the old. **353** It was so then because, there was no valid sacrifice for perfect atonement for the sins committed ignorantly. The animal blood offered then for atonement cannot purify man to make him worthy to receive the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). Those animal bloods (dahm) were also offered by priests who are sinners and no sinner can set his fellow sinner free from sin, otherwise he would set himself free first. **354** The law for those sacrifices was given under the first and temporal covenant made through Mosheh as a temporal way of atonement which will be out of place when the set time for the New Covenant with the permanent and perfect atonement arrives. **355** Our Father spoke about this New Covenant through His prophet (Navi) Yirmeyahu saying: A “Behold, the days are coming, says The Creator, when I will make a New and eternal Covenant with the descendants of Yisrael and with all who seek My will from all parts of the world. This New Covenant is not the same with the old and temporal covenant I made with their ancestors after bringing them out of Mitzrayim. B They later broke this old covenant though I was faithful to them. In the old covenant, My commandments was written for them in board made of stone and kept inside the most holy place in the external tabernacle which I built through them. C But in this New and everlasting Covenant which has replaced the old one, My commandments will be written in their minds because their body will become My tabernacle and I will be their Father and they shall be My sons and daughters. D By then, there will be no need for a teacher who will teach My people My will, for My Spirit Who will be given to all of them will teach them all the truth and make all of them to know Me. I will forgive and forget their past sins because they have repented". **256** He also revealed same through Yechezkel saying; A "Then I will immerse My people beneath natural flowing clean water, and they shall be purified from all their past filthiness and from stains from the idols they exposed themselves to.”I will change their mind and send New Spirit into them, I will remove the defiled mind from them and give to them the mind that desires righteousness. B I will send My Spirit into them and He will give them the power to walk in obedience to My commandments.” **257** Our father further spoke about this through Yoel saying; A The time is coming when I give My Spirit to all who desires righteousness both Yisrael and other nations, both men and women shall hear from Me and prophecy, they will receive revelations from Me in their dreams while sleeping and in trance while awake. B All those who desire to serve Me from all the nations of the world both male and female shall receive My Spirit in those days. I will no longer need prophets to speak to My people because all of them will receive the same Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) I gave to prophets of the old. **258** All these prophecies are pointing at the New Covenant (Brit Chadesh) and it has been fulfilled through God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). He came to make all these things known to us and to bring us into the New and everlasting Covenant sealed with His sinless and Holy Blood. **259** He is the only priest ordained by Our Father because He is without any trace of sin unlike all the priests of the old. We were purified through immersion in His Name, so that we shall be worthy to receive His Spirit Who is the mouth piece of The Father in us. All those who received His Spirit are prophets and prophetess. **260** Whoever did not receive the Spirit of the Son of God (Bnei El) has no part in this New Covenant. Such persons are easily led by evil spirits through their worldly desires to condemnation. Be warned! The time has come when God speaks directly to His children and His children communicate directly to Him.

WOMEN ARE NOT WORTHY TO LEAD THE FAMILY OF GOD

**261** Concerning the role of women in our family, they are not chosen by Our Father to preside over the gatherings of believers where man is present. **262** Starting from the old, they are not allowed to render any service in the old sanctuary because they were not created for such purpose. Their weakness in the spirit makes then easily deceived by the enemy. **263** In this New Covenant (Brit Chadesh), women believers were given the same Holy Spirit we men received but this does not make them worthy to be shepherds of the flocks of The Saviour (HaMoshia). The Holy Spirit is being given to us to help us achieve our righteous desires, but when our desires are worldly or sinful things, He will depart from us because we have desired the things He hates. **264** And worldly things and praises are the trap of devil for women even though some men are caught by that. **265** When the enemy could not achieve his evil mission of destroying man through Adam, he applied the route of the woman and recorded success. In gathering, they should listen and learn quietly. **266** They can ask questions when they are given the opportunity to ask by the servant in use, but if there is no such opportunity, let them ask their questions to their husbands at home. **267** It is very dangerous for a woman to lead believers in this dangerous race because they can easily be caught by the enemy than men. **268** For those who will claim to be spiritual, let them know that this message is from God and it is a commandment (mitzvoh) from The Saviour (HaMoshia). **269** But if anyone rejects this commandment, let the person be rejected from the family of God. Dedicated women can be used to impact knowledge to their fellow women and children but not to shepherd flocks for God. **270** They can also spread the good news to unbelievers both men and women but they must be led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to be successful otherwise the enemy may use his agents to induce doubt in them or lead them astray.

THE RESURRECTION OF OUR SAVIOUR

**271** My beloved brothers (achim) and sisters (Achot), always remember and meditate on the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) of salvation and eternal joy which I proclaimed to you when you was in darkness. You received this message and believed it with readiness to obey all the instructions that followed the message. **272** Through your true repentance proved by obedience, you were saved from the consequences of your past sins. Continue in obedience till the end so that you will reap eternal joy in Our Father’s home. **273** All the messages I passed across to you are the messages passed across to me by The Saviour (HaMoshia). He came and made known to His people the plan of Our Father for us and our role towards accomplishing the plan. After His teachings, He was subjected to terrible suffering and later laid down His life for the sake of our past sins. **274** After laying down His life, He was buried and on the third day, He rose from the grave (Techiyah) because no power can stop Him from taking back His life. **275** After his resurrection, He appeared to all His followers to clear doubt and strengthens their faith in Him. He equally appeared to me even though I am unworthy to see Him. **276** I am the least among all believers; I am not even qualified to be given the privilege to serve because I was used by the enemy to bring persecution (redifah) upon believers. **277** But Our Father shown me mercy (chen) and gave me His grace (chesed) to make me whom I am today. And this grace and mercy (Chen v'Chesed) given to me through God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) is not wasted. **278** Considering my past life, I am convinced that greater mercy was shown to me more than all other witnesses because none of them did the kind of evil I did against believers. But today, I have greater work to do, but not by my power, the Spirit of The Saviour (HaMoshia) is doing His work through me. **279** I joined other witnesses who started before me to make sure that the good news spread to all and when it came to you, you had it and believed (emunah). **280** You believed that The Saviour (HaMoshia) rose from the grave (Techiyah) three days after when His body was buried, Why did some of you pay attention to those who preached that there is nothing like resurrection (Techiyas) from the dead (HaMesim)? **281** If what they are saying is the truth, it means that we are the ones lying by saying that Saviour resurrected. **282** And if The Saviour (HaMoshia) has not been raised from the grave, the message we preach to you would have been in vain and your faith (emunah) would have become deception. We ourselves would have become deceivers and false witnesses (edei sheker) who claimed to be representing The Creator (Habo’re) Himself. **283** But we gave clear testimony (solemn edut) bearing witness in the presence of God, that God The Saviour (HaMoshiach El) resurrected from the grave because we saw Him after His resurrection. **284** If the departed (Mesim) cannot resurrect (Techiyah), then The body of The Saviour (HaMoshia) would have remained in the grave. And your faith in Him would be useless because you would have remained in the bondage of your past sins. **285** Moreover, if there is no resurrection, all those who fell asleep in their faith in The Saviour (HaMoshia) would have perished. But know that if we hope to be rewarded in this world (Olam Hazeh) for our obedience to The Saviour (HaMoshia), we have become fools that deserved pity more than all men in the world. **286** It is because the reward of believers is not in this evil dominated world. Our reward is kept for us in God’s Kingdom and our hope is that we shall all be there on the last day which is the resurrection day. **287** But God the Saviour (HaMoshia El) has risen from the grave and became the first man to be in the world of the dead and come back to life with His body. **288** Just as physical death (mavet) came to us through the first man from the world, so did resurrection (Techiyas) from the dead (HaMesim) came to us through the super-man from God’s kingdom. **289** For just as all sinners inherit physical death from the first man, so also will all inherit the power of resurrection from The Saviour (HaMoshia). But each one will resurrect to receive the reward of his or her work while alive in the world both good and evil. **290** Then all powers and authorities ruling in the world will vanish and the world and its content will be completely melted by fire which will rain from above. From then, The Saviour (HaMoshia) will reign forever and all things shall be placed under His feet and under our feet by Our Father (Avinu) Who is above all. **291** The first enemy (Oyev) to be cast into liquid fire is the devil followed by all those who live to please him. **292** There will be no need for immersion (Tevilah) if there is nothing like resurrection. If there is no resurrection, all those who submitted to immersion (tevilah) to partake in the burial and resurrection of The Saviour (HaMoshia) will be seen as fools. **293** If we did not see God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) after His resurrection, we will not accept all forms of persecution and even lay down our lives to make sure that this message spread to all? **294** Everyday, we are being targeted by agents of darkness who vowed to stop this message from reaching to people. I lay down my life on daily basis without regret to make sure that I spread the good news to you. Now I am proud of you because our effort towards your spiritual welfare is not in vain. **295** If our struggle with the enemies is because of things of this world, there is no need for suffering the way I suffered in Ephesus. In that case, what will I gain? If there is nothing like resurrection (Techiyas) and the kingdom of God (Malchut El), we would have engaged in eating and drinking like people of the world who believed that they can only while they are alive in this world, because they may die tomorrow. **296** Mind the kind of relationship you keep with unbelievers. This is because close relationship with unbelievers can influence believers to desire the things or pleasure of the world. **297** Wake up and behave like those who has knowledge and wisdom. Follow the way of righteousness (derech tzaddikim) revealed by the commandments of Our Father. Stop desiring things that will destroy your souls. **298** Some among you are yet to understand the way of Our Father. I say this to your shame (bushah) because all of us supposed to know Him very well and understand His aim in every situation.

OUR RESURRECTION BODIES

**299** Some unbelievers are asking question saying; how does resurrection (Techiyas) from the dead (HaMesim) take place? Which body will resurrect since the body of the dead decays? **300** They lacked the knowledge that the life of man did not come from the body but from the spirit of man and this spirit is immortal because it comes from God. The spirit of man can exist without the physical body of man which undergoes decay without the spirit. **301** This shows that there are two bodies (gufot) in a man, physical body and spiritual body. Each kind of body has its own nature and their nature depends on their source. **302** The physical body came from the world and it is perishable because the world and its content have been destined to perish. The spiritual body comes from The Creator and it cannot perish, it lives forever because The Creator (Habo’re) lives forever. **303** Remember that it is written; the first man became a living soul (VAY'HI HAADAM L'NEFESH CHAYYAH) but the Last Man (Adam haacharon) became re-creation Spirit (Ruach) Who gave birth to all children of God. **304** During the first creation, the spiritual body was not given first, the physical body was formed first with soil taken from the world, then afterward the spiritual body was given to dwell in the physical body and give life to it. **305** The first man received his physical body from the world because he was made to dwell in the world, and he gave birth to people who were like him, but the New and last Man came from the kingdom of God (Malchut El) to create or gave birth to those who will dwell in the kingdom of God. **306** Just as we have the sinful nature of the first man who gave rise to people in his likeness, so we are bearing also the sinless nature and likeness of the Man from the kingdom of God because He gave birth to us. **307** This is so because nobody can enter the kingdom of God with the sinful nature received from the first man because it becomes perishable after contact with sin. We need the sinless and spiritual body to be with Our Father because He is sinless and Spirit. This is the major reason for the coming of Our Saviour, to make us sinless and transform us to spiritual children. **308** This is a mystery (sod) revealed to you. Everybody in the world will not fall asleep before the last day which is the day of His coming. The very few faithful who will be alive then will be transformed to spirits and taken into the kingdom together with the faithful who were resting. **309** Then the overpopulated unfaithful people will suffer and die physically before their souls will be cast into the liquid fire which is the eternal dwelling place of evil doers. **310** Therefore, it is must that all men will remove this perishable sinful nature in this world to appear with the imperishable spiritual body. Our existence with this mortal nature ends here in this world, as soon as we remove this mortal nature in this world, we exist with immortal nature in our spiritual destination which is determined by our life while in the physical body. **311** As this happens, it fulfills the word of God (dvari El) through His servant which says; He will overcome the author of death and render his aim unachievable. With this, where is the strength of he who brought death? Where is your aim which is to imprison all souls? **312** He has failed in his plan to place siege over all souls. He will only be with those who live to please him from the last day of the existence of this world till forever. **313** As it is, physical death came as a result of sin (chet), and sin came through disobedience to any of the commandments of God. But Our Father has given us victory over sin through The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who gave us greater power than the power of he who leads people to sin. **314** My beloved brothers and sisters, join me in thanking Our Father and The Saviour always for doing this for us. **315** We are expected to be steadfast in our good work, to be immovable in our faith, so that we shall always be led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) in doing this good work (po'al). Surely! Our labour for and suffering for the sake of our faith in The Saviour is not in vain. We shall enjoy forever while those who see us as fools now will suffer forever.

FREE WILL DONATION FOR THE FAMILY UP-KEEPING

**316** For your assistance to your servants who dedicated themselves in this service without doing any other thing to earn a living, and your fellow believers who are suffering in hardship, do the same thing other believers are doing because we have one doctrine all over the world. **317** When you gather every first day (Yom Rishon) of the week, Let those who has something to contribute to help others do so with willingness and happiness before your gathering time so that there will be no need for contribution in gathering. **318** You can give it to one of your brothers to take it to where we are gathering in Yerushalyim or when I arrive, I can send it to them on your behalf when I will be returning to Macedonia. **319** But I intend to spend some time with you in study of the words and in prayers. But for now, I will remain with believers in Ephesus until the time for Shavuos for their spiritual welfare. We have an open door as new believers joined us in persecution and afflictions from our opponents. **320** Our brother Timotiyos will soon visit you, when he comes, welcome him and encourage him by your character and total commitment. He is coming to share the messages he has with you just as I have done for you. **321** Please, let no one look down on him otherwise the person has looked down on Our Master Who employed him. Help him with whatever you can afford so that he will not lack what to eat while staying with you. I look forward to seeing him after visiting you because the work here is much. **321** Another of our brother will also visit you with other believers in The Saviour (HaMoshia), they desired to come to you earlier before now but they were very busy with your brothers and sisters. **322** Watch carefully before taking any decision, be rigid in your faith (emunah) especially in times of temptation. Let there be love in all your relationships, with Our Father first and with your fellow believers. Show love to outsiders also but with very strict caution to avoid being dragged into sin. **323** Emulate the family of Stefanos, the first believers from Achaia. They are extremely dedicated and committed in obedience to all instructions and commandments from Our Father. Be obedient always just as they are and welcome my fellow workers who will come to share spiritual foods with you. **324** I am glad that The Saviour (HaMoshia) sent Stephanas, Fortunatus and Achaicus to you because with these men, you will not feel our absent. They will always refresh your spirit and feed you as they receive from the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). Share whatever you have with them for they will share what they have with you. **325** The families of The Saviour (HaMoshia) in Asia wish you peace and spiritual strength, Aquila and Prisca, together with believers that gather in their home wishes you peace and power. All our brothers and sisters are praying for your peace and victory in this terrible war. **326** Always greet one another with love and share feelings together because you are all parts of one spiritual body. I am also wishing you peace, love and victory as I am writing this message to you. **327** The most important among all our messages is for you to love Our Father. Know very well that if anyone does not love (ahavah) The Creator (Habo’re) by obeying all His commandments, the person is under curse. **328** May the Spirit of grace continue to lead you in the path of righteousness. I love (ahavah) you all in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El).

**THE SECOND MESSAGE OF SHUAL TO CORINTHIANS**

APPRECIATING OUR FATHER AND THE SAVIOUR.

**1**I Sha'ul, a witness of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) according to the will of   
God (birtzon El) and brother Timotiyos, are sending this message to you, brothers and sisters in Corinth and at all parts of the world. **2** Peace (Shalom) be with you all in The Saviour (HaMoshia)! We thank the God of our fathers (Elei Avi) Who is now Our Father for His unconditional love and mercy in our lives **3** He strengthened (chizzuk) us in all our sufferings (tzoros) so that we can do same to our brothers and sisters who are experiencing the same condition. He comforts us in persecution so that we shall comfort believers who are persecuted. **4** This is so because as we suffer with The Saviour (HaMohia), we shall also be comforted by Him just as Our Father comforted Him in His suffering. **5** Now if we are persecuted, we supposed to be stronger in our faith in The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who is always with us to comfort us and strengthen us. All this is for your sake and you should be encouraged and stronger because we live by example to you. **6** Always be patience (zitzfleisch) and endure in afflictions (tzoros) because we are also suffering same for your sake. It makes our hope (tikvah) for you certain, for as we have taken part in The Saviour’s suffering, so also shall we take part in His endless joy. **7** Know that for the sake of the good news we preach in the name of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El), we suffered very severe afflictions (tzoros) and tribulation in Asia nations, to the extent that some of us were afraid of losing their lives. **8** But we have earlier seen ourselves as people who have been sentenced to death (mishpat mavet) and therefore our faith (emunah) is in Our Creator, Who alone can reward all according to their works. **9** He defeated the enemy who brought death and rescued all souls from his detention to deliver His own people into His kingdom. We strongly hope that He will see us through to victory by His power in us, **10** Thank you for your prayers and fasting for us as I have always requested. Indeed, your prayers are going long way in helping us by weakening the forces of darkness projected against us from sky where the chief enemy is dwelling.

BOASTING IN THE POWER AND WISDOM OF GOD

**11** We boast in the knowledge and wisdom we received from God, and not from institutions established by devil in this world. We humbled ourselves and work according to the will of God to achieve His aim for giving us the privilege to serve, not with selfish motives but with honest and blameless mind. **12** Our message to you is clear and simple, and you have been given understand and wisdom by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Whom you received. I strongly believe that you will continue in faithfulness and obedience till the end (HaKetz). **13** As you have already believed and understood the mystery of this race, you will boast and be proud of us just as we shall boast and be proud of you on the last day, celebrating our victory over the evil forces that pushes men to sin in this world. **14** I have in mind to visit you on my way to Macedonia and when I will be coming back from Macedonia so that we shall study together and have all your questions answered before I travel to the city of Yehudah. **15** This is not according to My will, but according to the will of Our Father Whose yes is yes (Ken, Ken) and His no is no (Lo! Lo). In the same way, our message and communication to you has never been yes and later no (Ken VLo), but our yes remains yes while our no remains no. **16** Even the good news about God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) brought to you Sila, Timotiyos and me is say yes to the will of Our Father. **17** And in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) all the promises (havtachot) of Our Father through the prophets of the old are yes (Ken) meaning fulfilled. For this reason, our hope is yes in Him with dedication of ourselves to Our Father. **18** For we were all called together by the words of Our Father Who placed His seal of ownership (chotam) in us by giving to us the Spirit of His Son for us to equally become His Sons and daughters. **19** I was not allowed to visit you because of the divisions you created among yourselves and gave the enemy the opportunity to influence your actions. I wouldn’t have spared most of you if I had come to you, but now that you have restored your faith in The Saviour (HaMoshia), you will stand by your faith (emunah).

EXPEL SINNERS FROM YOUR FAMILY

**20** I will not be comfortable with you if I come to you and see that you are not living in obedience to all the commandments given to us by Our Father (Avinu). Because of this, I decided not to come to you in grief (agmat nefesh) again because my messages for you will equally make you to grief. **21** I am sending this message to you so that you will completely expel those false believers from your gatherings. This will make The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to return to you and I will feel comfortable with you and not repelled. **22** I strongly believe that when you remove sinners who dwell among you, all of you will have peace (shalom) and joy (simcha) from Our Father and I will equally share in your joy. **23** I am sending this message to you all in tears and sorrows because of the bad news I received about you. I do not mean to lead you into sorrowing, but that you may depart from anything that has link to evil and embrace righteousness. I am sending this message out of my love (ahavah) for all of you. **24** If any of our brother and sister offends another, the person has offended all of us. If the person accepted being guilty and apologized to the family, forgive the person and have clear conscience about the person. Do not talk about what the forgiven person did in your gathering or anywhere else. **25** But if the person disobeyed any of the commandments of Our Father unintentionally, suspend the person for a period your shepherd will be led to pronounce. You are supposed to differentiate between possible unintentional sins and deliberate sins. **26** Do not abandon such person so that he or she will not be captured by the enemy, but visit such person individually and strengthen the person with words that can make his or her faith to be stronger and the person will know that you still love him or her. **27** If such person was able to receive favour from Our Father, the shepherd may be led to call the person back earlier than the period of suspension. **28** If any member of this family is suspended without a given time, such person cannot be called back without clear and confirmed instruction from the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **29** Spare no one among you who disobeyed intentionally by engaging in sexual immorality, stealing, idolatry, forbidden outward appearance, enmity, gossiping, drinking of alcoholic, and so many other sins which no one can claim to have committed unintentionally. **30** I am writing this message to you so that you will stand firm in obedience when your faith will be tested to prove that in all things you love Our Father.

WE MUST FORGIVE ONE ANOTHER WHEN WE ARE HURT

**31** If our brother or sister offends one of us, the offended person must forgive the offender and in that case all of us including me have forgiven the offender because he or she equally offended all of us. **32** If any of us did not forgive his or her brother who provokes him or her, the person is opening door for devil in his or her life. Therefore, we should behave like those who knows all the secrete plans and tricks of devil. **33** When I arrived in Troas to preach the good news to them, The Saviour (HaMoshia) gave me success by leading me to those who are indeed need of the message and they gave me all their attention with readiness to obey all the commandments which shall be given to them. **34** But my only worry was that I did not find my brother Titos. After spending some time with our new family, I left them and went to Macedonia. It was later revealed to me that all is well with Titos even though he is suffering the same persecution we are suffering. **35** I always give thanks to Our Father Who has given us victory (nitzachon) in His Son to overcome forces of darkness at all places we are to spray the fragrance of the good news. **36** Our Father spread the fragrance of The Saviour (HaMoshia) through us to those who will accept it and be saved and also to those who will reject it and perish. **37** To those who will reject it, the fragrance is an aroma of condemnation, but to those who admire it, it is a fragrance of freedom and safety. **38** For we are not like so many people who claimed to be servants of God and deceived many with false doctrines for money making. We are used by The Saviour (HaMoshia) to preach the truth to those who seek the truth without demanding anything from them.

THE NEW COVENANT IS SUPERIOR TO THE OLD COVENANT

**39** Are we supposed to praise ourselves because of the work God is using us to do? Or shall we expect praises from men just like it is done in the family of devil? All praises belong to Our Father Who gave us the power to win the enemy. **40** You are the visible fruit of our labour, and we have you in mind always to make sure that people knows who we are by seeing your good work. **41** We have the commandments of Our Father from The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who wrote it on our minds, not with ink but by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). This is not like the terms of the old covenant written on tablets (luchot) of stone but they are written in our minds. **42** We have strong confidence (bitachon) that these commandments we received through The Saviour (HaMoshia) from Our Father will lead us to eternal joy. **43** Not that we are able to obey them by our own power, but our power is from the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who is given to us for this purpose. He is the source of power, wisdom and knowledge given to us to be used as witnesses in the New Covenant (Brit Chadasha) and not as priests who follow the law of the old covenant which could not save man. **44** The terms of this old covenant which could not save man comes with the glory (kavod) of Our Father when it is handed over to Mosheh on tablets (luchot) of stone. **45** The exposure of Mosheh in the presence of Our Father to receive the terms of this old and temporal covenant made Mosheh to be transformed to a spiritual being with God’s glory shining from his face to the extent that the descendants of Yisrael cannot look at his face anymore. **46** If this old covenant came with such glory upon Mosheh who received it, don’t you expect the New and Eternal Covenant which saves us to come with greater glory upon us who received the commandments from the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) in us? **47** For if the ministry which could not redeem man comes with such glory (kavod), how much more glory (kavod) will the ministry of salvation and righteousness (tzedek) come with. **48** For indeed the glory (kavod) of the old covenant did not remain on Mosheh but its fade away after some time, but the glory of the New Covenant upon believers through th Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) lasts forever. **49** This new Covenant is full of hope (tikvah) for the best reward to those who did not break it. For this reason, we are bold enough to defend our faith in all situations. **50** Though we received the terms of the New Covenant in us, we did not cover our face with any veil as Mosheh did. This veil placed by Mosheh prevented the people of Yisrael from noticing the fading away of the glory (kavod). **51** But after receiving the old covenant, their minds were hardened by their desires which formed a spiritual veil in their minds so that they could not obey. Even till now, this spiritual veil remains in their minds so that they cannot understand the words of God. **52** But this veil is being removed by the Spirit of The Saviour (HaMoshia) in the minds of those who desires to please Our Father (Avinus). Even till now, they read the book of the law and understand nothing because there are still veils on their minds. **53** But whoever repented and seeks to please God (El), the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) will be given to the person and the veil will disappear. The person will receive full understanding and wisdom from the words of Our Father (Avinu) and the power to obey all. **54** The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) is The Saviour and where He is present; there is freedom from devilish influences which leads to condemnation. Now all of us, who received the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) have unveiled our minds, being filled by the glory (kavod) of The Saviour (HaMoshia) as it reflected out from our inner self and we are being transformed and renewed into His spiritual body from as we are overshadowed by His glory (kavod) through His Spirit in us.

SPIRITUAL BLINDNESS DUE TO EVIL DESIRES

**55** Since we are part of this New Covenant out of the mercy of God (chesed El), we cannot abuse this greatest opportunity. We have renounced and rejected all the evil things we did in the past and decided to avoid them at all cost for our own good. **56** But even though we spread the good news to all, the truth remains hidden to those who do not desire or seek the truth. They are destined to eternal suffering. **57** Their minds has been blinded through their desires by the god that rules this evil world so that they cannot understand the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) of salvation and the kingdom of God. **58** Their minds are covered with evil desires so that the light of the word of God cannot shine on them. We are not preaching about ourselves to you, but we present to you what The Saviour (HaMoshia) did to rescue us from the prison of devil and gave us access to Our Father’s kingdom. We are nothing but witnesses to this fact. **59** Just as Our Father commanded light (Ohr) to appear in darkness (choshech) and it appeared, this is how He has commanded His Spiritual Light to shine in the minds of those who seek liberation from lack of the knowledge (da'as) of the truth. **60** We received all these gifts from Our Father Who manifested His power in us and not our own human power which cannot save us. **61** For the sake of this good news and the Name God The Saviour (HaMoshia El), we have been oppressed on all sides by the enemy but he lacked the power to crush us, we were forced to believe and follow false way but we did not give up our faith. **62** We were all persecuted in so many ways to see if we shall give up our faith but we remained stable in faith, knowing very well that Our Father will never forsake us. **63** We were beaten severely until we fell down but we were not destroyed. Through our suffering for His Name’s sake, we are sharing in His suffering, so that we shall equally share in His endless joy. **64** For we believers, who are still living in this world, we look forward to our departure from this world every day, for if we depart in faith and righteousness, we shall live with Him forever on the last day. **65** So then we await death (Mavet) on our flesh but our spirits lives forever. **66** We are led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to testify about what we saw and believed and they are all in line with the fulfillment of the word of God. Dvarei El) **67** We are very sure that Our Father Who raised The Saviour (HaMoshia) and brought Him into His kingdom will do same for us. **68** For all the promises of God are made because of us so that the grace and mercy (Chen v'Chesed) of God (El) will save us as we struggle to overcome evil desires in our lives. **69** Therefore we are fearless about the devices of the enemy and our faith is not shaking. Even if we are wounded and afflicted on our flesh, yet our spirit is being refreshed and renewed on daily basis by the word of God. **70** For our present and temporal afflictions (tzoros) is preparing us for everlasting joy in the kingdom of Our Father (Avinu). **71** For this purpose, we must set our minds on invisible things we hope for, and not on deceptive visible things that occupied this world. For all the visible and enticing things we are seeing in this world are temporal (zemanniyim) but the invisible things we hope to inherit lasts forever (olamim).

OUR INCOMPARABLE HOME IN GOD’S KINGDOM

**72** For we know that no house in this world can be compared with the house Our Father (Avinu) built for us in His kingdom. Even if our house in this world is destroyed, we have a house that cannot be destroyed by any one in Our Father’s kingdom. **73** We have been crying to Our Father pleading for us to be taken into our joyful and everlasting home. This is because when we are taken into our home, the enemy will no longer have access to us. **74** For while we are still in this evil world, we groan and weep under the burden of affliction and persecution of all kind. Even though we are not happy staying outside our home, it is not our will that will be done but the will of Our Father. **75** Our Father Himself decided to prepare a place for us in His Kingdom so that those who belongs to Him will live with Him forever. He has given us power through the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) so that we can overcome the devil who vowed that nobody will be qualified for the kingdom of Our Father. **76** We therefore have confidence (bitachon) to be with Our Father even though we are still in this worldly dwelling. For we walk according to our Faith (emunah) and strong hope for what we are not yet seeing. **77** We do not walk for the temporal things of the world which is already visible in this world. We preferred to be at home with Our Father and be free from the constant temptation present in this evil world. **78** But whether we are still in this world or we have been taken home, the most important thing is to do what pleases Our Father, to obey Him in all circumstances. **79** This is because everyone must receive the reward of all the things done on his or her body while in this evil world. All works must be rewarded. All obedience and disobedience must be rewarded according to the standard already put in place. **80** Therefore, since we have known that sinners will not escape the eternal suffering, we persuade men to repent and seek the power of God in order to overcome the enemy who leads to sin. God is seeing the unseen part of us and He knows those who are truly struggling to please Him through obedience. **81** We are not seeking commendation from you but we are giving you example of how you should live so that you will also become an example to those who delight in modifying their outward appearance. **82** For we are regarded by unbelievers as foolish people for the sake of the message we preach, but you accepted us as people who are filled with wisdom and knowledge of the truth. **83** For the love (ahavah) of The Saviour (HaMoshia) for us made Him to come in our form and lay down His life for our sake. Our love for Him controls our desires so that we shall not render His suffering for our sake useless. **84** We have considered it necessary for us to lay down our lives for the sake of others since The Saviour (HaMoshia) laid down His life for our sake to make death of the flesh useless to the one who brought it upon man. **85** Since He paid the price of our redemption, those who were redeemed are not redeemed to live for themselves but for Him Who redeemed them.

WE HAVE BEEN RE-CREATED BY THE SPIRIT OF THE SAVIOUR

**86** From the time we received Him, we are no longer seen as physical people because He Who is in us made us to be spiritual. For this reason, anyone Who received the spirit of The Saviour (HaMoshia) is no longer the person he or she was in the past, the person is a newly created spiritual person. **87** The old way of life of the person has passed away; a new and spiritually minded way of life has begun in such person. The person will hate the sinful things he or she was doing in the past and love the righteous things required by Our Father. **88** These are the work of Our Father Who called us for reconciliation (ritztzuy) with Him through His Son. He has established for us the ministry of reconciliation (sherut haRitztzuy) through The Saviour (HaMoshia). **89** This is how Our Father is reconciling all repented sinners in this world (Olam) to Himself without considering their past sins. He has chosen us and gave to us the message (Dvar HaRitztzuy) for those who desired to please Him. **90** On behalf of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El), we are spreading this message of reconciliation to all sinners. Let anyone who loves God repent from all sinful acts and be reconciled to Him. **91** The Saviour (HaMoshia) has no trace of sin, yet He offered Himself as our sin offering so that we shall be forgiven and start living righteous life in The Spirit of The Saviour.

CALL FOR REPENTANCE AND TO UTILIZE THE GRACE OF GOD

**92** As workers of The Saviour (HaMoshia), we plead with you to utilize the grace and mercy of God by turning away from sin now, but if you continue in sinful acts, the hour of grace and mercy will be over and you stand condemned. **93** For Our Father says through His prophet Yeshayahu; at the appointed time, I will answered your prayers and in the days of trouble, I will rescue you. Indeed (Hinei), we are in the appointed time and the days are full of trouble. **94** We are very careful in our deeds and relationship with people so that we do not attract bad name to the Family of The Saviour (HaMoshia). **95** At all time, we humbly present ourselves as servants to others and to The Saviour (HaMoshia) with patience (savlanut) when we are afflicted by the enemy, we do not lose hope in hardships and in distresses because we know that such condition must come and Our Father is faithful. **96** When we were beaten and forced into the prison, we were not abandoned. When there was a riot against us, we were rescued. In our labour, we were strengthened. When we keep awake in prayers and study of His word, He gave us knowledge and wisdom. When we are fasting (tzomot), He gave us power. **97** He made us pure, reveal Himself to us, poured His mercy on us, and sent the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to us so that we can demonstrate our love (ahavah) for Him through obedience. **98** We preach the truth (HaEmes), by the power of God (gevurat El) with the weapons of righteousness (Tzedek) on our hands. But we were dishonoured; we were regarded as evil men and deceivers even as we preach the truth. **99** We are seen by unbelievers as people who knows nothing even when we are filled with knowledge and wisdom from God. **100** They believed that we are perishing even when they are the one perishing and we live to enjoy forever! They condemn us by passing death judgment (mishpat mavet) against us but they lack the power to execute it. **101** They expected sorrow from us in persecution but they found us rejoicing. They see us as poor people in the world but our riches is accumulating for us in Our Father’s home. They believe that whoever joined us will lose everything he or she has in this world, but we lack nothing. **102** Brothers and sisters in Corinthians, we have made everything known to you with open mind and love. We are placing any restrictions to you but your desires for things you are not supposed to desire made you to feel like someone in prison. **103** I am speaking to you as little children (yeladim) who are still growing in things of the spirit, accept our message with love for Our Father and for us, with urge for obedience and sincerity in your minds.

WE MUST SEPARATE FROM UNBELIEVERS

**104** Listen my brothers and sisters! Do not allow close relationship to exist between you and anybody who did not receive the Spirit of The Saviour. For righteousness has nothing in common with sinfulness. Light (Ohr) cannot have any agreement with darkness (Choshech). **105** The Saviour (HaMoshia) cannot have any agreement or relationship with the killer. Believers in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) has nothing to share with unbelievers? And the temple of God (Heikhal El) cannot unite with the temple of devil. For we believers are the temple of God (Heikhal El) because the Spirit of God lives in us, but unbelievers are led by evil spirits who dwell in them. **106** For God Himself have said; I will dwell in them and use them to work according to My will, they will be my own people and I will be their own God. **107** Therefore, separate yourselves from unbelievers no matter how they relate to you, come out from them and be separated completely from them, says The Creator (Habo’re). Do not accept or touch any unclean thing so that I will accept you as My own. **108** When you have obeyed this command, I will be your Father (AV) and you will be My sons and daughters (BANIM V’BANOT) says The God Most High.

THE CALL FOR LOVE AND UNITY IN OUR FAMILY

**109** Since we have these promises (havtachot) from Our Father, let us submit to His will and separate from unbelievers and other unclean things. Let us cleanse ourselves from physical and spiritual impurities, perfecting holiness (kedushah) through obedience with the fear of God (yiratei El). **110** Let your minds be free from discrimination about us, for we have not done wrong to serve you and we have never taught you the wrong thing nor extort anything from any of you. **111** I am not telling you all this to bring you under condemnation (harsha'ah), but to prove our love for you by making you to discover areas that needs changing in your life and to urgently affect the change for your own good. **112** We love you just as The Saviour (HaMoshia) loves us, and we are ready to work for your salvation even if it will cost our lives. **113** I am happy for your boldness (ometz lev) defending your faith and the confidence you have in the truth. I always thank Our Father for your sake and when I see that my labour for you is not wasted, I will be filled with strength (chozek) to labour more. I rejoice always for you encouragement even when we are in sufferings. **114** When we arrived in Macedonia, we were restlessly spreading the good news. But we had many afflictions (tzoros) and spiritual battles though we were not afraid because we know that such might occur. **115** We overcome all and proudly spread the message of joy by the help of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who is our Director. Titos was also directed by the Holy Spirit to come and join us and we were highly encouraged. **116** When Titos arrived, he informed us about your courage and zeal (kanous) for the truth and I was filled with greater joy (simcha) about you. Even if I was harsh in my first letter (iggeret) to you, I do not regret it because the aim of that letter was achieved by your correction. **117** Now I am rejoicing because though I made you to feel worried, it leads to your repentance. This is the will of Our Father for you, so that your suffering for the sake of The Name will not be wasted. **118** For the rebuking of God produces repentance (teshuva) and holiness, therefore it is not to be regretted. But the rebuke from people of this world (Olam Hazeh) leads to sin and produces eternal suffering. **119** You can testify for yourselves what the rebuking of Our Father through us has done in your life. It makes you to be very careful (zerizut), bold, zealous, fearful (yirat) and more committed to obedience. At all time, you proved your love by being without guilt (ashma) or blame. **120** I am sending this message to you to make sure that nothing stops you from being with us in Our Father’s kingdom on the day of our manifestation. This is our joy (simcha) and aim. We also rejoice with our brother Titos because you took good care of him. **121** You have made us proud by doing what we boasted that you will do. You did not let our boast for you to become shame to us in your attitude of caring and accommodating. **122** He always speaks about you all, especially about your obedience (mishma'at) as you received him with God’s fear (B'YIRAH El) and love. Do not give up your faith no matter what you are going through in the hands of unbelievers but continue doing the will of Our Father, for I know very well that our suffering and your suffering in obedience will not be in vain.

WE MUST BE GENEROUS TO ALL STARTING FROM MEMBERS OF OUR FAMILY.

**123** My Brothers and sisters, the grace and mercy (Chen v'Chesed) of God was utilized well by our family members in Macedonia. Even as they face great persecution and afflictions (tzoros), they were filled with great joy (simcha). **124** Even though they were poor in this world, they were extremely generous in sharing the little they have with those who are lacking. **125** I am a witness to their generous work that they are willing, and ready to give whatever they have in support of the work of God. They gave voluntarily and of their own accord without anybody convincing or compelling them to give. **126** They are even begging us to allow them to take part in providing for the needy within the family of The Saviour. **127** They are not only rendering material and other help to us, but they first of all offer themselves to Our Father (Avinu) as a sacrifice before dedicating themselves towards ensuring our wellbeing according to the will of God. **128** We have already informed our brother Titos to urge to emulate our members in Macedonia just as some of you have already started doing. **129** In the same way you have remained faithful in obedience to the commandments of Our Father, excel in generosity to your family members first and to outsiders, with willingness and happiness and not with regret. **130** I am not giving you this as my own commandment but as the commandments of Our Father. He is testing the honesty of your love (ahavah) for Him. **131** You know what God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) did for us. He did not consider His unimaginable riches and glorious throne in Our Father’s Kingdom before coming to suffer and lay down His life for our sake. **132** He became poor in this world to teach us by example that we should pursue riches of this evil world. And when we accepted to be poor in this world just like Him, we shall become rich like Him in Our Father’s kingdom. **133** I am happy that you are not convinced by human words or forced by anyone to render these help you have rendered. You rather did it out of your willingness and love for Our Father (Avinu) and for us. **134** Do not give up in doing good, continue doing it with willingness and joy to show that it is the desire of your mind to give.

DO NOT PROMISE TO GIVE TO GOD WHAT YOU DO NOT HAVE

**135** For Our Father (Avinu) watches over us and He can only be pleased if you are helping us willingly and not by compelling you. For in the old, though he provided for them everything they will use to build His Sanctuary. When He requested those things from them, He said to Mosheh; let those who are willing to contribute do so. **136** As you can see, He first gave to them and later demanded from them. Therefore, those who are willing to contribute or to give will give from what has been given to them by Our Father and not what they do not have. So let no one pledge to give what he or she does not have, for it is unacceptable to Our Father. **137** You are not expected to give to others and lack what to take care of yourselves, but give according to your faith, for you will never lack because of your generosity. **138** During the time you have abundance, help those who lack, and also when they will have abundance, they will also give to you if you are lacking. **139** This is why it is written; those who gathered much did not have too much and those who gathered little did not lack (V'LO HE'DIF HAMARBEH V'HAMMAMIT LO HECHSIR). **140** Thanks be to Our Father Who used our brother Titus to feed you, nourish you and strengthen you spiritually. **17** Because of the courage (chozek) he has, he is willingly to come and work for you. He did not decide to come because of our persuasion, He came because he loves Our Father and he desired to please Him. **141** Our Father sent our brother Timotiyos with Titos so that they will serve you together. He is well known in all our families as a dedicated and zealous servant who assisted a lot in spreading the good news. **142** He is one of those who is ready at all time, who always travel with us with willingness to contribute to the service of believers. **143** Avoid murmuring after contributing or giving for the wellbeing of believers or to support the work of salvation. Our duty is to do what is good (tov) in the eyes of Our Father (me'od B'EINEI EL) without minding how men will feel. **144** Also with them is our brother (Ach) in the faith (b'Ha Enumah) who is equally worthy and ready to serve you. Titos and Timotoyos are my fellow servants in our holy family. Others who accompanied them are equally servants among us and they display the glory (kavod) of The Saviour (HaMoshiach). **145** Therefore, welcome them with love and open mind and prove to them that what we have said about you is true. Our Father will never forsake you, but do not bring shame to the Name we depended upon; God The Saviour (HaMoshia El).

WE MUST NOT WAIT FOR A REMIND BEFORE DOING OUR CHARITY WORK.

**146** It is not necessary to write to you about your charity work towards those in need because I know (da'as) that you have been doing that with willingness and great zeal. **147** This is why I spoke proudly about you to our family in Macedonian; telling them that you have been doing well in helping the saints since last year (shanah) and your good work have encouraged many who emulates you. **148** As our brothers are coming to serve you, do not give up your caring and kindness to them, but assist them in all the ways you can so that they will confirm what they have heard about you. **149** Some of our brothers from Macedonia are willing to visit you because of the good news they heard about you. When they come to you, let them also confirm that you are even doing more than they heard in caring for one another. Do not give up helping each other otherwise our impression about you will be false. **150** Remember that you are not supposed to be making collection of gift in your gathering, whenever you are to make contribution, do so before your gathering or set a day aside for it so that it will not interfere in your time of prayers and study.

HOW TO WEIGH THE VALUE OF WHAT WE GIVE TO GOD

**151** Note that the quantity or value of what you give or contributed is not what determines your reward, but your mindset before and after giving determines if there will be reward or curse. Also, your left over after giving determines if you really wish to give or not. **152** Remember what The Saviour (HaMoshia) said about the woman who gave the only two copper coins she has when others are giving huge amount, He said that she have given more than others who still have huge amount kept for themselves after giving what people regard as huge amount. **153** For those who give willingly and joyfully will be rewarded, but those who feel compelled to give and regret after giving or those who give what is negligible to them will have no reward from Our Father. Remember that Our Father loves a joyful giver. **154** Our Father Who have provided for us out of His love expected us to give to the needy out of love even if we do not have very much and for us to live in obedience to all other commandments. He cannot receive anything from anyone who does not love Him. **155** It has been written, He shared and gave to the needy, He is a Righteous God forever. He is the one supplying seed (ZERA) to the sower and He provides bread (LECHEM) for their food (okhel), He will supply and multiply your seed (zera) and the fruit (p'ri) of your righteousness (Tzedek) will multiply. **156** You will not lack what you will give to the needy and the saints because of your generosity, and this has always brought praises and thanksgiving (hodayah) to Our Fatheryou’re your generous and charity work is not only providing the things the saints (Kedoshim) are lacking, but it also a form of thanksgiving (hodayah) to Our Father. **157** Through obedience which is the proof of your faith, you are bringing honour to Our Father because you believed the good news and dedicated yourselves in generous and charity work to all. **158** The Saviour (HaMoshia) will not fail to reward you for your love and selfless service to His family and to outsiders. His love and mercy will never depart from those who love Him. Praise be to Our Father forever.

SPIRITUAL WARFARE AND OUR GREAT WEAPONS

**159** I urge you to emulate Our Saviour in his humility (anavah) and love just as I have shown you love and humbled myself when I am with you. I will not be happy to come to you and notice that some of you are still subject to the desires of their flesh. **160** Even though we live in our Flesh (basar), the war we are waging is not of the flesh (basar) but against spiritual forces of darkness working in the flesh against the spirit. **161** But our weapons for this warfare are not in our flesh (basar), but in our spirit through the Holy Spirit and in the Name “God The Saviour” which pulls down the strongholds of devil. **162** We were equipped with the wisdom of God which disproves all wrong and deceptive teachings and thoughts which are against the truth. **163** We must also be prepared to receive discipline for all unintentional disobedience because our obedience (mishma'at) is not completed. **164** You are not supposed to be interested in influencing your outward appearance to be acceptable to people of the world. If you really belong to The Saviour (HaMoshia), your life will be influenced by the world of God and not by what you see or hear from people who chose another god for themselves through their desires. **165** Now even if I should make use of the authority (samchut) I received from The Saviour over you, I should use it for building you up and not for weakening your faith because we are called to feed you and make your faith unshakeable. **166** I did not want you to feel inferior or fearful on reading our message to you, but I want you to be encouraged and strengthened because we have written to you for your spiritual welfare. **167** Some of you said that my first letter (iggrot) was harsh and fearful and that I was not harsh when I was with you physically. **168** But I want all of you to know that our letters to you when we are absent contains what we would have said or do if we had been present. **169** We cannot compare ourselves with those who speak what impresses people who cares not to serve God, but we speak what we have been instructed to speak and whatever message Our Father gives to you through us is not worth joking with. **170** It is wrong for us to boast except we boast about you in righteousness. We have brought the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) from The Saviour (HaMoshia) to you and we will be proud of you if you live according to the instructions given to you through us. This is why we can boast of your faithfulness. **171** If you do well, we shall be encouraged the more to continue spreading the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) and call for repentance even beyond your regions. **172** If anyone is boasting, let the person boast in Our Master (Adoneinu) and not in himself because self-commendation is useless, but the commendation of The Saviour (HaMoshia) leads to eternal joy.

WARNING AGAINST FALSE TEACHERS AND THEIR DOCTRINES

**173** **1**Kindly endure if you find any area of weakness or imperfection in us because no one can satisfy man. You have been kind to us and you do bear with us. We have prepared you to become one with The Saviour (HaMoshia) just as a woman is prepared to get married to a man. **174** But I am afraid from what was revealed to me about many who will be deceived the way devil deceived Chavah with lies. They will be led astray from the truth about The Saviour (HaMoshia) which is simple and non-contradictory by any teaching or doctrine. **175** This revelation is for you and future believers who will be guided by the Spirit of truth. If any teaching or doctrines urged you to accept any other person or name as your Saviour, do not listen to such devilish preachers. You will know them by their disunity and the commandments they legalize their captives to disobey. **175** I am not comparing myself with them because we have nothing in common, we have entirely different doctrines and we are heading to different destinations. They will be trained with lies by the liar, but we received knowledge and wisdom which their lies cannot disprove. **177** We are mandated to preach the truth to you free of charge because we were taught by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) free. But it is not a crime if we plead for help from you when we are lacking. **178** All this while, we were receiving help from our brothers and sisters from other branches even when we are working for you? **179** When I was with you, I was lacking what I need to take care of myself but I did not seek help from you because I do not want to add burden to your burden. I rather seek help from our family at Macedonia and they responded immediately. **180** We are making the truth known to you just as it was made known to us so that by knowing the truth, you can easily detect false and deceptive teachings. **181** For false preachers and deceitful workers will be out in large number claiming to be true servants of The Saviour (HaMoshia). But the truth will be hidden from them so that they will be exposed to believers by the name they call upon and their fake doctrines.

DEVIL AND HIS WORKERS ARE CLAIMING TO BE AGENTS OF LIGHT

**182** It is not a surprise if agents of darkness pretended to be agents of the truth because even their leader devil himself hides his original identity and present himself to his captives as their saviour. **183** So It is normal for his workers who preach deception to present themselves as preachers of righteousness (Tzedek). But they are easily recognized by true believers because of the knowledge and wisdom they have received from Our Father through the Holy Spirit. **184** In their eyes, were are seen like fools, but we know that we have wisdom which they cannot challenge. They boast of serving the same God of Yisrael with us but they do not have His commandments which is His covenant with us.

DEVIL DO NOT WANT THE TRUTH TO BE KNOWN BECAUSE THE TRUTH WILL EXPOSE HIM.

**185** They know that they will be exposed to people if the people know the truth. In order to prevent the truth from spreading, they made things difficult for us, they took us to prison regularly, and they beat us always and threaten us with death. **186** I myself have been beaten in five occasions by the descendants of Yisrael who did not believe the truth. Each time, I was flogged thirty-nine times with thick stick, but I was rather encouraged. **187** I was beaten with rod three times (Shloshah p'amim) to denounce my faith but it is impossible because I understand who is working and what he want to achieve. They casted stones on me once (pa'am achat), but I was rescued from them. **188** Three times (shloshah p'amim) I was in a collapsed and destroyed ship where I spent night (lailah) and day (yom) in the deep sea but I was also rescued by the messenger assigned to me by Our Father. **189** In our journeys, we often encounter both physical and spiritual attack from physical and spiritual agents of devil. We experienced the kind of hardship we have never experienced since we were born. **190** Even as we pass through all these persecutions, our major concern remains how to take good care of you and prepare you in blameless condition to assure your presence in Our Father’s Home. **191** I was forced to be weak in spirit but I refused to be weak. So many things were presented to lead me into sin (chet) but I have no desire for any of them. If I want to boast, I will boast of my victory over devil and his agents. **192** When I started spreading the good news in Damascus, the governor (Ethnarch) appointed by King Aretas ordered for the city of Damascus to be tightly guided in order to arrest me. But I entered inside basket and was let out through the opening made through the wall. This is how I escaped early assassination attempt. **193** Then I acted according to my level of spiritual maturity by trying to hide from the enemies in order to live. But today, I have confronted the same people without fear and I have made the truth known to them even though the rejected it and keep planning on how to eliminate me. No man or spirit can terminate my physical life unless I have finished the work God has given to me.

OUR FATHER HAVE SETTLED US WITH THE GREATEST POWER.

**194** It is of no advantage for us to boast about worldly things or about what we can do because we are nothing without the Holy Spirit. I received messages in the dream when I am sleeping and in trance when I am awake, but I cannot boast of it because it was not by my power. **195** Therefore do not regard us as superior people to yourselves or as people who are closer to God than you because we all received the same Holy Spirit Who can do all things through us. **196** Because of my sudden weakness in the spirit, devil sent his messengers to torment and afflict pains on my flesh (basar). When this was happening, I cried and prayed three times (davened shalosh p'amim), calling on The Saviour (HaMoshia) to come to my rescue. **197** But The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to me; “The power I gave to you is sufficient for you to overcome all powers of darkness. I gave you this Power to eliminate spiritual weakness due to the sinful nature. **198** From this, I learned that we have been settled by Our Father by giving us the greatest Power through the Spirit of His Son. Whoever received this Power and still take pleasure in dwelling in the flesh cannot resist the enemy. Therefore, I will never be spiritually careless again so that the enemy cannot gain access to afflict me.

THE CALL FOR SPIRITUAL CONCIOUSNESS ALL THE TIME

**199** I urge you all to be spiritually conscious through unceasing prayers and fasting and through constant exposure to the word of God. This is to block the enemy from gaining access to you, for he has been restlessly seeking opportunity to strike you out. **200** I want you to be stable in faith like other members of our family at Macedonia and Yerushalyim. This is because you received the same Power they received from Our Father and the same strange and awesome works which The Savior (HaMoshia) have done in their midst has equally been done among you. **201** The only differences between you and them is that they took up the responsibility of taking care of us even when we are with you. For this reason, we decided to avoid presenting our needs to you so that you will not carry heavy burden. **202** We hope to visit you again and I do not want you to suffer yourselves in order to make us comfortable. We are in need of your souls and not after the little you have gathered to sustain yourselves. **203** We are even ready to spend what others have given to us to make you comfortable. We do this to show how much we love you but your love for us is not as strong as ours for you. **204** The devil is seriously fighting to disunite us through his agents who pretended to be believers. Some of them said that I am taking advantage of you. How did I take advantage of you? Did I or others who came to you demanded anything from you or compel you to give us anything? **205** Both Titos, Timotoyos and other servants who came and spent some time with you did not request for anything from you? We took care of ourselves and yet we did not neglect our duties for you. **206** We are not serving you to please you but to please Our Father Who found us worthy to serve. We did all we can to strengthen you and to save your soul at last. **207** Make sure that you are no longer the way you are when the broke into your gathering. I am faithful to Our Father just as you have known me though not by my power. **208** Reject all the gifts of devil and do not desire any of the things you see in this world. Do not allow sinners to dwell among you but expel them so that the Holy Spirit will not depart from you. **209** If you obey our commandments, I will be in peace with you when I come and I will not like to see those evil doers in your gathering.

WARNING ABOUT ALLOWING SINNERS IN THE FAMILY OF SAVIOUR

**210** I will still come to you if I am permitted by Our Father. But make sure that none of those who were led into sin by devil is allowed to remain with you. In a case of such deliberate disobedience, let there be two or three witnesses before you can expel the person. **211** But if it is revealed by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to any of the members, let there be confirmation from the person before he or she is expelled. We have all learn a big lesson from what happened to those who called the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) when they denied keeping some money behind to Kefa. **212** Our Father have earlier warned us about desiring things that can defile us, yet some continue to desire the gifts of devil. I will not spare any of them who are still in your midst. **213** Some of those fake believers said that I am not being directed by The Saviour (HaMoshia). And that I spoke on my own and not by the Holy Spirit. I am not surprise because they spoke what their master told them, or do you expect the devil who have deceived them to tell them the truth? **214** The Son of God (Bnei El) was hanged on a tree (talui al HaEtz) because of the flesh He bear for our sake, but He lives on by the Power of The Father (gevurat HaAv). In the same way, we who believes in Him will be persecuted with Him, but afterwards, will live with Him forever by the Power of His Spirit. **215** Examine yourselves very well to find out if you are stable in your faith (emunah) in The Saviour (HaMoshia). Look inwardly and see the kind of things you desire to know if you are really led by the Spirit of Saviour. **216** If you are not led by Him, you are not approved by Him. But I strongly believe that you are approved by Him together with us. **217** Our prayer always is for all of you to continue in obedience to all our commandments. Not that we are perfect in our deeds, but with The Saviour (HaMoshia) in control of our lives, we have been made perfect. **218** He guided us to always stand on the truth and not against the truth (HaEmes) and be saved. We are very glad that you are strong in your faith even with the constant effort of the enemy to weaken us. We pray (daven) for your perfection and stability in faith in all condition. **219** We are writing this letter to you now that we not with you, so that whenever we come to you, I will not be disappointed with your conduct. **220** Do not allow anything to steal your joy (simcha) from you. Be wise and strong in battle; be united in the Spirit so that your thoughts and reasoning will be one. Seek peace (shalom) and love always so that the God of love (ahavah) and peace (shalom) will always be with you. **221** Greet one another with peace. All the saints (Kedoshim) extends their greeting of peace (Shalom) to you. May the grace, mercy and love of Our Father through Our Saviour remain with you forever.

**SHUAL WROTE BELIEVERS IN GALATIANS AND ALL PARTS OF THE WORLD**

GREETINGS AND INTRODUCTION

**1** I, Shaul, a witness of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El), and other witnesses are writing this message to our family members in Galatia and in other parts of the world. This message came from the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who is our source of Power, knowledge and wisdom. **2** The Peace given to us by our Saviour (HaMoshia) remain with you all! And may our praises and honour continue to go to The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who offered Himself on our behalf to rescue us from the condemnation that awaits sinners in this evil dominated world. **3** This is the fulfillment of the will of Our Father (ratzon Avinu) for us. To Him alone shall we praise and worship through obedience to all His commandments both in this world and in His Kingdom.

REJECT ANY OTHER TEACHING APART FROM THE ONE WE RECEIVED FROM THE SAVIOUR.

**4** I am surprised that some of those who heard the truth and believed are now having doubt within this short time. They gave attention to deceptive and enticing teachings from agents of deception and from it; they are turning away from the One Who saved them by sacrificing Himself. **5** It is amazing that so quickly they are giving up their faith, rejecting the truth and believing in false and destructive teachings. Do not feel for such people because they were not our members even from the beginning, the enemy has captured them through their desires for worldly things and lawless life. **6** The truth is not two; it is one all over the world and even in the kingdom of Our Father (Malchutei Avinu). But devil have recruited his messengers to spread false, enticing and destructive messages to contradict the truth and deceive those who desired to please themselves. They are out to twist and pervert the truth which was revealed to us by Our Saviour (Moshia). **7** But children of God cannot be deceived with false teachings because they are wiser than the devil and his agents. The Holy Spirit Who made the truth known to us have guided us against all kinds of all teachings by giving us the wisdom to disprove it. **8** Therefore, no true child of God can be deceived with lies. Even if the lies is preached by one of us who was used to preach the truth, or by anyone who may appear as a messenger (malach) from the kingdom of God, the Holy Spirit Who lives in us will expose the lies to us. **9** Preachers of the lies are already condemned together with their father. Do not give devil your attention or allow him to entertain you because his aim is to seduce, confuse and mislead his listeners. **10** Just as we have previously said, we are repeating it now; if any one preaches to you any message which is contrary to the teachings you have received or which is strange to you, do not listen to such agent of condemnation. For all the truth has been made know to us and Our Father did not hide anything for us even the secret tricks of devil. **11** Am I seeking approval (ishshur) or commendation from man? Not at all! I work to satisfy My Employer Who is God Most High. I do not preach the word of God in a way it will please man otherwise I must deviate from the truth because the truth is not pleasant to man. **12** If my message is makes God happy, I do not care how men are feeling. Even if the whole world turned against me or rejected me because of the truth, I will never regret bearing witnesses to the truth. **13** This is because I do not have a common destination with those who hates or rejected me. And they hated me because I have chosen the path of truth which is the path of deception to them. **14** All the messages and revelations we have made know to you (mefarsem) did not come from us but from Our Father (Avinu) through The Saviour (HaMoshia). **15** The word of God (Dvarei El) was not made known to us by anybody, we did not attend to any training or teaching before we started spreading the good news. The Saviour (HaMoshia) is our Teacher and leader. **16** Servants of Saviour do not need any human teaching or worldly certificate before serving. We are being used by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to reveal all truths and only those who received Him we understand the truth. **17** Those who are led by the other spirit teach lies which contradict the truth and all those who lack the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) believe in lies. They believed in lies because it provides enabling environment for their evil lives. **18** I was actively working against the truth in the past; I went to the extreme in persecuting the family of The Saviour (HaMoshia) which I now belong to. **19** And I was leading others in fighting against the truth and trying to terminate it by eliminating those who were spreading it. We were doing so because the truth contradicts the ungodly traditions our people received from our ancestors and their believes about the temporal law given through Mosheh. **20** But one day, Our Father Who knows that I truly desire to serve Him and that I was acting ignorantly confronted me and separated from those who has no desire to please Him. **21** He first of all made me clean by leading me to a man He set part for my immersion and I received immersion in a river. After that, He gave me power through His Spirit and employed me to bear witness to the truth which I am doing today. **22** When I was in my mother’s womb, He knows me and He knows that I will seek His will and He counted me as one of His servants. When I went astray due to lack of knowledge of the truth, He shown me love and mercy and gave me His grace through The Saviour (HaMoshia). **23** He revealed His Son to me, so that I will make Him known among all the nations (Goyim) in the world. Immediately I was converted, I did not seek any teaching or knowledge from anybody, and I didn’t move to Yerushalyim to seek direction or to receive training from those who were serving before me. **24** But I was filled with the knowledge of the truth, wisdom and power from the Holy Spirit and I started preaching and explaining details of the purpose for which The Saviour came. I first went to Arabia and later returned to Damascus with the good news of our salvation and our invitation into the Kingdom of Our Creator. **25** After spreading the good news for three years (shalosh shanim), I went to Yerushalyim to identify with brother Kefa and others. I spent fifteen days (chamishah asar yamim) with Kefa, Ya’akov the son of Miryam the mother of The Saviour and Yochanan. **26** From there, I went to cities of Syria and Cilicia preaching the good news to all as I was led by the Holy Spirit. But I was not known by the believers I saw there, even in the city of Yehudah. **27** According to them, they heard that the one who was persecuting them have repented and joined them in spreading the good news he was trying to stop. They were all jubilating and praising Our Father my sake.

SHUAL UNITED WITH KEFA AND OTHERS IN YERUSHALYIM

**28** **1**Then, after spreading the good news for fourteen years (arbah esrey shanim), I returned to Yerushalyim with brother Ben’av and brother Titos to spread the good news to them. **29** I was guided by the Holy Spirit to the places I preached the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) and saved souls; otherwise my effort will have been wasted. **30** Brother Titos was a greek (Yevani) and therefore he was not undergo circumcision (bris milah). But some of those who were sent by the enemy to join us under false pretense in order to monitor our activities raised alarm over Titos and demanded that he must be circumcised. But we resisted them and follow the new covenant which abolishes physical circumcision. **31** I spent more than one hour proving to them that their claim is no longer valid. I did this to defend the truth (HaEmes) and all non –Yisrael believers including you. **32** Those empty men who pretended to be believers claimed to be more important than others but whatever they claimed to be is not my business, for God Himself has nothing to do with those who live in pride and He cannot be partial. **33** I understood that I am called to take the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) to non-Yisrael people who were not circumcised (bris milah) on their flesh, just as Kefa and his team were sent to the people of Yisrael who were circumcised (bris milah) on their flesh. **34** And Our Father Who worked through Kefa for the salvation of those who were circumcised (bris milah) in the flesh also worked through me for the salvation of other nations (Goyim) who were not circumcised according to the old way. **35** When Ya'akov, Kefa and Yochanan who were the pillars of our family confirmed that Our Saviour have really empowered me through His Spirit in me, they welcomed me and Bar-Av as their brothers in The Saviour (HaMoshia). **36** We agreed to work together for our Master, and that we should take the good news to other nations while they visit the cities of Yisrael as revealed by the Holy Spirit. They urged us to always care for the poor in every city we entered and it has been my desire to do so.

SHUAL REBUKED KEFA AND ENCOURAGED HIM TO BE FIRM IN FAITH.

**37** When brother Kefa visited us in Antioch, he was tempted by the enemy through those who are enforcing the invalidated law of physical circumcision. Before they arrive, Kefa was eating with uncircumcised believers and it is not a crime in the New Covenant. But as soon as he saw them, he left his sit immediately and pretended to be separate whereas he was with them. This is an act of hypocrisy. **38** When others who were with Kefa saw what he did, they too got up and left in pretense. When I saw what they did, I was not happy because they acted under the fear of those powerless men instead of fearing God. They could not defend the truth (HaEmes) because of what man will say or do. **39** I called brother Kefa in the presence of others and made known to him what he has done. I asked him why he was afraid to defend his faith in regards to discrimination against believers from other nations because they were not circumcised in their flesh. **40** We ourselves are descendants of Yisrael by birth and not like other nations who did not know God. But God has made known to us that nobody will be justified as His child by obeying the law of physical circumcision, but by receiving the Spirit of His Son which is spiritual circumcision. **41** We have believed in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) and received His Spirit and Power to live in obedience so that our qualification to be with Him will be justified by our work. **42** If we claim to be justified by having faith in The Saviour (HaMoshia) and yet we continue living in sin, are we not liars? Is The Saviour (HaMoshia) the priest (kohen) for sinners or is He encouraging sin? **43** It is not possible! For if He came to destroy the power of sin that works in our flesh and afterwards we continue living in sin, then His purpose for coming has not been achieved in us. **44** For My flesh has died and became unable to work against the Torah, so that my spirit will live without sin for The Creator (Habo’re). For my body has been hanged on a tree (talui al haetz) together with the body of The Saviour (HaMoshia) and my spirit was made alive through His Spirit. **45** Now, I am not living by myself, but The Spirit of The Saviour (HaMoshia) gives me life as He lives in me. Therefore, the life (Chayyim) I now live in the flesh (basar) comes from the Holy Spirit through faith in Him. He loves us beyond measure to the extent of giving himself on our behalf. **46** This is why God gave us Grace, for if man can be made righteous by submitting to circumcision of the flesh, there will be no need for the coming of The Saviour (HaMoshia) to save us. All would have been saved through circumcision.

WE ARE SAVED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT AND NOT CIRCUMCISION ON OUR FLESH.

**47** My brothers and sisters in Galatian, who is deceiving you? You witnessed the hanging of The Saviour on a tree (TALUI AL HAETZ) without finding Him guilty of any offence. He did it to establish the long awaiting New and Everlasting Covenant with His blood. **48** This New Covenant made it possible for all who desires to serve the Creator (Habo’re) to receive the Power of God through the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) both descendants of Yisrael and other nations. **49** In the old, the law of circumcision was given through our ancestor Avraham to make the people of God different from others on their flesh. In those days, this circumcision done on their flesh did not give them the power to obey God because all those who disobeyed in one way or the other were eliminated even though they were circumcised. Their circumcision did not save them. **50** In this New and eternal Covenant which we are now into, circumcision on the flesh cannot make one a child of God. Children of God are strictly those who received the Spirit of the Son of God whether circumcised or not, whether a descendant of Yisrael or not. **51** Those who received the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) have undergone circumcision in their spirit and not in their flesh as it was in the old. This spiritual circumcision is what differentiates children of God from others and not physical circumcision as ignorant teachers said. **52** The qualification for one to receive the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) is complete repentance from all sinful acts and valid immersion to cleanse the body from the stains of past sins and not circumcision on the flesh. **7** Let me ask you one question; did you submit to be circumcised before you receive the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh)? Is it not through your faith in the truth we preached to you and your urgent repentance with strong desire to please Our Father (Avinu) that you became qualified to receive The Saviour (HaMoshia)? **53** You were made spiritual by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) so that you conquer the desires of your flesh, how come you are being drag to things of the flesh which did not matter any longer? **54** Are you persecuted because you are not a child of God? Is it not because you are not practicing the evil they are practicing. **55** Our Father (Avinu) Who gave us the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) and perform many strange things through us did not do this because we are circumcised, but because we listened to the teachings of His Son and desire to obey Him? **56** Just as our ancestor Avraham obeyed God and it was accounted to him as righteousness, In the same way, only those who obeyed all the commandments given through The Savior (HaMoshia) are true descendants of Avraham. **57** When Our Father (Avinu) planned to gather those who love Him, those who live to please Him from all nations in the world, He made a promised to Avraham saying; through your Seed, all people who will obey Me from all parts of the world shall be blessed. **58** For this reason, all those who believe in this Seed of Avraham and obeyed Him are blessed through His Spirit Whom they received. **59** For all those who were circumcised on their flesh without receiving the Spirit of His Son are cursed. For it has been written in the old, cursed are those who disobeyed any of the commandments of The Saviour. **60** Now, it is clear that no one became righteous by circumcision, but by faith and obedience. So it is written, the righteous lives by faith and obedience with hope to receive what is not visible to them. **61** But this law of circumcision on the flesh does not make man to be born again. Those who relied on as a means to please God will perish in ignorance. **62** The Saviour (HaMoshia) have redeemed us from the curses (kelalah) attracted by our past sins, having assumed the position of a cursed person for our sake. This is because it is written; curse is upon whoever was hanged on a tree. **63** He did it to make the blessing Our Father promised to give through Him benefit the non-Yisrael nations who believe in Him and obey Him. This blessing is the Holy Spirit (Ruach haKodesh) we received from Him.

THE PROMISED SEED OF AVRAHAM IS OUR SAVIOUR.

**64** My brothers and sisters in Saviour (Moshia), I am speaking to you just as the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh revealed to me. The Covenant (Habrit) came from God and having been accepted by man, none of those who accepted it and promised to obey all can set it aside or alter it. **65** The promise (havtachot) of blessing for children of God all over the world was made to our ancestor Avraham and to be fulfilled through his Seed (ZERA). When Our Father was making this promise, He did not say through your seeds which means many seeds, but He said through your Seed which means One Person Who is The Saviour (HaMoshia). **66** This means that the blessing of God must go through The Saviour (HaMoshia) before reaching anybody. Without the Son of God, there will be no blessing for man. **67** This promise did not depend on the law of circumcision to be fulfilled. If so, many uncircumcised believers who are blessed by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) wouldn’t have been blessed. **68** If this promise of blessing made to Avraham is dependent on the covenant of circumcision, there will be no need for the coming of The Saviour (HaMoshia). **69** As it is now, it depends on obedience to the teachings of The Saviour. In the same way Avraham received the Promise through His obedience. For God gave reason for the promise when He said; because you have obeyed Me and did not deny giving to Me your only son. **70** Why then did Our Father give the law of circumcision to the same Avraham? It is because God saw the need to differentiate His own children from children of darkness. Then they are not worthy to receive the Holy Spirit. **71** But now, the fulfillment of this promise made to Avraham has separated and differentiated children of God from children of devil. Now, the children of God are only those who are blessed by receiving the Spirit of The Saviour (HaMoshia) and not those who are circumcised. **72** Did the law of circumcision determine the fulfillment of the promise made to Avraham? Not at all! For if obedience to the law of circumcision makes one to be righteous, there will not be need for promise of blessing when the law of circumcision has not been given and the commandments given through The Saviour will be of no use. . **73** Those who desired to obey the teachings and commandments of Our Father (Avinu) through The Saviour are worthy to receive this blessing and they alone are children of God (yeladim El). **74** For all those who received immersion (tevilah) in the name of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) have clothed themselves with The Spirit of The Saviour Who is the Promised Blessing. **75** There is no longer any difference between circumcised and uncircumcised believers. Both Yisrael descendants and non-Yisrael descendants, servant (eved) and master, man and woman, are all united in the Saviour (HaMoshia). **76** Therefore, if you receive the Spirit of The Saviour (HaMoshia), you have received your own blessing through the seed of Avraham and you have become heirs (yoreshim) according to the promise (havtachah).

WE BECAME MATURED TO RECEIVE OUR INHERITANCE WHEN WE RECEIVED THE HOLY SPIRIT.

**77** As long as the Heir is not yet mature to take possession of what belongs to Him, He was a Servants even though all things belongs to Him. He was being guarded and cared for as He grows until He become mature enough to receive the Spirit of The Father. **78** In a similar way, when we have not received the Holy Spirit, we were all slaves to the enemy who is responsible for all sins committed in this world (Olam Hazeh). **79** But when the time for our liberation comes, The Father (HaAv) sent His only Son to come in human form to rescue us from the bondage of sin, this is what the law of circumcision cannot do for us. **80** The Saviour (HaMoshia) rescues both those who are circumcised and those who are not circumcised and gave all the privilege to become sons and daughters of God Most High (Elyon). Through Him, we all who received His Spirit are adopted as sons and daughters of God. **81** And because we have become sons and daughters of The Creator (Habo’re) through the Spirit of His Son Whom He gave us, we now have the right to call Him Our Father (Avinu). **82** So now, we are no longer seen as servants (eved) by Our Father (Avinu), but He accepted us as His sons and daughters who will equally inherit His Kingdom with The Saviour (HaMoshia).

THE DANGER OF RETURNING TO FORBIDDEN PRACTICES AND LAWS.

**83** But initially, we lacked knowledge of the truth and we were slaves (avadim) to devil who was forcing us into disobedience to the commandments of Our Father (Avinu). **84** But, now that we have known The Creator through the Holy Spirit Who revealed His commandments to us, and not through circumcision, why are you returning to the now useless and invalidated laws of feasts, festivals and circumcision? **85** You are still observing special days (yamim), special months (chodashim), new moon feast and shabbat days brought to you by those who are in darkness. **86** If you continue in observing these abolished laws, it implies that all our effort for your liberation is wasted. **87** Learn from me just as I have learned from our Saviour. You have never offended me except that I felt worried about the influence of your weak flesh on your desires. This is why I first of all preached the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) to you so that you can resist the enemies by the knowledge of the truth. **88** You were not afraid of persecution and afflictions you see us passing through, but you accepted us and believed in our message because you were convinced that we are true messengers (Malach) of God. **89** But some of you later started giving up their faith because of the attention they gave to devil. Where did you expect your blessing to come from? From the lawless teachings given to you by agents of darkness or from the truth we have made known to you? For I know that after listening to destructive sermons, you begin to have doubt about the truth you heard from us and about us. **90** Have we done wrong by bringing to you the message of salvation? Is it a crime that we said nothing but the truth? Those who came to you have been deceived by the enemy and they are being used to deceive others. They are zealously and ignorantly fetching your souls for their master so that you will perish with them. **91** If they are zealous about your freedom from sin, it is good and your zeal for them would have been recommended. But their zeal is for your destruction and they are being controlled and inspired by their master, the devil. **92** My beloved brothers, know very well that I am having sleepless night about you and I cannot be comfortable until you are all led by the Spirit of The Saviour (HaMoshia). This is because nobody can resist false teachings and evil desires without being led by the Spirit of Truth. **93** I will like to be present with you and rebuke you face to face because I am surprised with what was revealed to me about you. Since you wish to submit yourselves to those who compel you to follow their own teachings, you are doing so according to your desire, but remember that the commandments and all the truth has been taught to your hearing.

HOW WE BECAME SONS AND DAUGHTERS OF SARAH

**94** Our ancestor Avraham had two sons (shnei banim), one from the Mitzrayim woman according to the plan of Sarah, and the other one from Sarah according to the promise made by God. **95** It is important for us to know that two generations came out from Avraham; one of them is without Covenant and Promise and the descendants seek self-acquired possession and not the promised inheritance. **96** The other is under Covenant and the descendants seek the promised inheritance which was part of this world in the old Covenant and the Kingdom of God (Malchut’El) in this New Covenant. **97** For it has been written about the two women saying; Rejoice you woman who waited for long to have a child, Who has not conceived, sing a song of joy, you who are yet to experience child birth pains; because there will be more children for the childless woman than the one who first gave child to their husband. **98** Now, we are the children of the woman who received the Promised Son (Ben HaHavtacha) called Yitzchak. **99** In those days, the child born according to the plan of man hates the one born according to the promise of God, and even now, that hatred is still there. **100** Then Our Father permitted Avraham to separate the Mitzrayim woman and her son from Sarah and her son because the promised inheritance is for the promised son. The other son and his mother were given their own inheritance differently. **101** Therefore, we who received the Spirit of the Promised Seed (Saviour) of the promised son (Yitzchak) have now become the descendants of Avraham through the promised son (Yitzchak) and children of Sarah; the mother of the promised son.

WE HAVE BEEN SET FREE FROM THE SIN AND OLD ORDINANCES

**102** Because we have been set free by The Saviour (HaMoshia) from useless and sinful practices, stand firm and resist those who have come to impose those evil practices on you again. **103** Surely, any believer who submitted himself for circumcision (bris milah) has no share in the salvation brought by The Saviour (HaMoshia). **104** And mind you that whoever undergoes circumcision (bris milah) is bound to the old covenant and has no business with the New Covenant. **105** Such person has rejected the Spirit of Grace Who circumcises us spiritually and gives us the power to live righteous life. Those who still practice circumcision have separated themselves from The Saviour (HaMoshia) and they are seeking their own righteous from the law of circumcision. **106** We have been circumcised in the Spirit by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) we received due to our faith in The Saviour (HaMoshia) and our desire to obey all His commandments. We have achieved righteousness from Our Father through the Spirit of His Son Who dwells in us. **107** For those who received the Spirit of Our Saviour, circumcision (bris milah) or no circumcision is not relevant, but stability in faith (emunah) proved through obedience to all His commandment is what is expected from us. **108** You started well but now, you are being hindered by false and deceptive teachers from living by the truth. Those teachers are not from the One Who gave Himself to save you. **109** Just as a little yeast makes changes in all the dough (habatzek), so will little false teaching change the mind of the listener from all the truth. **110** But I still have confidence (bitachon) in some of you who have totally dedicated themselves to God that they will never deviate from the truth. As for the false teachers, their condemnation is justified by their evil work. **111** But if I had supported the practice of physical circumcision (bris milah), I will not be persecuted as I am being persecuted now. And the price paid by The Saviour would have been in vain. **112** It has always been my wish for those who insist on enforcing circumcision on believers to depart from us because they have become agents of darkness. **113** We are called to abstain from practicing traditions and rules which is not part of the teachings of The Saviour (HaMoshia). Therefore we are not supposed to engage in old circumcision which is done on our flesh (basar), we are to show love (ahavah) to Our Father by obeying Him, and to one another by not desiring to harm one another. **114** The summery of all the commandments of Our Father are; first to love Him by seeking to please Him always through obedience to all the commandments He gave to us through His Son. Second is to love our fellow man the way we love ourselves by not having negative wishes or desire for one another. **115** But if we bite and harm one another, we shall end up leading one another to condemnation. In order to overcome the desires of our flesh (basar), we must be led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh).

OUR FLESH AND SPIRIT ARE AT WAR AGAINST EACH OTHER

**116** This is because the things our flesh feeds on are harmful to our spirit and the things our spirit feeds on are harmful to our flesh. This is why our flesh and spirit opposes each other and when we are not in the spirit, our flesh will stop us from doing the good things we desires to do. **117** But whoever is led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) is not under forces that lead to violation of the law. **118** The things people who are not led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) desires are the things desires by devil and they includes; desire for sexual immorality like fornication (zenut), adultery, homosexuals, and many other impure sexual relationships, idolatry (Avodah zarah), hypocrites, hatred, attack (merivah), envy (kinah), uncontrollable anger (rogez), selfishness (anochiyut), divisions (machalokot), taking alcoholic wines and others, and disobediences to any of the commandments of Our Father. Truly, those who do even one of these evil things or who disobey one of the commandments of Our Father will never inherit the kingdom of God (Malchut El). **119** Then those who are led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) desires the things desired by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) and they includes; Love for Their Creator through obedience, joy (simcha) for one another according to God’s will, peace (shalom) from The Saviour in all condition, patience (zitzfleisch) for God’s time, generosity (nedivut) to all, mercy (chesed) for one another, faithfulness (ne'emanut) in all things, humility (Anavah), desire control (shlitah atzmi) and so many other fruit of righteousness. **120** The desire of all those who are led by the Holy Spirit does not contradict any of the commandments of Our Father (Avinu). **121** This is because all those who received The Saviour (HaMoshia) have disabled their flesh together with Him when His flesh was hanged on a tree (talui al HaEtz) and the desires (teshukot) of the flesh can no longer influence them. **122** If we live under the control of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), we shall abide by the truth always and we shall love the things Our Father loves and hate the things He hates. **123** Let us not live like people of the world who practices wickedness and make others unhappy through selfish interest, greed and envy.

A CALL FOR LOVE, UNITY, KINDNESS AND GENEROSITY FOR ONE ANOTHER.

**124** My brothers in Saviour (Achim B'Moshia), if anyone among us is found guilty of unintentional sin (averah), you who are spiritual (ruchniyus) have to be close to such person to assist him or her in a gentle manner with encouraging words and prayers. But watch with extreme carefulness over yourselves so that the enemy will not also tempt you and be successful. **125** Bear one another's burdens when necessary to fulfill the demand of Our Saviour (Moshienu). For those who sees themselves at greater value than others deceives themselves. **126** We must first of all examine our work (ma'aseh), desires and utterances carefully to see if we are really on the track before boasting and not by comparing ourselves with our neighbor (re'a). **127** For each of us must receive the due reward of everything we desire in this world but the good and evil. **128** We must share whatever Our Father (Avinu) have given to us with one another so that nobody among us will be lacking when others has much. We must also help our servants who labour for us by proving their needs according to our ability. **129** Do not be deceived by false teachings which says that sinners will not perish, God have kept the standard and He cannot be influenced by anyone. For whatever a man sows, this also he must reap. **130** For those who live to satisfy the desires of their flesh (basar) which includes arranging their hairs, painting their body parts, dressing in a manner that dishonoured Our Father (Avinu), feeding their flesh with intoxicating drinks which repels the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh), sexual immorality, and selfishness must reap eternal suffering for their soul; but those who are led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) will reap eternal joy (Simcha Olam) in God’s Kingdom. **131** We must not be discouraged from doing the right things as commanded by Our Father (Avinu), because the time is coming when we shall reap the harvest of our good works if we did not give up till the end. **132** Therefore, let us not delay in doing good to all whenever the opportunity occurred, starting with members of our family. **133** I, your brother Shual was led to write and send this message to you in bold letters. Those who still live to honour their flesh (basar) are the one compelling you to undergo circumcision (bris milah) in order to be acceptable to God. But they are blind liars. They do so only to avoid suffering persecution (redifah) for the sake of The Saviour from those who are campaigning for the old and abolished covenant. **134** For even those who compel you to undergo circumcision (bris milah) are not interested in the commandments (mitzvoth) of Our Saviour. They want you who are non-Yisrael descendants to undergo circumcision (bris milah) for them to boast for winning your souls. **135** But we only boast in The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who was hanged on the tree for our sake. For being circumcised (bris milah) or not being circumcised is not what God is considering in this New Covenant. The main thing is if you are born again, a newly created person (Bri'a Chadasha). **136** Only those who are re-created by The Spirit of Saviour are acceptable to God. Let us not add more trouble (tzoros) on ourselves, for we are already suffering for the sake of The Saviour (HaMoshia). **137** My brothers and sisters in The Saviour (AchimV’ Achot B'HaMoshia), may the Grace and Mercy (Chen v'Chesed) of Our Father (Avinu) through Our Saviour (Moshienu) remain utilized in your lives till the end.

**SHAUL TO THE BELIEVERS IN EPHESUS**

INTRODUCTION AND THANKSGIVING

**1** I Shaul, a witness of The Saviour (HaMoshia) is sending this message to you believers who are in Ephesus and believers all over the world according to the will of Our Father (b’ratzon Avinu). **2** May the peace of Our Father through Our Saviour remain in you all in God The Saviour’s name, Agreed! Thanks be to Our Father and His Son Who has blessed us with the Holy Spirit to see us through in this most terrible war. **3** He has seen that many out of those He created will turn against Him even before the creation of the world, but He neither withdraw freedom from us nor compel us to obey Him. Because there are some though very few who will obey Him, He proceeded in creating us and He is pleased to bring into His kingdom only those who will desire to please Him by obeying His commands as His own. **4** Because of our rigid decision to obey Him even as we are under threat, He has given us access to His incomparable home and accepted us as sons and daughters of His Covenant through The Saviour (HaMoshia). **5** Through His blood (dahm) we received forgiveness for our unintentional sins and through His departure to the place of the departed we gained victory over devil who held all souls captive before then. **6** He gave us the Spirit of His Son so that we shall from Him be filled with knowledge (binah) and wisdom (chochmah) needed to serve Him according to His will. We also received revelations about the things concealed by devil long ago and the secret mystery about access to the Kingdom of Our Father. **7** The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) also revealed to us the things our Father loves and the things He hates so that we can please Him. He has made known to us the plan of Our Father for us in The Saviour (HaMoshia) and our roles towards making these plans fulfilled. **8** For a day has been set aside for the gathering together of all the righteous people who are prepared by The Saviour (HaMoshia) into the Kingdom of Our Father, both those who are resting from war and those who are still in this world fighting to retain righteousness. **9** Through The Saviour (HaMoshia) we have obtained this inheritance (nachalah), according to the plan of Our Father (Avinu) Who is pleased to have His children dwell around Him forever. **10** Because we believed and trusted in the Saviour, we shall rejoice forever in Him. You have also trusted and believed in The Saviour (HaMoshia) by hearing the truth (HaEmes) about the latest plan of Our Father for us and you struggle to attain the qualification. **11** Because of your desire for obedience, you were sealed by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) according to the promise (havtachah) to give you power to subdue the desires for sin. **12** The Spirit of The Saviour was sent to us to guarantee our access to the inheritance promised to us through Him. Without Him, no one can gain access to this inheritance. **13** Because of this promise, I thank Our Father (Avinu) for locating you and giving you understanding which builds your faith (emunah) in His Son. I also thank Him for using you to help other believers who are in need. **14** While thanking Our Father for you, I pray that you may know Him more than you have known Him and for your relationship with Him to remain intimate until you join Him in Our golden Home. **15** Therefore, do not give up doing good to all, both believers and unbelievers, both those who do good to you and those who plan evil against you. Continue obeying all the commandments of Our Father (Avinu) with expectation of persecution from unbelievers. **16** I pray for us to make use of all the gifts of Our Father (Avinu) through The Spirit of His Son and for you to understand the need to have wealth (osher) in His Kingdom so that we shall have reason to be there. **17** We should not submit to intimidation against our faith from anyone if we really understand the kind of Power He has given to us. This same power was used by the Saviour (HaMoshia) to subdue the enemy and resurrect from the departed (Techiyas), ascended into His Kingdom and received back the throne he forsake for our sake. **18** This Power is very far above the other power, authority and names that reigns both in the water bodies, on land and in the sky. **19** And By this power, all things were placed under His feet in such a way that no power can stop Him or those who received Him from doing the will of The Father (HaAv). **20** He is the head (Rosh) over all members of His body according to the New Covenant (Brit Chadasha). His fullness is in us because we received His image, His nature and His Spirit Who filled us with all needed gifts.

WE DIED TO SIN AND WERE MADE ALIVE IN OUR SAVIOUR

**21** We were previously living in sin, lusting after the deceptive things of this world, being controlled by forces of darkness discharged from the kingdom of devil in heaven down to the world with aim of sealing our condemnation with him in everlasting agony. **22** Our Saviour have liberated us from Him by giving us greater power than his own through the Holy Spirit, but he remained in control of those who desires things of this world (Olam Hazeh) and the pleasure from the flesh which are his traps. **23** When we were living under the control of the lust our flesh and the things of the world, we were battling to overcome it is not our desire but we could not overcome it until we were given power from The Spirit of The Saviour (HaMoshia). **24** But those who are still under the control of this evil force are those who have strong desires for the deceptive things presented to them by the devil to entice them into doing his will. **25** Even when we deserved condemnation together with the devil, Our Creator (Habo’re) gave us a second and last chance through The Saviour (HaMoshia) so that those who seek freedom from sin will be saved. **26** Those that will be saved will be with The Saviour (HaMoshia) in the Kingdom of God (Malchut’El) on the last day. We who believed that The Saviour (HaMoshia) can save us have received from Him the Power to obey all His commandments through His Spirit. This power was given to us so that we can resist the devil and be qualified to join Our Saviour in eternal joy in His Kingdom. **27** Because we never asked for this, it is unmerited favour from Our Father Who sees those who struggle to please Him under the bondage of devil and ran to their rescue. **28** It is not by our power or work that we were rescued but because of our desire to please Our Father through obedience. **29** We are privileged to be employed for the purpose of being used as the representative of The Saviour to make this good news known to all according to the will of He Who employed us.

UNITY OF ALL BELIEVERS IN THE SAVIOUR IRRESPECTIVE OF ORIGIN AND GENDER.

**30** Remember that you were previously regarded as people who do not know God because you are not circumcised on your flesh. Then you were you have no business with the Saviour (HaMoshia) because you do not know Him. **31** this was so because then, you were not part of His covenant with the people of Yisrael and other nations. You were strangers to the covenant of promise (Beritot HaHavtacha) made through Avraham and you have no hope (tikvah) of any inheritance. **32** But today, you have been brought in by The Saviour (HaMoshia) through the sacrifice of His blood (dahm). Saviour (Moshia) himself made peace between us and Our Father, and united all those who believed in Him as one family with the wall of separation and division broken down. **33** When He departed from the flesh on the tree, the separating clothe in the most holy place in the temple of worship (Beis HaMikdash) tore into two to abolish buildings as the temple of God which is now our body. **34** By so doing, He aborted all the old laws of worship, sacrifices, feasts and offerings and provided in Himself one new way of worship which is in Spirit and in truth. **35** And brought together the circumcised and uncircumcised people joining them and reconciling them in His body which was hanged on the tree. **36** When The Saviour (HaMoshia) started spreading the good news, He preached the message of making peace (shalom) with The Father (Avinu) to both the descendants of Yisrael and to non-Yisrael descendants which you are included. **37** Through His message to you, you are called to repent and be saved from being condemned together with the enemy. **38** Through The Saviour (HaMoshia), all of us who believed in His capability and willingness to save us received the Spirit of safety and through the Holy Spirit, we all has equal access to Our Father (Avinu). **39** Therefore, do not see yourselves as strangers anymore because you are now citizens of the Kingdom of God and members of the family of The Saviour (HaMoshia). **40** The Saviour (HaMoshia) Himself is the foundation (yesod) and the head (Rosch) of His family while we are the builders employed to build up the family according to His will. **41** In Him we all are joined together as one Holy family of God. In Him also we are found worthy to be the temple of the living God and for this reason, the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) dwell in us.

SHUAL IS A DEDICATED SERVANT TO NON-YISRAEL ELECTS.

**42** It is because I oppose those who tried to force you to submit to circumcision that I, Shaul was sent to prison. You are not ignorant of the love of Our Father for us, which was revealed to me in The Saviour as I have already briefed you. **43** As you study the word, you will understand (binah) the deep (haara) mysteries of The Saviour (HaMoshia) which was hidden from other generations (dorot), but revealed to us who believed and obeyed through the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **44** It is the will of Our Father that you who are not descendants of Yisrael will equally become heirs of the inheritance (nachalah) promised to those who love The Father (HaAv) by obeying His Son and joint partakers in the body of The Saviour (HaMoshia) through the Holy Message. **45** It is for this reason that I was called to bear witness to the truth in your presence according to the Gift of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) deposited in me in His power (gevurah). **46** It is a privilege to us who are nobody in the world to be called by God to be used in making the spiritual riches of The Saviour (HaMoshia) known to those who are not descendants of Yisrael by physical birth. **47** He also worked through us to unveil the hidden plans of God for all who will obey Him and the hidden mystery (Sod) of the way of to the Kingdom of Joy (Simcha). He created all things through His Son. **48** The wisdom and power of God has been made available through Him in order that those who seek Him will be filled and prepared to have dominion over the rulers and the authorities in this world which centralizes in heaven. **49** This is the plan of Our Father as soon as the enemy stood against man, and now it has been implemented through His Son; God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). **50** In The Saviour, we have power and access to Our Father (HaAv) through our faith in Him proved by obedience to all His commandments. **51** Please! Do not give up your faith as a result of persecution and tribulation, but let your hope (chozek) for eternal joy encourage and strengthen you in suffering, for it is allowed to be so for our good.

SHUAL PRAYED FOR BELIEVERS IN EPHESUS

**52** For this reason, I bow down in thanks giving and praises in the presence of Our Father (Avinu) Who created all good things for our sake. I pray that you will be granted knowledge and wisdom by Our Father (Avinu) in fullness according to The spiritual riches of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **53** These are the reason why The Saviour (HaMoshia) decided to make our bodies His permanent dwelling place (maon) to help us enforce our burning desire to please Him through obedience in love (ahavah). **54** You are expected to know all things just as other believers have known. Nothing is being hidden from you, even the love (ahavah) of The Saviour (HaMoshia) for us shows that Our Father did not value us low and that there is nothing He cannot easily do for us. **55** We praise the only God Who alone can provide abundantly for us, even when we have not asked for anything. To Him belong our praises and worship through The Saviour (HaMohia) forever and ever Agreed.

THE UNITY OF ALL MEMBERS OF THE BODY OF THE SAVIOUR

**56** Do everything possible to see that your words, your actions, your thoughts, and desires are in line with the revealed plan of God for you, for this is your role in making His plans for you to be accomplished. **57** Be meek and humble, endure hardship and afflictions, accommodate the unintentional offense of one another and avoid grudges. **58** With the greatest zeal, secure the unity (achdus) of the family in the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) by avoiding separation from the unity bond of peace (shalom) which binds us together. **59** We all feed from one body and one Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh), and we all have the same hope (ikvah) of eternal joy. We have one teacher (Rebbe Echad), one Master (Adon echad), one doctrine, and immersion in the same Name, One Father Who is above all and through Him we exist. **60** But everybody was given the same grace from The Father (HaAv) through The Saviour (HaMoshia), to be utilized through repentance and obedience, but many are not interested in utilizing this opportunity. **61** It was revealed that when The Saviour conquered and ascended above all, He freed all the captives and separated the worthy souls, filling the living with the Gift of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **62** For Him to have ascended, it means that He first descended below all before ascending far above the world to place all things under His feet. **63** Through His Gift in us, He gave all of us the ability to do all things according to His will just as He is able to do all things. This is to help us in building up our family in such a way that we shall not lack any weapon needed to overcome the constant forces fighting against us from the evil one. **64** The Holy Spirit also helps us to maintain unity (achdus) in our faith (emunah) and grow in knowledge of the truth in The Son of God (Bnei El) to mature into a perfect man in The Saviour (HaMoshia). **65** With all these gifts, we are no longer infants (olalim) in knowledge which can be deceived with false doctrines carried about by agents of devil who are victims of deception and are being used to deceive others. **66** But we have known the truth (HaEmes) and the all the secrets of the enemy, let us keep on demonstrating our love (ahavah) for Our Father as we keep growing up in spiritual knowledge and wisdom in Him who is The Head (HaRosh). **67** In Him, all parts of the spiritual body were joined together in unity so that each part will play a vital role towards the growth and stability of the entire body in love (ahavah).

WE MUST LIVE BY EXAMPLE AS CHILDREN OF GOD

**68** Therefore avoid living like those who do not know God, those who has evil thoughts (machshavot). Their understanding (binah) is false, having been separated from the truth that came from God because of their ignorance due to evil desires of their minds. **69** Because they drive joy in sin, they have no remorse for their evil deeds; they have believed that their evil practices are not sin because they were told so by the agents of darkness used to capture them. **70** But you did not receive that kind of teaching from The Saviour (HaMoshia), but He made all the truth known to you so that you will follow the truth in obedience and be saved. **71** By receiving the truth, you are expected to turn away from the life you was living when you do not know the truth and desire to live in obedience to all the commandments given to you by the Power of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who will take over the control of your life. **72** You are expected to become a new and different person because you have been re-created spiritually by the Spirit of The Saviour (HaMoshia) to live in righteousness (tzidkat) and Holiness (kedushah). **73** Therefore avoiding telling lies (sheker) in all circumstances, but always say the truth (HaEmes) both in and outside the holy family. Keep all the commandments given to us by Our Father (Avinu) through The Saviour (HaMoshia) if you really love Him. **74** When you are provoked (ka'as), do not act or speak or desire what will not please your Father. But control yourselves and stop devil from achieving his evil aim against you. **75** After controlling yourselves, do not allow the incident that provokes you to remain in your mind beyond that day if you was provoked in the day or beyond that night if you was provoked in the night. If otherwise, you will fall in the trap of devil and become guilty of sin. **76** Let those who were stealing in the past never make reference to their past evil life except on the basis of regret and remorse. **77** Avoid conversations and jokes that will not please the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who lives in you. Do not let sinful or tempting words to come out of your mouth (peh), but let all your words and thoughts please Our Father (Avinu) and pass righteous message to those who listen to you. **78** Avoid all the things you were commanded to avoid doing so that you will not repel the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who is your seal for the day of rapture. **79** Be free from grudges against anyone, avoid hatred against anyone, do not envy or wish anyone evil, and restrict you selves from talking always because it increases the tendency of committing sin. **80** Show love and mercy to all, be kind and humble to all and forgive one another when unintentionally provoked just as Our Father is forgiving us our unintentional sins through The Blood (dahm) of The Saviour (HaMoshia).

SAVIOUR MUST BE SEEN IN OUR LIVES IF HE REALLY DWELLS IN US

**81** We must live like The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who has given us His Spirit. We must love and care for one another just as He loves and cares for us and gave Himself to suffer for our sake. Because of His love for us, He offered His blood as a sacrifice (korban) of atonement to The Father for the forgiveness of our unintentional sins. **82** Therefore, it is abomination to here that someone who commits sexual immorality, a liar, an idolater, or any sinner is found among you. **83** You are not only warned to avoid these things, but you are strictly warned to avoid those who do them. Avoid those who dress indecently, avoid those who delight in impure talks or jokes, avoid those who lust after the desires of their flesh and the deceptive things of this world. **84** Let your friends and relatives be those who desire the Kingdom of Our Father just as you do, those who share the same faith and hope with you and those who suffer persecution and afflictions with you. This is because it is impossible for a sinner to see the inheritance of the saints in the Kingdom of Our Father (Malchut vinu). **85** All those who appear in their body or who dress in away it will please them or in a way that people will praise them have no business with the kingdom of God (Malchut El). **86** All those who desire sexual immorality in any way cannot see the kingdom of God. All liars are doomed; they have no portion in the kingdom of God (Malchut El). Do not deceive yourselves and let no one deceive you with false teachings. There will be no mercy for those who ignored the call for repentance and rejected the Power of righteousness because they are comfortable in sin. **87** Many have been deceived to believe that what God Hates does not matter. They live in sin and still believe that they are not guilty of sin because the agents of darkness they trusted have legalized evil for them. **88** They believed these evil teachings because they are in line with their desires. But they forgot that those who disobeyed in the past did not escape from the burning wrath of God. **7** Therefore, have nothing to do with those who dwell in darkness. You were initially with them in darkness (Choshech), but now you have received Light (Ohr) through the Spirit of The Saviour (Ruach HaMoshia). Therefore, like as children (yeladim) of light (Ohr). **89** For the fruit (p'ri) from the Spirit of Light brings out goodness (chesed) and righteousness (tzedek) from us and lead us on the path of truth (Emes). **90** He revealed to us the things that pleases Our Father and gave us the Power to do them because of our desire to please Him. So my beloved brothers and Sisters in Ephesus, do not get involved in the works of darkness (ma'asei haChoshech) because you have been liberated from darkness. **91** For the things done by those who are in darkness are seen as a shameful (bushah) and disgraceful (bizayon) things to those who dwell in light. This is because the Light of The Saviour (HaMoshia) in us exposes everything which contradicts the commandments of Our Father. **92** For Light (Ohr) makes everything hidden in darkness to be visible. This is the fulfillment of the word of Our Father through the Prophet saying; Arise (KUMI), you who is sleeping in darkness, arise from those who are dead (MESIM) so that the light of The Saviour (HaMoshia) will shine in you. **93** Therefore, be very careful on how you live your life, not as fools (kesilim) who live as their minds desires but as wise people (chachamim) who live according to the commandments of God. **94** Make proper use of the little time you have to live in this world because the days (yamim) are becoming more evil (ra'im). The enemy is restlessly fighting to win all souls if possible for him. **95** As you know the will of Our Father (ratzon Avinu), insist on do it always for it is by doing His will that we shall be bold to answer His children. **96** Avoid anything that contains alcohol or things that can influence the reasoning and actions of man because those things repel the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) and lead to condemnation. **97** When you done with your work, do not be idle, but spend your surplus time in singing praises to Our Father (Avinu) and studying of His words so that the enemy will not keep company with you.

COMMANDMENTS TO HOUSEHOLDS IN THE FAMILY OF SAVIOUR.

**98** In all conditions, give thanks to Our Father in the name of God The Saviour for He is always working for our favour. **99** Be humble and live in the fear of God (yirat El) and fear no man. Wives (eshetim), humble yourselves in obedience to your husbands (ba'alim) except when you are being led to disobey Our Father. **100** Know that husbands (ba'al) are the heads (roshim) of the worldly families just as The Saviour (HaMoshia) is the head (rosh) of the Spiritual family. **101** As the believers are accountable to The Saviour (HaMoshia), so also will wives (eshetim) be accountable to their husbands (ba'alim) in everything in line with God’s will. **102** Husbands (Ba'alim) must love and care for their wives (Eshetim) just as The Saviour loves (ahavah) us and cared for us to the extent of laying down His life to save us in order to make us holy through immersion (tevilah) in the flowing water (mikveh mayim) according to the words of God (Dvar El). **103** This is to make all of us holy just as He Himself is holy without any trace of sin. So also husbands (ba'alim) must show love (ahavah) to their wives (eshetim) as part of their own bodies (gufim) by being patience and enduring their weaknesses, knowing that the one who loves (ahavah) his wife loves himself, **104** For no one hates his body, but everyone nourishes and cares for his body, just as The Saviour (HaMoshia) cares also does for His own body which is His family. We are members (evarim) of His body (HaGuf). **105** For this reason, men who fear their Creator must detach from their mother and father and attach to their wives and they will become one body with their wives (AL KEN YA'AZAV ISH ES AVIV V'ES IMMO V'DAVAK BE'ISHTO V'HAYU LEVASAR ECHAD). **106** This is a great mystery (sod hagadol) revealed to us by The Saviour, in His relationship with members of His family. All men in our family must show love (ahavah) for their wives (eshetim) just as they love themselves, they must endure and rebuke gently with love in case of unintentional disobedience. **107** Wives must also love and care for their husbands (ba’alim) just as they love and care for themselves. They must equally endure and be patience giving no room for the enemy to gain access to them. **108** Children (Yeladim) must obey and respect their parents (horim) according to the will of God except when their parents are leading them to disobey God. Any child who disobeyed his or her parents or who insulted his or her parents is under curse. **109** Grown up children must care for their parents and attend to their rightful needs even when they are not of the same faith with you. **110** Parents (horim) must avoid unjustified maltreatment of their children, or denying them their right as a child. No parent has the right to starve or chase away his or her child. Parents must live by example in obedience to the commandments of God so that children can easily learn obedience from their parents. **111** All servants (Avadim) must serve their masters with the fear of God and they have to depend on God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) Whom they have pleased for settlement and not on their master who may not appreciate their selfless service. **112** They should not render their services as hypocrites, but with willingness, total commitment and joy as someone who is serving to please God. **113** This is because everybody both servants and masters must be rewarded by God for the work done by the person, both servants and masters, whether good work or bad work. **114** (Adonim) Masters must treat their servants the way they treat their own children. They must not maltreat their servants or threaten them with dismissal. They must not accuse their servants falsely and they must settle them with the fear of God when their settlement is due.

WAR ALERT AND THE CALL TO BE ARMED AND READY

**115** Masters who ill-treat their servants or sent them away empty handed after rendering services to them must expect a corresponding reward from God Who cannot be partial. **116** My beloved brothers and sisters give no opportunity to devil; make use of the power given to you through the Holy Spirit to subdue the enemy. Be spiritual always so that you can gain access to the power given to you and all needed spiritual weapons in order to stand against the evil plots and hidden attack of the devil. **117** Know that we are not fighting against man with flesh and blood (basar v’adahm) like us, but the war is against the devil and other evil spirits that rules this evil world with powers of darkness (choshech) discharged from the sky. **118** Therefore, be watchful, be at alert and be equipped always with spiritual weapons so that you can defeat the enemy whenever he comes to devour you. **119** The weapons you need in order to win this most dangerous battle are; full knowledge of the truth (HaEmes), so that you cannot be deceived with false and deceptive teachings. You must have strong desire for righteous (Tzedek) by developing hatred for anything called sin and the things loved by people of the world, so that devil cannot trap you through sinful desires. **120** You must rise and spread the good news of salvation and the kingdom of God to those you will be led to. By so doing, you have broken into the den of the devil to free the captives who seek liberation. This is the greatest source of spiritual fitness. **121** In addition to all these essential weapons, be rigid in your faith (emunah) in all conditions, because the aim of devil for persecuting us is for us to give up our faith in The Saviour and perish with him. **122** Endure and accept whatever will happen to you as a result of your faith for the sake of your salvation. And expose yourselves always to the word of Our Father because it is the spiritual sword the enemy cannot resist. **123** Pray always because the enemy has no rest. In your prayers, give command by the power and authority in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) and always be led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) in your prayers so that you can pray in line with God’s will. **124** Pray also against the powers of darkness fighting against your brothers and sisters in the faith, and remember to pray for me also, so that I will overcome fear and boldly spread the word of life to seekers of life. **125** It is because of your salvation that I am persecuted and afflicted by devil through those he held captives. He though that he can use them to stop me from spreading the truth that saves man, but your prayers have made me bold and fearless as it is necessary for me to speak without fear.

GREETINGS AND ENCOURAGEMENT

**126** Tychicus, our beloved brother in Saviour (Ach b'Moshia) will soon be with you to encourage and strengthen you with the words of power and to make known to you everything about us. **127** May the peace of Our Saviour remain with you. Continue to live in love (ahavah) for Our Father (Avinu) and for one another in faith (emunah) proved through obedience to all the commandments from Our Father (Avinu) through Our Saviour. **128** May the Spirit of Grace remain with you all as you show love to The Saviour by obeying Him, Agreed!

**THE LEETER OF SHUAL AND TIMOTIYOS TO BELIEVERS IN COLOSSAE AND OTHERS.**

INTRODUCTION, THANKSGIVING TO OUR FATHER AND PRAYERS FOR THE SAINTS.

**1** Beloved brothers and sisters in Colossea, this holy message is from Our Saviour, through your brothers; Shaul and Timotiyos for the purpose of Our Father (Avinu) in your lives. Faithful brothers (Achim HaNe'emanim), may the peace and The Spirit of Grace given to us from The Saviour remain in you till the end Agreed! **2** We are very happy when we heard about your extreme faith in The Saviour (HaMoshia) and your pure love and caring for believers. We give thanks to Our Father (Avinu) always for the wonderful works He is doing in your lives. **3** Your hope (tikvah) for inheritance in the kingdom of Our Father is certain. This hope (tikvah) exists in you after hearing and believing the truth (HaEmes) from the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) brought to you. **4** The truth which has been revealed to you is will be preached in all parts of this world (Olam Hazeh) and it will bear fruit (p'ri) of righteousness and wisdom just as it produced same fruit in you from the very day you heard the truth, believed it and obeyed its requirements. **5** This is the message brought to you by The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) through our faithful brother and servant Epaphras. **6** When Epaphras came to us, he gladly shared with us, the love (ahavah) and caring you shown to him and how zealous you are to obey all the commandments given to us. **7** We continued praying (davening) for you to grow to maturity in knowledge of the will (ratzon) of Our Father and in wisdom from the Holy Spirit kodesh. This will enable you to live a blameless and spotless life in the sight of Our Father and make you to bear fruit (p'ri) of righteousness. **8** With the power (ko'ach) given to you through the Holy Spirit, you will triumph in all battles with patience (zitzfleisch) and endurance (savlanut), and with joyful mind (lev same'ach) even when persecuted. **9** Always give thanks to Our Father (Avinu) Who has made us worthy to have share in the inheritance (nachalah) prepared for His obedience children in His Kingdom. **10** When we were struggling to be free from sinful lives which we never desire, Our Father (Avinu) sent His Son to come and rescue our souls (nafsheinu) from the power of darkness (Choshech) and place us under the control of His Power which the enemy cannot resist. **11** This is what The Saviour (HaMoshia) did for us through His blood (dahm) for the forgiveness (selicha) of our unintentional sins. The Saviour (HaMoshia) is the physical representative of the invisible Father in His image which He gave to us.

OUR SAVIOUR IS THE CREATOR AND OWNER OF ALL GOOD THINGS IN THE WORLD.

**12** He is the first man to enter the kingdom of Our Father. He is the heir (Yoresh) of all that belongs to The Father. Before His coming into the world as a physical man, all good things were created by Him both in Our Father’s kingdom and in this world. **13** He created the visible good things and the invisible good things, all powers and authorities are submitting to Him. All the things He created are His own. **14** In The Saviour (HaMoshia) all believers are bonded together while He is the head (Rosh) that controls all parts of His body. We are privileged to belong to Him by the present of His Spirit in us. **15** It is the will of Our Father for all His children to be united in Saviour (Moshiach). Through The Saviour (HaMoshia), we who believes in Him for safety from the slavery of devil have been reconciled to Our Father (Avinu), and given permanent peace (shalom) and redemption through His blood (dahm) sacrificed on the tree (HaEtz). **16** We are no longer the old persons we are when we were doing evil; we are now new persons, re-created by The Saviour (HaMoshia) through His Spirit to present us as holy and blameless children before The Father (HaAv). **17** But we must remain faithful to Our Father (Avinu) through persistence obedience so that our hope (tikvah) for the inheritance promised to us in the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) shall come true.

OUR SUFFERINGS AND PERSECUTION CONFIRMED US AS CHILDREN OF GOD.

**18** When I am suffering (tzoros), I am rejoicing (chedvah) because of my achievements in your lives. And I am happy to suffer in my flesh (basar) just as The Saviour (HaMoshia) suffered in His flesh (basar) for our sake. **19** It is for this purpose that I was found worthy by Our Father (Avinu) to serve Him in your midst as a witness to the truth revealed by His word for our wholesome transformation into sinless children. **20** The mystery (raz) of re-creation which has been hidden from ages (olamim) to ages (olamin) and from generation to generation (dor v'dor), has now been revealed and fulfilled to us who believed in The Saviour (HaMoshia). **21** This is because we were found worthy to know it because of our desire to please Him. He made known to us the spiritual riches (osher) stored for all who will obey till the end in His kingdom according to His will (raz) both for the Yisrael descendants and non-Yisrael descendants. This has been our hope (tikvah) while we live in suffering in this evil world. **22** We are preaching salvation in God The Saviour (HaMoshia’ El) to all while we expect those who seek freedom from the forces of darkness that leads to sin to come and be liberated. **23** This is the job given to me so that non-Yisrael descendants will equally know and obey the truth in order to be set free from the uncontrollable urge for sin.

THE TREASURES OF THE WISDOM AND KNOWLEDGE OF GOD ARE HIDDEN IN THE SAVIOUR.

**24** Do not get tired of working in the faith through obedience because we are not tired of striving hard to make sure that all the truth is made known to you and other believers. **25** We struggle to achieve love and unity in our family which will encourage one another and made us worthy to have common knowledge and understanding of the will (raz) of Our Father (Avinu). **26** This is made possible in our lives through the Spirit of The Saviour (HaMoshia), from Whom comes the ultimate knowledge (da’as) and wisdom (chochmah) and not from the devilish institutions of the world. **27** We are reminding you of this so that you can resist the deceptive teachings, qualifications and arguments spread by agents of darkness who claimed to be learned. **28** Even though all of us are not physically present, but we are together through the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). We are very glad when we noticed how stable and firm your faith (emunah) in The Saviour (HaMoshia) has been.

WARNING AGAINST FALSE TEACHERS AND DECEIVERS

**29** We therefore urged you to continue with strong desire for faithfulness as you have received The Spirit of Saviour (Moshia). Submit to His control always so that righteousness can be achieved in your lives. **7** Adhere strictly to the teachings and doctrines we received from The Spirit of The Saviour (HaMoshia) which are the foundation of our faith (emunah). **30** Be very careful otherwise you will be deceived and held captive by those who acquired their knowledge from the teachings they called philosophy and theology which was established by those who lacked knowledge about God. **31** They will equally impose their traditions on their captives and set up their standard of qualification to be on written materials which is the basic and widely approved principles (ikkarim) of this evil world which contradicts the teachings and doctrines of Our Saviour (Moshia). **32** We must reject these evil teachings and rules and live by the commandments of God The Saviour (HaMoshia’ El) because whoever obeys The Saviour (HaMoshia) have obeyed God the Father Who sent Him and Who dwells in Him in fullness. **33** And we have been given Power above all powers and authority above all authorities in The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who is above all. **34** In The Saviour (HaMoshia), we were all circumcised in the spirit according to the New Covenant and not the circumcision (Bris Milah) done on the flesh with human hands as it was in the old. **35** This was done been buried with Him through complete immersion (tevilah) in natural flowing water body, and afterwards, we were also raised out of the water to become a completely new and sinless person re-created spiritually by The Saviour. **36** By undergoing this, we have overcome death and perfected resurrection from the dead through our faith (emunah) in the Power of Our Father Who raised The Saviour (Hamoshia) from the departed (Mesim). **37** We were dead when we were living in sin (chet), but we were restored to life together with The Saviour (Moshia) through immersion and we were circumcised by His Spirit, and all our past sins has been forgiven in Him.

ALL FEASTS, OFFERINGS, SACRIFICES AND WORSHIPS ACCORDING TO THE OLD COVENANT HAS BEEN ABOLISHED.

**38** Our Father has erased the old covenant and all its laws and practices because they cannot bring permanent redemption of soul. They were set in place through Mosheh to be for a while until the permanent and eternal Covenant is established through The Saviour (HaMoshia). It was terminated as soon as The Saviour (HaMoshias) was hanged on the tree. **39** He disarmed the evil rulers and the authorities of this world who were against us, putting them to shame and triumphing over them through His resurrection. **40** Therefore, pay no attention to those who will say that you are not obeying the laws of worships and feasts given in the old covenant. All the feasts, offerings and sacrifices given under the old covenant have been abolished on establishment of the New and Eternal Covenant by Our Saviour. **41** The law of the resting day (yom Shabbat), law of circumcision, laws of atonement, and the laws of purification has been replaced with the spiritual and truthful way of worship brought by the New Covenant. **42** Those old laws are a given to serve as temporal laws with reflection of the perfect law which was about to be established. But, now, this perfect and permanent law has been given in The Saviour (HaMoshia). **43** Do not waste your time listening to those who are recruited to hinder you from winning this race, they will claim to have seen visions, claim to have seen spirits and to have visited places out of this world. **44** They will introduce the worship of evil spirits whom they will refer to messengers (malachim) of their gods. They will practice the use of devilish materials to induce devilish desires in their captives to deprive them the power of God. **45** They have nothing to do with The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who is the head (Rosh) where all His families are united and fed with the truth by The Father (HaAv). **46** Since you have put away your sinful body with The Saviour (HaMoshia) and rejected the practices and principles of this world which stands against the truth, why are you listening to those false teachers again? **47** Pay no attention to the traditions of people of the world and avoid practicing anything which The Saviour (HaMoshia) did not command us to practice. **48** Those practices are from doctrines inspired by devil and given by man, and all who practice them are destined to be condemned with them. **49** They appear to those who delight in them as source of wisdom (chochmah) as they chose to practice them in the name of religion. But they are of no value to those who delight in fellowship through the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh).

WE MUST FIX OUR ATTENTION IN GOD’S KINGDOM IF WE REALLY DESIRE TO BE THERE.

**50** My beloved brothers and sisters, since we have departed from the flesh and raised back to life with The Saviour (HaMoshia), our desires are no longer supposed to be fixed on the things of this world, but on the eternal joy (Simcha Olam) and endless celebration in Our Father’s kingdom, where Our Saviour is waiting to welcome us. **51** This is because the things of this evil world are people’s major obstacle to the kingdom of God (malchut El). The things of this evil world are the most effective instruments of devil to trap souls for himself. **52** For you departed during your immersion and restored to new life which comes from The Saviour. This new life you are living now is hidden (nistar) in The Saviour (HaMoshia) and the life of The Saviour (HaMoshia) is hidden in The Father (HaAv). **53** When The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who is the source of our lives (Chayyeinu) comes back in His Glory, we too shall join Him in His Glory (kavod). In order not to be disqualified, reject the sinful pleasures in this world (Olam Hazeh) and avoid everything forbidden by Our Father (Avinu) which was made known to us in His holy commandments. **54** Know that a day has been set aside for all who rejected the power of righteousness and continued in sin to be condemned in the ocean of agony. **55** Before you received the word of life which led to your repentance, you all were living in disobedience. But now that you have repented, do not let the enemy bring you down through induced desire for any of these sinful acts revealed in the commandments given to us. **56** Do not speak or listen to any words which did not sound pleasant in the ear of Our Father (Avinu). Avoid lies or hypocrisy for it is the identity and normal language of the sons and daughters of devil. **57** Do not think of or desire the sinful things you did in the past, but submit yourselves to the full control of the Holy Spirit so that you will hate the things hated by God and love the things loved by God. **58** We are now a new man (Adam HaChadash), renewed in the body and the spirit with the knowledge (da'as) and wisdom of God Who created us. **59** There is no discrimination or different in identity among members of the family of The Saviour (HaMoshia), both descendants of Yisrael and non- Yisrael descendants, both those who were circumcised on the flesh (Bris Milah) and those who were not circumcised both servants (avedim) and their masters, all are equal in The Saviour (HaMoshia) because we all received the same Spirit from Him. **60** Therefore, as faithful and holy children of God, we must abstain from impure thoughts, desires, words, actions, feelings, and appearances. We must be humble, and compassionate to one another and to the perishing. We must endure all kinds of persecution for it must come as a test to our faith. **61** We must bear with one another in occasional weaknesses with forgiveness (selicha) to one another. Avoid murmuring or complaining against another for it leads to hatred and grudge. Forgive just as our Saviour (Mosheinu) forgives (selicha) us our unintentional wrongs. **62** In addition to all we have said, we must wish no one evil even to those who wish us evil so that the peace (shalom) of The Saviour (HaMoshia) deposited in our minds will remain in us. For we all were called to be peace makers wherever we are. We must be grateful and give thanks to Our Father (Avinu) always. **63** Let all the teachings of our Saviour remain flesh in us and direct the path of our lives with knowledge and wisdom (da’a v’chochmah) to detect and resist the plots of the evil one. **64** We must praise Our Father (Avinu) always with praises and worship songs inspired by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who knows what is acceptable to Our Father. **65** Whatever we do or say, we must make sure it pleases Our Saviour (Mosheinu) and honours Our Father (Avinu).

COMMANDMENTS FOR THE HOUSEHOLDS IN SAVIOUR’S FAMILY

**66** Wives (eshetim) must submit themselves to their husbands (ba'alim) with respect, obedience and extreme caring without disobeying any of other commandments of Our Father (Avinu). Husbands (Ba'alim) must care for their wives (eshetim) with compassion and endurance especially in time of manifestation of spiritual weakness. **67** Children (Yeladim) must obey their parents (horim) except in defense of their faith in The Saviour to avoid disobedience to Our Father. **68** Parents (horim) do not ill treat your children (yeladim) by subjecting them to unjustified punishment and denying them their right of caring. **69** Servants (Avadim) must serve their masters with the fear of God, with blameless mind and hardworking in order to deserve reward. They should not do anything to please their master or any other person. **70** All faithful servants must render all services to please God Who is the overall Master whose rewards brings peace and joy forever and not to please his worldly master or any other person. **71** Let us always remember that if we obey all the commandments of Our Father (Avinu), we shall receive the reward of inheritance (nachalah) in His Home. Therefore do everything to please God without minding the feelings of men. **72** Our Father (Avinu) is not partial, He has prepared the reward of all works ahead of time. The person who disobeyed Him must be rewarded with eternal suffering and weeping for his disobedience, and obedience children will be rewarded for obedience with eternal joy. So we have the freedom to choose what we want and where we want to be at the end. **73** All who are being served must treat their servants (avadim) the way they will treat their own children. They must remember that we are all servants to Our Creator Who is Master over all.

A CALL FOR FERVENT PRAYER LIFE AND WATCHFULLNESS

**74** Pray tirelessly against the plots of the enemies and be watchful in your prayers to detect and resist agents who might be used against you. Let our prayers (davening) to Our Father be filled with thanksgiving (todot) because He has provided all our needs even when we have not asked for them. **75** Remember us in your prayers so that the enemy will be subdued and the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) about The Saviour’s victory for us will be delivered to all who seek to please Our Father (Avinu). **76** For the enemy has been using all available agents against us to stop us from doing this holy work but the Power given to us by Our father (Avinu) is greater his own power. **77** Be very careful and apply wisdom (chochmah) in your relationship with unbelievers and narrow the time you spend with them in order to narrow the chances of falling into sin. **78** Communicate with one another with love and kindness and not with harsh or abusive words is not supposed to be heard among us.

GREETINGS FROM THE SAINTS

**79** Our brother Tychicus will tell you many other things you need to know when he visits you. Our Father will send him to you for your spiritual wellbeing and stability of your faith through the revelations and messages given to us. **80** He will be accompanied by brother Onesimus who will also be used by The Saviour (HaMoshia) to impact in your lives. **81** Aristarchus, my fellow servant sends you greetings of peace (Drishat Shalom). Also brother Yochanan, cousin of Bar-Nabba sends his greetings to you. He will also visit you to fellowship with you and to share the word of power with you. Welcome them as you have always done for messengers sent to you. **82** Brother Hoshea who is one of our fellow workers from Yisrael is greeting you with endless peace from Our Saviour. Three of these brothers are descendants of Yisrael whose faith has become a source of encouragement to me. **83** Brother Epaphras greets you with endless peace (Shalom). He is a dedicated servant (eved) of The Saviour (HaMoshia) and he cares so much for you. He always remember you in his daily prayers (davening), for you to remain faithful and living according to the will (ratzon) of Our Father. **84** I witnessed his concern and effort for your spiritual and physical welfare. He cares for all believers who dwell in Laodicea and in Hieraopolis. **85** Brother Ohrel who was then a physician and brother Demas are also greeting you with unstoppable peace (Shalom). **86** Peace remain with our brothers and sisters in Saviour (Achim b'Moshia) who dwell in Laodicea, sister Nymphas and our family that gathers in her house (bais) will never stop experiencing peace in their lives. **87** This message is for you and all the family of The Saviour (HaMoshia) in other parts of this world starting from the Laodicean. **88** We greet our brother Archippus who has been laboring in your midst. May he never get tired of doing the noble work The Saviour (HaMoshia) have found him worthy to do for Him. **89** I, brother Shual greets you all with eternal peace and pray for the Spirit of Grace to continue reigning in your loves in God The Saviour I prayed, Agreed!

**LETTER THROUGH SHAUL TO BELIEVERS IN PHILIPPI**

INTRODUCTION, THANKSGIVING AND PRAYERS FOR THE SAINTS

**1** The holy message from Shaul and Timotiyos, servants of The Saviour (HaMoshia); to all Natzrites in the city of Philippi and at different parts of the world. Peace remain in you all in The Name God The Saviour (HaMoshia El), Agreed! **2** Whenever I remember your strong faith and zeal to obey Our Father (Avinu), I thank Our Father (Avinu) for locating you and making your desire to serve Him come true. **3** In my daily prayers, I joyfully pray for your increase in knowledge, in wisdom and in faith so that you will remain victorious over the enemy till the end. **4** You have been very active in service to Our Father (Avinu) ensuring that no message given to you is wasted from the day you was converted even till now. I am well convinced that He who began this good work (pe'ulah hatovah) in you will complete it by sustaining you till the day of reward, the day Saviour will return to the world for us. **5** I am happy for you and I think about you always, and I rejoice because my sufferings and persecution for your sake is not wasted. You are now members of the family of The Saviour and you have received your share from Him without human approval. **6** My prayer (tefillah) is for your love (ahavah) for Our Father (Avinu) to increase until it gets to the extreme and for your knowledge (da'as) and understanding (binah) of the truth to increase so that you can resist the plot of the devil. **7** And for you to reject worldly approved things which are the traps of devil and seek things that qualify you for the kingdom of Our Father so that you will have no stumbling block (michshol) in you till the day of The Saviour’s harvest. **8** You have been filled with the fruits of righteousness (p'ri Tzedek) from the Spirit of Saviour Whom the Father gave to you, and you are covered by the glory (kavod) of Our Father (Avinu) and His Light shines out of us.

MY SUFFERING BROUGHT SUCCESS TO MY WORK SAID SHUAL

**9** I am happy to inform you that all the persecutions and afflictions I suffered have led to even greater advancement of the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) contrary to the aim of the persecutor. **10** So my sufferings and persecution for the sake of the truth have confirmed the revelation (hisgalus) of The Saviour (HaMoshia) about what those who believed in Him will pass through. **11** Many of our brothers (Achim) have been strengthened in faith by my persecutions and they have made up their mind never to give up but to fearlessly and boldly preach the good news. **12** Some of those who go around preaching what they cannot defend claiming to be working for The Saviour (HaMoshia) are agents of darkness who are jealous for the truth. But true servants are employed for soul saving and they are led by the Holy Spirit to make the truth known to men and also to defend the truth beyond reasonable doubt. **13** This latter has been written to you presenting the truth (HaEmes) about God The Saviour (HaMoshiach) and His love (ahavah) for us. Kindly understand that the purpose of our call to serve is for the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) to be preached to all with proves. **14** But others decided to go around and preach lies to those who are perishing and they accepted it because it is in line with the desires of their mind. They also do this to turn people against us which is the desire of their master; the devil who never want even one soul to be saved. **15** But the most important thing is not that they are preaching deceptive doctrines for selfish purpose but that they are exposing themselves as agents of darkness to those who have known the truth. I am happy for this and I rejoice over it because their evil works has no effect on seekers of the truth. **16** For, I know (da'as) that your prayers (tefillos) for us and the power given to us by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Moshia) will turn all evil plans and works to contribute to our success. These evil men cannot defend their doctrines and they cannot answer questions asked by those who know the truth but we can answer all questions and prove our faith beyond human doubt. **17** I strongly believe that we cannot be subjected to shame (bushah) in any way by anybody because the knowledge and wisdom we received from the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) surpasses the knowledge and wisdom acquired by false preachers from the devilish institution in the world. But with the greatest courage (ometz lev), I remain the witness of The Saviour (HaMoshia) whether I am alive (Chayyim) in the flesh or dead (Mavet). **18** Therefore, if I continue living in the physical flesh, I will do more work for The Saviour (HaMoshia). But if I departed in the physical flesh, I will rest from work and I will no longer be persecuted. **19** Which among the two will I choose, if I am told to choose? Well, I prefer to depart and be with my Saviour, for this is better for me. **20** But according to the will of Our Father, it is more important for me to live in this world and complete my work in your lives. Because of this, I am happy to stay here with you so that you will grow to maturity in knowledge, wisdom and power of The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **21** When I come back to you, our joy will be abundant in the presence of The Saviour (HaMoshia). But you have one important role to play in order to keep this spiritual relationship; let your desires, thoughts, actions, feelings and words be in agreement with all the commandments given to us by Our Father. **22** With this, I will have confidence that you will certainly end in victory both in my present and in my absent. And, I will never be afraid of losing any of you to enemy through persecution and afflictions, which justified their condemnation and guaranteed your salvation which comes from Our Father. **23** For it is must that we shall maintain our faith (emunah) in The Saviour (HaMoshia), through total obedience and that we all must suffer and be persecuted for His sake. As you can see now, we are going through the same persecution just as you witnessed from your lives and my own life.

WE MUST LIVE THE WAY SAVIOUR LIVED IF WE REALLY BELONG TO HIM.

**24** Encourage and comfort (nechamah) one another in The Saviour (HaMoshia), loving Him and loving one another as you we are all united in Him through His Spirit in us. Be passionate and merciful for one another knowing that we are all persecuted together because of our faith. **25** If you do this, my joy (simcha) for you will be complete (shleimah). Since we received the Same Spirit from Our Saviour, our mindset must be same, our love (ahavah) must be same, our desires must be same and our relationship with one another must be in harmony. **26** No one who attached to Our Saviour pursue his own interest, but the interest of all. All members of His body are gentle and humble just as He is gentle and humble. We must consider one another’s interest according to the will of Our Father in everything we do just as He considered us and abandoned His throne for our rescue. **27** We must seek and protect the interest of others in everything we do and we must reason in the same manner with Our Saviour, Who surrendered His throne in Our Father’s Kingdom as God (El) and did not consider that all things are under His feet as God. **28** He considered us more important than His throne and position as God, and humbled Himself below all man, taking the position of servant (eved) to the people He created and accepting a sinful flesh to become a man like us. **29** When Our Saviour was physically in the world, He did not consider that He has the power to put everybody under His feet, but He rather brought Himself low before everybody and remained in obedience to Our Father (Avinu) even until He departed on the tree. **30** Because of His extreme humility and obedience, Our Father (Avinu) did not consider His human nature, but exalted Him above all existing beings and gave to Him the name (haShem) above all names in existence, the name that no man or even messengers in His kingdom is worthy to bear, the name that belongs to only The Father (Avinu) Himself. **31** And a decree has been passed to devil and His agents; that whenever a command is given to them in this Name by those who are authorized to do so, they must bow. This is why on giving command in the name (HaShem); God The Saviour (HaMoshia El), all evil spirits must obey, both the ones operating from the sky, the ones in the water bodies and the ones on the land. **32** And all who will witnessed the power in this name will testify that God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) is truly God and Our Father will be praised for giving us such power. **33** So my beloved brothers and sisters, just as you have always obeyed Our Father (Avinu), continue in obedience and endure the outcome till the end, so that will secure your salvation (Yeshu'ah) with the fear of Our Father (Avinu). **34** For it is not by our power that you can achieve this, the power of the Holy Spirit Who we received from Our Saviour is working in us, to achieve the will and purpose of Our Father (Avinu) for us. **35** Obey without any form of murmurings or regret, but with joy and willingness so that you will be innocent and blameless (michshol) in the presence of Our Father (Avinu). And for you to be exceptional in the midst of dark generation which dominated the world, the people you shine as the light of God (Ohrel) among. **36** Hold fast to the words of redemption you have received so that we all will have reason to rejoice on the harvest day of The Saviour (HaMoshia). I know that my labour and sufferings for you will not be wasted. **37** I will be filled with joy to see you presented as a living and holy sacrifice to Our Father on the last day. And you will also be filled with joy (simcha) for my sake, because not all those who labored with us will be able to make it at last.

TIMOTOYOS LOVE FOR THE SAINTS IMPRESSES SHUAL

**38** I know that Our Saviour will soon send Timotiyos to you, so that I will be more relaxed and encouraged about your spiritual welfare. I know that he loves you and that he will care for your spiritual welfare more than other workers who care for themselves more than the flocks of The Saviour (HaMoshia). **39** But you know Timotiyos as a worthy and dedicated servant because he has been with you and you enjoyed his spiritual caring. As a close brother who was saved through me, he served with me with all his strength to make sure that the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) is taken to those who were far. **40** Even if he comes to you as soon as I believed, I hope to join him if permitted by my Master so that I will once rejoice with you. Our brother Epaphroditus is also willing to visit you, for he has been showing concern about your spiritual welfare. **41** He heard how worried you was when you heard of his illness, but now he has fully recovered from the terribly illness which nearly send him home. I am happy for his recovery because we still have work to do for Our Father even though it is best to go home and rest. **42** If he is permitted by The Saviour (HaMoshia) to come to you, welcome him as usual and care for him as you have always cared for us. **43** It was because of this divine work that he was attacked; he dedicated himself completely to the welfare of believers and did not mind risking his life to make sure that he provides our needs as we keep spreading the good news to all who desire to please Our Father (Avinu).

REJECT CIRCUMCISION ON THE FLESH IF YOU ARE SAVED BY THE SAVIOUR.

**44** My beloved brothers and sisters in the faith (Enumah), I am reminding you to always rejoice in the spirit for what The Saviour (HaMoshia) has done for us. I did not see my repeated message to you as stress on me because it is all for your safety. **45** Keep watch (shomer) and be on alert for those agents of darkness who goes around preaching circumcision on the fresh as means of pleasing God. **46** We who are circumcised in the spirit by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) are the real circumcised people of God. Those who still submit to circumcision on their flesh has no business with God because they have rejected the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **47** If circumcision on the flesh is still of any value, I will boast of it more than those evil workers because I was circumcised (Bris milah) on the eighth day after my birth, I am a descendants of Yisreal by birth; from the tribe of Benyamin, a dedicated Ivri, who fought to defend the law of circumcision. I was a Perushim who persecuted the family of The Saviour (HaMoshia) with extreme zeal. **48** I was oppose the righteousness which can only be achieved by the power that comes from The Spirit of The Saviour and I was ignorantly preaching that righteousness can be achieved by obeying the law of circumcision. **49** But all these things were useless to me because none of them can do what The Saviour has done for me. When I was in darkness, I was highly placed and respected among all because of my commitment in doing working with them to eliminate believers. **50** But today, I have lost both respect and my highly placed position among them in order to gain the knowledge and wisdom that comes from The Saviour. This knowledge and wisdom I received from God revealed to me, the way to salvation and the secrets of the enemy. **51** Today, I am resisting devil and living in obedience to Our Father’s commandments by the power from The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Whom I received from The Saviour (Hakodesh) and not by my own power.

WE MUST FIGHT ON AND REMAIN FAITHFUL TILL THE END TO WIN THE PRIZE.

**52** By the help of His Spirit, I received knowledge (da'as) about Whom He is, why He came, why He suffered and was hanged on a tree. I became aware of the Power (gevurah) of His resurrection (Techiyas) and His ascension back to His throne with Our Father (Avinu). **11** He equally revealed to me; what I must do in order to take part in the salvation He brought to us by His own blood. Not that I have already won the battle , but I keep on fighting to remain faithful till the end so that I will achieve my own portion of what The Saviour have achieved for us. **53** My brothers (Achim) and sisters (Achot) in Saviour (b'Moshiach), I am yet to achieve my aim of joining Our Saviour in His kingdom. I have rejected and pulled out my mind from my past life and focused on the kingdom of Our Father with extreme effort to be there at last. **54** According to the will of Our Father Who called me through His Son for this purpose, I run the race in my personal life and in my service to you hoping to win the prize in the Kingdom of Our Father (Avinu) if finished in faithfulness. **55** Therefore let all of us run the race with the hope of receiving the same prize, not minding the discomfort we are suffering in this world. Remember that we are of greater advantage in all views when compared with those who delight in worldly pleasure. **56** Mt beloved, let us follow the footsteps kept for us by Our Saviour by focusing on pleasing Our Father in all conditions even when we have to suffer persecutions. If we must be with Him, we must live like Him and be perfect just as He is perfect. **57** I have earlier informed you about those who are enemy of The Saviour (HaMoshia), be aware of them and know their aim so that you can overcome them. **58** They have chosen eternal sufferings by avoiding temporal suffering. Their god is their flesh because they do everything to satisfy their flesh. The things we are ashamed of doing are things they delight in doing. Their minds are fixed on the deceptive and temporal things of this evil world and they desire to be rich in all kinds of wealth so that they can be placed on high level, and be regarded as important and successful people. **59** Because we are not citizens of this world, we are not expected to be rich or wealthy in this world, but we shall forever enjoy our riches in Our Father’s kingdom when those who are now enjoying will be in endless suffering. **60** Our Father (Avinu) will transform our suffering body (basar) into a joyful spiritual body decorated by His glory by His power (ko'ach) which subjected all things under us through Our Savour.

SHUAL ENCOURAGES BELIEVERS IN PHILIPPINE

**61** So, lovely brothers, you are one of the sources of my joy (simcha) and crown, continue standing very firm in your faith in The Saviour (HaMoshia) so that our labour in you will not be wasted. **62** My beloved sister Euodia and sister Syntyche, be strong in your faith and give no room for unholy thoughts or desires in your mind. My people, these women, Brother Clement and other fellow workers stood very firm and did not give up their faith when we were persecuted severely because of the the good news (Besuras HaGeulah). **63** Always be filled with joy (simcha) in The Saviour (HaMoshia), Rejoice for He loves and cares for us so much. **64** Do not be ashamed to confess and defend your faith before men because our days here are short. Do not be desperate to have any worldly thing, but in every condition, be prayerful and give thanks to Our Father (Avinu) always, remembering that He is in control. **65** By so doing, the peace (shalom) of Our Saviour will remain in you and His Wisdom which surpasses all wordly acquired wisdom, will constantly guard your thoughts and decision to be in line with Our Father’s will. **66** Let all of you desire the things loved by Our Father (Avinu) and reject the things forbidden by Our Father (Avinu) so that you will be blameless on the day of harvest. **67** Practice only the things Our Saviour taught us and follow the footsteps of those who were in the race before you. Having nothing to do with any celebration, feasts, or doctrines we never celebrated.

SHUAL REJOICES OVER THE LOVE AND CARING OF BELIEVERS IN PHILIPPINE.

**68** I appreciate you caring for us when we were with you and I know that you still care for us though you don’t have the opportunity to perfect it. We are not lacking, and in all circumstances we found ourselves, we are always satisfied and contented (tzufrieden) with what The Saviour have given to us. **69** I have learned endurance and patience in all conditions especially in difficulties. I have the secret ability to adapt in all situations; both when I have and when I am lacking, when I am hated and when I am loved. **70** I am aware that Our Father has given to me the power (ko’ach) to do all things according to His will. And you have been given this same power only if you can access it. **71** You took the best decision by entering into covenant (Brit) with Our Father (Avinu) with willingness to share in the sufferings of The Saviour (HaMoshia). All of you who dwell in Philippians know (da'as) that when we departed from Macedonia, you were so kind to us in sharing what you have with us. **72** Even when we were in Thessalonica, you often send something to assist us. Not that we seek help, but you do so out of your love and commitment to the work of God. By so doing, you are piling up your riches in our home. **73** Your gift and the help of Epaphroditus supplied all our needs and we are satisfied and contented. Surely, Our Father is happy with these sacrifices you made for His sake. **74** He will never allow you to lack and He will make you rich in spiritual wealth in The Saviour (HaMoshia). To Him we owe praises and worship forever and ever. Agreed! **75** Our greetings of peace remain in all believers in The Saviour (HaMoshia). All the Natzrites wishes you all abundance peace. **76** May the Spirit of Grace remain in you and see you through to the end of this race in God The Saviour, Agreed!

**FROM SHUAL, SILA, AND TIMOTIYOS TO BELIEVERS IN THESSALONIANS AND OTHERS.**

INTRODUCTION, THANKSGIVING AND ENCOURAGEMENT

**1** The message of light from The Saviour (HaMoshia) through His servants; Shaul, Sila, and Timotiyos, to you believers in Thessalonika and other parts of this world. May the peace deposited in you by The Saviour (HaMoshia) remain in you forever. **2** We remember you all in our regular prayers and we thank Our Father (Avinu) always for the word He is doing in your lives. **3** We thank Him for making your faith (enumah) stable through His words. We appreciate your hardworking in obedience to His will and your determination to obey till the end for the sake of the hope (tikvah) we all has in Our Saviour (Moshienu). **4** Know that through your desires to please Our Father, you have been chosen as part of the body of The Saviour (HaMoshia) through the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) you received from us. **5** This safety message did not come to you by accident, but because your desire made you worthy to receive it with the power (gevurah) of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) which accompanies it. You accepted and believed the message with full confidence (bitachon) and trust in Our Father (Avinu) Who located you and sent us to you. **6** Allow the Spirit of Truth to direct the affairs of your lives so that you will live like The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who obeyed till the end. As you live to obey the commandments of Our Father which you have received, expect serious persecution (redifah) and see reason to be gratefull and joyful always in the Spirit. **7** We are proud of your zeal and stable faith even in persecutions. You are living and acting by setting example for other believers to see or hear and be encouraged. **8** For you did not only accept the truth and live by it, but you went ahead spreading it both in words and in action in Macedonia, Achaia and your surrounding cities to the extent that there is no need for us to preach to people before the submit to our faith. **9** Many of idol worshippers who heard from you and saw your life pattern have turned away from idol worship and joined us in serving the only God. **10** They have the same strong hope with us on the harvest coming of God The Saviour (HaMoshia ‘El) and every day they live in expectation for the day we shall be ushered into the kingdom of Joy (Malchut Simcha).

NO ONE CAN STOP THE WORK OF GOD.

**11** You have seen that Our Father (Avinu) did not send us to you in vain and that no power can stop us from doing our work. **12** Though we suffered and were publicly persecuted, we were strengthened by Our Father to deliver the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) of salvation in the presence of many opposers (tzorrim rabbim) who could not stop us. **13** Our message to you is different from the devilish message you have heard from agents of darkness who were employed to deceive people into lawless lives. **14** We presented the truth to you as it is with unquestionable evidence as approved servants of the True God found worthy of spreading this good news (Besuras HaGeulah). **15** We did not speak enticing words to you so that you can be pleased, but we speak the will of Our Father to you so that we shall please Him Who called us for this noble work. **16** We are not seeking the approval of men otherwise we cannot preach the truth. Our concern is that Our Saviour (HaMoshia) Who is working with us is pleased and satisfied with us. **17** Even though we have the authority (samchut) from God to seek help from you but we examined you and became helpers to you in humility, with love, just as a nursing mother (imam) cares for her own child. **18** We did not only came to share the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) with you, but also to share whatever we have with you because you are our beloved brothers and sisters. **19** You saw how we work hard both in the day and in the night (yomam valailah) to take care of ourselves so that we shall not be a burden on you while feeding you with the word of God. **20** We know that Our Father is watching us as we stay with you and we were very careful to be blameless and faultless in our relationship with you as you can testify, live to remember that you are equally under the watch of God. **21** We love you and cares for you as a father (Av) cares for his own children (yeladim), teaching you the truth and encouraging you by living by example and comforting you in hardship and persecution urging you to remain faithful in all condition so that you will be worthy to join Our Father (Avinu) Who have invited us to His kingdom. **22** We were highly encouraged and we often give thanks to Our Father (Avinu) for your understanding and readiness to obey the word of God (Dvarei El) which you received from us as God’s word and not as the word of men. This word of life you accepted is constantly at work in you because you believed (emunah) and obeyed. **23** Having seen our courage and determination to continue in the truth even as we are persecuted, you were encouraged and strengthened to stand firm like us even as you were equally persecuted. **24** Our persecuted are blind agents of darkness who were used to persecute Our Saviour (Moshienu) and hanged Him on a tree; they are responsible for elimination of the old prophets (Nevi'im) of God from this world and now, they are persecuting us severely because of the truth we are spreading. Indeed, they are against God and their destiny has been determined. **25** They were used by their master; the devil to attempt to hinder us from taking the good news of salvation and eternal joy to non- Yisrael nations in order to hinder their salvation but they couldn’t stop us because they lck the power to stop us. But they are already consumed by the burning wrath (charon af) of Our Father (Avinu). **26** So all the efforts of devil and his agents to hinder us from bringing this safety message to you proved abortive because they lack the power to stop the work of God. **27** We came to you and you have received the message, believed the message and be saved by obeying the instructions of the message. **28** We are happy and encouraged because our sufferings, afflictions and persecutions of all kinds have produced fruit of righteousness in your lives. It is a joyful thing and an encouragement to our faith. Our crown is waiting for us in Our Father’s house; do not give up even as the enemy intensifies his efforts through persecution and afflictions.

PERSECUTION IS COMPULSARY FOR ALL BELIEVERS IN SAVIOUR

**29** Because of you, we decided to spend some time in Athens. While waiting, Our Saviour directed us to send brother Timotiyos to come and strengthen you with the word of faith and courage on our behalf. **30** This was done in order to take away fear of afflictions or persecutions from you because they must come. All believers in The Saviour must go through the same suffering and rejection we are going through in order to be found worthy of The Kingdom of God (Malchut El) if endured till the end. **31** Remember that we informed you earlier that we shall suffer persecutions in the hands of unbelievers whom devil will use against us and now it has come to pass. **32** Because of what you were going through, we were worried about the stability of your faith and when we desire to know how you are coping, we were permitted to send our brother in order to know if you are still in the faith (emunah).

WE MUST REMAIN FAITHFUL TILL THE END TO GET HOME

**33** We know that the devil is putting all his efforts through his agents to tempt you and make you give up your faith so that all our effort towards saving you will be wasted. But we are filled with joy when we got encouraging and strengthening news about you from Timotiyos. **34** Because of the joyful news we got about you, we were strengthened and encouraged more and more even as we suffer afflictions and persecutions (tzoros V’redifah) for the sake of our faith. **35** For now we have secured eternal joy and peace (Simcha V’Shalom Olam) in the home of Our Father (Avinu) if we remain faithful till the end. **36** Indeed, we cannot thank Our Father (Avinu) enough for the joy (simcha) He has given to us through you. We fervently pray for you all day and night (yomam valailah) so that you will triumph over the enemy and his agents in order to be with us in Our Father’s home at last. **37** May we continue to be led by The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) through our righteous desires so that we shall continue living according to God’s will, with love for Our Father and for one another. **38** It is important for us to know that we must faultless and blameless in the presence of Our Father (Avinu) before we can join Our Saviour (Moshienu) on the last day. The Saviour (HaMoshia) Himself has made it possible for us through the Power of The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) we have received.

WE ARE CALLED TO BE HOLY AND NOT TO BE SINFUL

**39** Beloved brothers and sisters, put all effort to resist the desires of worldly pleasure and continue to live according to the teachings and commandments we received from Our Saviour (Moshienu) so that you will please Our Father (Avinu) in all your endeavors. **40** The Spirit of Truth will always remind you all the commandments (mitzvoth) The Saviour (HaMoshia) handed over to us so that the enemy cannot take you unawares. **41** For it is the will (ratzon) of Our Father (Avinu) for us to live a holy life so that we can be allowed to dwell with Him in His holy kingdom. This is the reason for giving us commandments so that we shall know those things which can disqualify us from being with Him and abstain from them. **42** The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) will help you to achieve your desire for righteousness and not desire for things of this world which are traps set by devil to capture souls. **43** Do not listen to the devil otherwise he will induce evil desires in you and defile you. Abstain from all sins as revealed by the commandments given to us which is our doctrine. **44** For we were not called to continue living in sin, but to abstain from all sins and live a holy life because He Who called us is holy. No unholy soul can see Him talk more of entering His holy home. **45** Therefore, all those who rejected these holy commandments (mitzvah) given to us for our good have not just rejected the commandments alone but have equally rejected The Father Who gave these commandments and the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who freely gives power to those who desire to obey the commandments. **46** Do not forget to demonstrate your love for one another by enduring and forgiving one another and for sharing whatever you have with others. For this is the command of Our Father (Avinu); that we unite and seek the good of each other in holiness. **47** Indeed, you have been living in unity and love with one another, but we urge you to do more and be more united in The Saviour (HaMoshia). Be humble and seek peace always both among your fellow believers and in your brief relationship with unbelievers. Have nothing to do with other people’s business or affairs, but mind your own business and make sure you have something doing so that through it, Our Father (Avinu) will provide your daily needs. **48** Mind your relationship with outsiders and avoid desiring anything you cannot afford. Make proper use of what Our Father (Avinu) will provide for you so that you will not lack as a result of unwise spending.

MOURNING FOR THE DEPARTED IS FORBIDDEN IN GOD’S FAMILY

**49** Do not engage in any mourning activity or grief when someone falls asleep because Our Father (Avinu) forbids it. Such is seen among those who lack knowledge of the truth and who has no hope for the best place which is incomparable with any other place. **50** The Saviour (HaMoshia) have made it possible for all who has fallen asleep to resurrect and be at a deserving place until the last day. On that day, those who will still be alive in their flesh will not be taken up ahead of those who are resting. **51** For The Saviour (HaMoshia) will on that day come down with His messengers to first of all receive those who are resting before the living will be transformed and added to them. Those who did not repent before departing from this world and sinners who will still be alive will also be brought together and given a portion in the inheritance of their master. **52** So there is no need weeping or mourning when someone departed because the person have gone to settle at another place where he or she will wait until the harvest day. Know that those who departed in holiness are better than those who are still living in this world because their afflictions, persecutions, and constant temptations have come to an end. **53** Therefore, Be strengthened and encouraged with this truth and be comforted when believers depart from this world because it causes great joy in Our Father’s kingdom.

WE MUST BE PREPARED AT ALL TIME FOR NO ONE KNOWS THE DAY HE OR SHE WILL DEPART FROM THIS WORLD.

**54** But we are supposed to be prepared at all time because no one knows the day he or she will be taken out of this world. And no one can also tell the time Our Saviour (Moshienu) will come to take His people home. **55** It has been revealed to us through the word of The Saviour (HaMoshia) that His coming will be sudden to people. The end of this world will come when people not expecting. **56** When people of the world will be enjoying the pleasure of this world claiming to have peace (Shalom) and protection (Bitachon), they will suddenly be consumed just like sudden labour pains (chevlei leydah) on a pregnant woman (isha). And nobody can escape the due reward of His or her works while living in the world. **57** But we shall not be taken unawares because we are not covered by the thick darkness (choshech) that engulfed the whole world. **58** We are all children of Light (Ohr) who work while there is day (Yom) and not children of darkness who preferred to do their work in the night (Lailah). **59** Therefore, let us be spiritually awake and alert as it is necessary for children who are expecting their Father. **60** For those who are sleeping love darkness (choshech) and majority of those who take influential or alcoholic liquor avoid doing so in the day because they want to drink and sleep. **61** But we are not like them; we do all our works in the presence of men during the day (Yom) because we have nothing to hide. Let us therefore be spiritually conscious at all-time especially in monitoring the voices which speaks and the thoughts in our minds. **62** We must clothe ourselves with our strong and immovable faith (emunah), disgrace the enemy with love which is obedience and our helmet (kovah) should be our certain hope (tikvah) for endless joy at last. **63** For Our Father (Avinu) did not appoint us to be consumed by His burning wrath (charon af) but to be brought into His joyful and peaceful home. He demonstrated this by sending His Son to come and be hanged on our behalf in order to redeem us and be with us both when we are alive in this world and when have gone to rest. **64** Therefore, be strengthened and encouraged with these words of strength and courage. Continue building up yourselves with the word of God just as you have been doing.

WE MUST CARE FOR OUR SERVANTS ESPECIALLY WHEN THEY ARE IN NEED.

**65** Assist all servants appointed to serve you by The Saviour (HaMoshia) when they are in needs. Support their work in our family to the best of your ability and always maintain peace in our family (shalom bayis). **66** Let no one among you be idle but let everyone be assisted to have something doing in order to earn a living from it. For Our Father (Avinu) hates laziness, He can only provide for us through the labour of our hands. **67** Comfort one another especially in suffering, assist those who are weak and be patience in all situation remembering that Our Saviour (HaMoshia) is in control. **68** Let no one among you pay an evil person back with evil because Our Father (Avinu) hates it. Always do good and wish good to all men both those who are good and the evil ones so that you will not have the same identity with the evil ones. **69** Have joy (simcha) always and do not allow the enemy to take your joy away through his agents. Pray (Daven) continuously and never get tired or weak because our enemy is fighting continuously and tirelessly hoping to devour us with sin when we are weak. **70** In all situation, give thanks (hodayah) to Our Father (Avinu), for only His will (ratzon) can be done in the lives of His children and He plans for our favour all the time.

WE MUST ALLOW THE HOLY SPIRIT TO FREELY DO HIS WORK IN US BY AVOIDING ALL THE THINGS HE HATES

**71** Do not deny the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) control of your lives by desiring what He hates or by taking decision without seeking His will. Do not repel Him by tasting alcoholic liquor or other substances which can influence the reasoning and feelings of man. **72** Do not reject the word of God which came for your liberation but accept and obey the words in order to be saved by the words. Subject every word you hear to test, subject every thoughts and desire you have to test by your knowledge from the commandments of God to confirm that they are in line with the will (ratzon) of Our Father (Avinu). **73** Abstain from all kinds of evil or indecent appearance for those who appear in that way are agents of devil used to seduce unbelievers into sexual desires. **74** Make sure that your clothes hide your body shape and cover all parts of your body. Avoid decoration or painting of any parts of your body and fixing of anything on your body, for those things defile the body and make it unworthy for the incoming of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **75** Our Father (Avinu) have set us apart as holy children (Kedoshim) because we desire to keep our body and Spirit holy and may continue in holiness until the day we shall leave this world. **76** Our Saviour (Moshienu) is faithful (Ne'eman) and He called us to be faithful. He has done it by giving us the Power to remain faithful. **77** Beloved brothers and sisters, remember us in your prayers always for together we will defeat the enemy. **78** Share our greetings of peace (Drishat Shalom) with one another and remain in the unity of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **79** Let this holy message be read to the hearing of all our family members and spread it to members of our family at other places for record purpose for the future believers. **80** We wish you the peace of Our Saviour and joy in the Spirit.

**2ND LETTER OF SHA’UL, SILA AND TIMOTIYOS TO BELIEVERS IN THESSALONIKA**

THANKSGIVING, ENCOURAGEMENT AND PRAYERS

**1** We, your brothers, Sha'ul, Sila and Timotiyos decided to write to you again with joy and thanks giving to Our Father (Avinu) Who has been sustaining you in His Grace. **2** May the peace from Our Saviour (Moshienu) remain in you all! We are filled with great joy and we give thanks to Our Father (Avinu) continuously because we received message about your faith (emunah) in Him and your love for Him which is growing and becoming more and more stable. **3** We see reason to rejoice for you and be proud of you because of your patience (zitzfleisch) and your rigid faith (emunah) in all kinds of persecution (redifot) and sufferings (tzoros) you went through in the hands of unbelievers. **4** Remember that we are suffering because you chose to be in the kingdom of Our Father and these sufferings and persecutions justified our worthiness to be there. Avoiding sufferings and persecutions simply means avoiding the kingdom of God. **5** Our Father has earlier set a day for the reward of men according to their works. Those who suffer tribulations (tzarah) and persecutions in this world because of their faith in The Saviour (HaMoshia) will be rewarded with endless joy in the kingdom of Our Father (Malchutei Avinu) while the persecutors and all those who opposes the truth and afflict those who believed in the truth will at last be rewarded with endless suffering and agony in liquid fire. **6** Therefore, be strengthened because this our temporal sufferings and battles will at last lead us to eternal rest and joy in Our Father’s home. **7** The temporal enjoyment of those who live as they wish and who celebrates their live in this world will at last turn to eternal weeping and regret. **8** Be patience and endure till the end knowing that our sufferings and persecutions is not permanent. It lasts as long as we live in this world and will be no more on our exit from this evil world. **9** Because you believed our testimonies and witnesses about Him and decided to obey Him, you have been counted worthy to share in His glory and inheritance on the last day when He will come to take His holy ones (Kedoshim) home. **10** We pray (daven) for you always for continuous victory over the enemies so that you will give up you faith and hope, but that you should maintain them with good desires (chafetz hatov) and faithfulness until the end of our days in this evil world. **11** For by doing this, the Name (ha-Shem) of The Son of God (Bnei El) (HaMoshia El) will be exalted in your lives, and you will exalted in Him according to the unmerited grace we received from The Father (HaAv) through Him.

THE LAWLESS MAN (DEVIL’S REPRESENTATIVE) MUST BE REVEALED BEFORE THE END

**12** Do not be worried about the last day which is the day of the coming of our Master, to gather His people together and take them home. Rather be worried and prepare every day for your departure from this world because those who have departed have no opportunity for repentance or amendment of life again. **13** As for the last day of this world, believers are not disturbed or frightened because it is the day we always pray for so that we shall have rest from the enemy. Those who feel frightened on hearing about the last day are the hopeless unbelievers whose joy ends in this temporal world. **14** Know that the end will come after the revelation of the Man of Lawlessness from the little horn that has deceived the whole world. When He is revealed through the truth, some of his captives will gain freedom and serve the true God. **15** In those days, he will set himself against The Son of God and exalt himself claiming to be above all. He will introduce many objects of worship to people and be in his temple claiming to have no sin in him and being addressed by his captives as holy one. **16** Remember that I have told you this earlier but it is not yet time for its manifestations. For at the appointed time, towards the end, both the ruler of the world and his agents who claimed to be servants of God will be exposed. **17** When they are exposed, they will be humiliated and disgraced but they will conspire against the servants of Saviour (Moshia) and against anyone who reveals their secrets. **18** For the master of sin is already working through his recruited agents trying to conceal his secrets kept from the beginning of the world but all His secrets will be exposed before the end comes. **19** At the end, the ruling power of the world and the man who legalizes evil will be revealed, whom The Saviour (HaMoshia) will stop his reign by force on His coming. **20** The manifestation of devil towards the end time will be accompanied by the advertisement and regular display of all kinds of fake signs and wonders (otot V’moftim), with all manner of deception to trap and capture those who are perishing through their desires for such things. **21** They are already perishing starting from the time they rejected the truth which would have saved them and follow their worldly and sinful desires. **22** And because they have no interest or desire to please The Creator (Habo’re), he allowed them to be enticed and deceived by their evil desires and they believed lies because they are in line with their desires. **23** This is to justify the condemnation of all those who rejected the truth because it opposes their desires and delight in deception.

WE MUST BE RIGID IN OUR FAITH.

**24** But we have been chosen to be the first fruits (bikkurim) of The Saviour (HaMoshia) through our faith in the truth and power of salvation by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **25** So brothers and sisters, stand firm in your faith (emunah) and obey all the commandments given to us by Our Father (Avinu) through His Son for that is our doctrine all over the world. Abstain from human traditions because it is established for satisfaction of worldly and ungodly desires. **26** May Our Father (Avinu) continue to strengthen you through His words and may our hope (tikvah) for eternal joy in His bosom be proved in our deeds, words and desires untl we arrived to be with Him forever, Agreed!

SERVANTS OF GOD REQUESTS PRAYERS FROM THE FLOCKS

**27** Just as we have always pleaded to you, remember us in your constant prayers so that we all shall not give up in spreading the good news because of persecution. And also for us to subdue and incapacitate agents of darkness recruited by devil against us because of our faith (emunah) in The Saviour (HaMoshia). **3** Our Father (Avinu) have settled us by giving us everything we need to be victorious in this fierce battle. He is faithful (Ne'eman) to His words and He is watching over us always preventing the evil one from forcing us into doing his will. **28** We have strong confidence (bitachon) in Our Father (Avinu) about your love for Him proved through obedience that you will continue in obedience to all His commandments for the safety of your souls. **29** Since you surrendered your lives to Him, He will never stop directing the affairs of your lives according to His will to accomplish His purpose for you. All you need is to be patience in obedience.

WARNING AGAINST CLOSE RELATIONSHIP WITH UNBELIEVERS

**30** Avoid close relationship with believers who falls out of faith and unbelievers because they are the most effective instrument of devil against us. Your brothers, sisters, parents, children and friends must strictly be those who share the same faith with you and who observe the same commandments with you. **31** As children led by the Spirit of The Saviour (HaMoshia), our lives supposed to be same with the life of Our Saviour (Moshienu) Who patiently and humbly fought the war and win blamelessly. **32** Everybody in our family must have something doing and be hard working in it in order not to depend on others. For we ourselves did not eat anybody’s bread (lechem) without payment (gratis). We spent little time working both in the day (yom) and in the night (lailah) to take care of ourselves so that we shall not become burden to any of you. **33** Not because it is a sin for us to seek help from you according to what you can offer, but we abstain from that to teach you the need for hardworking by living as example for you to learn. **34** Remember our words to you when we were together; that whoever refuses to work should not be fed by those who are working because Our Father has no business with a lazy person. **35** We heard that some of you were idle before and they have been depending on others. Do not allow such person to dwell among you, make sure that you assist such person to start doing something and be able to take care of his or herself. **36** Never you give up in doing good to all because it makes Our Father (Avinu) to be proud of us. Reject and have nothing to do with anyone who rejects any of these commandments because such person is heading to a different destination. **37** May the endless peace of Our Father (Avinu) remain in you all as you continue in the path of Truth in God The Saviour’s name, Agreed!. **38** I remain your brother Shaul, Continue in the direction of the Spirit of Grace until we arrive home.

**1ST LETTER FROM SHUAL TO BROTHER TIMOTIYOS**

**1** Peace be with you brother Timotiyos! I am your brother Shaul, your fellow witness to God The Saviour (HaMoshia ‘El), Who by His instruction I am writing this message to you. **2** My true brother in the faith (Emunah), may the grace (Chesed), mercy (Rachamim) and peace (Shalom) of Our Father (Avinu) through Our Saviour (Moshiaenu) remain abundantly in you in God The Saviour; Agreed!.

WE MUST RESIST AND REJECT FALSE TEACHING

**3** Just as I agreed with you before I left for Macedonia, Remain with our family in Ephesus as instructed by Our Saviour stop agents of darkness who delight in unspiritual teachings about stories of family linage, names of descendants, memorizing numbers, dates and places of events which keeps people way from the truth and lead them to condemnation. **4** For such useless and misleading teachings are not the reason why the word was brought to us. We received the word of God (Dvarei El) to acquire full knowledge and understanding about the will and plan of Our Father (Avinu) for us and to identify our roles towards achieving His plans for us. **5** The word was also sent to us for us to know our enemies and their plans against us and for us to acquire wisdom and power to overcome the enemy. **6** But some people who still claim to be believers have missed the path and deviated from the truth and keep spreading empty words which contributes absolutely nothing to human salvation. **7** They desired to be called teachers of the law, but they lack understanding (binah) of the truth and even the things they teach, they cannot defend because they do not know the details. **8** But we know that the word of God (Dvarei) saves when understood and obeyed. It reveals the things which lead people to perish as well as the things which lead to eternal joy. It presents these things as commandments (mitzvoth) so that sinners will identify their sins and repent to escape eternal suffering. **9** The word of God came in the absent of righteousness to introduce us to righteousness not by our own power but by the power of God. If we were righteous, the need for all these commandments will not be. **10** But because people live in all kinds of sexual immorality, tell lies, steal and rob, collect and give bribes, fixed detestable things on their body, dress immorally, worship and seek help from lifeless idols, and disobey so many other commandments without the fear of God. **11** All sinful acts were clearly revealed in the word of God which is the goods news of redemption which you and I were called to spread.

SHUAL UTILIZES THE GRACE AND MERCY OF OUR FATHER.

**12** I am grateful to Our Father (Avinu) and Our Saviour (Moshienu) Who found us worthy to serve and empowered us to take the truth to all. **13** Previously, we were sinners, I was blaspheming against The Creator (Habo’re) believing that I was serving Him, I persecuted the family of The Saviour (HaMoshia) in my effort to stop the good news from spreading. But we were shown mercy because we acted in ignorance. **14** But Our Father (Avinu) Gave grace abundantly in His Son so that those who will believe in His teachings and desire to obey will be forgiven and given the power of obedience. **15** The Son of God (Bnei El) came into the world to rescue sinners (chote'im) who are struggling to be free from sin and not those who delight in sin. I was the worst among all sinners because when I have not been arrested, I was fighting to prevent others from being saved. **16** But because of my desire to serve Our Father (Avinu), I received mercy (rachamim) to serve as example for the demonstration of the patience and love of Our Father (Avinu) to those who will trust (bitachon) and believe (emunah) in The Saviour (HaMoshia) to secure eternal joy (Simcha Olam). **17** May our praises and honour remain to the everlasting King (HaMelech HaOlamim) Who reigns in our lives; Agreed! My beloved brother Timotiyos, remember the revelations given earlier about you and be courageous to fight and come out victoriously. **18** Holding onto your faith (emunah) and having a clear conscience (matzpun) in discharging your duties knowing that some servants have gone astray because their consciences are not clear and their aim are is foor selfish interest. **19** Among them are Hymenus and Alexander, who opened door for devil through their desires to become instruments of blasphemy against Our Father (Avinu).

COMMANDMENTS ABOUT APPEARANCE AND WORSHIP IN THE NEW COVENANT.

**20** I urge you to always pray for those who seek the face of Our Father (Avinu), Who desire to please Him but are still in darkness, that they will be located by the direction of the Holy Spirit and brought into our family. **21** Pray also for the servants of God who are bearing witnesses amidst persecution and afflictions all over the world that we shall never give up no matter the conditions we found ourselves. **22** For it is the will of Our Father (Avinu) for everybody to know the truth (da'as HaEmes) and be saved by obeying the truth. **23** Though people of the world worship and honour many living and lifeless things as their gods, we know that there is one God and there is also one mediator between man and God; The Saviour (HaMoshia). **24** He gave up His life as a man as a sacrifice on behalf of all who seek to be free from sin. The testimony (edut) of what He did is what we are giving now to those who await His liberation. **25** It is for the purpose of sharing this testimony that we were all called to bear witness to the truth (Emes) to those who seek the truth and not to lies (Sheker) as so many others are bearing. **26** Men in Our family should lift up their holy hands (yadayim kodesh) with their head uncovered whenever they pray, with clear conscience, without anger (ka'as) or grudges. **27** Women (nashim) among us must also live by example in obeying the commandments of Our Father about their appearances and conduct. They must cover their head before communicating with The God of Yisrael. They cannot lead in prayers or study in our family where a mature man is present. **28** Both men and women among us must be very mindful of their appearances. Women who desire to worship The Creator (Habo’re) must avoid decorating themselves with any kind of artificial body parts like nails, eye rashes, hairs, wool, and others. **29** Believing women must avoid decorating themselves with jewels of silver, gold, beads or pearls, or with costly clothing materials recognized and valued high by people of the world. **30** Women among us are forbidden from plaiting their hairs, painting their nails, eyes and lips because these are what Jezebel the mother of prostitutes introduced to her children. **31** Every woman who desires to serve the true God must remember that her body is supposed to be the holy temple of God and that If He dedicates her body to God, she has no right to do anything she likes on or with her body except what God permitted. Therefore they must avoid these things and appear decent to please Our Father (Avinu). **32** Men must equally be mindful of their appearances and be natural with decent dressing, knowing that children of the God of Yisrael are forbidden from decorating their bodies with any kind of jewels or pearls. **33** Women in our family must clothe themselves with only the pattern of dressing given by Our Creator for women and men should wear only the pattern of dressing given for them by Our Father Who clothed our first parents after their creation. **34** In gathering, everybody must listen and learn quietly without interrupting the vessel used to convey the teaching. Relevant and blameless questions must be entertained by the servant from anyone who has any in order to ascertain full understanding. **35** Women are forbidden from leading the family of God because of their spiritual weakness and attention to the enemy. Man was formed first (rishonah) to be the head and leader of the woman who was given to him later. **36** And it was very difficult for devil to deceive man unlike the woman (isha). But woman can only be saved through new birth in the faith (emunah) by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who gives power to the powerless and strength to the weak.

CHOSEN SERVANTS MUST KNOW THAT IT IS A PRIVILAGE TO BE CALLED BY GOD TO SERVE AND THEY MUST NOT ABUSE IT.

**37** If Our Father (Avinu) found any servant worthy to shepherd His flocks, such person must be very careful to avoid abusing the privilege. A worthy servant must discharge his duties to please and satisfy his Master and not to please man or for selfish purpose. **38** The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) is the director of all servants of God. He supplies knowledge, wisdom, power and every other thing needed by servants of God to discharge their holy duties. **39** He reveals the great mystery of God Who came and appeared in our form to educate us about the plans of Our Father (Avinu) for us and the things we must avoid in order to get this wonderful plan fulfilled in our lives. **5** Every servant of God must

PROPHECY ABOUT THE COMING DOCTRINES OF DEVIL IN THE WORLD.

**40** Be aware that the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) have revealed that in time to come, people will know nothing about our faith (emunah) and The Saviour (HaMoshia) because the whole world will be occupied by deceitful teachings inspired by deceitful spirits (ruchot) and taught by agents of darkness. **41** Then, the truth will be far and people will desire devilish doctrines and practices because it did not oppose their evil desires. **42** Message of deception and lies will be spread by hypocrites (tzevi'ut) who have dedicated themselves to the work of devil. Their consciences have been sealed to the extent that they hate to hear the truth which would have saved them. **43** Some of them will imitate the abolished priesthood of the old and forbids their recruited priests from getting married. They will forbid their captives from eating meat on certain days, even when God have not said so. **44** Know that all the things created by Our Father (Avinu) are good when they serve for the purpose for which He created them. All animals created by Our Father are good but not all were created to be eaten by man. Some animals were created to serve as food for other animals and not for man. **45** Some are unclean because they feed on flesh and blood which we are forbidden from eating. Others feed on detestable and abominable things and so became unclean for man to eat. **46** Pass all these information across to all believers and let them be made known even to future generations to get our brothers and sisters equipped for the evil days. **47** Do not listen to stories and news which has no reference in the book of truth. Abstain from practices and celebrations which are not part of the doctrine handed over to us by Our Saviour (Moshienu). **48** There is little and temporal benefit in feeding our flesh always, but the benefit of feeding our spirits and disciplining our flesh is beyond this world even in eternal joy. **49** This is the truth which is known to all believers. Our hard labour and suffering in this world is because of our faith in The Saviour (HaMoshia). Keep on proclaiming the truth with boldness to all believers. **50** Do not feel inferior because of how young you are because He Who is in you is above all. Live by example in obedience to all the commandments given to us so that through your life, you will also pass message to others are mindful of your deeds. **51** Continue to make yourself available to be used by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) in teaching and educating our brothers and sisters deeply into the truth because there are many things yet to be revealed. Always desire the things that pleases He Who dwell in you so that He will perfect you towards achieving it. **52** Deliver only the message given to you by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) and live by them so that you will save your soul and assist those placed under your care to be saved. **53** Pay no attention to distractors and empty vessels who claimed to be learned because they attended institution of the world. They lack the knowledge and wisdom that comes from God and both they and those they are leading will end in eternal agony.

ADVICE TO WIDOWS, ELDERS AND SERVANTS IN OUR FAMILY

**54** Remember that we are not supposed to rebuke our brothers and sisters in the faith in a manner that will amount to insult. We should rebuke them gently with love and humility so that the enemy will not have any opportunity to tempt anyone. **55** Our parents now are not those who gave birth to us in this world, but all old women and old men who share the same faith with us in The Saviour (HaMoshia). Our brothers and sisters are now all young men and young women who believe in The Saviour (HaMoshia) and accepted all His teachings with obedience. **56** Take good care of widows (almanot) among you who are helpless. But widows (almanah) who has grown up sons (banim) or daughters who can take care of them shall be cared for by her sons or daughters excepted if they are abandoned because of their faith. **57** Widows who can be allowed to be among us are widows who dedicated themselves in serving and worshiping the True God by having no desire for the pleasure of the world. For those who live in pleasure in this world are walking corpses. **58** A widow must be blameless in the sight of God before she can be acceptable in the family of God. All believers must be hard working and able to manage their families peacefully. **59** Anybody who claimed to be a believer but could not carry out his or her domestic responsibility in their family is worse than unbelievers. **60** Helpless widows who dedicated themselves to God with no desire to remarry must be cared for by the entire family of The Saviour (HaMoshia). **61** But young widows who desired to remarry must do so to a believer who will care for her. Young men whose wives have gone to rest are free to remarry to believers instead of defiling themselves with sexual immorality. Whoever could not obey these instructions is not worthy to be among us. **62** Let there be caring for all especially for those who laid down their lives to serve, for the Holy word (dvar HaKodesh) says, you should not labour the ox while it is chewing its grain and an honest and selfless servant deserves its reward. **63** Do not pay attention to false accusation but expel those who engage in such from your midst. Before any accusation can be considered, there must be confirmation from the Holy Spirit Who reveals all hidden things to us. **64** Let anyone who allowed the enemy to trap him or her into deliberate sin due to his or her desire be exposed and expelled from your midst so that it others may learn to fear Our Creator. **65** Deliver all these commandments to all believers within your reach so that they will guided by it. Avoid resist influence from anybody because it leads to (panim). **66** Do not render undue punishment to anyone and have no business with sinners so that you will always keep yourself clean (tahor). **67** Avoid all alcoholic drinks and other influential substances because they repel the Holy Spirit and cause different kinds of illness.

BELIEVING SERVANTS MUST BE HONEST AND HUMBLE TO THEIR MASTERS

**68** Let all believers who are servants (avadim) to unbelievers remain truthful and honest to their master. They should serve with the fear of Our Father (Avinu) but not to please their master in disobedience to any of the commandments of Our Father (Avinu). **69** For believing servants (avadim) with believing masters, let them understand that they are of one family and that the overall master of their business is Our Saviour (Moshienu). They should relate with the fear of God and to save their souls at last by avoiding anything which is not in line with God’s commandments. **70** Pass these commandments to all believers and tell them to avoid having anything in common with those who present different doctrines which disagrees with the doctrines handed over to us by Our Father (Avinu) through Our Saviour (Moshienu). **71** Preachers of these lies displays pride and superiority over others. They have been deceived and they are been used to hunt others and deceive them in order to gain financial advantage over them. **72** They lack knowledge about the truth and they hate to hear it because it opposes their aims and desires. They offer themselves to work against the truth due to financial gain but they will never be satisfied until the day of their reward. **73** But children of God (yeladim El) are satisfied with whatever they have and they do not lack basic needs. We are strangers who came into this world (Olam Hazeh) with nothing, and we must also depart from this world with nothing.

WE MUST BE SATISFIED WHEN OUR BASIC NEEDS ARE PROVIDED BY OUR FATHER AND NOT DESIRING TO BE RICH.

**74** When we have food (okhel) to sustain ourselves for the day, have clothes (begadim) to cover our body and shelter to dwell in, we are satisfied and grateful to Our Father (Avinu). **75** We are not like people of the world who has no hope for eternal riches. They pursue riches of this world without recognizing the trap placed by devil on the path to worldly riches. **76** Whoever desires to be rich in this world must be tempted and captured by the trap of devil which induced lusts and thirsty for sin and their end is condemnation. **77** For the love (ahava) for worldly wealth is the root (shoresh) that gives rise to all evil (kol hara'ot). Many have been led astray and pulled out of their faith (enumah) in The Saviour (HaMoshia) due to their desires for worldly possessions and lusts for worldly pattern. **78** They have harmed themselves and brought everlasting sorrows (machovim) to their souls. But children of God has nothing to do with worldly possessions and inheritance because their mind and hope has been fixed in spiritual riches and inheritance prepared for us by Our Father (Avinu) in His kingdom. **79** Finish the battle victoriously in defense of our faith (emunah) and secure your eternal joy which is the aim of our calling. Continue in obedience to all the commandments given to us by Our Father (Avinu) and urge all our family members to do same until the end so that we shall all be found blameless and spotless on the appearance of Our Saviour (Moshienu). **80** He is the King and Ruler above all; He lives forever and dwells in unapproachable light. No man have seen Him and none can see Him and still live, to Him belong all honour and worship, Agreed! **81** Let those who are rich before believing know that their riches in this world will deny them the riches in Our Father’s Kingdom if they fail to use it to assist the needy. **82** By so doing, they will store riches for themselves in our eternal home where there is endless joy and enjoyment.

**83** Brother Timotiyos, let all the truth you have known guard you from agents of darkness who preaches falsehood to encourage sinners and contradict the truth. **84** Insist on preaching the truth so that those who seek the truth will be given understanding and wisdom to be free from the slavery of sin.

**2ND LETTER OF BROTHER SHUAL TO BROTHER TIMOTIYOS**

WE RECEIVED THE SPIRIT WITH SUPREME POWER, NO MORE FEAR.

**1** My brother, may the peace of Our Saviour (Moshienu) remain in you forever. I am always thanking Our Father (Avinu) for His work in your life whenever I bow on my knees to pray. **2** Irrespective of the sufferings and persecution you are going through, you insist in defending our faith without minding the threats from evil men. I strongly desire to see you so that my joy (simcha) will be magnified. **3** I am not surprise about your faithfulness because Eunice your mother and Lois your grand-mother has been faithful to Our Father (Avinu). **4** But you have to be led always by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who is the free Gift of God (matnat El) , Who dwells in you so that you will not be afraid of anybody or anything while discharging your duties. **5** For Our Father (Avinu) did not deposit in us The Spirit of fear (Haruach pachad), but the Spirit Who filled us with the Power (gevurah) of God to defeat all other powers, the Spirit Who perfects the love (ahavah) we have for Our Father (Avinu) through obedience and The Spirit Who makes us spiritually conscious at all time. **6** Therefore we are neither ashamed nor afraid of bearing witness to the truth even though we are being persecuted. **7** We were saved by this Power by He Who called us for this holy work. He found us worthy bcause of our desire to please Him even though then we lacked the power to perfect it. **8** But we were made perfect through Our Saviour (Moshienu) Who rendered physical death meaningless by overcoming he who introduces it and restored eternal joy to those who believes in Him. **9** It is for this purpose that we are called to spread this good news to all so that those who desire to please The Creator (Habo’re) will receive the Power to do so. **10** It is also because of this good news that we suffer persecution in the hand of instruments of devil. But we should not be ashamed, for we know Who we are serving, that He can do all things through us and that no power can challenge His power in us. **11** Adhere strictly to the doctrine or commandments handed over to us by Our Father (Avinu) through Our Saviour (Moshienu) for they are the secret of eternal joy in the kingdom of Our Father (Avinu). **12** Obey all and urged our brothers and sisters in the faith to obey all by the power of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakoesh) Who dwells in us. **13** You are aware that some believers were trapped by devil through their desires for worldly things. Among them are Phygelus and Hermogenes who were led astray by their unrighteous desires. I am not discouraged by their descision because I know that the way they have followed leads to eternal suffering. **14** The household of Onesiphorus is blessed because I always get refreshed when I am with them and they are not ashamed of standing in defense of their faith. **15** When I was suffering in Rome, He searched for me until he found me and comforted me. I know that his desire to please Our Father (Avinu) have made him to find mercy in His sight and he will not be abandoned on the day of our exit from this detestable world. **16** He was also of great help to me when I was in Ephesus. Remember all the faithful in your daily prayers so that we shall by the power given to us through the Holy Spirit remain faithful till the end.

ADVICE AND ENCOURAGEMENT TO TIMOTOYOS

**17** My beloved brother, remain under the control of the Holy Spirit (Ruach   
Hakodesh) and meditate always in the teachings we received from Our Saviour (Moshienu), passing same to our faithful brothers and sisters so that through them it will spread to others. **18** Endure suffering and persecution as a good soldier (chaiyal tov) of The Saviour (HaMoshia), knowing that it lasts only while we are in this world. **19** All soldiers serve to please their commander with no interest with what is happening outside their duty post. In the same way, focus your attention on the holy work we are called to do so that you will not be distracted by the activities of unbelievers in the world. **20** Remember that no one received a crown of victory while in battle until the person emerged winner in the battle. Remember also that it is the hard working farmer (ikkar) who cultivated at the right time that will harvest at the right time. **21** Remember all these words of advice and put them into work, surely He Who dwells in you will give you understanding, knowledge and wisdom to detect stand against all falsehood. **22** Remember that our primary responsibility is to testify about the holy work done by God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) to save us and to notify those who desire to please Our Father that we have been invited to dwell with Our Father in His Kingdom. **23** It is because of this holy message that I am suffering as if I have done great evil, though preaching the truth is great evil in the eyes of lovers of lies. I suffered to the extent of being locked up in prison, yet the word of God (Dvarei El) could not be locked up, it keeps on spreading. **24** But when I remembered the elects who are to be located and brought into our family, I endured all sufferings and persecution and insist in spreading the safety news so that they may all be saved from the bondage of devil. **25** The Saviour is Trustworthy, if we suffer for His sake and die with Him in the flesh in this world (Olam Hazeh), buried and raised with Him through immersion (tevilah), we shall also live with Him forever in His Kingdom. **26** If we endure persecution and suffering for His sake till the end, we shall also reign with Him forever; if we give up our faith in Him or disobey Him to avoid sufferings or due to fear of losing our life in this world, He will also have nothing to do with us on the last day. **27** Even If we became unfaithful (ne'emanim) to our Covenant with Him, He remains faithful (ne'eman) to all His words and promises, for He cannot change or deny Himself.

WARNING AGAINST AGENTS OF DEVIL WHO SPREAD LIES TO LEAD PEOPLE ASTRAY.

**28** Remind our people of these things, and seriously warn them to always remember that they are in the presence of Our Father (Avinu) so that they will not engage in any act of disobedience. They must avoid disputes over the words (devarim) especially with those in darkness because it has no benefit. **29** Do your work work in such a way that will satisfy Our Father (Avinu) by insisting on saying the truth without minding how people will feel. Do not argue the word of God with anybody especially those with different believe because they are blind to see and understand the truth. **30** Avoid engaging in any discussion or joke which will not contribute positively to your spiritual welfare because it leads to spiritual unconsciousness and creates opportunity for the tempter. **31** Do not feel worried when you great crowd preferring false teachings because it is in line with the desires of their mind and it is easy to spread everywhere unlike the truth. **32** Hymenaeus and Philetus who offered themselves to devil are now being used to spread lies to those who are perishing. They are being used by devil to teach their great congregation that the resurrection of the departed (Techiyas HaMesim) has already taken place and that it will not repeat again. They are leading many who delight in falsehood astray so that their soul will belong to the devil. **33** Even with this, the foundation of the family of The Saviour (HaMoshia) is not under threat and His children have been seal: He knows those who belong to Him (V'YODA' El ES ASHER LO) and the enemy lacks the power to take any of them aware. All of us who call onto His Powerful Name must avoid sin at all cost. **34** In a family house, there are many vessels (vek'lei) made of the same materials, to serve for different purposes. We are the vessels and if anyone made himself clean (tahor) from stains of sin, he will be used by The Maker as a vessel for holy use. **35** We must completely resist the lust of the flesh when we are young and seek righteousness (tzedek) with stable faith (emunah), love (ahavah), and peace (shalom) while calling on Him with clear conscience. **36** We must exempt ourselves from all kinds of trouble because it produces fruits of sin. Children of God are not troublesome but gentle always and peace loving. **37** Correcting those who lack knowledge of the truth with humility and gentleness so that they may be saved from the bondage of devil by Our Father (Avinu) Who alone knows if they are seeking to please Him.

PEOPLE WILL HATE THE TRUTH AND PREFARE TO LIVE IN THEIR SINS TOWARDS THE LAST DAYS.

**38** Remember that when the end approaches, sin will increase to the level it has not been before. Majority of people in the world will seek longer life in this world because of their love for pleasure and riches of this world and thereby rejecting invitation to God’s kingdom (Malchut El). **39** They will be ready to do anything to save their life in this world without considering the commandments of God. They will do all kinds of evil to make money (kesef) in order to be recognized and honoured by people of the world. **40** people will be thirsty for sin and messengers of devil will be many preaching doom to the perishing generation in the name of god’s word. **41** They will not forgive themselves because they are led by the spirit of murder. They will seek the termination of the lives of their enemies and delight in iniquities. **42** They will pretend to be servants and worshippers of the True God but they have rejected the Power of righteousness through their desire for evil. Believers should not be surprise when these things start happening but we must avoid having anything in common with lovers of this world. **43** The desire for all kinds of sexual immorality will be very high and legalized by rulers of the world who will deceive their people with what they will call religion. **44** Servants of devil will be everywhere gathering souls for their master. They will spend years in their study for qualification but they will never know the truth (da'as HaEmes) because it will be hidden from them. **45** Just as Jannes and Jambres stood against Mosheh trying to stop him from doing the will of God and failed, so will they stand against the truth (HaEmes) trying to cover it or if possible erase it but they too will fail. **46** The agents of darkness will be seen everywhere will appear with dead conscience so that they will be angry and furious on hearing the truth. But they will not last for long, for the truth will later be made known to all and their ignorance and foolishness will be exposed to all.

SHUAL STRENGHTENED TIMOTIYOS WITH THE WORD OF GOD

**47** But do not allow all these things to turn you away from our doctrine, our way of life, the purpose for our call, our faith (emunah) in The Saviour (HaMoshia), our love (ahavah) for Our Father (Avinu). **48** Be patience (zitzfleisch) and endure persecutions (redifot) and sufferings (yissurim) which must come as it occurred to me at Antioch, at Iconium, and at Lystra, but because I am already aware that they will occur, I made up my mind that no level of sufferings and persecution can stop me and Our Saviour (Moshienu) gave me victory in all. **49** So inform our brothers and sisters that whoever decided to join this faith, to live according to the strict commandments given to us by Our Father (Avinu) through Our Saviour (Moshienu) must suffer persecution. But if they understand that it is compulsory, they will endure and be saved. **50** But remember that evil men (anashim ra'im) who claimed to be servants of God to their captives will became worst in their activities, misleading multitudes after being misled by devil. **51** But, amidst all these things, remain faithful to Our Saviour (Moshienu) and continue in the teachings we received from Him knowing very well Who taught us. **52** From your infant age, you have been exposed to the truth, you have been studying the holy book which filled you with knowledge, understanding and wisdom (chocham) to escape the traps of the enemy. **53** The unchanged word of God (Dvarei El) is a spiritual instrument used by the Holy Spirit for teaching (hora'ah), for guiding against false teachings, for correction, and for training of children of God to live a righteous (tzedek) life. **54** It is the working tools of all servants of God which equipped them to overcome all kinds of challenges and to grow in the spirit for effective discharge of their duties. **55** My beloved brother, do not be discouraged with what you may experience as you proceed in this holy work. Continue preaching (hatafah) the raw word of God (Dvarei El). **56** Be prepared always in the spirit at all time to encourage believers, to rebuke the weak and make them strong through the word. **57** The time will come when nobody will be found wherever the truth is preached because people will no longer be comfortable on hearing the truth which exposes and opposes their evil desires. Devil who held them captive will provide for them numerous false and deceptive teachers who will preach what they desire to hear. **57** They will lack knowledge of the truth and delight in foolish and enticing stories. But resist such desires and continue in obedience at all time. Endure hardship, and bear witness to the truth till the end for it is what we are called to do. Carry everybody along with compassion and love so that we cannot expose anyone to temptation.

BROTHER SHUAL IS PREPARED TO GO HOME

**58** As for me, I have already prepared myself for departure because my time is up. I have fought the spiritual war and worn in righteousness (tzedek). I have finished my duty of bearing witness to the truth and defending our faith (emunah). **59** Now, I know that my crown; the crown of righteousness (keter hatzedakah) is waiting for me. The crown which Our Saviour (Moshienu) Who is the righteous judge (Shofet Tzedek) will give to me on the last day, not only to me, but also to all who believed in Him and continued in obedience to all His commandments till the end.

SHUAL SPOKE ABOUT HIS PERSECUTION AND SUFFERING

**60** I expect to see you as soon as you are led to come. Demas who was with me have gone to Thessalonica where he expected to achieve his desire. Crescens moved to Galatia while Titos left for Dalmatia. **61** I am now alone with Ohrel who has been of great help in this holy work. Whenever you are coming, plead to Yochanan to join you because I want to see him again. He has been of great help in this holy work and to me. **62** Tychicus was sent to spend some time with believers in Ephesus according to the instruction of the Holy Spirit. **63** Remember to collect the cloth which I left with Carpus in Troas and the books that contains our messages. Be careful with Alexander the coppersmith, he is an agent used by devil to oppose the truth and afflict anyone who accepts the truth. But he will be rewarded accordingly by He Who employed us to do this holy work. **64** When I was facing great persecution because of the Name we proclaim, all believers ran away in fear, leaving me alone. Pray that they will be stable in their faith in order to resist threat to life and continue in faithfulness. **65** But even when no one was with me, Our Saviour (Moshienu) was by my side empowering and encouraging me. By His Power in me and His words to me, I fearlessly continue to spread the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) of salvation and eternal joy to all the Nations He has assigned to me. **66** Truly I was rescued out of the hands of evil doers. I know that He Who rescued me from all these evil plots will not fail to bring me into His Kingdom on the last day.

GREETINGS TO THE FAITHFUL

**67** Extend my greetings to all believers, to Prisca and Aquila and to the household of Onesiphorus. Erastus is working in Corinth, but Trophimus was in Miletus though he was not feeling fine. **68** Brother Eubulus, Pudens, Linus, Claudia, and all other brothers in Saviour (Achim b’Moshia) greets you with peace. We look forward to welcoming you. May The Spirit of truth continue to guide and direct your path in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) I pray, Agreed!

**MESSAGE OF BROTHER SHUAL TO BROTHER TITOS**

WORDS OF ADVICE AND ENCOURAGEMENT TO BROTHER TITOS

**1** My beloved brother Titos, may the peace (Shalom) of Our Father (Avinu) through Our Saviour (Moshienu) remain in you as His Spirit dwells in you. **2** Remember the aim of our calling and work towards achieving it because by achieving it, you will be worthy of the holy crown prepared for those who satisfied The Saviour (HaMoshia). **3** Do everything to please Our Father (Avinu) without minding how man will feel. Preach the truth to all you are led to without minding what people will say or do to you. **4** Remember also that all servants of The Saviour (HaMoshia) are directed and controlled by The Spirit of The Saviour (HaMoshia). No one can serve God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) except the person can clearly hear from Him because He constantly communicate to His witnesses. **5** Let your desire be to please He Who employed you and He will assist you to achieve this righteous desire. As for our opponents (mitnaggedim) who were recruited by devil to deceive empty people with the old law of circumcision which has expired, they are already doomed! **6** Do not allow them to come into your gathering and spread their poison to believers. They are blind people who are trying to drag those in light into darkness and those who have not seen light into thick and deep darkness. **7** Anyone who hears the truth and understood it cannot be deceived with lies. Children of God are now those who are led by The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) because they alone have received power to obey the His commandments and not those who are circumcised on their flesh as it was in the old. **8** Those who have known the truth are protected from deception and lie and therefore make the truth known to those who see to know and pay no attention to deceptive preachers. **9** Tell believers in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) to have nothing to do with manmade traditions and cultures because they were by people who do not know the True God for their selfish purposes. What they call tradition opposes the commandment of Our Father. **10** Abominations are seen as clean (tahor) practices in the eyes of those who do not know the Everlasting God. But to us who have known the truth, their tradition defiles the temple of God which is our body. **11** They claimed to have known God but they lack His commandments which are His covenant with man. How can they obey what they do not known and how can they know what is contrary to their desires. Through their desires and practices, they have rejected God by rejecting His commandments which they never want to hear.

OUR DOCTRINE IS OUR TRADITION AND WE CANNOT ACCEPT ANOTHER.

**12** Continue with the doctrine given to us by Our Father (Avinu) through Our Saviour (Moshienu) for that is our own tradition. We are not allowed to practice or celebrate any tradition or feast not celebrated or practiced by Our Saviour (Moshienu). **13** Let all believers in Saviour be led by one Spirit; The Holy Spirit, so that there will be unity and love in the family. Let our character, thoughts and desires be like that of Our Saviour (Moshienu) which is according to the will of Our Father. **14** Let the elderly men and women teach the younger ones by example on how to live in the fear of Our Creator. Let them pursue peace at all times both in their families and outside their families as it is expected from children of God. **15** Remember to remind married men that they must relate to their wives with patience, endurance, love and compassion so that the younger unmarried men will learn how to build a holy family. Married women must also be reminded to care for their husbands with total submission, in a way that will please Our Father (Avinu). **16** Incident of fight, quarrelling or beating must not be heard in any of our families for it brings shame and dishonor to God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). All misunderstandings must be gently resolved with divine understanding to avoid giving room for unbelievers to blaspheme the Name we proclaim. **17** All children in our family must live in obedience to all the commandments of Our Father (Avinu) and respect their parents knowing that if time is left, they too will become parents. **18** In all circumstances, be conscious to maintain your good work (ma'asim tovim). Live your life with high level of integrity, and be seriously conscious in your relationship. **19** Mind your speeches and (dibur) and let it be blameless at all time so that those who opposes who seek opportunity will be put to shame (bushah) when they have nothing to criticize you about. **20** Always all believing servants (Avadim) of the need to be respectful and to render selfless service to their masters (adonim) in a way that will please Our Father (Avinu). **21** They must not desire what does not belong to them so that their lives will be a true reflection of their faith and of the word of God they are being fed with. Anyone who cannot live according to these holy teachings must be expelled from our family. **22** For the grace and mercy (Chen v'Chesed) of God have been given to all so that those who seek liberation from sin can be liberated and the condemnation of those who delight in sin will be justified. **23** We have been given all the commandments of Our Father and called to turn away from all form of disobedience and live with the fear of Our Creator in order to escape the everlasting agony awaiting those who rejected the power of righteousness. **24** Our hope and courage is on the eternal riches and joy which has been prepared for us by Our Saviour (Moshienu), Who offered Himself on our behalf in order to rescue us from the bondage of sin and share His possession with us. **25** Make all these truth known to our brothers and sisters, strengthening and encouraging them so that they will continue to endure all kinds of discomfort and hardship till the end.

WARNING ABOUT RULERS OF THIS WORLD

**26** Remind our brothers and sisters that we are in a world ruled by devil and his royalists. We are forbidden from participating in their evil activities. But we must make sure that we did not give them the opportunity to disgrace or embarrass us by paying all their imposed levies and taxes. **27** We must not curse or wish anyone evil and we must avoid quarrel and argument with anyone. Our lives must be same with the life of He Who dwell in us. He is gentle (eidel), meek (anavah), and kind to all. **28** For before our repentance, we were all living in sin just like unbelievers until we were rescued by the truth from Our Father through Our Saviour (Moshienu). **29** Some of those who live in sin now, even those who oppose and persecute us now may repent and join us on hearing the truth if they really desire to please The Creator (Habo’re). **30** We were not saved by our righteous works because though we desire to live a righteous life, we lack the power to achieve it on our own. **31** But we were saved through our desire to please Him which attracted His mercy upon us and He saved us by purifying us through immersion in natural flowing water and empowered us by The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Whom Our Father (Avinu) gave to us freely from His Son. **32** Our Father (Avinu) did this for us so that we can be made righteous and heirs (yoreshim) of His incomparable kingdom where there is eternal joy and peace. **33** The truth is (HaEmes) is always reliable, saving those who accepted it and live by it. Remind our brothers and sisters all these words and urge them to always desire and pursue righteousness so that the suffering of Our Saviour for all will not be wasted upon them. **34** Remember that we are forbidden from engaging in arguments, quarrels and genealogy listing in the holy book because they are of no benefit to us. The beneficial part of the word is spiritual and they are not questionable. **35** Do not allow anyone who disagreed with any part of our doctrine to remain in your midst after gently rebuking him or her twice because devil has gained access to the persons mind. Such person has chosen to be condemned with the enemy he reasoned with. **36** When brother Tychicus visits you, come with him if you are permitted to do so, and know that I have decided to dwell in Nicopolis if permitted until the dry season is over. **37** Assist all our brothers including Zenas who was a legal practitioner before joining the faith and others, making sure that they lack nothing spiritually. Remind our people the need to be kind and generous and insist in doing good work (ma'asim tovim) so that there will be no one lacking when another has enough. **38** We pray for the peace (Shalom) of Our Father (Avinu) through Our Saviour (Moshienu) to remain in all of you as you continue living in obedience to all His commandments in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El); Agreed!

MESSAGE OF BROTHER SHUAL AND BROTHER TIMOTIYOS TO PHILEMON APPHIA AND ARCHIPPUS.

**1** I Shaul and brother Timotiyos were led to send this message to you all; Philemon, Apphia our sister (achoteinu), Archippus and all believers who gather in your house (bais). **2** Peace (Shalom) remain in you all in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). **3** We cannot stop thanking Our Father in our prayers for your love (ahavah) for Him which manifested in your love for one another, and your strong faith (emunah) in The Saviour (HaMoshia) which manifested in your obedience to His safety commandments. **4** We pray for you to continue in faithfulness till the end so that we all shall rejoice forever. **5** We have great joy (simcha gedolah) and encouragement (chizzuk) because of your active love (ahavah) for all believers (Kedoshim) which leads to sharing of whatever you have with one another. **6** I urged you to do more in your holy service to Our Father because there is no limitation to the things we can do. I have a brother called Onesimus, he was saved through the Good News he heard from me when I was in the prison. **7** I will direct him on how to locate you and join our family. He wishes to stay with me but I deemed it necessary for him to know his new family members and for our people to know him. **8** He is to assist us as one of the witnesses of The Saviour (HaMoshia) according to the revelations I got about him. Welcome him as one of your own brother in The Saviour ( Ach B’Moshia) just as he is to me. **9** Let The Holy Spirit take full control of his life so that he will be used to minister to our brothers and sisters the word of strength and power. **10** Understand him as you understood me and do not let the enemy have his way between you and him, because you know that he must attempt to disunite. **11** I am sending this message to you with confidence that you will do as you have been doing. **12** I am grateful with your love for me and others especially your caring and dedication to obeying the commandments of Our Father (Avinu mitzvoth), I know that you will do even better than before because we are growing in knowledge, wisdom and good work. **13** I look forward to visiting you soon if it is the will of Our Father (Avinu), so that we all shall rejoice and refresh together in the spirit. Brother Epaphras sent his greetings of peace to you all in The Saviour (HaMoshia).

**SHUAL WROTE TO BELIEVERS IN YISRAEL (IVRI) AND ALL**

**OVER THE WORLD**.

THE SON OF GOD IN HUMAN FORM IS STILL SUPERIOR TO THE MESSENGERS IN THE KINGDOM OF GOD JUST AS HE RECEIVED FROM THE FATHER THE NAME NO MESSENGERS OF GOD IS WORTHY TO BE CALLED.

**1** My beloved brothers and sisters, it is important for you to know the differences between the old covenant made between Our Father (Avinu) and our ancestors through our brother Mosheh and the new eternal Covenant made with us through Our Saviour (Moshienu). **2** When our ancestors were under the old and temporal Covenant, Our Father (Avinu) spoke to them (Avot) through different prophets (nevi’im) He appointed among them. But in this New Covenant, He is speaking to us through His Son Whom He appointed to be heir (yoresh) of all that belongs to Him and through Him all good things were created. **3** The Son of Gog (Bnei El) came with The Father’s Glory (Shechinah zohar Avinu) and in the exact image (demut) and nature of Our Father which we too are bearing. **4** He came and took control over all by the Power (HaKo'ach) He received from The Spirit of Our Father (Ruach Avinu), and purified those who believe in Him and obey Him from sin (chet) and returned back to Our Father’s kingdom which is His kingdom. **5** Though in the form of man while in the world, He is superior to all the spiritual messengers (malachim) of Our Father (Avinu) just as the Name (ha-Shem) God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) which He inherited from The Father (Avinu) is more Superior to theirs. This is because none of the spiritual messenger is worthy to receive such Name. **6** Also, to which of the messengers (malachim) did Our Father (Avinu) said to, among men, You are My Son, today I have become Your Father (BENI ATAH, ANI HAYOM YELIDTICHA). **7** And again, The Father declared saying; because He obeyed Me, I will remain His Father and He will remain My Son. (ANI EH'H'YEH LO L'AVV'HU YIHEYEH LI L'BEN). **8** Then when Our Father (Avinu) brought His only Son into the world in human form, He made Him His firstborn (Bechor) among all men in the world, and He said to all His messengers, "worship Him”. **9** And He made His messengers (malachim) to be serving spirits (Ruchot Eved) and His Son to be Master over all. **10** And The Father (Avinu) declared to The Son (HaBen) saying; Your throne as God will remain eternal and you will rule my people and your people with justice and righteousness. **11** Our Father (Avinu) also said to His Son; because you love righteousness and hate sin, You are God, I your Father have given you power to rule through My Spirit Who dwell in You. You are incomparable with anyone. **12** He further said to Him; though you are now in the form of man, you created the world and all the good things in it, they are the work of your hands. But both the world and all its content will perish by fire but You remain ruler forever. **13** The things in the world are fading away but You remained as you are from the very beginning and so You will be forever. **14** And The Father said to His Son alone; "Sit on your throne, I have placed your enemies under your feet as Your footstool. He did not say this to any of His spiritual messengers. **15** His spiritual messengers (malachim) are all spiritual servants assigned to guard and render spiritual services to children of God (Reladim El) who are saved by The Son of God (Bnei El).

THE DANGERS OF NOT BEING PARTAKER IN THE NEW COVENANT

**16** Considering how important this New and everlasting Covenant is, it is necessary for us to be partakers otherwise we will end up in eternal sorrow. **17** For if the Old Covenant which was established through Mosheh came with a promise of the land we are dwelling in today and only those who are faithful to that covenant inherited the land while others perished in the desert. **18** How can someone escape eternal suffering if the person rejected the repentance call of God for salvation (Yeshu'at) purpose? This call was first proclaimed by Yochanan who came for immersion and The Saviour (HaMoshia) Himself. It was also confirmed and attested to us by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who came to perfect salvation in our lives. **19** You saw that while The Saviour (HaMoshia) was spreading this Good News to many nations starting from us, The Father (Haav) proved that He is really His Son and that His message is the truth by performing the kind of healing and restoration that no one else have ever done in the History of the world. **20** People who are born blind were able to see, those who are born crippled rose and walk, the deaf and dumb from the womb were hearing and speaking. Even evil men testified that no power can do this except it comes from The Most High (Elyon).

MAN WAS PLACED ABOVE ALL THE CREATURES OF GOD UNTIL SIN CAME AND DEGRADE MAN.

**21** When The Creator (Habo’re) created the world and all the good things in it, He did not hand it over to any of His spiritual messengers, but to man. A testimony (Eidus) has been given earlier saying; who is man to you that made you love him so much, what have the sons of man done for you that made you care for them so much? **22** You made man a beat lower than your spiritual messengers because of the flesh man has and you crowned man with Your glory through Your Spirit and made him ruler over the world and its contents. **23** You gave all the things You have created to man and placed all things under man both in this world and in His kingdom. There is nothing created by God which is superior to man but man lost control of the things placed under him to devil who deceived man by inducing evil desire in man. **24** But when The Son of God (Bnei El) took the form of man by having flesh and blood, He also became a beat lower than the spiritual messengers. He did not lose control of the things placed under His care, He rather fought in suffering (yissurim) and persecution, departed and rose up with the crowned of victory over devil. **25** For He could not watch and see the people He loves so much perishing because they lack the power to overcome the enemy. He came to bring all together in one Spirit through Whom He deposited His power to them. **26** Now, both The Holy Son (Ben HaKadosh) who makes others holy and the saints (Kedoshim) who were made holy share in the same Father (HaAv Echad). This is why The Son of God (Bnei El) refered to us as His brothers (Achim) and sisters. **27** He said to Our Father (Avinu); "I will make Your name known to my brothers and sisters, in their gathering I will praise You". **28** Then He said to His congregation; "My trust (bitachon) is in Our Father because He cannot fail, no one can stop Him". I have come to you, the children (yeladim) given to Me by My Father (Avi). **29** Therefore, since (als) we the children (yeladim) are made of flesh and blood (basar v’adahm), He need to be made of flesh and blood (basar v’adahm) in order to be with us and depart like us to overcome the devil who imprisoned all powerless souls. **30** And through this, He has brought liberation to many who live in the fear of death (eymat haMavet) and who were struggling to be free from the forces that leads to sin. **31** Remember that The Son of God (Bnei El) and Our Saviour (Moshienu) did not abandoned His throne and come to the world in our form to save the spiritual messengers (malachim), but the obedience descendants (zera) of Avraham. **32** And for this reason, He needs to be like us, His brothers (Achim) in the world to become the merciful, perfect and great Priest (Kohen Gadol) before Our Father (Avinu) in order to obtain valid atonement for our unintentional sins (chatta'im). **33** Because The Saviour (HaMoshia) was tempted by devil and his agents in many ways, in suffering (yissurim) and in persecution (redifah) which He endured, He has given us Power to equally endure suffering and persecution for His sake and for us to finish this race in victory just as He did.

THE OLD COVENANT WAS ESTABLISHED THROUGH MOSHEH WHO IS A SERVANT OF GOD, BUT THE NEW COVENANT CAME THROUGH THE SON OF GOD.

**34** My holy brothers in Saviour (Achai Hakedoshim b'Moshia), members of the holy family, Our Minister and great Priest (Kohen Gadol) of the New Covenant is extremely faithful to Our Father (Avinu) Who sent Him just as Mosheh was faithful to Him in the old Covenant He mediated. **35** But He did not disobey Our Father (Avinu) in any way. He was obedience until He finished His work and deliver His people from spiritual captivity to eternal freedom, joy and peace. **36** Though Mosheh never intended to be disobedience, He could not obey till the end and due to his disobedience; he became disqualified to inherit the promise that accompanies the old covenant. **37** Our God and Saviour (Eleinu V’Moshia) deserves greater honour than Mosheh because He is the builder of the house (beis) Who employed workers to work with Him while building whereas Mosheh is an employed worker. **38** For every house (Beis) is built by employed workers, but He Who employed them is the main builder. Mosheh served in the house (beis) which is the family of God as a temporal servant (eved) employed by the builder of the house (beis), testifying about the coming permanent builder and the works He was coming to do. **39** But God The Saviour is the main builder Who employed Mosheh and others to work for Him and we are His house (Beis) if we continue in obedience. He is the Son of the Owner of the house and therefore by inheritance, the Owner of the house.

LAST WARNING TO YISRAEL DESCENDANTS WHO DID NOT BELIEVE IN THE SON OF GOD.

**40** The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) is saying to you; If you hear His voice today, listen and obey, do not harden your minds as your ancestors did in the wilderness. **41** There they disobeyed Me and conspire in rebellion against Me and my anger descended upon them and got them wasted in the wilderness for a period of forty years. **42** They have no trust in Me even with all I did for them in their presence. They are people with hardened mind who delight in doing what they desire and not what I commanded. **43** Because of their lack of trust and their proclamation about themselves; I declared that they will never enter into the worldly place of rest which I have prepared for them. **44** Be careful my beloved brothers and sisters in Saviour (Achim b’Moshia) so that you will not desire anything which is not the will of Our Father and be led astray just as they wangled away. **45** Instead, learn from what happened to them and never allow it to happen to you because you have been given the power to perfect your salvation. Strengthen one another every day with words and act of encouragement knowing that the day of our calling has come. Do not be enticed by the deceitful things of this world and do not desire pleasure in this world. **46** We are now children of the New Covenant in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El), if we did not give up our faith and confidence (enumah v’bitachon) in Him till the day of our departure. **47** We have been warned by Our Father (Avinu) saying; If you hear His voice today, listen and obey, do not harden your minds as your ancestors did in the wilderness and were wasted. He spoke about hearing the voice of His Son calling us for repentance. **48** Who are those who witnessed the great things done by Our Father and still rebelled and were wasted in the wilderness? Are they not our ancestors who were forcefully rescued out of Mitzrayim through Mosheh? **49** Why was Our Father angry with them? It is because of their desire for sin even when they have more than enough prove that Our Father (Avinu), is with them and that He will not fail to fulfill His promise to them. They preferred to die in the desert instead of possessing the land given to them free and it was done to them according to their wish. **50** Why did Our Father (Avinu) declare that they will never enter the land of restore He prepared for them? Is it not because of their disobedience and desire to return to Mitzrayim which signifies sin in our own time? **51** As we can see, they did not make it to their inheritance because they did not believe in the capability and faithfulness of Our Father (Avinu). Because they live without the fear of their Creator (bo’re), they do the things that pleases them without recalling the terms of the covenant they had with Him.

THE ETERNAL REST IN GOD’S KINGDOM IS OUR REWARD IN THIS NEW AND ETERNAL COVENANT.

**52** Now that we still have even a better promise of inheriting the Home of Our Father (Avinu) where there is eternal rest, let us live in the fear of God (yir’at El) so that will shall not be disqualified for the eternal rest. **53** We received the commandments from The Saviour (HaMoshia), just as they received from Mosheh. But the aim of giving the commandments was not achieved in them because they did not obey to prove that they believed and accepted it. **54** For just as it was then, so it is now. Only those who desired to obey all commandments given to us will receive power to do so and they alone will have eternal rest. **55** There was a resting day (Shabbat Yom) established in the old by The Creator (Habo’re) on the seventh day (Yom HaShevi'i) of every week because He rested from the work of creation on the seventh day. The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) testifies to this by saying; He rested on the seventh day from all His work." **56** This resting day in a week was given to compel our ancestors to come together and worship their Creator. **57** But now, we are in the New Covenant where no one is compelled to go and worship The True God, His worshippers worship out of their willingness and not by force as it was then, this is called worship in truth. But those of the old do not have the real rest here in the world because the spiritual battle is constantly going on in the lives of all who dwell in this world. **58** The rest which was promised to them in this world is rest from their suffering and stress in the desert (midbar) as they journeyed from Mitzrayim to the Promised Land. The Promised Land was their resting place then, and He said about those who disobeyed Him They will never enter into the resting land which I have prepared for them. **59** But now, a new and better resting place has been prepared for us and only those who obeyed all His commandments will gain access into there. This is a place of eternal rest, a place where there is no spiritual or physical war as it is in this evil world, a place where nothing is lacking is the real and perfect resting place. **60** We are now on our own journey to this real resting place just as our ancestors were on their own journey to the Promised resting Land. So again, Our Father (Avinu) sets a certain day which He referred to as today (HAYOM), which is the day everybody will hear the call for repentance and the good news of eternal rest and joy in His kingdom. **61** He said; if you hear His voice, do not hardened your minds and reject His call for repentance. **62** For if really Hoshea Son of Nun (Bnei Nun) had brought them into a place of eternal rest, Our Father (Avinu) would not have spoken about another day. **63** Therefore, there is a new and eternal resting day for all children of God (yeladim El). For whoever entered into this ne resting place (menuchah) of Our Father (Hashem) have rested from all suffering, persecutions, afflictions, hardship, temptation and spiritual war which are experienced in this world. **64** Therefore, let us struggle in all conditions to gain access to this new resting place, knowing that anyone who lives in disobedience as our ancestors did will never be there. **65** For the word of God (Dvarei El) is alive (chai) and strong (chazak) and sharper than all swords (cherevim). It travels without obstacle into the flesh and spirit (nefesh V’ruach), into the joints and marrows of the hearer and judges the conscience and the thoughts of the mind. **66** Be aware that nothing is hidden (nistar) from the sight of The Creator (Habo’re), but all things are laid bare and exposed to Him Who will reward everybody for the kind of work done both good and evil.

THE SAVIOUR IS THE ONLY AND SUPREME PRIEST IN THE NEW COVENANT.

**67** Since (als) we are privileged to have The Greatest Priest (Kohen Gadol), God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) Who has come to take us to this place of everlasting rest, Let us continue in faithfulness and obedience to Him till the end. **68** He knows about our weakness and gave us power through His Spirit so that we shall end in victory just as He ended in victory when He was tempted in every way as we are being tempted, yet He did not commit sin (chet). **69** Therefore, let us dedicate ourselves completely to The God Who has given us Grace through His Son so that we shall receive Him and be led by The Spirit of Grace and mercy to victory at last. **70** When the old covenant was active, chief priest (Kohen Gadol) are chosen from the tribe of Levi among all Yisrael descendants and ordained to render holy services (avodas kodesh) to Our Father (Avinu), which includes offering of sacrifices and gifts (zevakhim v’minchot) and atonement for unintentional sins (chatta'im). **71** Then, the chief priest (Kohen Gadol) was passionate to his people (Am) who have gone astray unintentionally because He too do go astray unintentionally. **72** In those days, the chief priest offered sacrifice (zevakhim) for atonement, first for His unintentional sins and for the sins of the people. **73** It was not possible for someone to become a priest or chief priest (Kohen Gadol) without descending from the tribe chosen by Our Father (Avinu)to serve for that purpose. He declared that priests who will serve in His Holy tent must come from the tribe of Levi, the third son of Yisrael. This is the tribe where Mosheh and Aharon descended from. **74** In the same way, The Saviour (HaMoshia) did not make Himself Chief Priest (Kohen Gadol), but Our Father Who sent Him to us made Him the only Priests in the New and Everlasting Covenant and He is Priest forever. **75** The Father (HaAv) also declared about Our Saviour (Moshienu) saying; You are eternal priest (kohen olam) and The King of Righteousness (Melachei Tzedek). **76** When The Saviour was in this world in our form, He was obedient and faithful to Our Father (Avinu) till the end. And because of His obedience, Our Father (Avinu) gave Him the greatest power to defeat devil who uses death to threaten believers and rendered death useless. **77** Having completed His work for our salvation, He is now the only source of safety from the manipulation of devil as well as the only access to eternal joy in the kingdom of Our Father. **78** He is the only priest in this New Covenant and The King of righteousness (Melachei Tzedek). There are so many things we need to explain but you cannot understand it because you are not spiritual.

SHUAL REBUKED YISRAEL DESCENDANTS WHO BELIEVES IN THE SON OF GOD DUE TO THEIR SLOW UNDERSTANDING.

**79** You are supposed to be preachers of the good news by now but you still lack basic knowledge about what The Saviour (HaMoshia) did for us. You are being taught the same thing over and over again. You still feed on spiritual milk (cholov) when you are supposed to be feeding on spiritual solid food (okhel). **80** Milk is made for newly received believers who are yet to acquire knowledge, understanding and wisdom from the secret mysteries of God. It is for infants who are yet to be introduced to solid foods. **81** But the deep teachings and revelations given to us by Our Saviour (Moshienu) is like a solid food (okhel) to infants. It is for those who are mature in the spirit, those who trained themselves with constant studying of the word and with prayers and fasting to work in the spirit.

NO OPPORTURNITY FOR SECOND REPENTANCE IS AVAILABLE FOR BELIEVERS WHO RETURNED TO SIN.

**82** Considering how long you have been taught the simple things you must know in order to be saved; It is time for us to advance to teachings that leads to spiritual growth and maturity (hitbagrut) so that you will grow in understanding, knowledge and wisdom from Our Father (Avinu). **83** We shall not continue to explain the needs for salvation and the steps involved in salvation and the secret access to Our Father’s Kingdom. But we can attend to any questions concerning these messages whenever you have any question to ask. **84** Know that the grace of Our Father (Avinu) has been rejected and the Spirit of grace has been ejected by any believer who have gone through all the steps involved in salvation and received The Holy Spirit, but afterwards abandoned His faith in The Saviour (HaMoshia) and desire sinful acts. **85** It is impossible to accept such person again in the family of The Saviour (HaMoshia) because the person has wasted all efforts made by Our Saviour (Moshienu) to save him or her. **86** Shall we start preaching salvation and repentance (teshuva) to the person again, will the Son of God (Bnei El) come back to the world in human form to suffer and be hanged on behalf of such person again? It is impossible! **87** For the land (Adamah) which absorbs rain (geshem) that often falls on it, and produces rich harvest after cultivation is a blessed land. **88** But if the same land (Adamah) produces thorns and thistles (KOTZ V'DARDAR) which was not cultivated on it, it has become a useless and cursed (arurah) land and it will be set on fire at the end because of the thorns and thistles it produces. **89** Beloved brothers and sisters, even though we have told you the truth, we are convinced that none of you can give up his or her salvation and fall away from the faith. **90** For Our Father (Avinu) have seen how much you have suffered for the sake of THE NAME OF HIS SON, the love (ahavah) you have shown to Him through obedience to all His commandments and your generosity to all believers (Kedoshim). He will never allow you to be pushed down. **91** We always pray for you all, so that you will continue in obedience and total commitment till the end when our reward will be due. **92** Do not be discouraged by the sufferings and persecutions you are going through in the hands of those in darkness, but drive courage from those who continued in obedience and patience (zitzfleisch) in suffering until they inherit the promises (havtachot) of Our Father.

OUR FATHER CANNOT PROMISE AND FAIL TO KEEP HIS PROMISE

**93** For Our Father (Avinu) cannot promise and fail. He made this promise to Avraham, and He fulfilled it because His promises are certain since no one can stop His will from coming to pass. **94** He said to Avraham; I will bless you and give you so many descendants. But Avraham later desired to please His wife and lost confidence in Our Father (Avinu), seeking to have a child outside the promise. **95** But the promise was later fulfilled even when the wife have given up. This is to show us that Our Father (Avinu) cannot fail to keep His promises. **96** Now we have hope in His promise to bring us into His kingdom if we depart from this world in obedience and faithfulness. This hope has given us strength and courage in our struggle to please Him and we know that He cannot lie. **97** This hope (tikvah) for a place we have not seen draws us closer to Our Father (Avinu) and made us to hate this world because we hope to be at the best place which cannot be compared with any other place. **98** We hope to be with Our Saviour (Moshienu) Who has gone there and is serving there as The Chief Priest (Kohen Gadol) in the spiritual sanctuary in The Kingdom of Our Father (Avinu) and He is The King of righteousness (Melech Tzedek) Who appeared to Avraham to make Him partaker of this New Covenant.

THE SON OF GOD APPEARED TO AVRAHAM AND MADE HIM PARTAKER IN THE NEW AND EVERLASTING COVENANT.

**99** The King of Righteousness (Melech TZEDEK) is also known as the King of Peace (Melech Shalom). He is The Priest of The Most High God (KOHEN L'EL ELYON) Who offered His blood for our redemption. **100** In the old, He appeared to Avraham and blessed him because of his obedience. Avraham was led by The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to give to Him one tenth of the things he have stored. **101** He has no father and mother (Av v’Em), without any family trace. He has no beginning (techillah) of existence and no end of existence. He is the Son of God (Bnei El) and He remains a Priest (kohen) forever. **102** He is a great One and that is why Avraham noticed Him and gave Him one tenth (ma'aser) of what he has. **103** In the old covenant, descendants Levi were the only people permitted to serve in the then sanctuary as priests. From among them, the chief priest must be from the descendants of Aharon while other helping priests are all males from the tribe of Levi who did not descend from Aharon. **104** Then the chief priest and other descendants of Levi are forbidden from doing any business to earn their living. They spent all their time in holy service in the sanctuary of the old.

AVRAHAM GAVE THE ONE TENTH OF ALL HIS DESCENDANTS TO THE SON OF GOD.

**105** The chief priests was commanded to collect all kinds of offerings and sacrifice and use them to take care of his family while other descendants of Levi who serve in the sanctuary were instructed to receive one tenth of food stuffs from all the descendants of Yisrael according to the law of one tenth. **106** Remember that both those who give one tenth then and the receivers are all descendants of Avraham. **107** But, The King of righteousness Who has no human trace received one tenth (ma'aser) from Avraham and blessed him though Avraham have already received promises (havtachot) from Our Father (Avinu). **108** We know that the giver of blessing is greater and superior to the receiver of the blessing because He Who releases His blessing on people cannot be blessed by anyone. **109** In the old, mortal men received one tenth free will gift from their brothers, but before then, The King of Righteousness (Melechi Tzedek) Who is immortal have received His one tenth from Avraham for the New Covenant. **110** It is revealed that descendants of Levi Who received one tenth (ma'aser) from their brothers have given their own one tenth (ma'aser) to The Son of God (Bnei El) through their great grand-father Avraham. **111** For all the descendants of Levi were still in the body of Avraham when The King of Righteousness (Melechi-Tzedek) appeared to Him and received one tenth from him. **112** Therefore, there is no need to collect one tenth in this New Covenant, since the only Priest in this New Covenant have already collected one tenth on behalf of all the children of Avraham.

ALL THE FEATS, OFFERINGS, SACRIFICES AND WORSHIP METHODS IN THE OLD COVENANT HAS BEEN ABOLISHED DUE TO CHANGE IN THE PRIESTHOOD ORDER.

**113** Now, why do we need a perfect Priest without sin, from a different tribe of Yehuda and no longer from the tribe of Levi? It is because the all the priests of the old who are descendants of Levi are sinful men who are not perfect, even though the commandments and Laws of the old came through them. **114** The King of Righteousness (Melechi Tzedek) is able to obtain valid atonement for us through His own sinless and spotless blood (dahm), what Aharon and his descendants who were priests could not achieve for us. **115** Therefore, since there is changing in the tribe and nature of priesthood (Kehunah), both the laws of one tenth, offerings, sacrifices, feasts and atonements given under the old Covenant has been set aside and forbidden. The sanctuary of Our Father is now in us and the services of priests are not needed in this new sanctuary. **116** For The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who did this for us descended from a different tribe (shevet), and there has never been anyone who came from this tribe to serve as a priest. **117** Except The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who is the King of Righteousness (Melechi Tzedek). He became a Priest (kohen), not by the law of ordination as Mosheh did to other imperfect priests, but by the Power of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **118** For it have been written about Him; You are a Priest forever and the King of Righteousness. The old laws given for the activities of priests and for atonement of worshippers failed to achieve its aim because those priests are sinners who could not save their fellow sinners. **119** But now, those old laws governing the activities of priests in the sanctuary has been set aside and replaced with a call for repentance with offer of the power of righteousness to all with the best hope (tikvah) of eternal joy in Our Father’s kingdom. **120** All the priests (kohanim) who served under the old covenant served only for the period they were alive. They were many who served after the departure of others because death (mavet) placed limit to their duration of service as priests (kohanim). **121** But the case of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) is a different case altogether, because He will serve forever (l’olam), He cannot die. **122** For this reason, He is the only one Who is able to save all who seek to please The Father (HaAv) and who relied on Him for freedom from sin. He is living forever (Chayyei Ein Sof) obtaining forgiveness for their unintentional sins through His blood. **123** We are privileged to have Him as our Chief Priest (Kohen Gadol), who is sinless, and blameless, and who could not be defiled by sinners. He was exalted above all because He is far above all. **124** He is a Priest Who did not need to offer sacrifices and offerings to The Father (HaAv) everyday just as others did for their own cleansing from sin and for their congregations. He offered Himself once and for all. **125** The Law (Torah) given through Mosheh appointed descendants of Levi who are sinners to serve temporally as priests, but The Son of God (Bnei E) offered Himself to serve as everlasting Priest to satisfy the need of Our Father which is to have us reconciled with Him.

THE ONLY PRIEST IN THE NEW COVENANT IS THE SON OF GOD.

**126** Now the most important truth we must appreciate is that we now have a Priest Who officiates on our behalf in the sanctuary in the Kingdom of Our Father and not in this world. **127** The Saviour (HaMoshia) is our Chief Priest (Kohen Gadol) serving in the true tabernacle (Mishkan) build by Our Father (Avinu) in His kingdom and the kind built by man. **128** All the high priests (Kohen Gadol) ordained in this world according to the old law were ordained to offer both the gifts (minchot) and sacrifices (zevakhim) of the people (Am) of God. **129** Our Saviour (Moshienu) is not a Chief Priest (Kohen Gadol) Who enters the spiritual tabernacle in the kingdom of empty handed, without having anything to offer. He offered Himself which is the greatest gift and perfect sacrifice offered to Our Father from the beginning to the end of this world. **130** If a priest is needed who will serve in the sanctuary in this world (ha'aretz), The Son of God cannot be the priest (Hakohen) because there are priests (kohanim) who are sinners who serve in the worldly sanctuary according to the old covenant. **131** This old sanctuary where those priests (Kohanim) serve is just a copy of the main and incomparable one in the kingdom of Our Father where no sinner can enter. Remember that a warning was given to Mosheh after revealing the sanctuary above to him saying; make sure that the one you will build will be exactly like the one you have just seen. **132** But now, the New Covenant and the Priesthood of Our Saviour has achieved what the old covenant could not achieve. The old covenant comes with the promise of worldly inheritance which is the Promised Land and could not achieve permanent reconciliation between us and Our Father (Avinu). **133** But the New Covenant and the Chief Priest of this New Covenant achieved permanent reconciliation between us and Our Father (Avinu) and gave us access to the best Promise; The Kingdom of God which cannot be compared with the Promised land of the old. **134** For if the old covenant had achieved what the New one achieved for Our Father (Avinu), there would have been no need for the New one. Our Father knows that the old covenant will not redeem man but established it as a temporal covenant to be until the time for the New and Permanent Covenant is made. **135** He spoke through His prophet Yirmeyahu saying; Behold, the day is coming, says Our Father, when I will establish with the house of Yisrael a New Covenant (HINEI YAMIM BA'IM, NE'UM AVINU, VKHARATI ES BEIS YISRAEL BRIT CHADASHA). **136** This New Covenant will not be like the covenant (Brit) I made with their forefathers on the day I forcefully rescued them out of Mitzrayim. Though I cared for them as My children, they turned their back on Me and break that Covenant (Brit). **137** In this New and everlasting Covenant which I will make with them through My Son, My laws will be written inside their minds so that they will not forget it, I will be their Father and they will be My children. They will no longer need to be compelled to worship Me because they will all know (da'as) Me and worship Me, from the least of them to the greatest. **138** I will cleanse them and forgive their unintentional sins, making them holy by giving them power to overcome temptations. When Our Father (Avinu) mentioned New and everlasting Covenant, He has revealed that the old covenant is temporal and that it will soon be invalid.

WORSHIP AS IT WAS IN THE OLD COVENANT

**139** But in those days, there are laws guiding the holy activities of the priests in the holy tents built by Mosheh under the old covenant. That holy tent (Mishkan) was furnished with all the items listed by Our Father to Mosheh. **140** It was divided into two places; the outer holy place which contains the lamp (Menorah), the golden table (Shulchan) and the bread display desk (Lechem HaPanim). **141** And the inner most holy place located behind the second veil (Parokhet HaSheynit). It contains the golden incense censer (Mizbe'achei ketoret), the Ark of the Covenant (Aron HaBrit) coated on all sides with gold. **142** Inside the Ark was a golden plate carrying the manna, the budded rod of Aharon, and the stone tablets where the terms of that covenant was written (Luchot haBrit). **143** It is important to note at this point that images of any kind and form are forbidden by Our Creator (bo’reinu) to His worshippers. I reminded us of this because of the revelation of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) about the coming deception. **144** There is no need going into details of the settings in the then most holy priests because it has expired. When everything is put in place as commanded by Our Father (Avinu), the helping priests (kohanim) entered into the outer (hachitzon) part of the tent (Mishkan) to perform their holy duties (avodas kodesh) regularly. **145** The then chief priests (Kohen Gadol) alone was permitted to enter into the innermost holy place (Kodesh HaKodashim) once a year, with animal blood (dahm) which he offers for atonement of the sins he committed unintentionally and also for unintentional sins of the congregation. **146** It was revealed by The Holy spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) that the spiritual sanctuary in Our Father’s kingdom which is the sanctuary of the New Covenant cannot be open to receive sacrifice for our redemption when the temporal one in this world is still serving. **147** In this old holy tent, sacrifices (zevakhim) and gifts (minchot) are being offered regularly for atonement for the unintentional sins of the worshippers but it cannot achieve permanent purification of the worshippers from the stain of sin. **148** They are temporal regulations given to be in practice until the real and perfect Covenant is established.

THE SON OF GOD ESTABLISHED THE NEW COVENANT AND SEAL IT WITH HIS BLOOD IN THE ALTAR IN GOD’S KINGDOM AND NOT IN THIS WORLD.

**149** But when The Holy Son of God came and served as The Chief Priest (Kohen Gadol) of this Excellent Covenant, he did not enter the holy tent of the old covenant which became invalid when He was about to depart from where He was hanged on the tree. **150** He entered into the Great Sanctuary (Mishkan Gadol), which is not in this world, but in the kingdom of Our Father (Avinu). He did not enter with the blood (dahm) of animal just like the priests of the old, but with His own blood (dahm) which He offered once and for all to give us eternal redemption (Geulah Olamim). **151** Truly, the blood (dahm) of animals was offered in the old because it was used to seal the old covenant. This animal blood (dahm) can only purify the flesh of man from physical uncleanness (tum'a) and obtain atonement. **152** But the blood of The Holy and sinless Son of God (Bnei El) goes to a greater extent of purifying not only our Flesh but our souls from all stains of ignorant sins so that we can receive the power to serve the Living God (El Chayyim). **153** Now, Our Saviour (Moshienu) is the mediator (Metavekh) in this New Covenant (Brit Chadasha) established through Him and sealed with His blood (dahm), so that we who answered the call for righteousness will through Him receive the eternal inheritance (nachalat olam) promised (Havtachah) to us, since He have departed from the flesh (mavet) for our sake to pay the price and free us from the consequences of the sins we committed before repentance, which is under the old covenant. **154** When the old covenant was established, it was sealed by pouring of blood. The covenant cannot be sealed when blood has not been poured. And the same blood poured to seal the covenant is needed to be poured to obtain forgiveness for whoever breaks the covenant unintentionally. **155** For there will be no forgiveness for unintentional sins when the blood used in sealing the covenant is not offered. **156** This was how the first covenant (Brit HaRishonah) was sealed with blood. Mosheh first of all read all the terms of the covenant which is the commandments to all who were about to be involved in the covenant and all of them agreed to obey all the terms of the covenant. **157** Then Mosheh took a clean animal and slaughtered it and poured the blood on a basin. He carried the basin of blood (dahm) and said to the people (Am); this is the blood of the covenant you have made with your Creator today. **158** And Mosheh sprinkled the blood on the Ark and on other items in the sanctuary. This is why the law given then for purification and forgiveness for unintentional sins included the use of a clean animal blood for the sacrifice. **159** Therefore, it is necessary for us who took part in this New Covenant sealed by the blood (Hadahm Moshia) to be purified from unintentional stains of sin by His blood. **160** For The Saviour (HaMoshia) did not enter into any worldly sanctuary built by man, but He entered into the kingdom of Our Father (Malchut Avinu) to obtain forgiveness for us. **161** He did not need to repeat His sacrifice just as priests of the old are doing, He offered His own blood for our redemption. **162** If it was in the old, the atonement sacrifice will be repeated, but now that the end approaches (Ketz HaOlamim), The Saviour (HaMoshia) has come and offered Himself to flush away our unintentional sins. **163** We must always remember that everybody is destined to depart from this world, and immediately after the departure, judgment takes place for the person. **164** The Saviour (HaMoshia) came first and offered Himself once in order to liberate those who will believe in His message and obey His commandments from the powers of darkness. He will come back the second time (sheynit) to take home the few believers who are patiently waiting for Him in suffering and persecution.

THE OLD SACRIFICES AND OFFERINGS WHICH INVOLVED ANIMAL BLOOD IS REJECTED BY OUR FATHER.

**165** The old laws (Torah) of sacrifices and offerings are temporal laws which gives reflection of the excellent and permanent means of perfection for those who desires to please Our Father. Those sacrifices (zevakhim) are repeated yearly, yet they cannot purify the souls of the worshippers. **166** If not, the need to continue offering them will not have aroused again and again because the worshipers would have been purified (tohorah) once and for all and will stop feeling guilty of sin (chet) **167** But as those sacrifices (zevakhim) are being offered, they make the then worshippers to always remember that they are sinners without thinking of righteousness. **168** But it is impossible for the blood (dahm) of animal to secure permanent purification of man’s soul from sins (chatta'im). **169** This is why The Saviour (HaMoshia) decided to come and when He came into this world (Olam Hazeh), He said to Our Father (Avinu). Sacrifices and offerings of animal blood could not achieve Your desire to save man, You have found a body for Me. **170** When You are no longer pleased with burnt offerings and sin offerings (OLAH V'CHATA'AH LO SH'ALTA), I said, I am here, send Me just as it is written about Me in the scroll (megillah), I am ready to do Your will My Father (Avi). **171** Those rejected sacrifices and gifts offered in the old are being offered according to the temporal law of offerings and sacrifices given then.

THE OLD COVENANT AND ALL ITS PRACTICES HAS BEEN ABOLISHED BEFORE ESTABLISHING THE NEW COVENANT.

**172** As soon as The Saviour (HaMoshia) came to offer perfect sacrifice according to Our Father’s will, Our Father abolished all services rendered by descendants of Levi in order to establish receive the offerings and sacrifice of His Son; Our Saviour (Moshienu). **173** According to the will (ratzon) of Our Father (Avinu), we who believes and obeyed have been separated as holy people (kodesh Am) through the blood of The Saviour (HaMoshia) offered once and for all. **174** Unlike the repeated offerings and sacrifices of the priests (kohanim) of the old which could not bring perfection to man, The Saviour (HaMoshia) offered Himself once and made us perfect and holy and He has gone back to Our Father (Avinu) to intercede for our unintentional sins. **175** Having gone back to His ruling throne, all powers and authorities have been placed under His feet. And by just one offering (korban) which He offered He has perfected us and made us holy forever. **176** This is what The Holy spirit revealed earlier through Yirmeyahu when he was led to proclaim the coming of a New Covenant saying; In this New and everlasting Covenant which I will make with them through My Son, My laws will be written inside their minds so that they will not forget it, I will be their Father and they will be My children. **177** They will no longer need to be compelled to worship Me because they will all know (da'as) Me and worship Me, from the least of them to the greatest. **178** I will cleanse them and forgive their unintentional sins, making them holy by giving them power to overcome temptations and sin no more.

NO MORE NEED FOR ANY KIND OF SACRIFICE OFFERED IN THE OLD, THE BLOOD OF SAVIOUR HAVE PERMANENTLY DONE IT.

**179** We know that in the old, sin offering was offered for forgiveness sake, but since forgiveness has already been granted for unintentional sin of a truly repented believer, there is no need for any sacrifice or offering for sin (chatta'im).

WE MUST NOT BREAK THIS NEW COVENANT FOR IT IS OUR LAST OPPORTURNITY TO RECONCILE WITH OUR FATHER.

**180** Therefore, let us strongly believe on the access Our Saviour (Moshienu) have given to us into the most holy place (Kodesh HaKodashim) in the kingdom of Our Father (Avinu) through His sinless blood. **181** He has opened a new door and new way (Derech Chadasha) us us to reach Our Father (Avinu) through his blood (dahm). **182** Now that we have our Brother and Our Saviour (Moshienu) as The Chief Priest (Kohen Gadol) in the kingdom of God (Machut El), let us utilize the opportunity He provided for us by seeking intimate relationship with Our Father (Avinu) with burning desire to please Him. **183** He has made it possible for us to approach Him by purifying our minds through the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) and cleansing our body through Immersion. **184** Let us therefore have no doubt on our hope (Tikveteinu) for the promised kingdom of eternal joy, for He Who made the promise is extremely faithful (Ne'eman). And let us motivate one another with love (ahavah) and obedience. **185** Let us resist at all time the effort of devil to lead anyone astray just as many have been deceived through their desires for worldly pleasure and comfort. We must strengthen one another with the word of power always as the final day approaches. **186** Know and let others know that anyone who desires to commit sin after hearing that what he or she is about to do is sin will receive no forgiveness for such sin. **187** Because the person have heard the truth preached by The Saviour (HaMoshia) and pursue the desires of his or her mind, the sacrificed blood of The Saviour cannot obtain forgiveness for such sin. **188** The destiny of such sinner is eternal agony in the lake of fire which is meant for disobedience souls and spirits. Even in the old when grace has not been given, those who intentionally disobeyed any of the commandments given through Mosheh were stoned to death after the witness of two or three persons. **189** Now that grace has been given to us through the son of God (Bnei El), those who rejected this grace by ignoring the call for repentance have disgraced The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who suffered and offered His blood (dahm) to set them free from forces that leads to sin. Such person have rejected the power to overcome sin and is not worthy of God’s mercy. **190** For we have heard The Creator (Habo’re) said; reward is left for Me and I will repay everyone according to his or her deeds. **191** It is equally written; The Creator (Habo’re) will judge everybody and after that assign a portion to all according to the works done while living in the world. **192** It is a dangerous thing for one to be found guilty of deliberate sin because it spells out self-condemnation. But sufferings and unjustified punishment awaits anyone who decided to serve the living God. This is what we are all experiencing starting from the day we received the spiritual Light of God (Ohrel) and be rescued from darkness. **193** We endured as we suffer great afflictions and persecution. We faced public disgrace and (baleidikung) and oppression, denial of right and false accusation. **194** You are not afraid of being sent to prison where most of us were set to, and with joy (simcha), you surrendered your worldly possessions to the enemies because you know that you have the best possessions which the enemy cannot access. **195** Do not lose hope for our great reward (gadol sachar). Be patience (zitzfleisch) and endure all you are passing through because you know that anyone who obeyed the commandments of Our Father must receive the promise (havtachah) of endless joy in His kingdom. **196** His time cannot be extended; He will soon come without delay. The righteous will make it by their faith in Him proved by their obedience to all His commandments. But those who turn away from the narrow way are never members of our family. **197** But we are not ready to give up like those who seek comfort in the world and ended in condemnation. We are faithful and we are saved in God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) through our faith in Him proved through obedience.

FAITH PROVED BY OBEDIENCE IS WHAT OUR FATHER EXPECTED FROM US.

**198** Without faith (Emunah) and obedience, our hope (tikvah) will be useless. Without faith (Emunah) and obedience, we cannot receive the promised kingdom which is not yet visible to us. It is by faith (Emunah) and obedience that our ancestors (Zekenim) were justified. **199** By our faith (Emunah) in the word of Our Father (Dvarei Avinu), we understood and obeyed. We believed that all good things in the world started existing by the power in the word of Our Father. **200** Hevel proved his faith in Our Father (Avinu) through his pleasant sacrifice (korban) and was considered to be righteous while Kayin proved his lack of faith in Our Father (Avinu) through his rejected sacrifice and he is considered to be wicked. **201** Chanoch proved his faith (emunah) in Our Father (Avinu) through his obedience and good work and he was taken up alive without having a dead body. Our Father testified that Chanoch has pleased Him in all condition. **202** Therefore we must learn from our ancestors who have been faithful to Our Father all the days of their lives, obeying and seeking to please Him always. **7** Know that without obedience, no one can claim to have faith (emunah), and without faith (Emunah), no one can obey Our Father (Avinu). **203** Whoever seeks to please Our Father owe Him no other duty except to believe His words and obey His commandments. Noach proved his faith (Emunah) through obedience though the flood was not yet visible to him, he believes and in obedience, he built the Ark (HaTeva) to save his family from the destruction that took the world unawares. **7** Avraham proved his faith in Our Father (Avinu) through his obedience when he obeyed and depart from his father’s land to a place not known to him. **204** Because of Avraham’s obedience, he inherited the Promised Land (Ha'aretz haHavtacha) and dwelt there like a stranger with Yitzchak and Ya'akov who are joint heirs (yorshim) the land. **205** When Avraham was leaving his father’s house, he look forward to receiving a new house built by Our Father for him. He did not leave without hope. **206** By faith (Emunah), Avraham received the promised Child even though age was not on his side and his wife’s side. The faith of Avraham swallowed the unfaithfulness of Sarah who lacked faith and laughed at He Who can do all things. **207** So, this is how one man at his old age gave rise to generations of uncountable children. But some of his children departed from this world without inheriting the Promised Land. But they believed in He Who made the promise and received it within themselves even though it was their later descendants who inherited it. **208** Even with the promise of worldly inheritance, they testified that they were strangers (GERIM) and foreigners in this world (Olam Hazeh). **209** For by saying such thing. It is clear that they look forward to have a better home (Moshav). If their mind had been on their fathers land were they departed from, they would have desired to return back and dwell there. **210** But, as it is, they desire to have the best inheritance which is not part of this world, and for this purpose, The Creator declared them His children and prepared a holy city (Ir Kodesh) for them in His kingdom. **211** By faith (Emunah), Avraham willingly obeyed and offered Yitzchak his only son as commanded by Our Father (Avinu) when his faith was tested. As you can see, he who was promised uncountable children did not found it difficult to offer the only son he had received. **212** This is the same Avraham whom Our Father made a promised to saying; from Yitzchak, your seed will come from (KI VEYITZCHAK YIKARE LECHA ZERA). While going to offer Yitzchak, Avraham believed that even if Yitzchak departed, Our Father (Avinu) is able to bring him back to life to fulfill His promise. **213** By faith (Emunah) Yitzchak wishes Yisrael success in the Promised Land. By faith (Emunah), when Yisrael was about to depart, he wishes success to his children and grand-children and instructed them not to bury his body in Mitzrayim. **214** By faith (Emunah), when Yosef was about to depart from this world, he spoke about the exit of his people from Mitzrayim and instructed them to go and bury him in the Promised Land which is their inheritance from Our Father. **215** By faith (Emunah), Mosheh was not thrown into the river, but he was hidden because they believed that he will live and they have no fear (pachad) about the king's decree. **216** By faith (Emunah), Moshe grew up and denied being the son of Pharaoh's daughter, and chose to join his people in their suffering, rejecting the temporal pleasures (ephemeral ta’anugot) in the sinful palace. **217** Moshe preferred abuse and sufferings (tzoros) to please His God to the temporal and tempting riches (osher) and treasure (otzar) he would have inherited in Mitzrayim. He believed that the reward of Our Father (Avinu) is the best. **218** By faith (Emunah), Mosheh obeyed Our Father (Avinu) and confronted the king of Mitzrayim and rescued his people without fear (pachad) of what the king might do to him. He believed that His God Who is unseen is able to fulfill His promise. **219** By (faith) Emunah, Mosheh obeyed Our Father (Avinu) and carried out sprinkling of animal blood (dahm) on their door frames when all the firstborns (Bechorim) in Mitzrayim were eliminated. **220** By faith (Emunah), Mosheh led his people through the red sea (Yam Suf) on a dry land (YABASHAH) and when the people of Mitzrayim entered the dry land, they were drowned. **221** By faith (Emunah), the walls of Yericho was brought down by the prayers of God’s people. My brothers, remember Gid'on, Barak, Shimshon, Yiftach, Dawid, Shemuel and the prophets (Nevi'im) who overcome their enemies because of their strong faith in The God of Yisrael (Elei Yisrael). **222** By their faith, they live in obedience to all the commands of Our Father (Avinu) and it is credited to them as righteousness (tzedek). It is also by faith and obedience that Calev and Hoshea inherited the Promised Land. **223** Therefore emulate them and remain faithful till the end because there is nothing you will suffer which is not common to all believers. **224** Do not allow the fire of the enemy which accompanied lust and desires for worldly pleasure and riches to engulf you. Escape from the edge of the sword (cherev) of devil which is sin, and be strong in the spirit always so that you can face the war (milchamah) and win. **225** Those who lacked faith disobeyed and were eliminated in the desert. If you disobey like them, you will be condemned as they were condemned. **226** We have a better chance to serve The Creator (Habo’re) than them because we have been called to come and be filled with power to overcome sin if really we desire to live a sin free life. This privilege they do not have.

HOW WE ARE CHASTISED AND PURIFIED BY OUR FATHER TO RESTORE HOLINESS IN US,

**227** Since (als) we have this privilege, we must be conscious of our desires, making sure that we did not seek sinful and deceptive things of this world. We must run the race set before us and finish it in righteousness with patience and endurance. **228** We must look onto Our Saviour (Moshienu) and follow His teachings and exemplary life as He endured in suffering and continued in obedience till the end. **229** Let our desires and the hope for our struggling be to be with The Saviour (HaMoshia) who was tempted in all ways and persecuted because He resisted sinners (chote'im) in the world before returning to His Glorious throne in Our father’s kingdom. **230** Because He did not give up even when the spiritual war became tough, we must not give up because He has given us the same power that led Him to victory. **231** We must resist sin even at the point of losing our lives in this world because our departure from this world is entrance into peaceful home, joyful home and home of incomparable pleasure that has no end. **232** Do not forget that we have been accepted by Our Creator (Bor’einu) as His sons and daughters. As sons and daughters, we must not be sad when we are punished or chastise (musar) by Our Father for the wrongs we did unintentionally. **233** This is because the punishment and rebuke we receive from Our Father is evidence for His love for us (KI ES ASHER YE'EHAV AVINU YOKHI'ACH). He punishes us for our own good. **234** Therefore we have to endure when we are chastised (musar) because Our Father (Avinu) is handling us as His lovely children. For any father who loves his children must discipline or punish them when they misbehave. **235** A child who is not rebuked and punished by the father after misbehavior is not loved by the father. Such child will go astray and be condemned because of lack of discipline. **236** Even our worldly fathers (Avot) do rebuked and punishes us when we misbehaves and we still respect them and honour them as father. Therefore, our Spiritual Father (Avi HaRuchot) deserves more respect and honour from us even as we are being punished for our wrong doings. **237** Our worldly father rebukes and punishes us for us to know that what we have done is wrong and abstain from such. But Our Supreme Father disciplines us for our own good (tov lanu), so that we shall be made worthy to share in his holiness (kedushah). **238** All punishments or chastisements (musar) from Our Father (Avinu) is painful and sometimes sorrowful, but but afterwards, it makes peace between us and Our Father (Avinu) and restored holiness to us if we remain faithful at the end. **239** Therefore, discover your areas of weakness and strengthen (chizzuk) it, detect areas of negligence in your life and overcome it. **240** Make sure that you are not a source of downfall to the weak but let them be encouraged and strengthened from your uprightness.

THE DANGERS OF ABUSING THIS NEW COVENANT

**241** Seek peace (Shalom) always in all conditions and with everybody (kol Bnei Adam), desiring holiness (kedushah), knowing that the unholy will not have access to the kingdom of God (Malchut El). **242** Let no one among you abuse the Grace given to us by Our Father (Avinu) by defiling his or herself and defiling others by sharing sinful desires and unclean thoughts. **243** Let no immoral person or anyone who despise the commandment of Our Father (Avinu) in pursue of his or her personal interest be among you. **244** People like Esav who ignored the commandment to marry from their tribe and lust after a woman from Kana’an, and from the tribe of Yismael and thereby separated himself from the Covenant Our Father (Avinu) had with our ancestors. He later returned to marry from our tribe after doing his will and it was not evidence of true repentance. **245** Now we are not on untouchable mountain (Har) which emits blazing Eish just as our ancestors experienced in the old. We have not heard sound and words that makes us plead in fear for Him to speak no more. **246** Then they could not move closer to the mountain as commanded through Mosheh, even their animals will be killed if it gets in contact with the mountain. **247** We were not exposed to such fearful sight that made Mosheh to say; I am terrified (YAGORTI). We are privileged to be invited to Mount Tziyon, the New Yerushalyim, the holy city (Ir hakodesh) of the Supreme God, where thousands of spiritual messengers (malachim) gather in awesome and joyful worship. **248** We have been brought together in the family of The Firstborn (Kehillat HaBechorim) recognized in the kingdom of Our Father (Malchutei Avinu) , Who is the Judge of all (HaShofet HaKol) and The Father of the righteous. **249** We have been given access to Our Father through Our Saviour (Moshienu) Who is the only Priest in the New Covenant (Brit Chadasha) sealed with His blood. **250** We must not reject the commandments given to us through Our Saviour (Moshienu). For if those who did not obey the commandments given through Mosheh who came from the world did not escape the wrath of Our Father, don’t expect those who disobeyed the Son of God Who came from the kingdom of God to escape condemnation. **251** On that day on the mountain, the voice of Our Father shook the mountain and the land, but on the last day, the whole world and even the sky will be shaken on the coming of His Son. He has spoken; on that day, I will shake the sky and the whole world (ANI MARISH ES HASHOMAYIM V'ES HA'ARETZ). **252** The things which are temporal will be shaken and removed on that day. The only people who cannot be shaken are the children of God, and the only place which remains unshakeable is the kingdom of Our Father (Avinu). **253** Since we have been made unshakable children who will inherit unshakable kingdom, let us utilize the Grace given to us by obeying all the commandments of Our Father (Avinu) in order to be blameless on that day. **254** For, the wrath of Our Father (Avinu) will rain down fire (Eish) which will consume the world and all sinners and form their dwelling place forever.

WARNINGS AND ENCOURAGEMENT TO BELIEVERS IN YISRAEL

**255** Do not deviate from loving one another. Do not deny help to strangers (hachnosas orchim), for some people have welcomed and assisted messengers (Malachim) from God’s kingdom without knowing (da'as) whom they are. **256** Have compassion and be helpful to those in physical prison (beis hasohar), and those being tortured for the sake of their faith in The Saviour. **257** Let marriage (Chuppah) between believers be honoured according to God’s commandments to married couples, and remember that whoever is guilty of sexual immorality (gilui arayot) among believers is condemned because you cannot commit this sin without the desire for it. **258** Avoid unjustified desire for money and be contented with what God has given to you, for God Himself has said, I will never separate from you, and I will forsake you not (LO ARPECHA V'LO E'EZVECHA) as long as you live to obey Me **259** When we are obeying Him, we can say with confidence (bitachon), Our Father is my helper, I will not be afraid of anyone (LO IRA MAH YA'ASEH LI ADAM). What shall a man or spirit do to me?" **260** Remember your servants (avadim) in the faith, respect (machshiv) them and emulate their zeal and actions for the sake The Saviour Who is unchangeable forever (ul'Olamim). **262** Do not be carried away by strange teachings (torot zarot) which has no prove in the word of God. Let us be strengthened (chizzuk) by the truth which came to us as a result of the Grace and Mercy (Chen v'Chesed) of Our Father (Avinu). **262** We must abstain from all traditions because they came from people who do not know The Supreme God. Their aim is to satisfy their ungodly desires with foods and drinks which is of no benefit to us. **263** In the old covenant, we have an altar (Mizbe'ach) from which those who serve in the Sanctuary cannot take something and eat. **264** When animals are offered then as sin offering (Kapparat Chet), the flesh is burnt outside the Sanctuary while the blood (dahm) is taken into the Most Holy place (Kodesh HaKodashim) by the then High Priest (Kohen Gadol) and offered it for atonement. **265** In the same way, The Saviour offered His body here in the world and offered His blood into the Most Holy place in Our Father’s Kingdom for atonement for our unintentional sins. Through His Sinless blood, we were made holy and we become His New Covenant people (Am Brit kedoshim). **266** So then, let us be willing to accept sufferings and persecution for His sake in this temporal world. For this world is temporal and it cannot be compared with the Holy City (Ir HaKodesh) prepared for us by Our Father (Avinu). **267** We are left with the task of praising Our Father always, it is the sacrifice from our lips, giving thanks to Him through His Name (SHMO). **268** Always do good (ma'asim tovim) to all and share whatever you have with the need for such sacrifices (zevakhim) pleases Our Father. **269** We must obey all servants employed by The Saviour to serve us as Minister, knowing that they are given the task of keeping watch (shomer) over us, and they must give an account (achraius) of how they served us to Our Saviour Who employed them. We must make their work easy for them by following their instructions, so that they will serve with joy (simcha) and not becoming a burden (agmat nefesh) to them. **270** Pray (Daven tefillos) for us, so that we shall render our holy services to you without blame in the eyes of Our Father Who employed us. **271** Pray for me also to be successful in spreading the good news to all the places I am called. And for me to have the opportunity you again before my departure from the world. **272** Our Father (Avinu) have given to us all the spiritual weapons we need to be victorious in this race. He did this for us through the blood of His Son used in sealing the New Cavenant (Dahm Brit Olam). **273** May His Spirit in us guide us into His will (ratzon), so that we shall please Him in our thoughts, desires, words and actions. **274** My brothers in Saviour (Achim b'Moshiach), do not see this message as my message but the message of The Saviour (HaMoshia) through us. Adhere to it and let your lives be transformed through it. **275** Our brother; Timotiyos has been released from prison, he will soon visit us and I hope be happy to stand before you with him. **276** Peace (Shalom) remain with you all in the family of The Saviour. Our few brothers from rome send the greetings of peace (shalom) to you all. **277** May the Grace and Mercy (Chen v'Chesed) of Our Father (Avinu) through Our Saviour remain with all of you, Agreed!

**BROTHER YAKOO’V WROTE TO BELIEVERS IN YISRAEL AND ALL PARTS OF THE WORLD.**

WE ARE TEMPTED BY OUR DESIRES WHICH LEADS US TO SINFUL ACTIONS.

**1** I, your brother (ach) Ya'akov, the servant (Haeved) of God Most High (Elyon) and God The Saviour (HaMoshia’El) was led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to send this message to you; the descendants of the twelve tribes of Yisrael (Shneym Asar HaShevatim Yisrael) and believers from all parts of the world. **2** Brothers and sisters in The Saviour (B’HaMoshia), Peace (Shalom) remain in you! Rejoice whenever you are passing through hardship, persecution and afflictions because it is a source of test to (nisayonos) to your faith in The Saviour (HaMoshia). **3** If you endure and did not give up your faith when tested, it will be accredited to you as righteousness. Therefore be patience and endure at all time, for you will receive the crown of victory at the end. **4** Without testing, you faith will not be justified, you cannot grow in spiritual knowledge, understanding and wisdom which is spiritual maturity. **5** The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) is the source of understanding, Knowledge, and wisdom of children of God. Anyone who lacks any of these gifts should seek The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) with pure mind and strong desire for righteousness. **6** When you ask Our Father (Avinu) anything in prayer (tefillah), let there be no doubt, but believe that you will receive what you asked for at His best time provided it is in line with His will. **7** Anyone with a doubtful mind after prayers have questioned the capability and willingness of Our Father (Avinu). Such prayer cannot gain the attention of Our Father (Avinu). **8** This is because those who has double mind or doubts after praying are not led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) and therefore, they are not children of Supreme God. **9** Let our faithful brothers and sisters who are experiencing hardship and suffering in this world rejoice because they will enjoy everlasting riches in the kingdom of Our Father (Machutei Avinu). **10** Do not be deceived by the temporal pleasure and popularity enjoyed by the rich people in the world, everything in this world has been destined to destruction. They will vanish like grass vanishes in the bush when heated by the sun. **11** When a beautiful flower is heated by the sun (shemesh), it dried up the grass and its beautiful appearance disappeared and it became dead, so shall the rich people (osier Am) of the world who dress with expensive clothes and jewelries one day perish in nakedness. **12** Blessed (Ashrey) is you when you endure persecution and overcome temptation till the end, for the crown of eternal joy await those who will remain faithful till the end. **13** But be aware that the aim of all temptations is for the one being tempted to commit sin. Therefore, Our Father (Avinu) cannot tempt anyone to do evil because He hates evil and no one can tempt Him to do evil because He is above all and no one with trace of sin can approach Him without being consumed. **14** Temptation is the act of leading someone to do evil, either by threat, conviction, or by deception. It is the major duty of devil and his agents. It originates from the mind of a man by inducement of lust or desire. **15** The lust or desire grows stronger and lead to impure action, words, feelings, or thoughts which are sinful. When the desire or lust for sinful act persists in someone who is aware of the sin without any repentance, it leads to condemnation. **16** My brothers and Sisters do not be deceived by the voice of devil who speaks without getting tired. His aim is for everybody to go astray and share the same destiny with Him. **17** The Gift from Our Father (Avinu) is not worldly gift, He gives us the gift of perfection from His Son so that we shall be perfect in our ways just as He is perfect. He is the only God Who never change both in His nature and in His words. **18** Our Father (Avinu) have renewed us through the truth (HaEmes) He made known to us so that we shall live according to His will and become the first souls harvested by Our Saviour (Moshienu) for Him.

WE MUST TEST VOICES WE LISTEN TO BEFORE ACTING, KNOWING THAT ANGER IS OPPORTUNITY TO DEVIL.

**19** As children of God, we must be very sensitive and careful in listening to voices that speaks to us in order to identify the voice of the enemy. We must not act or speak quickly if we must avoid sin. **20** We must be very conscious when we are angry (ka'as), knowing that devil has the opportunity to influence the thoughts and actions of an angry person. Moreover, a believer who is provoked by worldly affairs loses spiritual consciousness and can no longer please Our Father (Avinu). **21** Remember also that there are holy anger which is in line with the will of Our Father. Such are bears the fruit of righteousness. **22** Therefore, avoid all sources of sin and adhere to the word of Our Father (Dvar Avinu) which revealed the steps of our salvation to us. **23** As we listen to the truth, we must obey all the commandments and instructions given by Our Father (Avinu), otherwise we become deceivers of ourselves. **24** The word of God came to us to do great job in us and this job can be done when we accept the word and obey the commandments given. **25** Those who hears the truth without the desire to obey them forgets it easily just as a man easily forgets how his face appears shortly after leaving a mirror. **26** Blessed are those who have the desire and urge to please Our Father by obeying all His commandments. They listen to the word with readiness to obey and they live by the word every day without forgetting any of it. **27** Many call themselves children of God without knowing the commandments of The Creator (Habo’re). They are deceiving themselves because they are not part of the New Covenant made by God The Creator (Habo’re El) with His children through The Saviour (HaMoshia). And this New Covenant is rooted in all His commandments given through His Son. **28** True children of God live carefully and consciously to obey all the commandments of their Father every day and everywhere, so that they will not be defiled by the evil men of the world. They share what they earn with orphans (yetomim), widows (almanot), prisoners and others who are in need. They store no riches for themselves in this evil ruling world.

OUR FATHER HATES PARTIALITY, WE MUST TREAT ALL EQUALLY.

**29** My brothers and sisters, do not be influenced to practice partiality in your relationship with people. Relate to all persons in a common way because Our Creator (Habo’re) hates partiality. **30** If for instance, a rich man visited you and you gave him a special sit, honouring him and paying attention to him, and you did not threat a poor person in the same way you threated the rich person, you are guilty of the sin of favouritism or partiality. **31** If you value and honour those who give larger sum of money to help you more than those who give little and those who did not give at all, you are guilty of sin. Such practices are forbidden to believers in The Saviour (HaMoshia). **32** If any of you give severe punishment to one and give simple punishment to another who commits the same offence with the former, that person is guilty of sin. **33** When you render help to the needy, do not give someone plenty and another little, for it is a sin in the sight of Our Father (Avinu). **34** Remember that no one can be rich in this world and still qualify for the kingdom of Our Father. The heirs of Our Father’s kingdom are poor in this world, but extremely rich in the Kingdom prepared for them by The Father (HaAv). **35** But people of the world disregards the poor man (ish evyon) and followed the rich men. But the same rich men they chose to follow oppresses them, take their belongings by force, arrest them with worldly force and even take them to courts. **36** It was the rich men in the world that speaks blasphemous words against Our Saviour (Moshienu), they also speak evil against His Name, the name we relied upon for victory.

ALL SINS ARE CAPABLE OF CONDEMNING SOUL, NONE IS WORSE THAN OTHERS.

**37** If anyone obeyed all other commandments of Our Father (Avinu) and still practice partiality (maso panim), the person is guilty of sin (chote'im) and worthy of condemnation. **38** Know that one did not need to disobey all the commandments of Our Father (Avinu) before being disqualified to enter the His kingdom, but only one sin can condemn a soul. **39** For whoever obeyed all other commandments and disobey only one is worthy to be condemned with those who disobey all the commandments (kol mitzvoth). **40** The Father Who commanded saying; you must not commit sexual immorality, also said you must not lie, you must not commit murder, you must not desire to have what belongs to someone and so many other commandments. **41** Now if someone is a liar but did not commit adultery, the person will be condemned together with those who commit adultery. If someone hates to kill, hates to still but prays for revenge, the person has unforgiving mind and must be condemned with other sinners. So be reminded that our mind must be without desire for any sin before we can qualify to be in Our Home. **42** For the judgment day (Din yom) will be a day of no mercy (rachamim) to all who desire and delight in sinful lives. But true repentance is a way out of condemnation on the Day of Judgment (HaDin yom).

OBEDIECE IS EVIDENCE OF TRUE FAITH, NO OBEDIENCE, NO FAITH.

**43** How can someone claimed to have believed or to have faith in the word of The Saviour without obeying His commandments? Such faith (emunah) is fake and it will not lead to salvation (Yeshu'at). **44** If for instance, a brother (Ach) or sister (Achot) is lacking food to eat and another brother (Ach) who is not lacking said to him or her; Peace (shalom) be with you! It is well with you, God will provide! If after wishing the needy well, he fails to provide for the person as commanded by Our Saviour (Moshienu), he is a fake believer in The Saviour. **45** In the same way, faith (Emunah) without prove by obedience is dead (niftar). He who claimed to have known God and believed in Him without accepting and obeying all His commandments is a liar. Faith can only be proved through total obedience. **46** Some were deceived to say that they have faith by mere saying it, while others who do not know the commandments claimed to be working for God. The only way you can truly prove that you believe that you will get what you want from someone is by doing whatever the person you believed in have commanded you to do. I have proved my faith (Enumah) in The Saviour (HaMoshia) by obeying Him and by bearing His witness in your presence. **47** some claimed to have faith in God because you believe that He exist and that He is Supreme, they have done well, but even evil spirits (shedim) have the same believe. **48** This is not the king of faith we are talking about. The faith we mean is someone who is exposed to dangers believing that The Son of God is capable and willing to rescue him or her out of the danger. **49** Remember that the need for safety or rescue will not arise when there is no pending danger. The enemy have vowed that no soul will gain access to the Kingdom of God and he intend to achieve this by forcefully and deceitfully leading people to sin because he knows that it is impossible for anyone with the stain of sin to gain access to the kingdom of God. **50** Because of this, we are all exposed to the danger of sin which will lead us to eternal suffering unless we are rescued. Those that discovered this danger are worried and they are seeking means to be rescued out of the forces that pushes man to sin. **51** Such people are the people Our Saviour came to rescue because the desire to please Our Father but they lack the power to overcome devil who is responsible for all sin committed by man. **52** When such person who seek rescue from sin hears that God have sent His Son to rescue him from sin, what he or she needs to do is to believe that The Son of God is really The Saviour (HaMoshia) and that He is capable and willing to rescue him or her out of sinful life. **53** Then the person will obey all instructions given by The Saviour (HaMoshia) to perfect his or her salvation. After being set free from the consequences of past sin, obedience to all the commandments of The Saviour (HaMoshia) is needed till the of our stay in this world before we can be qualified to join Our Father (Avinu) n our home. **54** This obedience is no longer by our power but by the Power of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who will dwell in us to stop devil from forcefully influencing our actions and desires. This is when one can proudly say that he or she is saved. **55** Only foolish people who lack knowledge of the danger in this world will say that they are saved just by having faith in God. The danger on our path is sin which is disobedience. How can someone be saved from disobedience without obedience? **56** Our ancestor, Avraham’s faith was justified by his obedience to the commandment of Our Father (Avinu) when he offered Yitzchak his son (Bno) as commanded by Our Father (Avinu). **57** Avraham proved that he believes in God’s capability and willingness to give him another son and obediently offered Yitzchak the promised son. As you can see, his faith is proved by his action which is obedience. If he had not obeyed Our Father (Avinu), it means that his faith is useless. **58** And it is confirmed in the word of God that Avraham believed and obeyed God and it was credited to him as righteousness. Because of his obedience, Our Father (Avinu) addressed him as His friend. **59** You can now see that a man is justified by obedience to all the commandments of God and not just by mere faith. For just as our body without spirit is dead, so also is faith (Emunah) without obedience.

OUR WORDS ARE RECORDED AND WE MUST RECEIVE DUE REWARD FOR EVERYTHING WE SAY.

**60** You must be careful with what you say or preach to others because we must be judged by every word that comes out from our mouth. We who are employed as messengers and servants will be judged more strictly because we must live by example of what we preach. **61** Remember that the more you are exposed to unbelievers, the more you are exposed to sin through your conversations. The more you talk, the more your chances of committing sin. **62** For everybody is exposed to the risk of sin every day, but whoever resist or controls his tongue and desire have been able to control the whole of his or her body. **63** The tongue of a man has control over the entire body of man just as bits of iron in the mouths of horses (susim) aids in controlling the whole bodies (gufot) of the horses. **64** You see how big a ship (oniyot) is and how great is the waves that pushes it from the water, yet it is being controlled by little blade which received signal from the director. This is how our tongue receives signal from our minds and control our entire body. **65** Remember that no matter how bid a forest is, just little fire can wipe it away, this is how the tongues of unbelievers wiped nations away because of boastful words and hate speeches. **66** The tongues of sinners are fire (Eish), it invokes evil on the entire body, defiling it and sending the soul to unquenchable flowing fire after when it must have decayed. **67** It is easier for man to control animals than to control his or her tongues except by the Power of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). The tongue of unbelievers produces poison, so do not be surprise when it is poured out. Resist it with silent and they will be disgraced. **68** The same tongue they use to praise their so called god is what they use to invoke curse (kelalah) upon people. After speaking evil, they still believe that the same tongue can offer acceptable praises to The Creator (Habo’re). **69** They do not know the god they are serving. It is not so in the family of Saviour because The Saviour (HaMoshia) is in control of His children through His spiritual seal sent into their mind. **70** A sea cannot produce clean and dirty water (mayim) at the same time. A fig tree (etz te'enah) cannot produce olive fruit or grape. The tongue of sinners cannot speak God’s favour on people because they lack it.

TRUE AND FAKE WISDOM

**71** Children of God display their understanding and wisdom (Binah V’chochmah) in their God fearing relationship with all men both their fellow believers and sinners. **72** While unbelievers demonstrate their foolishness in their avenging or reprisal attack, exchange of evil words and evil wishes against those who do same to them. **73** They lack the wisdom that comes from The Spirit (HaRuach) of The Saviour (HaMoshia). For whoever lacks the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) can do all kinds of evil (ra’ah) without feeling worried. **74** But those who are led by The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) have a pure and grudge free mind always, they love peace and always seek peace (shalom), they hate lies, partiality and all kinds of evil. **75** And they produce all the fruit of righteousness (p’ri haTzedek) with rigid decision to do only what pleases Our Father (Avinu) without minding how people may feel. These qualities must be found in you if you must be qualified to be in the Promised Home of joy.

DETACH FROM PEOPLE OF THE WORLD AND THEIR TRADITIONS AND ATTACH TO GOD.

**76** Do not allow what causes discomfort to unbelievers to do same to you. Do not desire what they desire and never seek pleasure from where they drive their pleasure from because you are heading to a different destination, where they cannot come. Abstain from their feasting and festivals for it is abomination in the sight of Our Father. **77** Why did they lack peace in their minds? What is the origin of their discomfort? What is the cause of quarrel and misunderstanding among them? **78** Is it not as a result of their worldly desires which they could not achieve? **79** They lust after worldly things without getting them; they are ready to even kill as they envy others without being like them. **80** They accuse one another for being responsible for their inability to achieve their worldly desires, and divisions, hatred which is murder, quarrel and fights broke among them. **81** We must not be like them because it is obvious that we cannot present the request for worldly possessions to Our Father (Avinu) Who have earlier warned us to abstain from such desires. **82** Even if we pray to Our Father (Avinu) demanding such worldly things like wealth or riches, marriage or children, long life, jobs, and suffering free life, it is impossible for such prayer to attract the attention of Our Father (Avinu) because it is abominable prayer. It is a sin for a true child of God to ask for such things in prayer. **83** Unbelievers are not aware that they are enemies of God because they are lovers of this world (Olam Hazeh) and they did not value the decision of Our Father to take us out of this perishing world and bring us into His kingdom? **84** Therefore, whoever cerebrates his or her stay in this world or chooses to live long in this world, and whoever does what will make people of the world to praise and regard him or her is a friend and lover of the world and enemy of God The Creator (Habo’re El). **85** Have you forgotten that The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) given to us by Our Father (Avinu) restricts us from taking part in any worldly cerebration and feasting. **86** Though He was not given to all, but to the humble who struggle to overcome the forces that lead man to sin. It is written in the holy book (Sefer Kodesh) saying; God rejects those who live with pride and give Grace to those who humble themselves and fear Him. **87** Beloved brothers and sisters, submit yourselves completely in obedience (mishma'at) to Our Father (Avinu) and resist the deceptive voice of devil, and he will flee from you when you did not welcome him. **88** Move closer to Our Father (Avinu) in Spirit through fasting, prayers and constant study of His words and He will sure come closer to you and expand your knowledge about Him. **89** Submit yourselves for total cleansing and purification from the dangerous stains of unintentional sins through chastisement. Be stable in your faith and do not doubt, for He Who called us to this faith is able, He cannot fail because no one can attempt to stop Him from fulfilling His promises. **90** True believers Lament, mourn and weep when they unintentionally commit sin. Their joy (simcha) is turned to sadness (tugah) when they realize that they have displeased their Father. If this quality is not found in you, you are not yet liberated. **91** Remain humbled to Our Father (Avinu) through obedience and He will surely exalt you in His Kingdom. Wish no one evil and do not condemn anyone for we have no right to condemn a soul but we have the right to tell evil doer the consequences of his or her actions if not repented. **92** Only Our Father (Avinu) Who gave us commandments to keep has judgment right over all and He has appointed His Son; The Saviour (HaMoshia) to reward everyone according to work done which is judgment.

WE MUST RELY ON GOD’S PLAN FOR US AND NOT ON OURS.

**93** Be spiritually conscious and remember always that all our plans and desires are subject to the approval of Our Father (Avinu). Do not boastfully declare what you will do today (Hayom) or what you plan to do tomorrow (makhar) or in future without recognizing and depending on God’s approval. **94** Do you know what will happen in the next minute? Do you know when you will be taken out of this world? Don’t you know that those who depart from this world everyday has unaccomplished future plans? **95** So, while speaking about your future plans, remember always to say, if it is the will of God, I will be alive to do this or that in future. **96** But unbelievers boast in their words and plans as if their lives are in their hands. Such boasting (ravrevanut) and planning for future without subject all to God’s will is a sin. **97** Therefore, anyone who knows what is good and neglects to do it when it’s time to do it is guilty of sin. For it is a sin for someone to neglect to do the right thing at any time he or she supposed to do it. Live up to expectation in the presence of Our Father (Avinu).

THE DESTINATION OF THOSE WHO ARE RICH IN THIS WORLD

**98** The wealthy and rich (osher) people who are cerebrating and enjoying now in this world will later weep and regret forever when they arrive at the destination the road they have chosen leads to. **99** No rich person in this dispensation can live an honest and God fearing life. The source of their riches is sinful, and their pockets are leaking so that they will need extra effort to maintain their riches. **100** The gold, silver and expensive clothes they have acquired will vanish and be destroyed on the last day and justify their condemnation. **101** The flesh they spent money beautifying will sooner or later be eaten by termites while the soul perishes in everlasting boiling fire (Eish). They stored up treasure (otzar) for themselves in this world even though they see their colleague departing from this world when they least expected. **102** They prefer to live in this world and enjoy themselves forever even as a day has been set aside for the complete destruction of this world and its contents. **103** Do not be deceived by their riches because they ignored the call for help from the needy and lied to cover up, they refuses to pay their debts, and withheld the labour fee and salaries of those who rendered services to them in order to maintain their riches. **104** But they are not aware that they have poured hot sand on their body by owing a labourer his wages. They spend their wealth in sinful pleasure and live a luxurious life and became fattened for the day of their slaughter (Yom Tivchah). **105** They attack us and condemned some of us to worldly prison while they killed whoever lives a righteous (tzaddik) life, yet we did not fight back because their doom day is not far.

WE MUST ENDURE IN OUR SUFFERINGS AND PERSECUTION FOR THE SAKE OF OUR FAITH BECAUSE IT IS TEMPORAL.

**106** Brothers and sisters in Saviour; be patience (zitzfleisch) in your sufferings and persecutions until the last day. Just as a farmer (ikar) patiently wait for the harvest time, so we must wait for the day our sufferings and agony will turn to eternal joy. **107** We must remain faithful in patience (zitzfleisch), strengthening one another as the day of our exit draws near. Let no one murmur while in persecution like unbelievers who lack knowledge. **108** Emulate the courage of the prophets (Nevi’im) of the old who served in suffering (yissurim) and patience (zitzfleisch). Their sufferings and persecutions were not permanent, they endured till the end and Our Father (Avinu) wiped their tears away. Somebody like Iyyov is a good example for us. **109** Remember that we are forbidden from swearing or taking oaths (shevuot) because those who swear are liars who intended to deceive or convince others. Let your yes be yes ("ken" be "ken) and your no be no (lo be lo), otherwise you become guilty of sin.

WE NEED TO PRAY REGULARLY FOR ONE ANOTHER ESPECIALLY WHEN TEMPTED AND AFFLICTED.

**110** Do not let your sufferings and persecution deprive you the time and ability to pray regularly and to joyfully sing praises to Our Father (Avinu). **111** If any of you is afflicted with sickness, Let the person be prayed for by believers around, and if the illness persist let the person endure it for afflictions are allowed as part of chastisement to us. **112** We must not allow sickness or afflictions on our flesh to affect our spiritual welfare. No that no duration of prayer can stop persecution or afflictions for they are allowed to test our faith and for chastisement purpose. **113** When you unintentionally offend one another, admit your wrong doing and apologize to the offended brother or sister to receive forgiveness. And always forgive those who offend you so that your mind will be defiled by grudge. **114** Pray always with stable faith because faith without prayer can move mountain but prayer without faith cannot even shift a piece of paper. **115** With faith, Eliyahu The Prophet (HaNavi) who is a man like us was led to declare that there will be no rain for three years (shalosh shanim) and it came to pass. **116** And afterwards, with faith, he commanded rain to fall and it rained. In the same way, with faith, there is no limit to what we can do. **117** Spread the good news and make the truth known to sinners because the elect among them will recognize and follow the voice of truth when they hear it. For no sinner can repent and be saved without hearing the truth. **118** Know also that we are purified from the stain of unintentional sins when we partake in spreading the good news to others. It is a witness to the devil that we do not have anything in common with him.

**FIRST LETTER OF KEFA TO BELIEVERS IN YISRAEL AND IN ALL PARTS OF THE WORLD.**

THANGSGIVING TO OUR FATHER FOR RESTORING HOPE TO US

**1** First of all, I thank Our Father Who granted me the privilege to serve you and be a witness to The Saviour (HaMoshia) in all parts of the world. I, your brother Kefa was led by the Holy Spirit to pass this message across to you for your edification and spiritual welfare. **2** My beloved brothers and sisters who are foreigners in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, the elects who desired to please Our Father (Avinu). **3** You have been chosen among multitudes because of your strong desire to serve The Creator (Habo’re) in obedience and sincerity. Peace remain in you all! Praises be to Our Father (Avinu) Who poured His mercy (rachamim) upon us and offered His only Son to liberate us and restore hope (tikvah) of joy in us through the victory of Our Saviour (Moshienu) over the devil. **4** We have also been found worthy to share in the holy inheritance (nachalah kodesh) in the kingdom of Our Father (Avinu). We are being preserved by the power (koach) deposited in us through The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) in the faith (Emunah) for our salvation on the last day (Ketz Hayom). **5** This is the source of our joy (simcha), even though we are fighting with the enemy and suffering persecution now in this evil dominated world. **6** Your stable faith (emunah) is of greater value than gold which though it is perishable, it went through fire (Eish) before become what it is, this is how we shall go through sufferings and persecutions before becoming worthy to join Our Savior (Moshienu) on the day of His harvest. **7** You have shown Him great love (ahavah) by believing in Him and deciding to obey all His commandments even without seeing him. You are filled with joy (simcha) because of the price He paid to liberate us. **8** We must all at last receive our inheritance from Him, for this is the subject of our faith and hope. The prophets (Nevi'im) of the old who were used to make this known lacked the knowledge of when the grace and salvation will be given. **9** Though they were led by The Spirit of the Son of God to reveal His coming, suffering and victory, they do not know the exact time it will happen. **10** These prophets (Nevi'im) know that the message about the salvation of man given through them will not take place in their own time, but they are not aware of when and how it will occur. It has been accomplished in our own time as it has been made known to you by the help of The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **11** The spiritual messengers (Malachim) of Our Father (Avinu) desired to know details about this but it was equally hidden from them. Since we are privileged to be beneficiaries of the Grace, let our faith be rigid in all condition and let our hope (tikvah) be firmly fixed on the day of appearance of Our Saviour (Moshienu) to take us home.

WE MUST BE HOLY IN ORDER TO DWELL WITH OUR HOLY FATHER IN HIS HOLY KINGDOM.

**12** As obedience children (Bnei Mishma'at), you suppose to hate your past sinful lives. Do not reflect to your past sinful lives without regret and sorrow because then, you lacked knowledge (da'as) of the truth. **13** Now that the truth has been revealed to us in fullness, let us respond to the call for obedience in order to achieve holiness in our lives, for He Who invited us into His holy kingdom is holy. No unholy person can be there. **14** Remember that He has earlier commanded us saying; you must be holy, because I, your Creator (Bo’re) is holy. If we really need to be acceptable to Him as children, we must live in total obedience and fear of His anger knowing that He cannot be partial; He must reward every man according to His deeds while in this world. **15** We must always remember that we were not rescued from the evil lives inherited from our ancestors by presenting worldly and depreciating price such as silver and gold, but by the holy blood (Dahm kodesh) of the sinless Son of God. **16** He did it because there is no other means to obtain perfect atonement and purification for man. Without Him, man would have wasted in the custody of the devil. **17** Through Him, we know The Father (Avinu) Who raised Him from the dead (HaMesim). He is the source of our faith (enumah) and hope (tikvah) for eternal joy in Our Father’s home. **18** Since we have been purified in our body and spirit, let us continue to live in obedience (mishma'at) to all His commandments, loving one another without hypocrisy (tzevi'ut), with pure mind. **19** We have been given a new birth, not from flesh and blood which is perishable, but from The Spirit (HaRuach) of The Saviour (HaMoshia) Who lives forever (Chai Olam). **20** For, The flesh is temporal, it withers like a flower: but the spirit lives forever just as the word of God (Dvarei El) remains active forever. This is the word (Dvar) we proclaimed to you and you believed, followed the revealed steps and become saved.

WE MUST NOT GO BACK TO OUR PAST WAYS OF LIVING IN SIN IF WE REALLY VALUE WHAT OUR FATHER DID FOR US.

**21** Now that you have been saved from the forces that lead men to sin by receiving greater power than that of devil, you must hate all sinful acts and seek righteousness till the end. **22** As new born infants (olalim), always feed your spirit with spiritual milk (cholov ruchani), so that you will grow fast into mature spiritual man, able to defend the faith and disprove deceptive teachings. **23** Now that you have seen the goodness and love of Our Father (Avinu) for us, adhere to Him in obedience which is evidence of our love for Him. **24** Adhere to The Saviour (HaMoshai), The Foundation of our life, Who was rejected by foolish men, but accepted by the wise as Everlasting Gift from The Father (Avinu). **25** We are like rocks used in laying the foundation of His spiritual house, which is His holy family. For it is written in the Holy book (Sefer HaKodesh), behold The Rescuer in your midst, anyone who trusted and believed in Him will never be put to shame. **26** To us who believed and trusted in Him, He filled us with all spiritual gifts through His Spirit in us, but to unbelievers (Apikorosim), they rejected Him because of their evil desires. **27** They made themselves slaves to devil by desiring the things of this world which is under his control. They choose to disobey Their Creator and obey the enemy who hates them beyond measure. But we are dedicated people, members of royal and holy family. We are brought together by Our Father (Avinu) from the severe darkness that engulfed the world into His Light so that we shall serve Him as we desire. **28** When we were living in sin, we are slaves to devil because we live to do his will, but now that we have received greater power to stop devil from control our lives, we have become children of the supreme God. **29** When we have not heard the truth, we live in sin without mercy, but as soon as we heard the truth and repented with regret of our past wrongs, the mercy of Our Father (Avinu) replaced our condemnation. **30** Beloved brothers and sisters, be very strong (Chazak) in your faith and do not forget that we are strangers in this evil world. Abstain from desiring any worldly thing, because it leads into the trap of devil. **31** Live by example by avoiding any sinful act, show love and caring to those who hate you because of your faith, for even though they speak evil against you, their consciences will always remind them that you are truly children of The Living God.

WARNING AGAINST PLAYING ANY ROLE IN THE ACTIVITIES OF WORLDLY RULERS.

**32** Be very careful with those in worldly government. Take no part in their activities and do not depend on them for a living because your Father will not fail to take care of you no matter the condition they turned the world into. **33** Avoid seeking help from them, and do not be influenced to take side in their conflicts, for no servant of devil is better than the other. Pay the taxes and levies you owe them so that their master who is allowed to be ruler of this world will have no opportunity to use them and maltreat you. **34** It is Our Father’s will (ratzon) for us to do good live a righteous (tzedek) life so that unbelievers will see no blame to lay hand on against us. **35** We have been set free from the influence and control of the powers of darkness; so that we can do only the things we desire to do. We should utilize this freedom in obedience to all the commandments given to us and not in desiring evil again. **36** Be in peace with all men and love one another in the faith. Fear Our Father (Avinu) and avoid anything which can provoke Him. Servants (Avadim), serve your masters with fear (yir'ah) of God. **37** Serve them as if you are serving God and do what pleases God without minding how man will feel, for your major reward is not your worldly master whom you have served but your Creator Whom you have obeyed. **38** Do not feel bad when you are subjected to unjustified suffering and persecution by unbelievers because of your faith, for it attracts the favour of God on you and justify the condemnation of those behind it if they did not repent. **39** But if any of you is caught in sin and subjected to any kind of punishment by people of the world, that person is worthy of such reward and expel such person from your midst to avoid defiling the entire family of The Saviour (HaMoshia). **40** No one can serve Our Father (Avinu) without suffering and persecution just as it happened to Our Saviour (Moshienu). Anybody who lives to according to the doctrines of The Saviour must suffer for His sake, just as He suffered for our sake. **41** We must emulate Him, for He has no trace of sin in Him (beli chet), yet He accepted suffering for the sake of sinners. He was hated and maltreated, but He never retaliate. He accepted all the suffering and insist in doing the will of Our Father (Avinu) which He came to perfect in us. **42** He came and carried away the entire burden and consequences of our past sins as He was suspended on the tree (HAETZ) for our sake. Through Him, We have departed from sin and embrace righteousness. He received wounds on His body as substitute for the wounds of sin on our body. **43** We were like flocks getting lost from their shepherds, but Our Shepherd have found us and took us back to Our Father (Avinu) through valid repentance. We are now on a safe hand where the enemy can no longer take us to where he wishes or force us to do his will. **44** Let those who are being served treat their servants as their own children. They should remember that we all have The Master Who watches over us and Who will reward us according to our deeds.

COMMANDMENTS FOR THE HOUSEHOLDS IN THE FAMILY OF SAVIOUR.

**45** The individual families of believers must be blame and sin free just as it is in the family of The Saviour (HaMoshia) where we all belong. Husbands must take good care of their wives and children as commanded by Our Father (Avinu). Husbands must endure and resist regrettable actions and speeches when provoked. **46** Wives must submit themselves to their husbands in a sin free manner. No woman should resist the authority or control of her husband except when such control will lead to sin. **47** Your husbands will thank your Father while observing your God fearing conduct and they will place you on high value. **48** Believing women must not emulate women of the world who believed that they will be beautiful by plaiting their hairs, fixing artificial hairs, painting their nails, eyes, lips, and decorating their body with gold, silver or bid jewelries or with reigning expensive clothing materials. **49** Such appearance is abomination in the sight of Our Father (Avinu). The beauty of women who desires to worship The God of Avraham, Yitzchak and Yisrael is not visible (nistar) to the eyes of people of the world, they are beautiful from inside by keeping themselves from being defiled by sin. Their beauty is imperishable and it is of the greatest value in the sight of Our Father (Avinu). **50** It is a privilege for us to appear in the image and nature of Our Creator. Nothing stops Him from making us in another image, but He gave us His image out of love. **51** Those who abuse this privileged by fixing worldly made body parts and changing the colour of their body parts will live to regret forever in the lake of agony. **52** This was not how the women who worshipped Our Father in the old make themselves beautiful. They are beautiful by having a pure mind and seeking righteousness through obedience. **53** Sarah was submissive and obedient to Avraham, humbling herself to him as her master. She did not fix any artificial body parts or paint any part of her body in order to become beautiful. **54** Believing women (nashim) are daughters (banot) of Sarah and they must emulate her by avoiding by appearing natural without minding what people of the world will say about them. **55** My fellow men, understand that women are easily influenced by the enemy than men. Do not be harsh on them and never lay beating hand on your wives because it is abomination in the sight of Our Father (Avinu). Forgive and endure for one another in case of minor misunderstanding or misbehavior so that you will not be separated from Our Father. **56** Let there be unity among you, and seek the interest of others, sharing in joy and suffering as members of one Spiritual body.

ALL TONGUES WHICH SPEAKS EVIL MUST ATTRACT CONDEMNATION TO THE SOUL.

**57** Do not seek revenge even against an outsider, wish everybody good without minding what they wish you so that you will be blameless and worthy of eternal joy in Our Father’s kingdom. **58** For all tongues that speaks evil and the lips that utter lies attracts condemnation on the soul. Therefore abstain from lies and evil words, always having a grudge free conscience in order not to hinder your relationship with your Father. **59** For Our Father watches over His obedience children and responds to their prayers, but he has nothing to do with those who do not seek to please Him. He has prepared an everlasting dwelling place for both the righteous and evil doers. **60** Though you will suffer in the hands of people of the world if you desire to live a sin free life, but know that they have no power to condemn you. **61** If suffer persecution because of righteousness (Tzidkat), you are blessed and you should be happy. But do not fear their threat (pachad) or be troubled about their evil plans, for The God you serve is able to protect those Who obey Him and depended absolutely on Him. **62** Meditate in the word of Saviour day and night so that you can receive understanding, knowledge and wisdom which cannot be disproved by those who claimed to be learned. **63** Do not respond to foolish questions and argument from empty vessels because they lacked the Spirit of understanding the truth. But to those who seek the truth, answer their questions and explain to them I details so that those who seek safety will submit for salvation. **64** Know that it is best for a believer to suffer for a short time for obeying the commandments of Our Father and enter eternal joy, than for a sinner to suffer forever in the lake of fire. **65** In the same way, Our Saviour (Moshienu) came and suffered for a while for preaching the truth and doing good and afterwards received eternal joy and authority. He was condemned in the flesh (basar) and departed by hanging but He remains alive and fully active in the Spirit. **66** He visited the disobedience spirits (ruchot) held in custody as a result of the sexual immoralities and the wickedness they committed in the days of Noach, when the patience (zitzfleisch) of Our Creator got exhausted. **67** In those days, Our Father commanded Noach to construct Ark (Teva) and he did to save the very few who desires to please God. They were eight (shemoneh) persons in number. **68** They were purified spiritually by being buried in the flowing water as they were inside the Ark and that symbolizes salvation through immersion in water (mikveh mayim) for them. **69** This is the same way we were purified and saved through immersion in natural flowing water (tevilah b’mikveh mayim) in The Name ;God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). This is not physical bath of the flesh, but spiritual cleansing of the spiritual body from the spiritual stains of sin which we committed when we were ignorant of the truth. **70** By being immersed in natural water, our old flesh has died because of sin and when we are raised from the water, we have taken part in the resurrection of The Saviour (HaMoshia) with a sinless body which begins a new life by the Power of the Holy Spirit. **71** This is what Our Saviour (Moshienu) did for us before returning to His Kingdom were all spiritual messengers (malachim) bowed and worshipped Him. And all power and authorities (rashuyot v’gevurot) remains under his feet.

WE MUST LIVE TO PLEASE OUR FATHER BY DISCIPLINING OUR FLESH.

**72** Since (als) The Saviour (HaMoshia) have suffered and died in the flesh for the sake of our salvation, whoever believes in Him must be prepared to subdue his or her flesh and suffer persecution and afflictions for the sake of the good news which we proclaim in His Name. **73** This is because anyone who is able to subdue his or her flesh (basar) has conquered sin (chet). If you subdue your flesh, you will no longer live to satisfy the desires of the flesh but to do the will (ratzon) of Our Father (Avinu). **74** In the past, we spent a lot of time living in all kinds of sin in this world (Olam Hazeh), feasting and cerebrating with worldly people who dwell in darkness. **75** Now that we have seen the Light through the holy word, we separated from them and followed the way of The Saviour (HaMoshia). They turned against us because we have decided to abstain from those evil practices and live a righteous life which is strange to them. **76** They persecute us and call us all kinds of evil names even though they are the real evil people. But whoever decides to abstain from joining them in their devilish worship and practices is an evil person to them. **77** But the day is coming when everybody will receive full reward of His works while alive in this world both good and evil. For this purpose, the good news (Besuras HaGeulah) was preached to the living so that they will make their choice between joining the overpopulated people of the world who live to satisfy their worldly desires and the very few believers who seek to please Their Creator. **78** The end of this world is fast approaching and it will be when people do not expect. But while waiting for the last day, the individual last days are coming and people are departing from this world with no more opportunity for repentance. **79** Live in spiritual consciousness, and be mindful of the voice that speaks to you and your desires so that you will not be drag away by the enemy. Above all, love one another because love brings forgiveness and endurance when it is not abused. **80** Be kind and generous to one another, welcome one another and share whatever you have together, for this is how Our Saviour (Moshienu) shared everything He inherited with us. **81** Let your words give praises to God by being in line with His will. Help one another according to your ability so that Our Father (Avinu) will be honoured and revered wherever we are through Our Saviour (Moshienu) Who reigns forever.

WE SHOULD BE HAPPY WHILE SUFFERING FOR THE SAKE OF OUR SAVIOUR.

**82** Beloved brothers and sisters, do not be surprised when you are persecuted and subject to all kinds of suffering for the sake of your faith in The Saviour (HaMoshia), for it is the tempting work of devil against you to see if you will give up your faith out of fear. **83** Our Father allowed these sufferings and persecutions to serve as testing to our faith in Him which must be justified before our due reward. But know that it is necessary for us to share in the sufferings (yissurim) of Our Saviour (Moshienu) so that we shall be found worthy to join Him in His kingdom on the last day. **84** If you are insulted and rejected for the sake of The Name God The Saviour which the world rejected, you are blessed because the glory of His Spirit rests upon you. **85** Do not be found guilty of any crime in your suffering but let your suffering be as a result of your faith in The Saviour, for it is a thing of joy and honour to suffer for His sake. **86** know that the reward of Our Father will start with us who are members of His family, and afterwards, those who live in disobedience to any of His commandments will be rewarded accordingly. **87** And if indeed it is a tough war for the righteous children (Tzaddik) to be saved, what will be the hope of sinners. They are doomed! **88** Therefore, when you are suffering for choosing to please Our Father (Avinu), rejoice and be proud of your faith and never be discouraged in doing what is right in the eyes of Our Father (Avinu). Trust in Him Who called us to be righteous because He is able and willing to bring us into His righteous Home at last.

A CALL FOR ENDURANCE AND STEADFAST IN SUFFERING AND PERSECUTION.

**89** My fellow witnesses, and servants of The Saviour (HaMoshia), discharge your holy duty to the family of Saviour with the fear of He Who employed you. Serve with willingness and total commitment to the spiritual and physical welfare of the flocks in your care. **90** Do nothing to extort money from anybody, but serve according to the will of Our Father (Avinu) just as Our Savior (Moshienu) served. Live by example by obeying all the commandments given to us to avoid discouraging any of those in your care and losing out in the race. **91** If you continue in obedience till the end, you will be decorated with the crown of victory by our overall Shepherd (Sar HaRo'im). **92** Let our young children respect the elders (Zekenim) and abstain from all sinful acts. They must be reminded that Our Father (Avinu) love those who are humble in obedience to Him and rejects those who have pride. **93** Therefore, humble yourself in honour and respect to Our Father, for He will exalt you on the day of exaltation. **7** Stop feeling worried over your worldly problems, and stop sharing it with unbelievers who cannot be of help to you. Handover all your needs to Our Caring Father Who cares so much for us and is willing to provide our needs when they are really needed. **94** Be spiritually conscious and watch over your desires, actions and speeches, for devil is moving around believers with readiness to devour just like a hungry lion searches for its food. **95** Do not mind what you are passing through, resist his advice and evil ideas and be rigid in your faith (emunah), For all believers in The Saviour (B’HaMoshia) all over the world suffers the same persecution and hardship you are facing.

RE-ASSURANCE, ENCOURAGEMENT AND GREETINGS.

**96** Certainly, Our Father (Avinu) Who invited us to prepare to live with Him through His only Son will not fail to welcome us into His kingdom after when we have obeyed Him amidst persecution and hardship for a little while in this world. **97** To Him alone belong our praises and honour forever and ever agreed! I was led to send this message to you through brother Sila to encourage you and testify to you that you have believed in the Truth which guaranteed your safety. **98** Our Sisters and brothers with us sent their greetings of peace (Drishat Shalom) to you. May the peace of Our Saviour (Moshienu) remain in you all and may you all be led by the Spirit of Grace so that you will freely do the will of Our Father in God The Saviour’s Name; Agreed!.

**SECOND MESSAGE OF KEFA TO BELIEVERS.**

INTRODUCTION, AND A CALL FOR TOTAL COMITTMENT IN OUR HOLY DUTIES.

**1** I, Shimon Kefa, your brother and your servant in God The Saviour (Eved B’HaMoshia) is sending this second message to all of you who are saved in The Name of The Saviour (HaMoshia) dwelling in Yisrael and in all parts of the world. **2** May the Spirit of Grace and Peace (Chesed V’Shalom) from The Saviour remain in you and expand your knowledge (da'as) and wisdom in the Truth; agreed! **3** Our Father (Avinu) have done all for us by giving to us the greatest Power through The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) so that we can live in obedience to His commandments without hindrances from man and spirits. **4** So man no longer have any excuse to give for not obeying the commandments of His Creator, since we have been offered free power to overcome the master of sin. **5** He have revealed to us the need for us to be righteous by inviting us into His kingdom having seen that the world which was made to be our dwelling place has been defiled and polluted with all kinds of evil. **6** For this very reason, we are expected to be holy always because we do not have the knowledge of when we shall be called home. We must prove our faith by deciding to be obedience to all commandments given to us through Our Saviour (Moshienu), for this is holiness and righteousness. **7** Our Father (Avinu) have supplied all our spiritual needs through The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh), and all His gifts will manifest in our lives if we submit ourselves to be controlled and influenced by Him all the time. **8** For when we are filled with the Gifts of The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh), we shall be skillful in all areas of life endeavor and we shall be very productive in all that we do because He will direct our decision making. **9** Whoever claimed to be believers without possessing these qualities is still in darkness through his or her desires. Therefore, let all believers put behind them the things of this world and focus on how to achieve righteousness in their life, for such decision attracts the Spirit of Righteousness. **10** For it is only through righteousness that we can gain entrance into the kingdom of Our Father (Avinu), where Our Saviour (Moshienu) is waiting to welcome us.

A REMIND OF THE TRUTH FOR SPIRITUAL REFRESHMENT.

**11** Even though you have been told these things earlier, but it is necessary for me to remind you of this always because it is our hope for choosing to live in suffering in this world. **12** I know that I will soon depart from this world as it has been revealed to me, and this is why I have to send this message to you to serve as a reminder to you even in my absent so that it will be at work in you. **13** Mind you that all the messages we have passed across to you are not fabricated stories but they are what we witness with our two physical eyes that we have made known to you. **14** We were with The Saviour (HaMoshia) on the mountain the day He was revealed to us by His transformation and by the voice of The Father (HaAv) saying; “This is My beloved Son, Who pleases Me always” obey Him. **15** We are witnesses to this testimony on the mountain and this is why we are bold enough to stand trial and persecution for the sake of this truth. **16** Even the prophecies given through the prophets of the old are testifying about Him as The Spiritual Light which will shine to those who seek light in the middle of thick darkness. **17** You believed this prophecy and keep waiting for the day This Spiritual Light of God will shine in your minds. It was started clearly through Yeshayahu saying; the sun and the moon will not serve for the purpose of this Light. **18** We know that when a prophecy is given, it does not come from the prophet who is just the mouth piece of God, but the prophets are influenced, inspired and controlled by The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) given to the prophets from The Saviour (HaMoshia) to communicate the will or plans of Our Creator to His people.

FALSE TEACHERS AND THEIR DOOM.

**19** But there are so many lying servants (eved sheker) among the people (Am) of Yisrael also false teachers (morei sheker) who were captured by devil through their worldly desires will manifest among you. **20** These false teachers will secretly introduce their own book filled with false teachings which is contrary to the truth and they will be used by their master to try and see if they can turn even believers away from the truth. **21** They are ignorant of the aim of their master which is to seal their condemnation and to use them to secure souls who will be condemned together with them. **22** Many will be led astray through them and they will turn against those who remained in the truth and call them evil and blasphemous names. They will deceive people by telling them that God is merciful and that God understands that it is difficult for man to obey Him. **23** They will attract followers who they will exploit with lies. They have judged themselves by making their choice of reward. They have chosen the way that leads to eternal suffering. **24** For if Our Creator (bo’reinu) did not spare the spiritual messengers (malachim) who committed sexual immoralities in the days of Noach, but held them into captivity were they are waiting for the manifestation of their inheritance which is the lake of fire, He will not spare any sinner. **25** Just as He wiped the followers of devil out of the world with flood (mabbul) and preserved Noach and his family, the eighth of them in the Ark (Teva), so shall all sinners be sweep into the flood of fire after taking the righteous children home. **26** Just as Our Father did not spare the cities of (S'dom and Amora), but wiped them out of the world by raining liquid and hot salt upon them, so shall all sinners who continued in sin after hearing the truth joined them in the spiritual liquid fire. **27** As God separated and saved Lot who was sad and distressed by the evil practices (hitnahagut) he saw, so shall He separate and save all those who hate sin. For Lot was tortured in his soul by the evil acts he saw and heard in Sodom and Amora. **28** For those who desire to live in obedience to the commandments of Our Father, they have been given victory over all temptations and the word of God and the Power of The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). They owe the Kingdom of God were joy and pleasure has no end.

IT IS FOOLISHNESS TO BELIEVE THAT ONE CAN KILL DEVIL OR HIS WORKERS.

**29** But for the sake of those who desire pleasure and riches of this world, those who feel sad on hearing the commandments of Our Father, those who do whatever pleases them on their body, those who has no fear of God in them, a place of endless suffering and agony prepared for devil will equally be their portion because they have obeyed him. **30** Some of them who are deceived believed that they can kill devil whereas he is their master. They insult him by calling him so many evil names and even commanding him to die without knowing that they are being mocked by the same devil. **31** Even the spiritual messengers (malachim) of Our Father (Avinu) who are greater than devil in strength and power (b'oz and koach) have never used insulting and slanderous words against devil. **32** This is because those slanderous and insulting words can only be heard from children of devil, for it is also their native tongue to insult, accuse, disgrace and utter death wishes to others. But these ignorant men, who chose to follow the way of the beast will end up with the beast in the destination of the beast. **33** They will receive their wishes to others. They drive pleasure (ta’anug) in sin and they speak sinful words especially where they are feasting. **34** Their eyes and ears are open with readiness to present themselves to the gods of the world by seeking to achieve their worldly desires. They live in sin legalized to them by their master and embarked on enticing unstable people to join in their evil practices. They are desperate and greedy and they are cursed people (Am mekulalim). **35** They hate to hear about the narrow and rough way of righteousness and they preferred the broad and smooth way of sinfulness which was followed by Bil'am Son of (Bnei) B'or, who in return received the due reward for unrighteousness. **36** But he was rebuked (tochachah) by a speechless donkey (chamor) for his evil plan. His donkey spoke to him in a man's voice and refuses to take him to where he wanted to go. **37** These evil men are like springs (mikva'ot) without any water (mayim) or mists driven by storms, for their destination is in the place of everlasting suffering. **38** Those servants of devil speak boastful and deceptive words to entice their captives by promising to provide to provide their sinful lust and desires of their flesh (basar). They will even make effort to see if they can mislead believers who is struggling to escape from the sinful practices in the world. **39** They promise to set their captives free, but they themselves are captives of devil, for whatever is used to capture a man, is equally used to control him. **40** Since you are now aware of all this, you must very careful with your desires and the people you associate with. For it will be very disastrous if after escaping the stain (tumot) of sin in this world (Olam Hazeh) by the knowledge of the truth, you later again return to any of those evil practices, then your later condition will be worse than when you have not heard the truth at all. **41** It is better for a man to lack knowledge (da'as) of the truth and righteousness than for the person to hear it and reject it, living in disobedience to the holy commandments (mitzvah hakedosha) given to us by Our Father (Avinu). **42** There is no opportunity for repentance to those who have heard that what they are doing is evil and continue to do it without the desire to quit. The book of the proverb is correct to speak about them saying; the dog has returned to swallow what it vomited and the big have returned to the dirt after bath.

THE EXPECTATIONS ON THE HARVEST DAY OF OUR SAVIOUR

**43** Beloved brothers and sisters (achim V’banot) in The Saviour (B’HaMoshia), I am sending these messages to you as a reminder of what have been revealed to you. **44** Do not forget the words of Our Father (Avinu) through the prophets (divrei Nevi'im) of the old and the commandments (mitzvoth) given to us by Our Father (Avinu) through The Saviour (HaMoshia) because they are our source of victory against the enemy. **45** Remember that we have been informed that on the last days, many agents of devil will manifest to gather souls and exploit them to achieve their lustful desires. **46** They will try to mislead those who look forward to see the end of this world by the coming of The Saviour (HaMoshia) by asking; why did you believe and still hope that this world will be destroyed on the day of the coming of Your Saviour? **47** From the time of our ancestors who have departed from this world many years ago, this news of the coming of your so called Saviour and the end of this world has been in circulation. Do not be discouraged by these devilish sermons. **48** This was how evil doers speak in the days of Noach and later, they were consumed by water flood which destroyed everything in the world then and they all perished. **49** But this present world is going to be melted by liquid fire which will rain to destroy the content of the world and afterwards form a lake of fire where devil and all sinners will dwell forever. **50** Therefore be prepared at all time because the time is fast approaching, though the way the world calculate their time is different from the way Our Father (Avinu) do. But we have to be prepared for the sake of our individual departure from this world which may occur at any time and there is no repentance or amendment afterwards. **51** Some say that God is delaying the end of this world but it is not true. To delay means to postpone event beyond fixed time. But in the case of the end of the world, nobody knows the day fixed by God to be the last day of the world and therefore no one is justified to say that it is being delayed. **52** Because of the patience (zitzfleisch) of Our Father (Avinu) for the sake of the elect who are yet to be saved, He gave adequate time for the gathering of His own children in this world before fixing the end day. **53** This is so because Our Father (Avinu) do not desire to lose any soul to the enemy except those who rejected the power of righteousness and choose to obey the enemy. All those who live in disobedience to the commandments of God will share common destiny with devil so that they can serve him forever. **54** Both the day we shall depart from this world and the last day of this world will come when people never expect. **55** On the last day, the sky and the lights fixed on it will suddenly melt down and the whole world and its content shall be burnt up by liquid fire which will rain from above. This will take place as soon as the elects are taken up by the power of The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **56** Since (Als) all these things in this world will one day be destroyed, why do people lust after them and not after the kingdom of everlasting and abundant wealth where there is no suffering of any kind? **57** We are Awaiting and hastening to be taken into the kingdom of Our Father (Avinu) where our hope is fixed. We did not care to be wealthy in this world because everything will be burnt down by unquenchable fire starting from the sky to the land and nothing will be left unburnt. **58** Beloved, while waiting to be taken away, we must do everything possible to avoid staining or defiling ourselves with sin. For it is must that we shall be spotless and blameless before we can gain access to the Holy City. **59** Our brother Shual was also led to write to you about the patience (zitzfleisch) of Our Father (Avinu) for the sake of the salvation of the elect. **60** Because of the spiritual nature of his messages, it was impossible for those who are not led by The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to understand his message. They lack knowledge (da'as) of the truth and therefore twist and interpret these messages the way it will please their followers and align with their evil desires. They have chosen the road that led to condemnation through their desires. **61** My people, since we are not ignorant of all these facts, we must be very careful and spiritually conscious at all time so that we do not fall out of faith and be trapped by devil. We must monitor the voice that speaks to us, our desires, our speeches, our feelings and actions for it is through any of these means that we are tempted everyday by the devil. **62** But grow in the knowledge (Da'as) and wisdom of God by studying His words regularly in the spirit and by obeying Him. To Him belong our praises, honour and worship forever. Agreed!

**FIRST LETTER OF YOCHANAN TO BELIEVERS**

THE WORD OF GOD IS THE SAFETY SEED

**1** The word of Salvation has been proclaimed from the moment man got defiled by disobedience. We heard it with our ears, we saw it with our eyes, and we have it with us today so that you too will receive the word that gives joy (Dvar simcha). **2** Indeed the Son Whom this word spoke about have come, we saw Him with our eyes, and we are testifying as His witnesses (solemn eidus) to those who seek salvation. **3** This is why we proclaim to you the message of eternal joy from Our Father (Avinu) revealed to us through The Saviour (HaMoshia). **4** We are witnesses to the message we proclaim to you so that you who seek liberation from sin and attachment to The Father through The Saviour (HaMoshia) may achieve it and have eternal joy.

GOD IS LIGHT AND HIS CHILDREN CANNOT WALK IN DARKNESS

**5** As we received this Good News (Besuras HaGeulah) so we have passed it across to you. God is is Light (Ohr) and darkness (choshech) cannot exist close to Him. **6** Anyone who claim to be having fellowship (deveykus) with Him and at the same time live in darkness (choshech) have lied (sheker) and such person lacked knowledge of the truth (HaEmes). **7** But if we receive The Spirit of The Son of God (Bnei God) Who is The Saviour (HaMoshia), we have received the Light (Ohr) of God as He is the Light (Ohr), then we shall enjoy true fellowship with Him having been purified from our past sins by His blood. **8** If we claim that we are not sinners, we deceive ourselves and we lacked the truth (HaEmes). This is because though we have no desire to continue in sin, we commit sin unintentionally and need to be purified. **9** If we weep, regret and mourn for our unintentional sins and seek forgiveness from Our Father with readiness to sin no more, Our Father will forgive us and purify us from the stain of all unintentional sins. **10** But those who desire to live a sinful life believing that they are not committing sin or that God will understand because He is merciful, will by no means obtain forgiveness for their deliberate sins. They will share common inheritance with their father; the devil.

AVOID INTENTIONAL SIN AND ESCAPE ETERNAL SUFFERING

**11** My beloved brothers and sisters; do everything possible to avoid committing sin by desire or lust. But if any of you commits sin unknowingly or unintentionally, let him or her not remain in sorrow or give up the faith because Our Saviour (Moshienu) Who is Our Priest have offered His blood to obtain forgiveness for the unintentional sins of all who loves Him. **12** The commandments given to us by Our Father (Avinu) through The Saviour (HaMoshia) are the foundation of our covenant with Him. If we know all His commandments (mitzvot) and received the Power to obey them, we can proudly say that we have known Him. **13** Anybody who claimed to know God, but lack knowledge of all His commandments and the Power of obedience is a liar (shakran). Such person has spoken his or her father’s language. There is no trace of truth in them. **14** This is because the commandments of God are given only to the children of God who received understanding and power of obedience from The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). No outsider can understand the word of God let alone obeying them. **15** But whoever obeys the commandments of God loves Him and have received Him. And whoever received His Spirit must live the way He lives when He was in the world like us. **16** We must love the things He loved and hate the things He hates. We must not practice or celebrate whatever He did not taught us to celebrate. **17** I did not present any new commandment (mitzvah Yashanah) to you, but I am reminding you of what you have been taught earlier. Show Our Father (Avinu) your love by obeying Him with joy, and show your brothers and sisters in the faith love by sharing whatever you have with one another, sharing in the burden of one another and by avoiding doing anything which may expose others to temptation or spiritual downfall. **18** We have been liberated from darkness and Our Light (Ohr) is already shining. We must not wish those who persecute and afflict us evil for evil wishers are still in darkness. Anybody who claimed to have received the light (Ohr) of God, but still hate someone is still in darkness (choshech). **19** Believers who has grudge free conscience or who did not hate anybody dwells in the Light (Ohr) of God and walks in the light without any cause for stumbling (michshol). But those who have grudges or hatred in their mind are in thick darkness (choshech) and walks in the way of darkness (derech), such people do not know where they are heading to because they are blind to see their ugly end. **20** I am happy sending this message to you to remind you of the awesome things done for us by The Saviour (HaMoshia). He have brought forgiveness for our past and unintentional sins with His blood, He have protected and armed us by the power in His Name, He have given us victory over the evil one through The Power of His Spirit in us. **21** He did not only made The Father known to us but He equally reconciled us with Him so that we can now have access to Our Father (Avinu) without hindrances.

CHILDREN OF GOD DO NOT DESIRE TO LIVE LONG IN THIS WORLD

**22** Listen to this warning my beloved ones; do not love (ahavah) or desire to live long in this world, never you lust after or desire to be wealthy in this world or seek to secure inheritance and other enticing things in this world. Those who wish to live long in this world or who celebrate their birth in this world lacked the truth and they do not love The Father Who have invited us to come and live with Him in joy forever. **23** All the things that made this world (Olam Hazeh) to appear as if it is still a beautiful and comfortable place did not come from Our Father but from the ruler of the world. **24** People of this world delight on attractive things their eyes lust (ta'avah) after, things their flesh desires, the things that gives them pride (gaa'vah), the things that makes them prominent and exceptional among others. **25** But all these things comes from devil who is busy introducing in this world things which can make man attach strongly in this world without thinking about the Kingdom of God. Watch and see that all the things that impress people of the world came from nations where God is not known. **26** Remember that this world (Olam Hazeh) and everything in it will be completely destroyed, but the wealth and pleasure of those who obeyed God remains forever in His kingdom.

THE ANTI-SAVIOUR AND ANTI-GOD IS ALREADY AT WORK.

**27** Beloved, much time is not left for this world, you have been informed that Anti-Saviour will manifest to oppose the mission of soul saving, even now many of them has been recruited and they are busy spreading lies and fighting those who preach the truth. This is showing that the end is not as far as people thought. **28** Many of them were among us before claiming to be believers but when it is time for them to manifest, they departed from us and joined where they belong because they were never part of us. If they were true believers, no one has the power to pull them away, they would have abided win the faith. **29** As for you, the Gift of the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Whom you receive filled you with knowledge and wisdom which cannot be challenged by empty vessels who claimed to be learned. **30** I did not write to you as ignorant people because you have knowledge (da'as) of the truth (HaEmes). And I am confident that all lies (kol sheker) shall be detected by you because of the truth in you. **31** Who is the liar (shakran)? He who blinded the mind of people and made them unable to recognize The Son of God (Bnei El) Who came to save them. He is the Anti-Saviour. He will later present himself to his captives as their saviour whereas he is their destroyer. **32** No one who rejected the commandments of The Son of God (Bnei El) has any business with The Father (HaAv). But anyone who obeyed The Son (HaBen) have obeyed The Father (HaAv) and anyone who received The Spirit of The Son have also received The Spirit of The Father Who is in The Son. **33** Let all His commandments be remembered always in your mind, for by meditating in them, you are in conversation with The Son (HaBen) and The Father (HaAv). **34** He made a promise (havtachah) of eternal joy (Simcha Olam) to us and He cannot fail to keep His word. Resist those who are spreading lies to deceive those who seek worldly things. Do not even welcome them in your dwelling place or argue with them because you cannot argue with a blind man over the colour of what he cannot see. **35** Know that The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Whom you received from The Saviour makes have come to make all the truth known to you. You did not need anyone to teach you the will of God or how to serve God because The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) is ready to teach you everything you need to know about God. He is The Spirit (HaRuach) of truth and He makes all the truth (HaEmes) known to all who received Him. Adhere to His teachings.

WE MUST BE VERY CAREFUL TO AVOID ANYTHING HATED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT OTHERWISE WE REPEL HIM.

**36** Children of Light, do not repel Him by desiring anything that has no positive contribution to your spiritual welfare, desire holiness and live a righteous life so that we shall not be abandoned in shame and agony on the day of His harvest. **37** Just as those who live in sin are born of devil, so also those who live in righteousness are born of The Saviour (HaMoshia). Prove that you are born of The Holy Spirit by being blameless before Him in your words, thoughts, desires, feelings and actions. **1** Think of the extent Our Father (Avinu) went in demonstrating His love (ahavah) for us. Even before the existence of man, He decided that we shall appear in His own image and nature. **38** In the old, He left His throne in His kingdom and come into the world to dwell with man in a tent. Now, He has given us His kingdom as our inheritance so that we shall dwell together with Him. **39** He offered His only and sinless Son for our purification from sin so that we may be worthy to be His children (yeladim). And indeed we are His children even though the people of this world (Olam Hazeh) do not know whom we are. **40** If they had known Our Father (Avinu), they would have known us, but because they lacked knowledge of Who Our Father is, they cannot know our potentials. **41** Now that that we have become children of God, we must prepare to join Our Father (Avinu) on the day Our Brother and Our Saviour will come to take us home. We must be sinless and blameless like Him before we can join Him otherwise our hope will be in vain. Therefore keep your body and soul clean (tohorah) because no unclean person can be there. **42** The commandments of Our Father revealed all the practices which can defile us and separate us from Him. He revealed them so that we shall avoid them and be holy and worthy to be with Him. **43** Anybody who continues living in sin (chet) have rejected the commandments given by Our Father and choose to live a lawless life. And all those who live a lawless life are children of the lawless one and wherever their father will inherit, they too will be. **44** The Saviour Who came to wipe away our past sins is without any trace of sin, but for the sake of those who seek freedom from sin, He came and took a sinful flesh to be like us in order to save us. **45** Those who understand this truth have quickly abstained from sin, but all who continue in sin lack knowledge and understanding because their desires kept them away from the truth. **46** Children of Saviour (Yeladim Moshia), let no one deceive you; those who obey God and seek righteousness are led by Righteous Spirit (tzodek Ruach), but those who live in sin are led by the sinful or evil spirit. **47** For the sake of the elect who are not willing to continue living in sin, The Saviour (HaMoshia) came to set them free from the control of the sinful one; the devil. **48** All those who are born of The Spirit of The Saviour have overcome sin because they have received greater power than the power of he who led people to sin. Devil can no longer influence or control their lives. **49** This is how to differentiate between children of God and children of devil. All sinners are children of devil and they hate those who hate their evil practices.

WE MUST LOVE ONE ANOTHER.

**50** We have been commanded to love one another even in the beginning, but this commandment is difficult for evil doers to obey. We heard how Kayin who does evil killed his brother (ach) who practiced righteousness (tzedek). **51** This is how evil doers in this world hates us, but we must not be afraid of them because they have no power over us. Their persecutions and afflictions was allowed to test our faith in ugly situation. **52** We are not part of this world because we have no inheritance or wealth in this world. We should fix our hope in the kingdom of God where we shall enjoy endlessly in the presence of Our Father (Avinu). Therefore we must prove that we really love Our Father and our brothers and sisters by sharing with them in joy and in pains. **53** Those who hate are murderers (rotzeachim) and you have been informed that no murderer can near the kingdom of righteousness. **54** This is true love (ahavah), that Our Saviour laid down his life (nefesh) for our sake, to prove that we love Him, we must be ready to lay down our lives for His sake and for the sake of our brothers and sisters in the faith. **55** How can someone who has what is needed to help someone but refused to render the help claim to love God? Such person loves his worldly possession more than His Creator and the kingdom of God is not for those who love worldly possessions. **56** Our love for God and for one another must be seen in action, in time of need and not in our words. By obeying Our Father (Avinu) and by assisting one another in the faith and the needy outside our faith, we shall be proud in our mind to say that we love Our Creator. **57** Our consciences is the first to condemn us when we neglected to do the good we supposed to do. For Our Father (Avinu) sees and knows everything in our minds. We must not store what others are lacking and still claim to be children of God. **58** But even if our consciences did not condemn us when we have done the wrong thing or neglected to do the right thing, the commandments of God which we have disobeyed will surely condemn us. **59** We are aware that Our Father (Avinu) listens and responds to the prayers of those who are obeying His commandments (mitzvoth), just as devil listens and respond to the prayers of those who are disobeying the commandments of God to deceive them and make them believe that The Supreme God answers the prayers of sinners. **60** And this is the summary of His commandments (mitzvoth); that we obey all the teachings and commands of His Son and that we love (ahavah) one another and wish no one evil. **61** He has given The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to those who desire to obey all His commandments, so that through His Spirit, He will dwell in them, communicate to them and give them power to do the good they desire to do without being hindered.

TEST ALL THE VOICES WHICH SPEAKS TO YOU TO KNOW WHOM THEY ARE.

**62** My beloved (Chaverim), do not believe every spirit (ruach) that speaks to you either directly in your mind or through someone who claimed to be a messenger of God. But examine the spirits (ruchot) carefully be the knowledge of the truth you have acquired to know if the spirit is from your Father. **63** This is because the most effective means of temptation carried out by devil is by speaking to people in their minds and through his evil servants who claimed to be prophet. **64** We shall be able to differentiate between The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) and evil spirit (shed) by examining the content of their message to find out if it contradicts any of the commandments given to us by Our father (Avinu). **65** Any spirit (ruach) who speaks anything that contradicts the truth is not The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). Such spirit (ruach) is Anti-Saviour. They are out to hinder the salvation of man through deceptive and tempting messages. You have been warned about them earlier and now they are everywhere spreading their spiritual poison in the name of preaching. **66** We are God’s children (Yeladim El), and we have overcome these spirits, because the Power of The Holy Spirit Who dwell in us is greater than all the evil spirits in this world (Olam Hazeh). We always detect and resist them. **67** They are working for the ruler of this world (Olam Hazeh) and they speak to people about worldly possessions and troubles which they have created for the people and the people of the world are attracted to them because of their desires for worldly things, signs and wonders. **68** We are children of God and we are against worldly riches and pleasure because this world is not our home. We spread the message of salvation and invitation to the kingdom of God. Only those who desire to please their Creator or who seek the kingdom of God listen to us.

THE LOVE OF OUR FATHER MANIFESTED IN THE SACRIFICE OF HIS SON.

**69** Since we are hated by people of this world because of our doctrine and The Name God The Saviour, let us love one another and wish them no evil because children of God do not hate or wish anyone evil. **70** Our Father (Avinu) loves us so much that He did not hold back anything good from u, He gave us everything He has; Himself, His Son, His Kingdom and even His spiritual messengers who serve us. **71** He did all this to tech us love (ahavah) and He expected us to love Him by avoiding anything which can separate us from Him. He sent His Only Son (Ben Yechid) into the world (Olam Hazeh) to teach and reveal the things we must do and the things we must avoid doing in order to make peace with Our Father (Avinu) Who is waiting to welcome us in His kingdom. **72** This love did not start from us but from Our Father (Avinu) Who gave to us everything He has including His only son for our purification from sin. Having done this for us, He expected us to love one another and to be generous to all especially the needy. **73** No one have ever seen God. But those who live to obey Him have known Him and they are His true worshippers. By receiving the power of obedience, we know (da'as) that we have received Him through The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) He gave to us from His Son. **74** We who are privileged to be called to serve as witnesses saw with our eyes and heard with bears the truth we testify (eidus) before you. The truth is that Our Father (Avinu) sent His Son to the world for rescue of His own people and for this purpose; He is called God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). **75** Whoever seeks freedom from sinful life and believed that The Son of God (Bnei El) is able and willing to save him or her shall be saved by The Saviour (HaMoshia). **76** The commandments Given to us by Our Father (Avinu) through His Son is also testifying for His love for us and If we understand and appreciate His love, we must show Him love by obeying all in order for His plan for us to be achieved. **77** For it is only through obedience that we can prove that we really believe in Him and that we love and appreciated what He has done for us. Living in disobedience is outright rejection of God’s plan for one’s life and God cannot force anyone to live in obedience. **78** If anyone claimed to love (ahavah) The Father (HaAv) but hates someone, that person is a liar (shakran). For anyone who hates have disobeyed The Father (HaAv) Who commanded us to love. **79** if we cannot love our neighbor or brother or sister who is visible to us here in this world, how can we say that we love God Whom we cannot see? **80** He commanded us to love Him by obeying Him and to love one another in the faith and outsiders if we need to be accepted as His children. Anyone who rejected any of His commandments have rejected His love and isolated his or herself from Him.

WE MUST BELIEVE AND OBEY OUR SAVIOUR TO BE SAVED

**81** Anybody who believes (emunah) that God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) came from The Father (aVINU) and depended on Him for liberation will be saved. Anybody who obeyed His commandments have at the same time obeyed The Father (HaAV) Who gave these commandments through Him. **82** This is because it is only through obedience to the commandments given to us by Our Father (Avinu) that we can prove to be His children. **83** For loving God means obeying all His commandments (mitzvoth). And His commandments (mitzvoth) are no longer difficult to obey because He has given us power through The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to obey Him. **84** Anybody who is led by the power of The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) has already defeated the evil forces of this world (Olam Hazeh) whose only job is to lead people to sin. **85** We have overcome Him because we first rejected Him and his gifts before Our Father (Avinu) equipped us with greater weapon than his own. **86** We were made worthy of this power after receiving atonement for our past sins through the sacrificed blood (dahm) of Our Saviour (Moshienu) and through the purification of our body by immersion (tevilah) in a natural flowing water (mayim). **87** This is the plan of Our Father (Avinu) for our liberation; the blood of His Son for atonement, immersion in the Name of God The Saviour for purification and submission for The Spirit of The Saviour (HaMoshia) for power, knowledge and wisdom for the battle ahead. **88** There is no other way to save a soul except through these means. And Salvation is strictly only for those who are desperately seeking freedom from sin. **89** Before we started testifying about The Saviour (HaMoshia), Our Father (Avinu) have already testified about Him as His beloved Son Who pleases Him always and this witness is superior to all witnesses one can give about The Saviour (HaMoshia). **90** In addition to this witness, the exceptional healing and restoration He did to people is also clear evidence that He came with the supreme power which can only be given by The Supreme God. **91** For the sake of these witnesses, anyone who believed that The Son of God (Bnei El) is The Saviour (HaMoshia) sent by God to save His people have believed the witness given by The Father (Avinu). Those who did not believe that He is The Son of God and The Saviour (HaMoshia) of the world are calling The Father (Avinu) Who introduced Him as His Son a liar (Sheker). **92** We are also witnesses to people about what The Father (Avinu) has done for us through His Son. He gave us eternal joy (Simcha Olam) and incomparable wealth in His kingdom and this can only be obtained through The Saviour (HaMoshia). **93** Whoever received The Spirit of Saviour has received life in everlasting joy, but those who see no need to seek Him are doomed! They are walking corpses because the devil who is their father can slaughter them whenever he wishes. **94** I am making these truth known to you so that you will not give up your faith in His name till the end when we shall be ushered into the kingdom of endless joy. **95** Even as we are still in this world, we have the confidence (bitachon) that He will always listen and respond to our prayers provided we ask what is in line with His will (ratzon). **96** But it is very important for us to know that He cares for us so much and that He knows our needs and provide them at the right time even when we do not ask for them. He is faithful to His promises to us. So we should devote our time in worshipping and obeying Him because He has devoted His time for our wellbeing.

FORGIVEABLE AND UNFORGIVEABLE SINS

**97** If you see anyone being pushed to sin unintentionally, pray and let the truth be made known to the person so that the person will repent and be forgiven by Our Father. This is only for unintentional sins which did not led to outright condemnation. **98** There are group of sinners you are not supposed to waste your time praying for, any sinner who heard that what he or she is doing is evil and did not believe that it is truly evil and still desire to continue doing it is condemned. **99** Praying for such sinners is provoking God and such prayer is a wasted effort because the person drives joy from the sin he is committing and therefore sees no reason for repentance. Forgiveness of sin can only be granted after total repentance proved by hatred for sin. **100** We know that all sins are equal and all sin have the ability to condemn a soul. But there is still opportunity for repentance for those who commit sin due to lack of knowledge or lack of the power to resist the enemy. Unlike those who have heard the truth and willingly continue living in sin. **101** Our Father have offered all sinners who desire to stop sinning the power to stop he who leads them to sin so that they can live in obedience as they desires. Anyone who heard this and did not seek this power loves sin and is condemned. **102** But those who desire to live a righteous life, to please their Creator will quickly seek this power as soon as they heard the truth and they will receive Him and become children born of The Holy Spirit. They can no longer be consciously led to sin by devil because they have greater power than that of devil. **103** Even though we are children of The Most High God (Elyon), we should be aware that the whole world is being ruled by devil. But we have received the power to stop him from ruling in our lives and in our families. **104** Our Saviour (Moshienu) did not stop devil from ruling and controlling his captives and products in the world, but He disallowed him control over His life by resisting him and his offers. We are expected to do same in order not to perish with devil. **105** Through The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh), we have been given the kind of understanding, knowledge and wisdom which devil do not have. This is why he can no longer deceive us. We know all his secrets, tricks and aim and we cannot allow him to waste our lives just as his own life has been wasted. **106** We know The True God, and we have decided to serve and worship Him because He loves and cares for us. He proved His love for us even from the beginning and we have seen even greater evidence of His love for us in His Son; God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). **107** Therefore, since we are children (Yeladim) who desires to please Our Father (Avinu), we must avoid defiling ourselves with any kind of idols (elilim) and lust.

**SECOND LETTER OF YOCHANAN TO BELIEVERS**

WE CAN PROVE OUR LOVE FOR HIM BY OBEYING HIM.

**1** Beloved sisters and brothers in The Saviour (HaMoshia), Peace and joy (Shalom V’Simcha) from Our Father (Avinu) through Our Saviour (Moshienu) remain in you forever, Agreed! **2** I have great joy (simcha gedola) after hearing how your children (yeladim) are living in obedience to the commandments of Our Father (Avinu) not minding the sufferings and persecutions you all were going through. All will end in this world and we shall spend the rest of our life in a kingdom of joy and peace. **3** My dear brothers and sisters, do not be discouraged because of the persecution you are going through, and do not stop caring and sharing with one another because we have been commanded to love Our Father (Avinu) and ourselves. **4** We can only prove to love (ahavah) our Father by joyfully obeying all His commandments (Mitzvot). In the same manner, we can prove to love one another when we passionately share whatever we have with one another especially in hardship and in pains. **5** We must be prepared always and watch ourselves closely to avoid being victims to deceivers who has been recruited by devil to divert people’s faith and attention away from The Saviour (HaMoshia) to their real enemy whom they will blindly refer to as their savior in future. **6** Be very careful otherwise you may be lead astray as well and be found worthy to share in the reward of the wicked. **7** Whoever claimed to be worshipping God without knowing and obeying all the commandments given to us through Our Saviour (Moshienu) is making mockery of his or herself. Such people do not know who they are worshipping. Those who live to obey God are worshippers of God, while those who live to disobey God are worshippers of devil. **8** Worshippers of God are led by The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Whom they received from The Son of God (Bnei El) according to the will of The Father (HaAv). **9** All the teachings we have received comes from Our Saviour (Moshienu), do not listen to anybody with contrary teaching, do not visit any place where contrary teachings are being taught and do not welcome any of those who hates to hear the truth and delight in false teachings. **10** Any believer who visit them for the purpose of partaking in any of their activities, or welcome them when they come to preach, or have any close relationship with them, such person have separated himself from the family of The Saviour and he will equally share in the reward of their wickedness. **11** I have many messages for you but all will not be in writing. I hope to visit you whenever Our Father (Avinu) permits so that we shall rejoice in the spirit together. **12** Brothers and sisters who are here with me send their greetings of peace (Drishat Shalom) to you all. Always remember that our temporal sufferings and sorrow in this world will yield endless joy and comfort in our home where nothing can be lacked.

**THIRD LETTER OF YOCHANAN TO GAIUS AND OTHER BELIEVERS**

CHILDREN OF GOD HARDLY GET HELP FROM UNBELIEVERS.

**1** Brother Gaius, Peace remain with you! I am led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to send this message of joy (simcha) to you. Thanks be to Our Father (Avinu) Who has been providing our needs and Who cares loves us so much for us. **2** I have great joy (simcha gedola) when I received message of encouragement and joy from our brothers (achim) who visited us with testimony (eidus) of your rigid faith and extreme obedience to all the commandments given to us by Our Father (Avinu). **3** It gives me the greatest joy so far to hear that our brothers and sisters who were rescued from the bondage of slavery through our messages are strictly adhering to the truth. **4** My dearest ones, you have demonstrated your faith (enumah) in your generous life both to your fellow believers and even to outsiders. **5** We have received testimony (eidus) of your love (ahavah) and kindness from those who came from you. You have done well to welcome them with love and took good care of them throughout the time they spent with you. **6** If not you, they would have suffered severe hardship because their relatives and friends who are unbelievers denied them help because they believed and call upon The Name (Hashem) God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). **7** Since they have detached themselves from their worldly relatives who hated them for the sake of their faith, we are now their brothers, sisters, father and mother. We owe them all the help they need for this is how we can prove our love for one another.

THE SINNER MUST BE EXPELLED FROM OUR FAMILY.

**8** I have sent message to our family who gather there but one of you called Diotrephes who has been captured by the enemy with pride and lust was sad to hear that we are visiting you. **9** We heard all the evil he has spoken against us and how he has expelled those who opposed him. When we arrive, we shall let him go for such person cannot be allowed in our gathering. He is now an agent of the devil who captured him. **10** Please, do not emulate evil doer, rather, emulate those who live in obedience to Our Father (Avinu), though they are suffering, now, they will rejoice forever. Remember that children of God are known for their good work while children of devil are known for their evil acts. **11** We also received an encouraging and joyful testimony about brother Demetrius regarding his selfless service and dedication towards doing the will of Our Father (Avinu). His obedience without minding the threat from unbelievers is evidence of his stable faith. **12** There are some other things we shall discus which is not necessary to be written to you. When I visit you, we shall discus them and share ideas together. **13** I greet you with the peace of Our Saviour (Drishat Shalom), our brothers and sisters who are with me here sent their greetings of peace to you all. We are proud of you and Our Father (Avinu) is more proud of you because you are proud of Him.

**THE MESSAGE THROUGH YEHUDA TO BELIEVERS**

THE CERTAIN REWARD OF SINNERS

**1** My beloved brothers and sisters in The Saviour (HaMoshia), peace and joy from Our Father through Our Saviour (Moshienu) multiply in your lives as you live to serve Him in God The Saviour; Agreed! **2** I am led by The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) to pass this message across to you, urging you never to give up your faith in The Saviour (HaMoshia) and your hope for eternal joy in the kingdom of Our Father (Avinu). **3** Be aware that devil will intensify effort through his physical and spiritual agents towards persecuting and afflicting all who decided to obey the commandments of God. **4** Many agents of darkness have appeared as it has been written long ago to fetch souls for their master through lies and enticing words for selfish reasons. **5** They rejected the truth because it opposes their desires and they delight in falsehood which is what their deaf ears will be open to hear. **6** You are aware that the same people God rescued from Mitzrayim and created a dry land at the middle of the red sea for them to cross later turned against Him in disobedience and were condemned. **7** You were also informed through the Holy Book (sefer Hakodesh) that the spiritual messengers who disobeyed the commandment given to them by Our Father in His kingdom were all dismissed and condemned forever. **8** You heard how the people of S'dom and Amora who choose to live in disobedience to the commandments of God were burnt down by salty rains of fire, this is how the whole world will be melted by liquid fire (eish) which will rain from above. And the flood will be the everlasting dwelling place of devil and all his children. **9** These servants of devil were deceived to believe that they are servants of God even as they rejected the commandments of God which are the base of man’s relationship with God. **10** They use abusing words against devil and his workers and even command them to die without knowing that they are his captives. They blaspheme (Chillul) against the Name of God by calling true servants of God agents of darkness. **11** Even the chief spiritual messenger Micha'el who received greater power to control devil and his workers did not for once use abusing or insulting words against devil in his entire encounter with him. He only issued a command to him by the power and authority in God The Saviour and the enemy submitted. **12** But these blind men open their evil mouth and speak a lot of foolish words against whom they do not know, believing that they are dealing with devil who is their master. Their reasoning is below that of animals, and they are doomed! **13** Woe (Oy) to them! They have chosen the same evil way (Derech rah) chosen by Kayin who killed his brother because his brother is righteous. The have made the same mistake made by Balaam who was led into doom by his greediness and desire for ill wealth. They will end like Korach who speaks evil against The Supreme God by calling His servants evil men. **14** These men are hidden agents of evil who defile people to disqualify them for the feast in the kingdom. They are real hypocrites who relate to people under pretense. They claimed to be shepherds but they care only for themselves. **15** They are as empty as waterless clouds carried away by winds, like trees without fruit, like dead body moving around claiming to be alive. **16** They are like wild waves in the sea spraying up their evil deeds (ma'asim hara'im). They are wandering spirits destined to end in thick darkness forever (oif eibik). **17** Enoch, who is the seventh descendants from our first parents prophesied about these men saying; surely, my Creator will come with many of His spiritual messengers (malachim) take away His children and assign inheritance of eternal agony to sinners (chote'im) and all those who blasphemes against Him. **18** These evil men are never satisfied; they are busy finding faults to criticize those who obey God. They praise and speak what pleases people to gain financial advantage over them. They speak boastful words and live in pride which is the gift of their father.

A CALL FOR ENDURANCE FOR THE END IS NOT FAR.

**19** Do not forget the revelations given to us by The Saviour (HaMoshia) through us; His witnesses. You have earlier been informed that all these things will happen on the last days (Acharit HaYamim) and you see them happening. **20** In future, they will try to alter the truth and spread lie to the whole world in the name of the truth. Through their different false teachings and multiple doctrines, they will cause divisions among themselves and still claim to be one. **21** They are only concern with the comfort and pleasure in this world and have no need for the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) because they have no desire for righteousness. **22** But you have been filled by The Spirit of righteousness; build yourselves up on holy living, having no desire for the so called pleasure and comfort in this evil world.

**HISGALUS THROUGH BROTHER YOCHANAN SON OF ZAVDAI**

REBUKING AND ENCOURAGING MESSAGE TO FAMILIES OF THE SAVIOUR.

**1** This prophetic message comes from The Saviour (HaMoshia) through me, your brother in the faith known as Yochanan; son of Zavdai to the family of The Saviour (HaMoshia). This message revealed past and future events that took place in the spirit and manifested in the physical concerning the battle to save man. **2** I, Yochanan testify to what I saw and heard from The Saviour (HaMoshia) who loves us so much that He decided to make us know everything about the spiritual war in this world. **3** Blessed (Ashrey) are those who understand the words of this prophecy (divrei hanevu'ah) and be able to endure the persecutions they will suffer for the sake of their faith for the time of discomfort and persecution for believers is not over. **4** To believers all over the world: Peace remain (Shalom) in you all in God The Saviour (B’HaMoshia El)! This message is coming to you from God The Saviour (HaMoshia El). He is the first to resurrect from the world of the departed (Mesim). He is The King above all kings, **5** He is The God Who Loves and care for us to the extent of laying down His life to save us from eternal condemnation. **6** He is The God Who made us partakers of The Father’s kingdom (Malchut Av) and He is Our Priest (koheinu) in the tabernacle of Our Father in His Kingdom. To Him alone belong our worship and praises forever and ever, Agreed! **7** He gave these messages to you to prepare you for departure from this world in holiness and for you to be found worthy to join Him as He comes back to take those who obeyed Him home. **8** I, Yochanan, your brother in The Saviour (Ach b'Moshiach) was in The Spirit praying and fasting in the lonely desert (midbar) the day the words of Our Father (Dvarei El) came to me on the first day of that week saying; be ready and write down all the things I will show you and all the words I will speak to you. **9** After when you have written all, send it to all my families in Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamum, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodicea. **10** Then as I was listening and watching, I saw seven golden lamp stands (sheva menorot zahav) and Our Saviour (Moshienu) appeared in a dazzling bright and light emitting garment. **11** The hairs on His head (rosh) are whiter than snow and I could not look at His eyes (eynayim) because they are emitting flames of fire (eish). **12** His feet were shining like a glowing bronze in a furnace, and His voice (kol) was sounding like the voice of multitudes. **13** When He appeared to me, I bowed on His feet and He placed His hand on Me saying; do not be afraid? I am The Saviour (HaMoshia). **14** I live forever (Chai Ani l'Olam va'ed) and I have overcome he who brough death. Now, record all the messages I will give to you. I will made known to you things of the past which was concealed, presents things and things that will happen in future. **15** I am giving you these messages for My families, so that they will know their areas of weakness and overcome them. And to encourage those who remains faithful to Me even when they are persecuted for My sake.

TO BEILIVERS IN EPHESUS

**16** To My families in Ephesus, write: I am seeing your hard work (ma'asim) and your effort (amal) to please Me. I saw your endurance (savlanut) and patience when you were persecuted for the sake of My Name which you proclaim. **17** I am happy for your spiritual consciousness and sensitivity which made you able to test and detect evil men (anshei resha) who claimed to be workers of righteousness. **18** In all you have suffered because of My Name, you did not give up your faith in fear but you persevered. But I am not happy that your love for Me and your closeness to Me are no longer as it was at the beginning. You are becoming tired of spending time in worshipping Me and in studying of My words. **19** Therefore, discover your weakness and rise up to expectation so that We shall be close again as we were when you received Me new. **20** You made Me proud by loving the things I love and hating the things I hate. Do not give up in the race but double your effort and spiritual consciousness because only those who end in victory will gain entrance into the Home of endless joy.

TO BEILIVERS IN SMYRNA

**21** To My family in Smyrna; I am seeing your obedience to please Me even as you suffer hardship and rejection for My Name’s sake. I saw how evil men who claimed to be descendants of Yisrael speak evil against you and blaspheme against Me. **22** They have no part in My Covenant with you and they gather in the synagogue (Shul) of devil. Do not be terrified (pachad) by their threat or what you will suffer in their hands. They are being used by their father; the devil to tempt you and see if you will give up your faith in Me out of fear. **23** Some of you will be arrested and sent into prison (beit hasohar) where you will be afflicted, but know that allow these things to happen so that your faith in Me will be tested and justified. **24** If you did not give up, but continue obeying Me even if you will lose your life in this world, you will live in joy and peace forever.

TO BEILIVERS IN PERGAMUM

**25** To My family in Pergamum: Even though you dwell among evil men and women who persecute you day and night, you did not give up your faith (emunah) in Me. **26** Even when My servant and witness called Antipas was eliminated from this world because of His faith in My Name, you still did not feel discouraged. **27** But you disqualify yourselves from being with Me by yoking together with people who practice different doctrines which I did not handover to you. They are followers of Bil’am," who inspired Balak against the people of Yisrael. **28** You have also defiled yourselves by yoking together with those who feed on food (okhel) sacrificed to devil through idols (elilim) and those who commit sexual immoralities. You did not hate the teachings and doctrines of the Nicolaitans which I hate, you rather listen to them. **29** Separate yourselves from these evil people and submit yourselves to the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) if you really love Me.

TO BEILIVERS IN THYATIRA

**30** To My family in Thyatira: I saw your good work (ma'asim tov), the love (ahavah) you have shown Me through obedience. I watch you as you endure with patience (savlanut) when you are persecuted for the sake of My Name. **31** You were encouraged to obey Me the more when the enemy expected you to give up. But you are disqualified by yoking together and giving audience to daughters of Izevel, who introduces seductive dressings and appearances to deceive women who desire beauty of the world. **32** You dwell with people who live in sexual immoralities and you welcome those who feed on food (okhel) sacrificed to idols (elilim). **33** I am warning you and giving you the last opportunity to repent and separate from unclean people otherwise I will reject you. **34** For those who emulate or desire to change their natural appearance like Izevel to be charming and seductive to people of the world, they will all perish with her. I must reward everyone according to his or her work. **35** For few of you in Thyatira who have obeyed me and did not relate closely to children of devil, remain faithful and obedience till the end. **36** For all those who obeyed Me and endure sufferings and persecutions for My sake till the end will rule and reign with Me in My Kingdom forever. **37** I received all the commandments I have given to you from My Father (Avi), and as I have received from The Father (HaAv), I give to you without adding or removing anything from it. All all who received these commandments with desire to obey them have been given the the supreme Power through the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) Who is the spiritual Light of God’s children.

TO BEILIVERS IN SARDIS

**38** To My family members who dwell in Sardis; You are spiritually dead (niftar) because you chose to live in the flesh. No one who lives in the flesh can obey My commandments. **39** You received them with willingness and readiness to obey all, but you deprive yourselves the power of obedience by not praying and fasting regularly. Be shomer and regarding the things remaining and the things on the point of mavet, Rise up now in the Spirit and subdue your flesh so that you can freely live to please The Father (HaAv). **40** By so doing, you will be reminded all you have been taught at all time especially in time of temptation and you can obey them and resist the enemy. **41** You must be at alert always and insist in obedience all the time so that you will not be taken unawares on your last day. **42** I am happy that few among you are led by The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). The live to please Me and not to satisfy the desires of their flesh. Because they did not stain their spiritual garments, they will enjoy forever with Me in My Father’s kingdom.

TO BEILIVERS IN PHILADELPHIA

**43** To My family in Philadelphia: These are the words of The Holy King (Melech HaKadosh), The True God, The Seed of Avraham Who descended from Dawid. When I open a door, no one can close it and when I close a door, no one can open it. **44** I am seeing your righteous work (ma'asim tzedek) and your desire to please Me. I have opened the door of My Kingdom for you and no one can close it against you because you have proved that you love Me through your obedience to My commandments. **45** In your sufferings and persecution for My sake, you did not deny My Name. Even with your little strength, you insist in obeying Me. **46** Those who persecute you, who gather in the synagogue (Shul) of devil claiming to be sons of Avraham whereas they are not, will be put to Shame in the presence of the whole world. **47** Because you have obeyed Me, I will bring you into My resting place before the destruction of the world (Olam Hazeh). **48** Your days in the world are numbered, d not give up your faith and do not allow the enemy to steal your crown. Remain obedience till your last day so that you will be worthy of eternal joy. **49** Only those who obeyed Me till the end will be brought into My Kingdom. And the enemy will no longer have access to them.

TO BEILIVERS IN LAODICEA

**50** To My family in Laodicea: You have the desire to serve Me, but you are not as zealous as you are expected to be in doing My will. You are weak and slow in action. You pay attention to the enemy and his workers instead of rebuking and repelling them. **51** It was difficult for some of you to dispose their worldly riches and use it for charity work in order to be rich in My kingdom. Some of you still buy put on gold (zahav), silver and expensive clothes to display their riches like worldly people. **52** What shows that you have repented and transformed from your former person if you continue with the things you do when you have not heard the truth. **53** Only those who belong to Me, those I love (ahavah), I rebuke and discipline when they disobey Me unintentionally. Therefore, be zealous and rigid in your faith, rejecting any message which contradicts the truth you have known.

TO FUTURE BEILIVERS IN ALL PARTS OF THE WORLD

**54** To all who desire righteousness, as the good news of salvation and invitation to the kingdom of joy is being spread to all, I am already at the door (delet) of the minds of all listeners knocking (DOFEK). If anyone hears about Me and opened the door (delet) to receive Me through total repentance, indeed I will move in and dwell with the person. I will enforce the person’s desire which is in line with the will of Our Father (Avinu). **55** I will welcome those who obeyed all My commands till the end in My kingdom and they will sit beside Me as I sit in My throne (Kes). This is how The Father welcomed Me and made Me to sit beside Him. **56** All those who will study or hear this message in the future and believe shall be given The Power above all powers through The Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) after purification by immersion.

OHREL WAS DENIED ACCESS TO THE KINGDOM OF GOD

**57** Then after this, I was told to watch and see how the hater and accuser of man was banished from the kingdom of Our Father (Malchutei Avinu). As I watch, I saw messengers who came from the world as they try to gain entrance into the kingdom of God and I had a voice that said; from the time you conspired against man, you have been banished from My kingdom forever. **58** Depart now from where you are and return to the world which you preferred to My kingdom. You cannot gain entrance into My kingdom again forever and this world which you desired will be destroyed when you will be cast into the place of eternal agony. **59** After hearing these words, I saw the messenger who was banished as he turned to dragon and other messengers who accompanied him put effort together trying to force themselves into the kingdom but they were prevented by other messengers who were at the entrance of the kingdom led by Michael. **60** When this messenger and his colleagues realized that they have been really banished from the kingdom of God, they returned to the dwelling place of man with burning wrath against man and they vowed that no man will be allowed to gain entrance to the kingdom of God. **61** They planned on how to deceive everybody in the world and make sure that they were led astray. I was told, warn those who desires to please their Creator to beware of the imitation of the things given to man for victory over the enemy. **62** Then I saw all the messengers in the kingdom of Our Father (Avinu) rejoicing and saying; the hater of our brothers and sisters, the deceiver and the accuser of man has been banished from our kingdom. **63** They have gone down to wage war against those who desire to please Our Father (Avinu). But children of God won him, for they were liberated by the blood of the eternal Covenant and by the power in the Name of HaMoshia El (God The Saviour) which they testify. **64** They will resist his threat because when they heard the truth, they will no longer be afraid of death. As I watch the messengers in the kingdom rejoicing over the banish of the evil one who planned to defile the kingdom of God, I saw great danger in the world as the enemy and his agents started persecuting and attacking anyone who live in obedience to the commandments of Our Father (Avinu). **65** They were equally planning on how to stop the salvation of man in order to make sure that man shares the same destiny with them at last. **66** I was told to know that the devil have declared war (milchamah) against anyone who desires to obey the commandments (mitzvoth) of God and his power and strength is sin.

HOW DEVIL’S PLAN TO CREAT EVIL BEINGS IN THE WORLD AND TO USE THEM TO WIPE GOD CREATED PEOPLE OUT OF THE WORLD FAILED.

**67** On another day, I was in the desert (midbar) praying and fasting when I suddenly saw the dragon discussing with his royalists who were banished from the kingdom with him. **68** The dragon said to them; now that we have been banished from our former home, let us establish our own kingdom here in the world so that we shall be ruling and controlling all who dwell here. **69** We must introduce our own man in our image and nature so that they will recognize us as their god and we shall use them to wipe all those who will not worship us out of the world. **70** The dragon spoke further to them saying; now, let each of you manifest in the form of a man and have sexual relationship with as many women as possible so that they will conceive and give birth to our kind. **71** By so doing, it will be very easy to use our children to put the world in the shape we desire. We shall influence them and use them to eliminate those who are against us. **72** We shall also equip them with our knowledge and wisdom so that they can produce enticing, comfort and pleasure giving things to make those who dwell in this world to feel comfortable and satisfied. **73** This will make them to see no need for thinking about the kingdom they were invited in. Then we shall rule and reign over man and all who are in the world forever just as The Most High rules and reigns in His kingdom forever. **74** After their discussion, they started implementing their plans and they impregnated so many women and had devilish children who appeared abnormal both in height and size and they are extremely wicked just as their fathers are. **75** These evil generation started punishing and killing every man who refuses to worship the dragon. They made sin so common that sexual immoralities are being committed on the roads in broad daylight. **76** They succeeded in turning all man against Our Creator except one man and his family members who preferred to be killed instead of living without worshiping the True God. **77** When the dragon and his team planned to eliminate this man and his family so that there will be no single person who will serve The Supreme God in the world, The Most High rose against them and wipe them all out of the world. **78** And then, the righteous man and his family alone were left secured in the world and they gave rise to new generation. After watching all these events, The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to me, this is what happened in the days of Noach, share it with my children.

HOW THE PLOT OF DEVIL TO KILL MOSHEH AFTER BIRTH FAILED

**79** Then I watched and saw some people caged in the custody of a beast. The beast has three heads and three horns and beside the beast was a dragon who gave the beast power to rule over the whole world for a while. **80** And I heard a voice saying; this people are into covenant with He Who is above all and the time of their rescue from the beast is at hand. They were deprived freedom to worship their Creator. **81** The dragon kept them In the custody of the beast so that they will not be aware of the covenant and promises made by The Creator (Habo’re) to their fathers. Then there was no single person in the whole world who is worshipping the living God. **82** When the dragon noticed that someone has been sent to come and rescue the covenant people, he deceived the beast saying; these slaves of yours are becoming more than your people in population, if nothing is done urgently, they will one day have the opportunity to overcome you and made you and your people their slaves. **83** The dragon told the beast to pass a decree to stop the survival of any male child born among the slaves in order to stop their population from increasing beyond measure and the beast quickly passed the decree believing that he was controlling the population of the people. **84** But the beast was not aware that the aim of the dragon was not to control population but to terminate the life of the child who has been chosen to be used for the rescue of the covenant people. **85** The decree passed by the beast led to the killing of many male infants among the covenant people but the chosen one was protected by He Who sent him and at the appointed time, he was used to rescue the covenant people from the bondage of the beast and the dragon was frustrated. **86** And after seeing this, one of the spiritual messengers said to me; this is how the plot to kill Mosheh in Mitzrayim failed. The dragon and the beast lacked power to stop the plans of The Supreme God from fulfillment.

THE SON OF GOD DECIDED TO COME FOR OUR RESCUE

**87** After this, I saw a wide space through the sky into the kingdom of God. I saw The Throne of Our Father and that of His Son and all the messengers in the kingdom gathered around the Thrones. **88** Then I heard The Father (HaAv) saying to all His messengers; from the time I commanded you to send the evil one out of My kingdom and bring man into My kingdom so that we shall dwell with them, the enemy of man have vowed that he will not let even one man to gain access to My kingdom. **89** And the only means he can do it is by forcing or deceiving man to commit sin just as he did in the beginning. Through sin, he turned the people I created against Me and made it very difficult for the few who desire to obey Me to do so. **90** If I allow this condition to continue, those who strongly desire to please Me cannot obey Me because they will lack the power to subdue and resist the forces from the enemy in order to obey Me. **91** There is need for those who desire to please Me to be filled with greater power than that of the wicked one so that the wicked one can no longer force them to disobey Me and became unworthy to come and dwell with us. **92** Therefore there is need for those who belong to Me to know and understand My plan for them as well as their role towards making the plan successful. Who will go to the world for the rescue of those who are forced to sin by devil? **93** When Our Father (Avinu) asked this question, all the messengers in His kingdom kept quiet. The Father said again, it required someone without sin to rescue those who are captured in sin, for no sinner can save himself talk more of saving others. **94** Our Father spoke further saying; if my people must be saved, someone among us have to go to them and appear like one of them in order to make My will known to them, live by example among them, and purify them, making them worthy to receive My Power. **95** But whoever will go must be aware that he will descend low to become like man and suffer terribly in the hands of agents of the wicked one who will rise to stop the salvation of man. **96** After saying all this, Our Father (Avinu) asked His messengers again saying; who among you is willing to go and rescue your brothers in the world from the bondage of the wicked one so that they can come and dwell with us? **97** But there was great calm among all the messengers, for none of them volunteered to go. When The Son of God Who was also on His throne saw that no one among the messengers is willing to go for the salvation of man, He rose from His throne and said to The Father (HaAv); I am willing and ready to go for the rescue Our children; those who desire to obey us. I cannot allow them to perish due to lack of knowledge and power.

THE GREAT SPIRITUAL WAR TO STOP THE SALVATION OF GODS CHILDREN

**98** Again, I was in trance when I suddenly saw a woman who was pregnant and someone who was waiting for her to deliver so that He can devour The Child. **99** After this, I saw a great beast with seven (sheva) heads with crown on each head and ten (eser) horns. **100** This beast also has great tail which it used to pull down one third of the stars (kokhavim) from the sky (Shomayim) to the ground. This beast went and stood beside the wicked one who was planning to kill the Child (Yeled) which was about to be delivered by the pregnant woman. **101** When it was time for the pregnant woman to deliver The Child (HaYeled), she delivered a Male Child (Yeled Zachar) and the wicked one tried to use the beast to kill the Child so that His aim of coming into the world which is to save His people cannot be achieved. **102** When The Father (HaAv) of The Child (HaYeled) saw what the wicked one has planed, He gave instruction to His servants, then The Child (HaYeled) and His mother were taken away before the killers arrived. **103** After watching all these events, The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to me, this is what happened when I came to save my people in the world.

THE FIRST FRUITS FROM YISRAEL AND OTHERS REVEALED

**104** After seeing this, I saw four messengers (arba'ah malachim) standing at the four ends of the world waiting for an order from The Son of God (Bnei El) to destroy the whole world. They were told to wait until those who received the seal of redemption from The Holy Spirit are lifted up into the kingdom of God. **105** Then as I keep watching, I saw souls of men as they were taken into the kingdom of God. Their number (mispar) was announced to be one hundred and forty-four thousand (**144**,**000**). **106** I was told that these men are the first set of souls harvested from the twelve tribes of Yisrael. And that each tribe is represented by twelve thousand (**12**,**000**) souls. **107** From the tribe (shevet) of Yehudah; **12**,**000**, Re'uven; **12**,**000**, Gad; **12**,**000**, Asher; **12**,**000**, Naphtali; **12**,**000**, M'nasheh; **12**,**000**, Shim'on; **12**,**000**, Levi; **12**,**000**, Yissass'khar **12**,**000**, Z'vulun; **12**,**000**, Yosef; **12**,**000**, and from the tribe (shevet) of Benyamin; **12**,**000**. **108** After seeing these people, I was told that they are the souls of little male children who were killed among the people of Yisrael by pharaoh in their effort to kill Mosheh to stop the liberation of the descendants of Yisrael from Mitzrayim. **109** And the souls of little male children killed among Yisrael people by Herod in their effort to kill The Saviour (HaMoshia) in order to stop the salvation of man. **110** None of them desires sexual affairs with women, they were all virgins. None of them is guilty of committing any sin, even lies was not conceived in their minds. They were are blameless and sinless before being taken away from the word. **111** After when they were all lifted into the kingdom of God, I saw another set of people, male and female, numerous in number as they were also ushered into the Kingdom of Our Father. **112** I was told that they are people who kept the commandments of God when they were living in the world. I was equally told that they were selected from all the nations (goyim) and languages (lashonot) established by God in the world. **113** They were clothed with sinless garments and they joined the kingdom messengers (malachim) in singing praises and worship songs to Our Father in a loud voice (kol gadol). **114** Then The Saviour (HaMoshia) said to me; these are the ones who were persecuted and maltreated for My sake. They were not discouraged by the great tribulation (Tzarah HaGedolah) they suffered while in the world. They were set free by My blood (dahm) which I shed for their sake. **115** They are now in the kingdom of joy where there is no suffering, no persecution, no sorrow, no hunger, no thirsty, no feeling of hot weather from the sun (shemesh). **116** The temporal tears they shed and the temporal pains they bear when they were in the world have turned to eternal joy and peace. There will be no persecution or attack from the enemy again because they are now in the kingdom of The Supreme God where both devil and his agents cannot gain access to them.

THE BEAST AND THE LITTLE HORN REVEALED

**117** After observing all these events, I keep reflecting on them. I was later taken into spiritual realm again and behold a very wicked beast (chayyah) with iron teeth coming out from across the sea (yam). It has seven (shiva) heads and ten (eser) horns (karnayim). **118** There are ten (eser) crowns fixed on each of the ten (eser) horns and seven evil names which shall be given to people to make them blaspheme against The Supreme God and His Son were written on its seven heads. **119** This beast (Chayyah) has head like leopard (namer) and the feet (dov) are like that of a bear. As I watch, I saw the dragon (nachash) as he gave power (ko’ach) and authority (samchut) to this beast so that he will represent him and be used by him to rule and mislead the whole world. **120** Suddenly, one of the heads (roshim) of this beast was attacked and wounded by other heads, but the wound got healed and the beast (chayyah) continued his with his deception role in the whole world with claim to be of God and the whole world believed him and followed his ways of doom. **121** Among the ten horns of this beast was another horn which sprout out but he was smaller than the former horns. This little horn was suppressed by other horns but the dragon has special interest in this little horn and supported him to resist other horns and exist on its own. **122** The dragon transferred its power and authority to this little horn so that it will represent him and become his instrument to achieve his destructive aim in the world. As I watch, this little horn gained power and recognition from others and became independent of other horns. **123** He took over the agenda of the beast but in a different way. He officially declared the worship of the dragon to the world as the worship of the Supreme God. **124** He was successful by introducing the ways of worship of the dragon into the Holy Book which the beast took away from the people of the old covenant who rejected the truth after destroying them, their cities and their rejected temple or worship. **125** This little horn deceived his followers and made them worshippers of the dragon (nachash) who is devil. He spread the teachings, believes and ways of worship of the dragon to all parts of the world claiming to be a helping agent sent by God. **126** He gained access to nations of the world by offering a deceptive and enticing help to them. They established different kinds of learning centers to rapidly spread the teachings of the dragon and make it the basic knowledge recognized by the world. **127** Nations in the world referred to the dragon as their god by worshiping him through so many ways as the beast taught them to worship. They worship and honour him saying; who is like him, and who can challenge him in battle? **128** The ruler in this little horn speaks boastful and blasphemous words against the Supreme God with claim to be the appointed leader of the New Covenant people. **129** He claimed to be sinless and to have power to forgive people’s sins, whereas he has been made to be worse than even the dragon who was using him. He extorts money from his captives and depended on their contributions all over the world for survival. **130** They also extort huge amount of money from nations of the world who worship the dragon through them by declare their departed ones to be blessed and saints. **131** He replaces the time given by The Creator with his own time which depended on its devilish worship programs. He assigned the days of the week and months of the year given by The Most High for man to the objects of worships given to his worshippers. **132** He spread his devilish feasts and celebrations to the whole world through his worshippers and influences others who lack knowledge of the truth to emulate them. He tried to create reference for his feasts and celebrations in the holy book but time did not permit him. **132** This beast and the dragon are being worshipped in all parts of the world by different people who are deceived by the little horn with different believes and doctrines and none of the groups of worshippers agreed on the same doctrine or practices with others. **133** The dragon will use his worshippers to fight against children of God who refuses to worship him, afflicting them with pains and sufferings, but he could not win their souls. **134** All the people who dwell in the world will worship the dragon through the beasts except very few persons who received the knowledge and wisdom to identify the beast. **135** Many will work for the dragon through the beasts to lead children of God into captivity while others will terminate the lives of believers in this world, but they all will be rewarded according to their works at the end. **136** Believers in the Truth who rejected the beast should be patience and endure persecutions that will come from worshippers of the beast. **137** And another ruler from the little horn appointed by the dragon appeared with two horns (shtey karnayim) and he came to perfect the plan of the dragon (NACHASH) against man. **138** The dragon gave him power (koach) and authority (samchut) just as he gave to the first beast (Chayyah harishonah) and commanded him to continue with the evil works of the beast. **139** They are against God and The Saviour of man because they did not want any single soul to be saved. This new ruler pulled great cloud towards the dragon from different parts of the world, and they worship the beast and the dragon as their god. **140** With this ruler, deception (hona’ah) increased in the whole world and people from all parts of the world were deceived to believe that he is a servant of The Supreme God whereas he is anti-God. This king spread the practices and way of worship handed over to them by the beast to different group of worshippers in all parts of the world. **141** They deceived their spiritual captives to accept and participate in the feasts and celebrations of their gods which time did not permit them to introduce into the word of God. **142** They introduced to their worshippers image (Atzav) of the beast (Chayyah) and images of different animals like lamb, dove, lion, Ox, given to them by the beast as object of worship. **143** The dragon went to the extent of making some of those lifeless images and other idols to speak and display signs to strengthen the faith of those who believe in them in some parts of the world. **144** The dragon will spread false and forged teachings which opposes the word of God to all parts of the world and he will enforce it to all through his workers who were allowed to rule the world. **145** Some servants and worshippers of the beast opposes the beast and the dragon and they were killed. The dragon secretly introduced his mark or sign of ownership in the world through his properties which got spread in the world through the beast and the rulers of the world. **146** He deceived all; children (yeladim), adults, the rich (oishir), the poor (aniyim), servants (avadim) and masters (adon) and they have his mark (tav) of ownership. **147** Some has the mark of the beast by accepting any of the images of the beast like pictures given to them with claim that it is their saviour, images of the goddess they call queen of heaven and other images which they refered to as holy people. **148** They were also deceived to accept two peice of woods, plastics, irons, brass or ceramics with one crossed across the other to form the image of the god of the beast which has three heads and formed the sign of the beast. **149** Their captives hanged these images on their neck, some fix them on their ears, fingers and wrist, while others kept them in their dwelling and working places. **150** Members of the family of the beast will receive the sign of the beast on their foreheads with ash to ascertain their condemnation. Other worshippers of the beast will emulate them and spread the sign to their members to mark them as captives of the beast. **151** Others received the mark through the time given by the beast which is hanged in their dwelling and working places, or fixed on their right or left wrist. The beast also assigned special days to his worshippers according to his time so that all of them will receive his mark from birth. **152** They celebrate these special days with worship and praises to the dragon in their respective places of worship. No one can buy or sell anything except the person accepts and writes down the time of the beast. **153** No**7676**body can be employed by worldly government without presenting his individual time of the beast. No one can receive any property of worldly government without receiving the time of the beast. **154** In those days, the beast can be identified by the total number assigned to all the letters of the name he received from the dragon. When these numbers (mispar) are added, the sum is six hundred and sixty-six (SHESH ME’OT V’SHISHIM VASHESH) (**666**). **155** Let the wise identify the beast by the total sum of the numbers of his name. He will reign together with the dragon in this world until the day (yom) of harvest when he, the dragon and their captives will be cast into everlasting liquid fire. **156** All sinners are living with the mark of ownership assigned to them by the beast. **157** All who will worship the beast (Chayyah) and his master (Dragon) either by accepting any of his idols (Atzav) or by accepting his doctrine are all Against The Living God. **158** All worshippers of the beast and the dragon will never escape from spending the same destination with the beast and the dragon. **159** They will dwell in a place of eternal suffering and agony day and night (yom V lailah). No one who worship the beast (Chayyah) or has his mark through his image (Atzav) or by receiving any of his properties will escape the everlasting lake of fire which shall be in place on the last day. **160** As for the persecuted and afflicted saints (kedoshim), be patience (savlanut) and continue in obedience in all the commandments (mitzvoth) of Our Father (Avinu), for all our sufferings will end in this world and our joy will be everlasting. **161** For those who will be threatened with termination of physical life, rejoice! For blessed are those who will be eliminated from this world (mesim) because of their decision to please their Creator rather than man. **162** They have been sent to go and rest from all the persecution, afflictions, maltreatment, hardship and temptations they face on daily basis while they were in this world.

DEVIL DECIDED TO AFFLICT NORMAL BEINGS WITH DEADLY DISEASES.

**163** And I saw another evil in the world. The Dragon and the beast trained some men from their generation on how to produce disease causing organism and living things that will help in transmitting them to their victims. Some of these living things are visible to the eyes of man while many others are invisible. **164** They created a very tiny flying insect and modified it to feed on human blood. They also made this tiny insect to carry a deadly disease causing agent so that on biting man, it will inject the disease causing agent into the blood stream and shortly the man will got seriously ill which possibly leads to death. **165** They made the reproductive rate of this evil insect to be very high and the reproductive duration to be very low in order to achieve the fastest multiplication and spreading of this disease. **166** After successful manufacturing of this tiny insect, they went and released them in the part of the world occupied by people who has different origin with them, people who descended from the first man and woman created by The supreme God. **167** These evil agents with devilish origin hated the normal men with pure origin, and regarded them as animals which are of no value to them. There is high discrimination and favouritism wherever people of these two origins come together. **168** As I keep watching, I saw these agents of darkness producing so many other disease causing agents and taken them to spread on air at the region occupied by men of human origin. **169** They gave different names of their choice to these diseases and they successfully made the world to be unsafe for man especially the newly born babies. But the faithful believers in The Saviour (HaMoshia) are always protected. **170** As they manufacture diseases, they also manufacture the drugs at the same time so that after when the diseases must have killed many people, they will offer the drugs for sale to the affected countries and make huge money from them. **171** By recording success in this evil execution, the dragon, the beast, and the messengers of the beast believed that the lives of other people in the world are in their hands, but they lacked power to terminate the lives of God’s children before their appointed time of departure. **172** The evil one also trained men who will take up the responsibility of producing drugs as well as those who will use the drugs to cure the diseases they have spread among the innocent victims. **173** These health service providers are highly regarded in the society because they are seen as life savers whereas they are agents of devil who were out to make money from their victims.

FORMATION OF FOOD SPOILING AGENTS AND ALCOHOL FORMING AGENT.

**174** As I keep watching, I also saw the dragon saying to his agents: “let us produce food and fruit spoiling agents and spread it all over the world so that any food or fruit which is exposed to air will become sour. **175** Fruits or fruit juices exposed to this spoiling agent will not only become sour, but become intoxicating to anyone who drinks it. It will help repel The Holy Spirit from man and render them powerless and spiritually unconscious thereby subjecting them to our control. **176** This idea will also create need for food and drink preserving device which we shall introduce into the world in future through our descendants. They manufactured these spoiling agents and spread it on air in all parts of the world. **177** This is how the dragon who is the devil introduced intoxicating wines and juices into the world. And through this evil act, he has successfully disqualified many souls in the world from receiving the Power of The Holy Spirit (Ruach hakodesh).

DEVIL MANIFESTED IN WOMAN FORM CLAIMING TO BE QUEEN

**178** After seeing this, I saw another devilish and deceptive event. One of the messengers of devil suddenly got transformed in the form of a woman. **179** He claimed to be the mother of the god and he succeeded in deceiving multitudes who worship her as the queen of the sky or queen of heaven. **180** She revealed herself deceiptive image to those who molded it and used it as their object of worship. She decorated herself with artificial stars, moon and sun and the kings or rulers of the world joined the over populated people of the world to prostitute (Zonah) themselves to it. **181** She sat on many waters (rabbim mayim) and is controlling both the rulers and the ordinary people of the world to do her will. **182** While was watching in Spirit (Ruach), I saw the same woman (Isha) sitting on a scarlet beast (Chayyah) with the body of the beast filled with blasphemous names which shall be given to her worshippers to make them blasphem against God and justify their condemnation. **183** This beast has three heads and ten (eser) horns. The woman (Isha) who sat on the beast was clothed in purple, blue and scarlet material, and decorated with gold (zahav), precious stone and pearls. **184** She was holding a golden cup (kos) in her hand and the cup (kos) was filled with the blood of her worshippers whom she slaughtered to quench her thirst. **185** On her forehead (metsakh) is written; Queen of Romans the Great, the Mother of sinners. And I saw the woman (Isha) drinking the blood (dahm) of his worshippers who were used for sacrifice on his various alters in the world. **186** And a voice spoke to me saying; “The beast you saw just now has not yet manifested, but he will manifest later from a little horn out of the ten horns of the fourth beast according to the message given through your brother Daniel”. **187** This can only be understood by children of God who are filled with knowledge and wisdom (chochmah) from God. **188** The three heads of this beast represents its manifestation in the form of a god with three heads. Two heads appeared at both sides of the middle head located above them. **189** Internal members of the family of the beast shall be given a sign from the locations of these three heads. This is called the sign of the beast. **190** These worshippers must demonstrate this sign whenever they come across any image of the beast and before they commence their prayers. They shall receive this sign on their foreheads once in a year according to the time given by the beast. **191** The external worshippers of the beast will deceitfully accept the sign of the beast formed with wood or with iron or with plastic or with gold or silver. **192** Servants in the family of the beast must be separated from their families and they must not marry in order to promote sexual immorality among them. **193** Servants of the beast must learn the physical language of the beast and be certified before allowing to serve in the internal family of the beast. **194** "And the ten (eser) horns which you saw are ten kings (asarah melachim) who came out from the beast to form ten kingdoms which will unite and work with the beast to wage war against God’s children. **195** "These kingdoms will do everything possible to erase the TRUTH from the world but they will fail. They will fight violently against those who will spread the truth but the faithful will conquer them, because The Saviour (Hamoshia) have given them greater power than the power of the ruler of the world. **196** The messenger said to me, "The water (mayim) you saw the prostitute (zonah) sitting upon are uncountable people from all parts of the world held hostage by the beast who appointed the prostitute to keep watch over them and to make sure that no single soul escape from their captives. **197** There will be war and hatred among these kingdoms because of leadership crises and supremacy over one another. **198** "For devil have hardened their minds and placed them under his control in order to accomplish his purpose which is the doom of all men. **199** "And the woman (Isha) whom you saw on the beast represents the little city (Ir) that rules over the kings of the world (melachim ha'aretz)." **200** After these messages, I saw another messenger (malach) of God speaking in a loud voice (kol gadol) saying, "Fallen, fallen is the little city which inhabited extreme evil men and women and the domain of evil spirits (shedim). **201** The city which promotes sexual immorality and provides support and shield to any nations which accepted their abomination. Cities where men lust after men and women lust after women openly because they are backed up by their laws. **202** Because of the great wealth they possess in the world, nations of the world lust after them and they made them drunk with wines prepared for them in their evil temple. He succeeded in making the kings (melachim) and rulers of the world (ha'aretz) to depend on him for riches and wealth. **203** And I heard another voice (kol) saying, let those who desire to serve The True and Living God reject their gifts and offers for their gifts and offers are traps to catch and imprison souls. Be contented with what God is giving you for you are on transit passing across this evil world. **204** Their secretes must be exposed when the truth is made known and few of their captives will flee from their bondage and seek more of the truth for the safety of their soul. **205** The escaped captives will look back at them and said; shame shame to that little city (Ir). **206** Those who trade on their images, candles of all types, oils, incense and other ritual materials will be ashamed and grief because people will stop buying these materials. **207** Images of gold and of silver and of precious stone and of pearls, materials of purple linen, silk, scarlet, all kinds of carved wood, wrist bands, finger rings, necklace and images of bronze, iron and marbles. Cinnamon, spices for their incense, myrrh, frankincense, wine (yayin) will all be deserted by their clients because it has been made known that these items are not used in the worship of the Supreme God. **208** All those who produce, who distribute and those who retail these devilish properties will face hardship and they will be weeping and wailing. **209** This is how this little city (Ir) which held the whole world captives was made naked. The one having clothed herself with fine linen, purple, scarlet and having been gilded with gold and precious stone and pearl is now naked. **210** People from all parts of the world will threw dust on their heads and were crying out, weeping and wailing, saying, ‘Oh, oh, this little city in rome, which deceived everyone to worship her gods, who made many rich through her devilish properties has been exposed. **211** And as I watch, I saw a messenger (malach) who lifted up a very large stone and threw it into the sea, saying, “This is how the roman little city where the beast is dwelling will be destroyed, and never would it be rebuild again. **212** “And the sound of the worshippers of her gods, those who play harp (nevel), the musicians who praises their gods, their flutists and trumpeters will be ashamed and will no longer carry out their activities for the gods of this little city. Many will live without worshipping any god while some captives will be compelled by the servants of the enemy to worship with them. **213** In this little city were found the blood (dahm) of the saints (Kedoshim) and servants of The Holy Son of God who were witnesses to the truth.

THE GREAT FEAST IN SAVIOUR’S KINGDOM

**214** After these things I heard a loud voice (kol gadol) from great multititude in God’s kingdom saying, "Praise be to God! (Halleluel), the salvation (Yeshu'ah) and the power (Gevurah) of Our God (Eloheinu)! have manifested in the world. **215** For He judges in Truth (emes) and righteousness (tzedek). He have executed his judgment against the great prostitute (Zonah Hagedolah) in the little city who was corrupting people of the world (ha'aretz) with all kinds of idols and sexual immorality. He has paid back to those who murdered witnesses of the truth. **216** And again they said, “Praise be to God (Halleluel)! The power of the beast has vanished forever. And there was great joy, praises and worship from the Throne of God by the messengers of God because of the permanent condemnation of the god of the beast and all his messengers who vowed that no soul shall be saved. **217** And I also heard the sound of great multitude saying; praise be to God (Helleluel)! Because He reigns forever. **218** “Let us have joy (simcha) and praise Him because He has fulfilled His promise to hold the greatest feast for His Son and all those who obeyed His commandments while they were in the world. **219** Guests in this Holy feast were clothed with fine linen which is bright and clean (tahor). This clothing represents righteousness (Tzedakot). **220** And the messenger of God said to me, Blessed (Ashrey) are those who honours the invitation to this great feast for The Son of God, those who accepted His teachings in the world, and those who obeyed Him in hardship, in persecution and in suffering. Their sufferings and sorrows in the world has turned to everlasting joy. **221** Then I fell before the feet of God’s messenger to worship hi, but the messenger shouted on me saying; it is abomination to boe before me, you must not bow before anyone except The Supreme God. **222** For I am a servant just as you are. You and I were employed to serve the children of God who believed in The Savior (Hamoshia) by obeying all His commandments. Worship God alone! For all those who understand and testifies the testimony (edut) of God The Saviour (HaMoshia El) are led by the Spirit of Prophecy (Ruach HaNevu'ah).

THE DAY OF HARVEST IN THE WORLD

**223** As I keep watching, the messenger of God spoke to again saying, see how the harvest of the world will take place. I watched and saw that those who departed from this world before the harvest day are departing to two different destinations. **224** The first are those who are faithful partakers of The Everlasting Covenant (Brit Olam) established through The Holy Son of God. They are those who joyfully obeyed all His commandments until the time they departed from the world. They suffered a lot in the world because of their faith and the way they choose to follow. I am surprised to see that they are very few when compared with others. **225** As soon as they depart from the world, they appear at a temporal place of joy where they are rejoicing until the last day when they will be ushered into The Kingdom of everlasting joy. **226** As I keep watching, I saw so many people departing from the world and appearing in a place of suffering. The messenger of God said to me; the multitudes you are seeing now are those who has nothing to do with the New Covenant. They are those who live their lives the way they desired while they were in the world. They have no business with the commandments of the Son of God. They did not suffer persecution or hatred from the people of the world because they served the same master, the devil. **227** The messenger spoke further to me saying; this place of suffering you see them entering is a temporal place of suffering where their souls will suffer until the last day when they will be ushered by devil into his inheritance which is the everlasting lake of fire. **228** Be aware that on the last day, all souls must be with whom they obeyed while in the world. **229** Those who suffered for the sake of The Son of God and remains obedience to His commandments till the end of their life in the world must be wherever the Son of God will be on the last day. **230** Those who enjoyed sinful lives, riches of the world and all those who live according to the desires of their flesh have honoured devil and they must be with him wherever he will be on the last day. Let the wise make the wise choice when there is still time. **231** The messenger continued speaking to me saying; on the last day which is the harvest day, The Saviour (HaMoshia) will rise from His throne to come and receive His children into His Kingdom. All those who departed from the world in righteousness will be raised from the temporal place of joy (simcha) where they have been waiting and taken into The Kingdom of Saviour (Malchut HaMoshia). **232** Following by the obedience children of The Saviour (HaMoshia) who will still be living in the world. They will be rapidly transformed from physical beings with flesh and blood to spiritual beings without flesh and blood and afterwards be taken up immediately to join The Saviour (HaMoshia) in His Kingdom where joy and enjoyment has no end. **233** After this harvest of God’s children from the world, the remaining content of the world which includes disobedience people, the enticing things in the world like houses, vehicles and others, all the wealth and riches piled up by people of the world will all be ready for destruction because they do not belong to God. **234** All the things remaining in the world after the exit of The Children of God will be destroyed by liquid fire which will rain greatly from above just as poisonous rain fell upon Sidom and Armora on the day of their destruction. **235** After the heavy and terrible raining of this liquid fire upon the world, all the content of the world will be melted by the liquid fire and the whole world will be heavily flooded by liquid fire which will remain in the world forever. This is the lake of fire where devil, his messengers and all those who did not obey the Commandments of The Saviour (HaMoshia) will inherit and dwell forever. **236** It has been the wish of devil to forcefully take over the ownership and control of the world from man and this he did by leading man to sin. Our Father (Avinu) did not stop him from taking over the world since he preferred the world to His kingdom. **237** Our Father (Avinu) decided to take His obedience children out of the world and bring them into His Kingdom to replace Ohrel who is now devil and other disobedience messengers who were sent out from His Kingdom. **238** Our Father (Avinu) also decided to turn this same world being governed by devil into a place of severe and endless agony by filling it with liquid fire so that devil will rule over his children forever inside it. **239** Tell our brothers and sisters to forget about this world and the things they see around them because they are strangers who will soon or later be taken home. Everything in the world will be destroyed except the souls of sinners who choose to enjoy for a while and suffer forever. **240** This world has become the everlasting kingdom of devil because he desires so, but both the devil and those he is ruling over will remain in agony forever, yes devil will rule his people in the world, but in endless agony. But those who resisted the devil and insist in obeying The Commandments of The Saviour (HaMoshia) must be with The Saviour (HaMoshia) in His joyful Kingdom.

NO SINNER WILL SEE THE KINGDOM OF GOD

**241** But all those who disobeyed any of The Commandments of The Son of God; those who worshipped or who depended on idols made of wood, iron, bronze, silver, gold, plastics, stones, marbles and those who worship the moon, sun and stars or those who worship with any of their images will be with devil in the lake of fire on the last day because they have chosen him as their god. **242** All those who speaks or display the language of devil which is hypocrisy or lies must end up with devil who is the father of liars. **243** All who live on pretense, all who possess qualifications they did not achieve by themselves, those who possess qualification with false information, those who appear opposite of their real selves, those who used false measuring instruments in their businesses, those who sell imitation of products in the name of original, those who sell spoiled and expired goods as good ones, those who make promises they really know that they cannot fulfil, and all those who denied knowing the truth they know are all hypocrites or liars (shakranit) and their father is devil. They must share in the inheritance of their father in the lake of fire. **244** All those who hate others, those who rejoices over the misfortune of others, those who wishes others death or who are happy for the departure of someone are all murderers (ratzchaniyot) and they must be with their father on the last day. **245** Those who desires sexual relationship with a man who is not their husband (baal) or with a woman who is not their wife (eshet), or as a result of what they watch with their eyes or hear with their ears, those who dress or appear in a way that induces sexual desires in others are all guilty of sexual immorality. Their bodies are temples of evil spirit who delighted in sexual immorality. On the last day, they must have share in the inheritance of their father, the devil. **246** Those who consult evil spirits (mekhashfim) or who inquire or seek help from servants of devil must be with their god on the last day. **247** Anyone who has the desire to take what belongs to another without the knowledge and willingness of the owner is guilty of stealing even if the person did not succeed in the stealing. Those who tell lies or who deceive others in order to take what belongs to them or to obtain their services are guilty of stealing. Those who borrowed money with no intention to pay back are guilty of stealing. All those who found what belongs to someone in their possession without returning it to the owner are guilty of stealing. Anyone who received over payment from another or excess balance from another without returning the excess amount is guilty of stealing. **248** All those who steal are true children of devil. He first desired to have the kingdom of the world given to man by God and was found guilty of stealing. All bribe collectors are descendants of devil and they must have their share in his inheritance. **249** Those who changed the natural appearance of any part of their body and those whose concern is how to decorate their body to appear attractive or seductive are agents used by devil to lead multitudes of souls into the desire of sexual immorality. They must be with their master on the last day. All sinners must appear in the presence of their master in the lake (Agam) of fire (Eish) which is their inheritance.

THE KINGDOM OF OUR FATHER IS REVEALED TO YOCHANAN

**249**When the messenger of God finished saying all these things, he said to me; now I will show you the inheritance of children of God. He took me away in the Spirit (Ruach) and showed me the Holy City (Ir Hakodesh), the real Yerushalayim, The Kingdom of Our Father (Avinu). **250** Covered by the glory of (Shekhinah kavod) Our Father (Avinu). She was made with a brilliance precious stones, a jasper which is as clear as crystal. **251** She has great and high golden wall with twelve gates (Shneym Asar She'arim) fixed on the wall and each gate bears the name of each of the twelve tribes of Yisrael (Shneym Asar Shivtei HaBnei Yisroel). There are twelve messengers (Shneym Asar malachim) of Our Father at the gates with each dwelling at each gate. **252** Her wall has four sides and each side has three gates (shloshah she'arim). The Holy city (Ir Hakodesh) has twelve (Shneym Asar) pillars and each pillar bears the name of each of the twelve witnesses of The Son of God (Bnei El). **253** All the four sides of the city wall are equal. And the wall is made of jasper covered with pure gold (zahav) which is transparent like clear glass. **254** The foundation is made of all kinds of precious stones; the first (harishon) stone is jasper, the second (hasheni) is sapphire, the third (hashlishi) is chalcedony, the fouth (harevi’i) one is emerald; the fifth is sardonyx, the sixth is carnelian, the seventh is chrysolite, the eighthis beryl, the ninth is topaz, the tenth is chrysoprase, the eleventh is jacinth, and the twelfth which is amethyst. **255**The gates are made of pearls covered with transparent gold. The roads are made of reflecting pure gold (zahav). There is no special place of worship inside because everywhere is holy and the holy people of God worships Him from all parts of the temple. **256**The light from the presence of Our Father (Avinu) illuminates the entire city, therefore there is no need for any light inside the Holy City. There is nothing like night (Lailah) in the Kingdom of Our Father and all the gates are permanently open. **257** Holy people from all nations of the world shall be ushered into the Kingdom, and no unclean (tameh) person or sinner, even liars (sheker) can see the gate of The Kingdom of Our Father (Avinu). Only those who endured sufferings, hardship and persecution in the world till the end of their life in the world will be worthy to be there. **258** In Our Father’s Kingdom, there is nothing like suffering, no persecution, no hardship, no sorrow, no weeping, no lacking and no tempting. This is because devil who is the master of all these evil acts cannot gain access to Our Kingdom. **259** As I watch, I saw two thrones in The Kingdom of Our Father (Avinu), the throne (Kisse) of Our Father and The Throne of Our Saviour (Moshia). And I saw the faithful followers of The Saviour worshipping in the presence of the thrones with great praises and awesome joy. **260** And the whole kingdom is covered by the brilliant light (ohr) coming from the presence of Our Father (Avinu). **261** The messenger of Our Father (Avinu) said to me; these things you see and heard were revealed to you by The Most High God so that your faith will be strengthened and be firm, knowing very well that your sufferings and persecution for the sake of His Name will not be in vain. **262** Then Our Saviour spoke to me saying; Behold, I will soon give order for My harvest. Blessed (Ashrey) are those who received and obey (shomer) My commandments. **263** I, your brother, Yochanan, heard and saw these messages. While watching, I went on my knees, but the messenger (malach) of Our Father (Avinu) who was watching me said, get up, it is abomination in the sight of Our Father (Avinu) to bow down before anyone or anything except The Supreme God and His Son. **264** I am your fellow servant (eved) and your brother. We are servering our brothers (Achim) and sisters who are obeying (shomer) the commandments of Our Saviour. We are to bow for and worship only The God of Avraham, God of Yitzchak and God of Yisrael. For He is The God Who loves and cares for us. **265** He further said to me, Make sure that all these messages and revelations given to you are presented to the family of The Saviour in the world, for thier time (zman) is very short in the world. **266** Now that the truth has been made known to all men in the world, tell my people to stop worrying themselves about those who chose to live in sin. For God have revealed two available ways to all men and also revealed the characteristics of both ways as well as their destination so that people will chose the way they desire to follow without excuse. **267** Let those whose desire is to decorate their body and make it instrument of devil continue to do so. Let all liars and hypocrites continue living in lies and deception, let those who delight in stealing , fraud and robbery never give up in their profession, let all those who drive joy and wealth from sexual immorality do even more, let all sinners continue in their respective sins for the wages of labourers are ready and must be paid. **268** Let the righteous (tzaddik) be strong and stable in faith in persecution, in hardship, in suffering, and in hardworking, for their temporal discomfort in the world will turn to everlasting joy. **269** Everyone must accept the destination he or she found his or herself because it is his or her choice. The reward of all men is standby and ready. Everybody will receive due reward for all the work done while alive in the world. Eternal sufferings for all sinners, and eternal joy for the obedience children of God. **270** For no single sinner who continued in sin after hearing or knowing that what he or she does is sin will receive reward with the righteous. And no righteous person who continued in righteousness amidst suffering and persecution till the end will receive the reward kept for sinners. **271** For the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) has been given to all those who struggle to overcome sin so that they will receive greater power than the power of devil, to stop devil from controlling and influencing their desires. For the only job of devil is to entice or force people to sin and become his follower. **272** Let all those who are thirsty for righteousness, those who desire to serve and worship The Supreme God, those who hate sin but cannot stop committing sin come and be filled with Power through The Holy Spirit, so that they will overcome the urge for sin. **273** As for those who will manipulate the content of this book, by deleting and by adding their own information, their condemnation has been hanging on their neck. And they will only succeed in deceiving those who are not led by the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh). **274** For the true children of God are those who strongly desires to please Him by obeying Him in all condition, at all places and at all time. They cannot be led astray by devil because they are wiser than devil and they know all the secrets and hidden methods of devil’s operations. **275** I am your brother Yochanan, who found favour in the eyes of God, to be used as a vessel to bring these life transforming and power giving message to you all who believed in God The Saviour. **276** May the purpose of these messages be optimally accomplished in our lives and in our family in God The Saviour’s Name I prayed and Agreed. May The Spirit of Grace continue to control your lives and desires till the day we shall all gather with Our Father (Avinu) in our home of endless joy and enjoyment. I love you all but He Who gives His life for you loves you most.